

**\*\* WARNING \*\* WARNING \*\* WARNING \*\* WARNING \*\***

**This document is intended for informational purposes only.**

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, excerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.



STATE OF CALIFORNIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

---

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS  
AND  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN**

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN LONG BEACH, CARSON, COMPTON, PARAMOUNT, LYNWOOD, AND SOUTH  
GATE FROM ROUTE 405/710 SEPARATION TO FIRESTONE BOULEVARD OVERCROSSING**

**DISTRICT 07, ROUTE 710**

---

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 2004 and Labor  
Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

---

**CONTRACT NO. 07-183114**

**07-LA-710-15.1/29.6**

**Federal Aid Project**

**ACNH-710-1(786)N**

**Bids Open: May 10, 2007  
Dated: March 12, 2007**

**OSD**



**7-1.12B(4)(a) General**

The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the following limits and including coverage for:

1. Premises, operations, and mobile equipment
2. Products and completed operations
3. Broad form property damage (including completed operations)
4. Explosion, collapse, and underground hazards
5. Personal injury
6. Contractual liability

**7-1.12B(4)(b) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds**

The limits of liability shall be at least the amounts shown in the following table:

Total Bid	For Each Occurrence <sup>1</sup>	Aggregate for Products/Completed Operation	General Aggregate <sup>2</sup>	Umbrella or Excess Liability <sup>3</sup>
≤\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$5,000,000
>\$1,000,000 ≤\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$10,000,000
>\$5,000,000 ≤\$25,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$15,000,000
>\$25,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$25,000,000
1. Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage. 2. This limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this contract. 3. The umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.				

The Contractor shall not require certified Small Business subcontractors to carry Liability Insurance that exceeds the limits in the table above. Notwithstanding the limits specified herein, at the option of the Contractor, the liability insurance limits for certified Small Business subcontractors of any tier may be less than those limits specified in the table. For Small Business subcontracts, "Total Bid" shall be interpreted as the amount of subcontracted work to a certified Small Business.

The State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:

1. Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time the Contractor started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain;
2. For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work; or
3. To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code Section 11580.04.

Additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO), or other form designated by the Department.

\*\*\*\*\*

# IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

\*\*\*\*\*

This project includes, but is not limited to, the following special requirements:

- Attention is directed to Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions regarding submittal of the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications.
- Attention is directed to Section 4, "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions for revised definition of "working day."
- The time limit specified for the completion of the work contemplated herein is considered insufficient to permit completion of the work by the Contractor working a normal number of hours per day or week on a single shift basis. Should the Contractor fail to maintain the progress of the work in conformance with "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, additional shifts will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the progress conforms to the above mentioned schedule and that the work will be completed within the time limit specified.
- The specifications for this project include Quality Control / Quality Assurance provisions for the contract item "Asphalt Concrete" in the Special Provisions. Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of the Special Provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Type A asphalt concrete.
- The specifications for this project require the production of asphalt-rubber binder. The Air Quality Management District must approve the production and placement of asphalt-rubber binder and rubberized asphalt concrete, in addition to the Operating Permits required to produce asphalt concrete. Air Quality Management Districts have stopped production of these products due to failure to obtain necessary approvals.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS .....	1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE .....	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....	15
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS .....	15
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS .....	15
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS .....	105
2-1.01 GENERAL .....	105
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS .....	106
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) .....	106
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT .....	107
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES .....	108
INCENTIVES AND DISINCENTIVES .....	109
APPLICATION .....	109
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR EXTENDED WEEKEND CLOSURES, PREPARATION, APPROVAL, AND UPDATES .....	110
SECTION 5. GENERAL .....	110
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS .....	110
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS .....	110
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES .....	111
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS .....	111
5-1.018 GUARANTEE .....	111
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE .....	112
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION .....	112
5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION .....	112
5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS .....	112
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS .....	113
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY .....	113
5-1.05 TESTING .....	114
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES .....	114
5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT .....	114
5-1.07 (BLANK) .....	115
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS .....	115
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS .....	115
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS .....	115
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS .....	116
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING .....	116
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS .....	116
5-1.103 RECORDS .....	116
5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT .....	116
5-1.105 ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES .....	117
5-1.11 PARTNERING .....	118
5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS .....	118
5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD .....	119
5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT .....	130
5-1.14 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS .....	130
5-1.15 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE .....	131
5-1.16 PAYMENTS .....	132
5-1.17 PROJECT INFORMATION .....	133
5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS .....	133
5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH THE CITIES OF LONG BEACH, CARSON, COMPTON, LYNWOOD, PARAMOUNT, AND SOUTH GATE AND THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES .....	133
5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME .....	134
5-1.21 RELATIONS WITH UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS .....	135
5-1.22 RELATIONS WITH LOS ANGELES COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT .....	135

5-1.23 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD.....	136
5-1.24 AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD.....	137
5-1.25 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA.....	138
5-1.26 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY.....	138
5-1.27 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.....	139
SECTION 6. (BLANK).....	139
SECTION 7. (BLANK).....	139
SECTION 8. MATERIALS.....	139
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS.....	139
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS.....	139
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS.....	146
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS.....	152
8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE.....	152
8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS.....	154
8-1.06 ASPHALTIC EMULSION.....	154
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE.....	154
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.....	154
8-2.02 PRECAST CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL.....	155
GENERAL.....	155
PRECAST CONCRETE QUALIFICATION AUDIT.....	156
PRECAST CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL PLAN.....	156
REPORTING.....	157
PAYMENT.....	157
SECTION 8-3. WELDING.....	157
8-3.01 WELDING.....	157
GENERAL.....	157
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL.....	160
WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES.....	162
PAYMENT.....	162
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK.....	162
DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK.....	163
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS.....	163
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL.....	163
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS.....	163
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK.....	164
10-1.02 PROTECTION OF SENSITIVE SPECIES.....	165
10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL.....	165
RETENTION OF FUNDS.....	166
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS.....	166
COST BREAK-DOWN.....	168
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION.....	171
MAINTENANCE.....	172
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.....	172
SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	173
PAYMENT.....	174
10-1.04 TEMPORARY SOUND BLANKET.....	175
10-1.05 SCAFFOLDING.....	175
10-1.06 COOPERATION.....	176
10-1.07 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD).....	176
DEFINITIONS.....	176
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	177
COMPUTER SOFTWARE.....	178
NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA.....	178
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE.....	180
BASELINE SCHEDULE.....	180
UPDATE SCHEDULE.....	180
TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS.....	181
FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE.....	181

RETENTION.....	181
PAYMENT.....	181
10-1.08 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD.....	182
10-1.09 OBSTRUCTIONS.....	184
10-1.10 DUST CONTROL.....	184
10-1.11 MOBILIZATION.....	184
10-1.12 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES.....	185
10-1.13 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS.....	186
10-1.14 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC.....	187
10-1.15 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS.....	252
CLOSURE SCHEDULE.....	252
CONTINGENCY PLAN.....	252
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES.....	252
COMPENSATION.....	252
10-1.16 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE.....	253
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE.....	253
MOVING LANE CLOSURE.....	253
PAYMENT.....	254
10-1.17 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION.....	254
GENERAL.....	254
TEMPORARY LANELINE DELINEATION.....	254
TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION.....	255
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT).....	255
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT).....	255
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS.....	256
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	256
10-1.18 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.....	256
10-1.19 TEMPORARY RAILING.....	257
10-1.20 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS.....	257
10-1.21 CHANNELIZER.....	257
10-1.22 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN.....	257
10-1.23 MOVEABLE CONCRETE BARRIER.....	258
10-1.24 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE.....	258
10-1.25 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ABSORB 350).....	260
10-1.26 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES.....	260
REMOVE PIPE.....	260
REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING.....	261
REMOVE DOUBLE METAL BEAM BARRIER.....	261
REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE.....	261
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER.....	261
REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE.....	261
REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE.....	261
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY.....	262
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE.....	263
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN.....	263
RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING.....	263
RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN.....	263
ADJUST INLET.....	263
REMOVE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.....	263
REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING.....	264
COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.....	264
CAP INLET.....	264
EXISTING LOOP DETECTORS.....	265
EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES.....	265
BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION).....	265
CLEAN BRIDGE DECK.....	267
REMOVE CONCRETED ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (PORTION).....	267
REMOVE CONCRETE.....	268
REMOVE UNSOUND CONCRETE.....	268

10-1.27	CLEARING AND GRUBBING .....	268
10-1.28	EARTHWORK .....	269
10-1.29	CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL .....	269
10-1.30	SHOULDER BACKING .....	270
10-1.31	MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD .....	271
	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN .....	271
	EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN .....	272
	DUST CONTROL.....	272
	STOCKPILING.....	272
	MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION.....	273
	DISPOSAL.....	273
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	273
10-1.32	EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D) .....	273
	MATERIALS .....	273
	APPLICATION.....	275
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	275
10-1.33	IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS .....	275
10-1.34	EXTEND IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS .....	276
10-1.35	WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE) .....	276
	GENERAL .....	276
	MATERIALS .....	276
	INSTALLATION .....	278
	TESTING .....	278
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	278
10-1.36	AGGREGATE BASE .....	278
10-1.37	LEAN CONCRETE BASE.....	279
10-1.38	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B).....	279
10-1.39	ASPHALT CONCRETE (PBA-6A AND PG 70-10) .....	279
10-1.40	ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS) .....	283
10-1.41	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B) TEXTURED PAVING.....	284
10-1.42	ASPHALT RESTRAINT EDGING.....	285
10-1.43	SOIL TREATMENT.....	285
10-1.44	RUBBERIZED ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE G).....	286
	GENERAL .....	286
	PAVING ASPHALT .....	287
	ASPHALT MODIFIER.....	287
	CRUMB RUBBER MODIFIER (CRM).....	288
	ASPHALT-RUBBER BINDER.....	289
	EQUIPMENT FOR PRODUCTION OF ASPHALT-RUBBER BINDER.....	291
	AGGREGATE.....	291
	PROPORTIONING, SPREADING AND COMPACTING.....	292
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	293
10-1.45	JOINTED PLAIN CONCRETE PAVEMENT .....	293
10-1.46	REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE) .....	303
10-1.47	CONCRETE PAVEMENT (WEIGH-IN-MOTION).....	316
10-1.48	CRACK EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT .....	317
10-1.49	GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT .....	318
10-1.50	DISPOSAL OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) PAVEMENT GROOVING AND GRINDING RESIDUES .....	318
10-1.51	PILING.....	320
	GENERAL .....	320
	CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES .....	322
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING) .....	333
10-1.52	PRESTRESSING CONCRETE .....	333
10-1.53	CONCRETE STRUCTURES .....	333
	GENERAL .....	333
	FALSEWORK.....	334
	COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES.....	334

PIER COLUMNS .....	336
DECK CLOSURE POURS .....	336
SLIDING BEARINGS .....	336
ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS .....	336
DECK CRACK TREATMENT .....	336
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	338
10-1.54 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N) .....	339
GENERAL .....	339
STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM .....	339
ENGINEERING FABRICS .....	339
TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB .....	340
APPROACH SLABS .....	340
JOINTS .....	341
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	341
10-1.55 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R) .....	341
GENERAL .....	341
TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION .....	342
REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES .....	342
REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS .....	342
AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB) .....	343
STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB .....	343
JOINTS .....	344
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	344
10-1.56 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION .....	345
10-1.57 SOUND WALL .....	346
DESCRIPTION .....	346
SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK) .....	346
ACCESS GATES .....	347
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	348
10-1.58 DRILL AND BOND DOWEL (RESIN CAPSULE ANCHOR) .....	348
10-1.59 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS .....	348
10-1.60 CORE CONCRETE .....	349
10-1.61 CLEAN EXPANSION JOINTS .....	349
10-1.62 SEALING JOINTS .....	349
10-1.63 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS .....	350
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE .....	350
RAPID SETTING CONCRETE .....	350
FINISHING REQUIREMENTS .....	351
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	351
10-1.64 RAPID SETTING CONCRETE PATCHES .....	352
10-1.65 ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT .....	353
REFEREE SAMPLE .....	353
TEST PANEL .....	353
FORM LINERS .....	353
RELEASING FORM LINERS .....	354
ABRASIVE BLASTING .....	354
CURING .....	354
PREPARE AND PAINT CONCRETE SURFACES .....	354
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	354
10-1.66 REINFORCEMENT .....	355
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	355
10-1.67 TREAT BRIDGE DECKS .....	355
Materials .....	355
Testing .....	356
Construction .....	356
Measurement and Payment .....	357
10-1.68 STEEL STRUCTURES .....	357
GENERAL .....	357
MATERIALS .....	358

ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE .....	358
INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE.....	362
SEALING.....	363
WELDING .....	363
10-1.69 SIGN STRUCTURES .....	363
10-1.70 ROADSIDE SIGNS .....	364
10-1.71 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME.....	365
10-1.72 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY .....	365
10-1.73 FURNISH SIGN.....	365
SHEET ALUMINUM .....	365
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING.....	366
PROCESS COLOR AND FILM .....	366
SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN .....	366
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANEL SIGN .....	367
10-1.74 PLASTIC PIPE .....	367
10-1.75 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE.....	367
10-1.76 EDGE DRAIN.....	368
10-1.77 OVERSIDE DRAIN.....	368
10-1.78 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES .....	368
10-1.79 SLOPE PROTECTION.....	368
GROUTED ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION .....	368
MATERIAL .....	368
SAMPLING AND TESTING .....	369
PREPARATION AND PLACEMENT .....	370
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	371
10-1.80 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL .....	371
10-1.81 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE).....	371
10-1.82 CHAIN LINK FENCE .....	371
10-1.83 INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL.....	371
10-1.84 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING .....	372
ALTERNATIVE IN-LINE TERMINAL SYSTEM.....	372
ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM.....	373
10-1.85 CONCRETE BARRIER.....	373
ARCHITECTURAL TEXTURED IMAGE.....	374
10-L.86 PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60K).....	374
10-1.87 TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB).....	375
10-1.88 CRASH CUSHION (REACT) .....	375
10-1.89 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING .....	376
10-1.90 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE.....	376
10-1.91 PAVEMENT MARKERS .....	377
SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS .....	377
10-2.01 GENERAL .....	377
COST BREAK-DOWN.....	377
10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING .....	379
MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS .....	379
10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES.....	379
LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS.....	379
CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES.....	379
MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES .....	379
10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING .....	380
ROADSIDE CLEARING.....	380
PESTICIDES.....	380
PLANTING .....	381
LINER PLANTS .....	381
10-2.05 SCIRPUS DIVISIONS (PLANT GROUP W).....	381
PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK .....	381
SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	382
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION.....	382

10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY .....	383
ABBREVIATIONS.....	384
GLOSSARY.....	386
10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN .....	388
10-3.04 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS .....	388
FIELD CABINETS.....	389
10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS .....	389
MAINTAINING EXISTING COMMUNICATION SYSTEM.....	389
10-3.06 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING.....	391
GENERAL.....	391
10-3.07 FOUNDATIONS .....	391
10-3.08 STANDARDS AND POSTS .....	391
10-3.09 CONDUIT.....	392
COMMUNICATION CONDUIT .....	392
COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE).....	393
FIBERGLASS CONDUIT .....	393
WARNING TAPE.....	394
COLORED CEMENT BACKFILL .....	394
0.5-MM PLASTIC SHEET.....	394
FIBER UNDERGROUND WARNING SIGN.....	395
SIZE 25 INNERDUCT.....	395
10-3.10 PULL BOXES.....	395
COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES .....	395
SPLICE VAULT .....	396
10-3.11 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING .....	396
SHIELDED TELEPHONE CABLES .....	396
10-3.12 FIBER OPTIC CABLE.....	396
DEFINITIONS.....	396
FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE .....	398
LABELING.....	402
CABLE INSTALLATION.....	404
SPLICING.....	404
SPLICE CLOSURES .....	405
SPLICE TRAYS.....	405
PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS .....	405
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS .....	406
FIBER OPTIC TESTING.....	408
10-3.13 BONDING AND GROUNDING.....	412
10-3.14 SERVICE.....	412
10-3.15 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	412
10-3.16 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES .....	412
10-3.17 DETECTORS.....	413
10-3.18 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM (MVDS) UNIT .....	413
GENERAL.....	413
MATERIALS LIST AND DRAWINGS.....	413
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	413
LANE-CONFIGURATION .....	413
CALIBRATION PROGRAMMING AND DOCUMENTATION .....	413
ACCEPTANCE TESTING DOCUMENTATION .....	414
COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL .....	414
FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS.....	414
TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	414
INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS .....	415
TESTING REQUIREMENTS.....	416
TESTING AND ACCURACY CRITERION .....	416
PROCESSED DATA .....	417
TRAINING.....	417
MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS .....	417
MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY .....	417

MVDS CONTROL AND POWER CONDUCTOR CABLE .....	417
10-3.19 LUMINAIRES .....	417
10-3.20 SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES-INDUCTION .....	417
10-3.21 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS.....	418
10-3.22 MODEL 500 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM .....	419
10-3.23 WORK AT LOS ANGELES AIRPORT (LAX) HUB BUILDING .....	419
ACCESS TO LOS ANGELES AIRPORT (LAX ) HUB BUILDING .....	419
10-3.24 CABLE NODE LOCATIONS LB131 AND LB157.....	420
10-3.25 VIDEO NODE LOCATION LB153 .....	420
VIDEO RECEIVER (VR).....	420
10-3.26 DATA NODE LOCATION LB153 .....	423
D4 CHANNEL BANK.....	424
DS-1 OPTICAL MODEM .....	426
10-3.26 FIBER OPTIC TRAFFIC MODEM.....	428
10-3.27 FIBER OPTIC CONROL MODEM.....	429
10-3.28 CAMERA CONTROL MODEM.....	429
10-3.29 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) CAMERA .....	429
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA POLE .....	429
SIGN TRUSS MOUNT.....	429
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION WIRING.....	430
MODEL 334-TV CONTROLLER CABINET.....	430
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) CAMERA ASSEMBLY .....	431
CAMERA CONTROL RECEIVER.....	438
VIDEO TRANSMITTER.....	440
RS232 PORT EXPANDER.....	441
10-3.30 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION .....	441
TEST PLAN.....	442
SUB-SYSTEM TESTING.....	442
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TESTING.....	442
VIDEO LINK TESTING .....	443
CHANNEL CARD TESTING .....	443
DATA LINK TESTING.....	444
DATA LINK PERFORMANCE .....	444
FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING.....	444
SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION .....	445
FINAL ACCEPTANCE.....	447
10-3.31 HIGH SPEED WEIGH-IN MOTION SYSTEM .....	447
WIM SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS.....	447
WIM SYSTEM APPLICATION SOFTWARE .....	449
WIM SYSTEM DATA FILES .....	451
WIM SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TEST .....	452
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	452
MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS MANUALS .....	452
WARRANTY.....	452
INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT AND PIPE .....	453
INSTALLATION OF PULL BOXES .....	453
INSTALLATION OF LOOP DETECTORS.....	453
CONCRETE REMOVAL FOR WIM SCALE FRAME.....	453
10-3.32 REMOVING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	453
10-3.33 DISPOSING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	453
10-3.34 PAYMENT.....	454
SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS .....	456
SECTION 11-1. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	456
SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE.....	456
39-1 GENERAL .....	456
39-1.01 DESCRIPTION.....	456
39-2 MATERIALS .....	457
39-2.01 ASPHALTS.....	457
39-2.02 AGGREGATE .....	457

39-2.03	ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE .....	459
39-2.04	PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC .....	462
39-3	ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW .....	462
39-3.01	CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL .....	462
39-3.02	ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN .....	463
39-4	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.....	463
39-4.01	GENERAL .....	463
39-4.02	QUALITY CONTROL PLAN .....	463
39-4.03	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING .....	464
39-4.04	CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL .....	465
39-4.04A	Suspension of Production Due to Non-Compliance with Process Control Requirements.....	467
39-4.05	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL .....	467
39-4.06	CHARTS AND RECORDS .....	468
39-4.06A	Compliance Charts .....	468
39-4.06B	Records of Inspection and Testing.....	468
39-5	ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	469
39-5.01	GENERAL .....	469
39-5.02	SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION .....	469
39-5.03	VERIFICATION .....	469
39-6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....	471
39-6.01	GENERAL .....	471
39-6.02	DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW .....	472
39-6.03	DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION .....	472
39-6.04	DURING PRODUCTION.....	472
39-7	STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS.....	473
39-7.01	STORAGE .....	473
39-7.01A	Aggregate Cold Storage .....	473
39-7.01B	Aggregate Hot Storage .....	473
39-7.01C	Asphalt Binder Storage.....	474
39-7.02	DRYING .....	474
39-7.03	PROPORTIONING .....	474
39-7.03A	Proportioning for Batch Mixing .....	474
39-7.03B	Proportioning for Continuous Mixing .....	475
39-7.04	(BLANK) .....	476
39-7.05	MIXING .....	476
39-7.05A	Batch Mixing .....	476
39-7.05B	Continuous Mixing.....	477
39-7.06	ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE.....	477
39-7.07	ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS .....	477
39-8	SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC .....	478
39-8.01	SUBGRADE .....	478
39-8.02	PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT).....	478
39-8.03	PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC .....	478
39-9	SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT .....	479
39-9.01	SPREADING EQUIPMENT.....	479
39-9.02	COMPACTING EQUIPMENT.....	480
39-10	SPREADING AND COMPACTING.....	480
39-10.01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	480
39-10.02	PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS.....	481
39-10.02A	Production Start-Up Evaluation .....	481
39-10.02B	Nuclear Density Test Strip.....	482
39-10.03	SPREADING .....	482
39-10.04	COMPACTING.....	483
39-11	ACCEPTANCE OF WORK.....	483
39-11.01	GENERAL .....	483
39-11.02	STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR.....	484
39-11.02A	General .....	484
39-11.02B	Statistical Evaluation .....	484
39-11.02C	Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment.....	485

39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	490
39-12.01 MEASUREMENT.....	490
39-12.02 PAYMENT.....	491
SECTION 11-2. ASPHALTS .....	492
SECTION 92: ASPHALTS .....	492
SECTION 12. (BLANK).....	495
SECTION 13. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD.....	495
13-1.01 GENERAL.....	495
SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS .....	497

## STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (A-L)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (M-Z)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24C	Pavement Markings – Symbols and Numerals
A24D	Pavement Markings – Words
A24E	Pavement Markings – Words And Crosswalks
A62A	Excavation and Backfill – Miscellaneous Details
A62B	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill – Bridge Surcharge and Wall
A63A	Portable Concrete Barrier (Type 60K)
A63B	Portable Concrete Barrier (Type 60K)
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76B	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76D	Concrete Barrier Type 60G
A76E	Concrete Barrier Type 60G
A76F	Concrete Barrier Type 60GE
A76I	Concrete Barrier Type 60SE
A77A1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Railing Section (Wood Post With Wood Block)
A77B1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Hardware
A77C1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77C3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
A77C4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
A77E1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Embankments
A77F1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Approach
A77F2	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Approach and Between

	Structures
A77F3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Approach
A77G3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Roadside Fixed Objects
A77H1	Metal Railing End Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A77H3	Metal Railing Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
A77J1	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections To Bridge Railings Without Sidewalks Details No.1
A77J2	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections To Bridge Railings Without Sidewalks Details No2
A77J3	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Abutments and Walls
A77J4	Metal Beam Guard Railing Transition Railing (Type WB)
A77K1	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings with Sidewalks Details No. 1
A77K2	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings with Sidewalks Details No. 2
A77L1	Metal Beam Railing Terminal System (Type SRT)
A77L2	Metal Beam Railing Terminal System (Type SKT)
A77L3	Metal Beam Railing Terminal System (Type ET)
A77L5	Metal Beam Railing Terminal System (Type FLEAT)
A82B1	Crash Cushion (Type ADIEM)
A82C1	Crash Cushion (Type React 9CBB)
A82C2	Crash Cushion (Type React 9CBB) – Backup Block Details
A82C3	Crash Cushion (Type React 9CBB) – Concrete Barrier Transition Details
A85	Chain Link Fence
A87A	Curbs and Driveways
A87B	Asphalt Concrete Dikes
RSP A88A	Curb Ramp Details
P1	Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement
P5	Undoweled Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement
P10	Concrete Pavement – Dowel Bar Details
P12	Concrete Pavement – Dowel Bar Basket Details
P17	Concrete Pavement Tie Bar Basket Details
P18	Concrete Pavement – Lane Schematics and Isolation Joint Detail
P20	Concrete Pavement – Joint Details
P30	Concrete Pavement – End Panel Pavement Transitions
P35	Concrete Pavement – Ramp Gore Area Paving Details
D72	Drainage Inlets
D73	Drainage Inlets
D74A	Drainage Inlets
D74B	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlets Details
D77A	Grate Details
D79	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe – Direct Design Method
D82	Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert Miscellaneous Details
D87D	Overside Drains
D88	Construction Loads On Culverts
D89	Pipe Headwalls
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
D97G	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 7- Positive Joints and Downrain
D97H	Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe-Standard and Positive Joints
D99B	Edge Drain Outlet and Vent Details
D99C	Edge Drain Cleanout and Vent Details
D99D	Cross Drain Interceptor Details
H1	Planting and Irrigation – Abbreviations
H3	Planting and Irrigation Details
H9	Planting and Irrigation Details
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)

T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T4	Temporary Traffic Screen
T5	Temporary Terminal Section (Type K)
RSP T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
RSP T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
RSP T10A	Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures On Freeways and Expressways
RSP T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
RSP T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
T51	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Silt Fence)
T52	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Straw Bale Barrier)
T53	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Cover)
T54	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Erosion Control Blanket)
T55	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Erosion Control Blanket)
T56	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Fiber Roll)
T57	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Check Dam)
T58	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Construction Entrance)
T59	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Concrete Washout Facility)
B0-1	Bridge Details
B0-3	Bridge Details
B0-5	Bridge Details
B0-13	Bridge Details
B2-3	400 mm and 610 mm Cast-In-Drilled-Hole Concrete Pile
B2-5	Pile Details-Class 400 And Class 625
B3-1	Retaining Wall Type 1 – H=1200 Through 9100 mm
B3-8	Retaining Wall Details No. 1
RSP B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 50 mm)
B7-1	Box Girder Details
B7-10	Utility Opening – Box Girder
RSP B8-5	Cast-In-Place Prestressed Girder Details
B14-3	Communication and Sprinkler Control Conduits (Conduit Less Than Size 103)
B14-4	Water Supply Line (Bridge) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
B14-5	Water Supply Line (Details) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
RSP B15-6	Soundwall Masonry Block On Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (1)
B15-7	Soundwall Masonry Block On Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (2)
B15-8	Soundwall Masonry Block On Type 736S/SV Barrier Details (3)
B15-12	Soundwall Masonry Block On Barrier 1.524 M Access Gate Details (1)
B15-13	Soundwall Masonry Block On Barrier 1.524 M Access Gate Details (2)
B15-14	Soundwall Masonry Block Access Gate Locking Details
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS3	Roadside Signs - Laminated Wood Box Post Typical Installation Details No. 3
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
RSP S1	Overhead Signs – Truss, Instructions And Examples
RSP S2	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Post Type II Thru IX
RSP S3	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Base Plate and Anchorage Details
RSP S4	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Structural Frame Members Details No. 1
S5	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Structural Frame Members Details No. 2
RSP S6	Overhead Signs – Truss, Gusset Plate Details
RSP S7	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Square Pedestal Foundation
RSP S8	Overhead Signs – Truss, Single Post Type – Round Pedestal Foundation
RSP S9	Overhead Signs – Truss, Two Post Type – Post Types I-S Thru VII-S
RSP S10	Overhead Signs – Truss, Two Post Type – Base Plate and Anchorage Details
RSP S11	Overhead Signs – Truss, Two Post Type – Structural Frame Members
RSP S12	Overhead Signs – Truss, Structural Frame Details

RSP S13	Overhead Signs – Truss, Frame Juncture Details
RSP S14	Overhead Signs – Truss, Two Post Type – Square Pedestal Foundation
RSP S15	Overhead Signs – Truss, Two Post Type – Round Pedestal Foundation
RSP S16	Overhead Signs – Walkway Details No. 1
RSP S17	Overhead Signs – Walkway Details No. 2
NSP S17A	Overhead Signs – Walkway Details No. 3
RSP S18	Overhead Signs – Walkway Safety Railing Details
RSP S20	Overhead Signs – Steel Frames – Removable Sign Panel Frames
S21	Overhead Signs – Removable Sign Panel Frames Mounting Details
RSP S22	Overhead Signs – Truss, Removable Sign Panel Frames – 2794 mm and 3048 mm Sign Panels
S90	Channel and Bolt Hole Location, Overhead Formed Sign Panel
S91	Overhead Formed Sign Panel, Type A – 3 Mounting Hardware
S92	Overhead Formed Sign Panel
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Sign, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Sign, Diamond Shape
RSP S101	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Layout Unbalanced Butterfly Changeable Message Sign, Model 500
RSP S102	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Structural Frame Details, Unbalanced Butterfly Changeable Message Signs, Model 500
RSP S103	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Plan and Upper Bolt Details, Unbalanced Butterfly Changeable Message Signs, Model 500
S104	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Frame Juncture Details, Unbalanced Butterfly Changeable Message Signs, Model 500
RSP S113	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Mounting Details, Changeable Message Signs, Model 500
RSP S114	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Walkway Details, Changeable Message Signs, Model 500
S115	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Anchorage and Base Plate Details, Changeable Message Signs, Model 500
RSP S116	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Foundation And Miscellaneous Details, Changeable Message Signs, Model 500
RSP S140	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Walkway Safety Railing Details, Changeable Message Signs, Model 500 and 510
RSP S141	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Safety Cable Anchorage Details, Changeable Message Sign, Model 500 and 510
S142	Overhead Sign – Truss, Single Post Type, Gusset Plate Details, Changeable Message Signs, Model 500 and 510
ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-2A	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment)
ES-2C	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series)
ES-2E	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram, Type III – B Series)
ES-3A	Electrical Systems (Controller Cabinet Details)
ES-3B	Electrical Systems (Controller Cabinet Details)
ES-3C	Electrical Systems (Controller Cabinet Details)
ES-5A	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5B	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5D	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-6A	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standards Types 15 and 21)
RSP ES-6E	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standards Type 30 and 31)
ES-6F	Electrical Systems (Lighting Standards Type 30 and 31, Base Plate Details)
RSP ES-7M	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Details No. 1)
ES-7N	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Details No. 2)
ES-8	Electrical Systems (Pull Box Details)

ES-9A	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
ES-9D	Electrical Systems (Electrical Details, Structure Installations)
ES-10	Electrical Systems (Isolux Diagrams)
ES-11	Electrical Systems (Foundation Installations)
ES-13A	Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)
ES-13B	Electrical Systems (Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings)
ES-15A	Electrical Systems (Sign Illumination Equipment)
ES-15C	Electrical Systems (Sign Illumination Equipment)
RSP ES-16A	Electrical Systems (Closed Circuit Television Pole Details)
RSP ES-16B	Electrical Systems (Close Circuit Television Pole Details – Overhead Sign Mounted)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

---

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

---

**CONTRACT NO. 07-183114**

**07-LA-710-15.1/29.6**

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN LONG BEACH, CARSON, COMPTON, PARAMOUNT, LYNWOOD, AND SOUTH GATE FROM ROUTE 405/710 SEPARATION TO FIRESTONE BOULEVARD OVERCROSSING**

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on May 10, 2007, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN LONG BEACH, CARSON, COMPTON, PARAMOUNT, LYNWOOD, AND SOUTH GATE FROM ROUTE 405/710 SEPARATION TO FIRESTONE BOULEVARD OVERCROSSING**

General work description: Pavement Rehabilitation, Median Barrier Upgrade and Shoulder Widening

Bidders are advised that, as required by federal law, the Department has established a statewide overall DBE goal. The Department is required to report to FHWA on DBE participation for all Federal-aid contracts each year so that attainment efforts may be evaluated. In order to ascertain whether the statewide overall DBE goal is being achieved, the Department is tracking DBE participation on all Federal-aid contracts.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

**THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.**

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or one of the following Class C licenses: C-12.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be submitted by one of the following methods:

1. Mail: District 7 Construction Duty Senior, 100 South Main Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, MS-7, Los Angeles, CA 90012.
2. Phone: (213) 897-0054.
3. Fax: (213) 897-0637.
4. E-mail: Duty\_Senior\_D7@dot.ca.gov.
5. Website at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist07/construction/bir/>

To expedite processing, the preferred method for submission of bidder inquiries is via "Bidder's Inquiry & Response Website."

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation affirms that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of USDOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the USDOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' internet web site at: <http://www.dir.ca.gov>. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available on the internet at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/federal-wages/>. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated March 12, 2007

NRA

**COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE  
(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)**

**07-183114**

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	070012	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)	LS	LUMP SUM
2	070018	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD	WDAY	1220
3	010258	TEMPORARY SOUND BLANKET	M2	850
4	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
5	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
6 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
7 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
8 (S)	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	M2	305
9 (S)	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	M	971 000
10 (S)	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	770
11 (S)	120300	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	53 400
12 (S)	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	56 200
13 (S)	010259	MOVEABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	LS	LUMP SUM
14 (S)	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	1490
15 (S)	010260	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ABSORB 350)	LS	LUMP SUM
16 (S)	150608	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	M	9
17 (S)	150662	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	1250
18 (S)	150667	REMOVE DOUBLE METAL BEAM BARRIER	M	6940
19	150668	REMOVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
20 (S)	150701	REMOVE YELLOW PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	25 700

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21 (S)	150711	REMOVE PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	83 900
22 (S)	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	21 800
23 (S)	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	29 200
24	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	18
25 (S)	150760	REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE	EA	34
26	150771	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	7530
27	150806	REMOVE PIPE	M	1710
28	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	90
29	010261	REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (150 MM PCC)	M2	90
30	010262	REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (200 MM PCC)	M2	82 300
31 (S)	151572	RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	95
32	152387	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN-TWO POST	EA	1
33	152430	ADJUST INLET	EA	48
34 (S)	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	3730
35	153210	REMOVE CONCRETE	M3	9
36	010263	REMOVE CONCRETED-ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (PORTION)	M3	14
37	153214	REMOVE CONCRETE CURB	M	7920
38	153229	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	M	480
39	153230	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 50)	M	6790
40	010264	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60GE)	M	6

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	010265	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60C)	M	96
42	010266	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 50D)	M	190
43	153235	CLEAN BRIDGE DECK	M2	3760
44	155003	CAP INLET	EA	16
45	157561	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
46	157562	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
47	157563	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION C	LS	LUMP SUM
48	157564	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION D	LS	LUMP SUM
49	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
50	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	106 000
51	190105	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (TYPE Z-2) (AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD)	M3	7670
52	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
53 (F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	M3	163
54 (F)	192020	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE D)	M3	132
55 (F)	040462	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL) (TYPE Z-2) (AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD)	M3	1311
56 (F)	192053	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE Z-2) (AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD)	M3	572
57 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	M3	144
58 (F)	193013	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	1183
59	198001	IMPORTED BORROW	M3	24 300
60	198007	IMPORTED MATERIAL (SHOULDER BACKING)	TONN	5070

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61 (S)	200001	HIGHWAY PLANTING	LS	LUMP SUM
62 (S)	203014	FIBER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	12 000
63 (S)	203024	COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL)	M3	600
64 (S)	203045	PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	72
65 (S)	203056	COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	600
66 (S)	203061	STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	900
67 (S)	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	LUMP SUM
68 (S)	206401	MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM
69	208038	NPS 3 SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)	M	111
70 (S)	208909	EXTEND 200 MM CONDUIT	M	21
71 (S)	208910	EXTEND 250 MM CONDUIT	M	15
72	260210	AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)	M3	83
73	260301	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	4390
74	010267	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE (WORKING PLATFORM)	M3	28 900
75	280000	LEAN CONCRETE BASE	M3	3720
76 (S)	010268	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B) TEXTURED PAVING	M2	9060
77	010269	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A) (PBA-6A) (MODIFIED)	TONN	83 600
78	010270	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A) (PG 70-10) (RICH BOTTOM)	TONN	36 100
79	010271	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A) (PG 70-10)	TONN	172 000
80	010272	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)(PG 70-10) (LEVELING COURSE)	TONN	64 600

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81	390126	RUBBERIZED ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE G)	TONN	42 400
82	393001	PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC	M2	446 000
83	394002	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	M2	42
84	394040	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE A)	M	5420
85	394044	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE C)	M	1270
86	394046	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE D)	M	940
87	394048	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE E)	M	5440
88	394049	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE F)	M	770
89	401000	CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M3	7440
90	401102	CONCRETE PAVEMENT (WEIGH-IN-MOTION)	M3	650
91	401108	REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE)	M3	1860
92	404092	SEAL PAVEMENT JOINT	M	6340
93	404094	SEAL LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINT	M	6380
94	406003	TIE BAR (DRILL AND BOND)	EA	8130
95	415101	CRACK EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	245 000
96 (S)	420201	GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	9490
97 (S)	490655	400 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	20
98	490753	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 625)	M	840
99 (S)	490754	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 625)	EA	61
100	491007	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 400)	M	1056

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101 (S)	491008	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 400)	EA	91
102 (S)	500001	PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	LS	LUMP SUM
103 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	M3	57
104 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	M3	619
105 (F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	M3	709
106 (F)	510069	STRUCTURE CONCRETE (PUMPING PLANT)	M3	10
107 (F)	510086	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N)	M3	72
108	510087	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE R)	M3	808
109	040463	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE R) (MODIFIED)	M3	34
110 (F)	510413	CLASS 1 CONCRETE (BOX CULVERT)	M3	0.5
111 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	390
112	510800	PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION	M3	15
113	511035	ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT	M2	21
114	010273	ARCHITECTURAL TEXTURED IMAGE	EA	380
115	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	M	136
116	511109	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL (EPOXY CARTRIDGE)	M	12
117	040464	CLEAN EXPANSION JOINT (DEPTH=2085MM)	M	88
118	511118	CLEAN EXPANSION JOINT	M	207
119	511124	RAPID SETTING CONCRETE (PATCH)	M3	1
120	515020	REFINISH BRIDGE DECK	M2	262

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121 (S)	515074	CORE CONCRETE (101 MM - 150 MM)	M	7
122 (S-F)	518002	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	150
123 (S-F)	519101	JOINT SEAL (TYPE A)	M	85
124 (S)	519102	JOINT SEAL (TYPE AL)	M	257
125 (S)	519117	JOINT SEAL (MR 30 MM)	M	88
126 (S)	519120	JOINT SEAL (MR 15 MM)	M	126
127 (S)	519144	JOINT SEAL (MR 50 MM)	M	18
128 (S-F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	88 700
129 (S-F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	KG	53 349
130 (S-F)	520113	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (PUMPING PLANT)	KG	1350
131 (F)	540102	TREAT BRIDGE DECK	M2	3760
132	540109	FURNISH BRIDGE DECK TREATMENT MATERIAL (LOW ODOR)	L	1504
133 (F)	560218	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	491 690
134 (S-F)	560219	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	491 690
135 (S-F)	561015	1524 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	388
136	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	18
137	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	2
138	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	2
139	568007	INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY	M2	25
140	568016	INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME	M2	110

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141	641132	300 MM PLASTIC PIPE	M	110
142	650067	300 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	67
143	650069	450 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	860
144	650075	600 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	150
145	681135	100 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN)	M	1540
146	681136	50 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN OUTLET)	M	50
147	681141	100 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN OUTLET)	M	60
148	690156	200 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE DOWNDRAIN (2.01 MM THICK)	M	8
149	705222	450 MM CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
150	719589	MINOR CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	M3	310
151	721009	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (FACING, METHOD B)	M3	45
152	010274	GROUTED ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION	M3	14
153 (S-F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	50 108
154 (S-F)	750501	MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)	KG	51
155 (S)	800391	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	14
156	820180	INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL	EA	80
157 (S)	832001	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	780
158 (F)	833032	CHAIN LINK RAILING (TYPE 7)	M	108
159 (F)	833033	CHAIN LINK RAILING (TYPE 7 MODIFIED)	M	108
160	833165	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 27B MODIFIED)	M	200

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161	839541	TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB)	EA	12
162	839581	END ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	48
163 (S)	839584	ALTERNATIVE IN-LINE TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	2
164 (S)	839585	ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM	EA	58
165 (S)	839604	CRASH CUSHION (REACT 9CBB)	EA	3
166	010275	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60G MODIFIED)	M	2680
167	839704	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D)	M	230
168	010276	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D MODIFIED)	M	780
169 (F)	040465	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60GA MODIFIED)	M	242
170 (F)	839707	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60GA)	M	160
171	010277	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60GC MODIFIED)	M	2130
172	010278	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60R MODIFIED)	M	900
173	010279	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60GE MODIFIED)	M	220
174	010280	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60S MODIFIED)	M	50
175	010281	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60SW MODIFIED)	M	980
176	010282	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60K)	M	2270
177 (F)	839725	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736)	M	87
178 (F)	839726	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A)	M	405
179 (F)	839727	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736 MODIFIED)	M	150
180 (F)	040466	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A MODIFIED)	M	18

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181 (F)	839734	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736SV)	M	5
182	010283	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60C MODIFIED)	M	880
183	010284	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60GW MODIFIED)	M	4600
184	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	120
185	840561	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	52 700
186	840563	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	8160
187 (S)	840564	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 3.66 M - 0.92 M)	M	6990
188 (S)	840570	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 10.98 M - 3.66 M)	M	81 000
189 (S)	840571	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M)	M	430
190 (S)	840656	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT)	M	82 000
191 (S)	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	53 700
192 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	23 900
193 (S)	010285	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (LOCATION LB114)	LS	LUMP SUM
194 (S)	010286	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (LOCATION LB115)	LS	LUMP SUM
195 (S)	010287	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (LOCATION LB139)	LS	LUMP SUM
196 (S)	010288	SIZE 53 CONDUIT (TRENCH IN UNPAVED AREA)	M	2400
197 (S)	010289	SIZE 53 TYPE 1, CONDUIT (JACKED BENEATH THE ROADWAY)	M	290
198 (S)	010290	SIZE 78 TYPE 1, CONDUIT (JACKED BENEATH THE ROADWAY)	M	910
199 (S)	010291	TWO SIZE 103 CONDUITS (TRENCH IN PAVEMENT)	M	10 900
200 (S)	010292	SIZE 103 TYPE 1, CONDUIT (JACKED BENEATH THE ROADWAY)	M	340

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
201 (S)	010293	TWO SIZE 103 CONDUIT (TRENCH IN UNPAVED AREA)	M	450
202 (S)	010294	SIZE 25 INNERDUCT	M	52 000
203 (S)	860792	COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE)	M	50
204 (S-F)	860796	SPRINKLER CONTROL CONDUIT (BRIDGE)	M	111
205	860889	MODIFY TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION	LS	LUMP SUM
206 (S)	010295	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2702)	LS	LUMP SUM
207 (S)	861203	HIGH SPEED WEIGH-IN-MOTION SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
208 (S)	861504	MODIFY LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	LS	LUMP SUM
209 (S)	867014	12 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE	M	5000
210 (S)	010296	48 SINGLE MODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE	M	36 300
211 (S)	867130	FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURE	EA	30
212	010297	FIBER OPTIC TRAFFIC MODEM	EA	24
213	010298	FIBER DISTRIBUTION UNIT	EA	24
214 (S)	010299	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB098)	LS	LUMP SUM
215 (S)	010300	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB109)	LS	LUMP SUM
216 (S)	010301	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB119)	LS	LUMP SUM
217 (S)	010302	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB128)	LS	LUMP SUM
218 (S)	010303	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB132)	LS	LUMP SUM
219 (S)	010304	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB139)	LS	LUMP SUM
220 (S)	010305	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB145)	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
221 (S)	010306	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB153)	LS	LUMP SUM
222 (S)	010307	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION LB160)	LS	LUMP SUM
223 (S)	010308	VIDEO NODE (LOCATION LB153)	LS	LUMP SUM
224 (S)	010309	DATA NODE (LOCATION LB153)	LS	LUMP SUM
225 (S)	010310	CABLE NODE (LOCATION LB131)	LS	LUMP SUM
226	010311	CABLE NODE (LOCATION LB157)	LS	LUMP SUM
227 (S)	869039	COMMUNICATION PULL BOX	EA	91
228 (S)	869047	SPLICE VAULT	EA	25
229 (S)	869075	SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION	LS	LUMP SUM
230 (S)	010312	WORK AT LOS ANGELES AIRPORT (LAX) HUB BUILDING	LS	LUMP SUM
231	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

---

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Annexed to Contract No. 07-183114**

### **SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS**

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 2004, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

### **AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

**UPDATED DECEMBER 11, 2006**

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

### **SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS**

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

Section 1-1.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

- The Department is gradually changing the style and language of the specifications. The new style and language includes:

1. Use of:

- 1.1. Imperative mood
- 1.2. Introductory modifiers
- 1.3. Conditional clauses

2. Elimination of:

- 2.1. Language variations
- 2.2. Definitions for industry-standard terms
- 2.3. Redundant specifications
- 2.4. Needless cross-references

- The use of this new style does not change the meaning of a specification not yet using this style.
- The specifications are written to the Bidder before award and the Contractor after. Before award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Bidder must" and interpret "you" as "the Bidder" and "your" as "the Bidder's." After award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Contractor must" and interpret "you" as "the Contractor" and "your" as "the Contractor's."

Contract No. 07-183114

- Unless an object or activity is specified to be less than the total, the quantity or amount is all of the object or activity.
- A list in the specifications is inclusive unless the items listed are specified as choices.
- Interpret terms as defined in the Contract documents. A term not defined in the Contract documents has the meaning defined in Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary, Condensed Version, Second Edition.

Section 1, "Definitions and Terms," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

**1-1.082 BUSINESS DAY**

- Day on the calendar except Saturday or holiday.

**1-1.084 CALIFORNIA MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES**

• The California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (California MUTCD) is issued by the Department of Transportation and is the Federal Highway Administration's MUTCD 2003 Edition, as amended for use in California. Part 6 of the California MUTCD, "Temporary Traffic Control," supersedes the Department's Manual of Traffic Controls.

**1-1.245 HOLIDAY**

• Day designated as a State holiday under Govt Code § 6700 et seq. except September 9th, "Admission Day." The day after Thanksgiving Day is a non-working day. Interpret "legal holiday" as "holiday."

Section 1-1.25, "Laboratory," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**1-1.25 LABORATORY**

• The Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

Section 1-1.255, "Legal Holidays," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.265, "Manual of Traffic Controls," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.275, "Office of Structure Design," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**1-1.275 OFFICES OF STRUCTURE DESIGN**

• The Offices of Structure Design of the Department of Transportation. When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Offices of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Offices of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9-4/4I, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone (916) 227-8252.

Section 1-1.39, "State," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**1-1.39 STATE**

• The State of California, including its agencies, departments, or divisions, whose conduct or action is related to the work.

**SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work**

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.

- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.

- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.

- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.

- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.

- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.

- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."

- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.

- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.

- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.

- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.

- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.

- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

### **SECTION 3: AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

Issue Date: December 11, 2006

Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following section after Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds":

### **3-1.025 INSURANCE POLICIES**

- The successful bidder shall submit:
  1. Copy of its commercial general liability policy and its excess policy or binder until such time as a policy is available, including the declarations page, applicable endorsements, riders, and other modifications in effect at the time of contract execution. Standard ISO form No. CG 0001 or similar exclusions are allowed if not inconsistent with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance." Allowance of additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department.
  2. Certificate of insurance showing all other required coverages. Certificates of insurance, as evidence of required insurance for the auto liability and any other required policy, shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions that are added by endorsement to each policy. The evidence of insurance shall provide that no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage will occur without 10 days prior written notice to the Department.
  3. A declaration under the penalty of perjury by a certified public accountant certifying the accountant has applied Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) guidelines confirming the successful bidder has sufficient funds and resources to cover any self-insured retentions if the self-insured retention is \$50 000 or higher.
- If the successful bidder uses any form of self-insurance for workers compensation in lieu of an insurance policy, it shall submit a certificate of consent to self-insure in accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code.

Section 3-1.03, "Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **3-1.03 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

- The contract shall be signed by the successful bidder and returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," within 10 business days of receiving the contract for execution.

Section 3-1.04, "Failure to Execute Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **3-1.04 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT**

- Failure of the lowest responsible bidder, the second lowest responsible bidder, or the third lowest responsible bidder to execute the contract as required in Section 3-1.03, " Execution of Contract," within 10 business days of receiving the contract for execution shall be just cause for the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The successful bidder may file with the Department a written notice, signed by the bidder or the bidder's authorized representative, specifying that the bidder will refuse to execute the contract if it is presented. The filing of this notice shall have the same force and effect as the failure of the bidder to execute the contract and furnish acceptable bonds within the time specified.

## **SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans**

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
  - Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
  - No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.

- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

## **SECTION 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY**

Issue Date: December 11, 2006

The eighth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Signs, lights, flags, and other warning and safety devices and their use shall conform to the requirements set forth in Part 6 of the California MUTCD. Signs or other protective devices furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, as above provided, shall not obscure the visibility of, nor conflict in intent, meaning and function of either existing signs, lights and traffic control devices or any construction area signs and traffic control devices for which furnishing of, or payment for, is provided elsewhere in the specifications. Signs furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall be approved by the Engineer as to size, wording and location.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 18 days and no more than 90 days prior to the anticipated start of an operation that will change the vertical or horizontal clearance available to public traffic (including shoulders).

The sixteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 4.72 m or less, low clearance warning signs shall be placed in accordance with Part 2 of the California MUTCD and as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall conform to the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the California MUTCD and these specifications except that the signs shall have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs shall be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

Section 7-1.01A(6), "Workers' Compensation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **7-1.101A(6) (Blank)**

Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **7-1.12 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE**

- The Contractor's obligations regarding indemnification of the State of California and the requirements for insurance shall conform to the provisions in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," and Sections 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of this Section 7-1.12.

#### **7-1.12A Indemnification**

- The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the State, including its officers, employees, and agents (excluding agents who are design professionals) from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity (Section 7-1.12A Claims) arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:

1. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, the State, or any other contractor; and
2. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof; caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

- Except as otherwise provided by law, these requirements apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of the State. The Contractor is not obligated to indemnify the State for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code Section 2782 and to Claims arising from any defective or substandard condition of the highway that existed at or before the start of work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing highway facilities and the Claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted if the Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions by the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work. State inspection is not a waiver of full compliance with these requirements.

- The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determine that the Contractor is not liable. The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to the tender of any Claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, the Department may withhold such funds the State reasonably considers necessary for its defense and indemnity until disposition has been made of the Claim or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.

- With respect to third-party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).

- Nothing in the Contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these indemnification specifications.

### **7-1.12B Insurance**

#### **7-1.12B(1) General**

- Nothing in the contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these insurance specifications.

#### **7-1.12B(2) Casualty Insurance**

- The Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the State as follows:

1. The Contractor shall keep all insurance in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through contract acceptance.
2. All insurance shall be with an insurance company with a rating from A.M. Best Financial Strength Rating of A- or better and a Financial Size Category of VII or better.
3. The Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the State through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 337.1.

#### **7-1.12B(3) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance**

- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1860, the Contractor shall secure the payment of worker's compensation in accordance with Labor Code Section 3700.

- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1861, the Contractor shall submit to the Department the following certification before performing the work:

I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

- Contract execution constitutes certification submittal.
- The Contractor shall provide Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than:
  1. \$1 000 000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident
  2. \$1 000 000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease
  3. \$1 000 000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease

- If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractor's employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, or under laws, regulations, or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

**7-1.12B(4) Liability Insurance**

**7-1.12B(4)(a) General**

- The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the following limits and including coverage for:

- Premises, operations, and mobile equipment
- Products and completed operations
- Broad form property damage (including completed operations)
- Explosion, collapse, and underground hazards
- Personal injury
- Contractual liability

- The Contractor shall not require certified Small Business subcontractors to carry Liability Insurance that exceeds the limits in Section 7-1.12B(4)(b), "Liability Limits/Additional Insureds," of these specifications. The maximum required Liability Insurance limits in Section 7-1.12B(4)(b), "Liability Limits/Additional Insureds," of these specifications shall apply to certified Small Business subcontractors for work performed on the project, regardless of tier. The provisions of Section 7-1.12B(4)(b), "Liability Limits/Additional Insureds," shall be included in all subcontracts for all tiers.

**7-1.12B(4)(b) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds**

- The limits of liability shall be at least the amounts shown in the following table:

Total Contract Bid, or Total Small Business Subcontract <sup>4</sup>	For Each Occurrence <sup>1</sup>	Aggregate for Products/Completed Operation	General Aggregate <sup>2</sup>	Umbrella or Excess Liability <sup>3</sup>
≤\$1 000 000	\$1 000 000	\$2 000 000	\$2 000 000	\$5 000 000
>\$1 000 000 ≤\$5 000 000	\$1 000 000	\$2 000 000	\$2 000 000	\$10 000 000
>\$5 000 000 ≤\$25 000 000	\$2 000 000	\$2 000 000	\$4 000 000	\$15 000 000
>\$25 000 000	\$2 000 000	\$2 000 000	\$4 000 000	\$25 000 000
1. Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage. 2. This limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this contract. 3. The umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted. 4. "Total Contract Bid," is the amount of contract awarded to the Contractor, and the "Total Small Business Subcontract," is the amount of subcontracted work to a certified Small Business.				

- The State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:

- Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time the Contractor started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain;
- For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work; or
- To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code Section 11580.04.

- Additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO), or other form designated by the Department.

**7-1.12B(4)(c) Contractor's Insurance Policy is Primary**

- The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds applies as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by the State is excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance.

**7-1.12B(5) Automobile Liability Insurance**

- The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired, and nonowned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than \$1 000 000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.12B(4)(b) also applies to automobile liability.

**7-1.12B(6) Policy Forms, Endorsements, and Certificates**

- The Contractor shall provide its General Liability Insurance under Commercial General Liability policy form No. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form No. CG0001.

**7-1.12B(7) Deductibles**

- The State may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the State, the Contractor is responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the State is in accordance with Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance."

**7-1.12B(8) Enforcement**

- The Department may assure the Contractor's compliance with its insurance obligations. Ten days before an insurance policy lapses or is canceled during the contract period, the Contractor shall submit to the Department evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy.

- If the Contractor fails to maintain any required insurance coverage, the Department may maintain this coverage and withhold or charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate the Contractor's control of the work in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control."

- The Contractor is not relieved of its duties and responsibilities to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees by the Department's acceptance of insurance policies and certificates.

- Minimum insurance coverage amounts do not relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor do they preclude the State from taking other actions available to it, including the withholding of funds under this contract.

**7-1.12B(9) Self-Insurance**

- Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State.

- If the Contractor uses a self-insurance program or self-insured retention, the Contractor shall provide the State with the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance. Execution of the contract is the Contractor's acknowledgement that the Contractor will be bound by all laws as if the Contractor were an insurer as defined under Insurance Code Section 23 and that the self-insurance program or self-insured retention shall operate as insurance as defined under Insurance Code Section 22.

**SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The third paragraph of Section 9-1.03, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The above markups shall constitute full compensation for all delay costs, overhead costs and profit which shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental." The total payment made as provided above shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### 9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

- It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.

- Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."

- For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.

- The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:

1. Initial notice of potential claim
2. Supplemental notice of potential claim
3. Full and final documentation of potential claim
4. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims

- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.

- Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.

- Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

1. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim
2. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim
3. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined
4. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made

- The information provided in items 1 and 2 above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.

- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items 3 and 4 above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.

- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

1. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute
2. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim
3. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:

- 3.1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs
  - 3.2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs
  - 3.3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
  - 3.4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer
4. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:
- 4.1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested
  - 4.2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment
  - 4.3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment
  - 4.4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
5. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim

- The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.

- Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items 1 to 5 above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.

- The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.

- Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or retentions, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the weekly statement of working days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion." Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.

- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.

- Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### 9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims

- After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer will make a proposed final estimate in writing of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work and other bases for payment, and shall also show each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor shall submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the thirtieth day after receiving the proposed final estimate. If the thirtieth day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then receipt of the written approval or statement of claims by the Engineer shall not be later than close of business of the next business day. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate shall be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

- On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

1. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim
2. The final amount of requested additional compensation

- If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

1. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
2. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
3. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.
4. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

- Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.

- The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

- The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,

\_\_\_\_\_  
(name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(company)

of

hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day

of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Notary Public)  
My Commission  
Expires \_\_\_\_\_

• Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.  
• Any claim for overhead, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Any claim for overhead shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Department will deduct an offset amount for field and home office overhead paid on all added work from any claim for overhead as appropriate, as determined by the Department. The value of the added work equals the value of the work completed minus the total bid. The home office overhead offset equals 5 percent of the added work. The field office overhead offset equals 5-1/2 percent of the added work. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

1. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
2. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
3. Related solely to the project under examination.

• Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.

• If the Engineer determines that a claim requires additional analysis, the Engineer will schedule a board of review meeting. The Contractor shall meet with the review board or person and make a presentation in support of the claim. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

- The District Director of the District that administered the contract will make the final determination of any claims which remain in dispute after completion of claim review by the Engineer or board of review meeting.

The final determination of claims will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

## **SECTION 12: CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES**

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

The second paragraph of Section 12-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Attention is directed to Part 6 of the California MUTCD. Nothing in this Section 12 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in these manuals.

Section 12-2.01, "Flaggers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the California MUTCD. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

The fifth paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Retroreflective sheeting shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956 and to the special provisions.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The term "Construction Area Signs" shall include all temporary signs required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

The fourth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the California MUTCD and these specifications. All sign panels shall be the product of a commercial sign manufacturer, and shall be as specified in these specifications.

The eighth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD. A significant difference between day and nighttime retroreflective color will be grounds for rejecting signs.

Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs.

## **SECTION 15: EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES**

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The sixth paragraph of Section 15-2.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Full compensation for removing, salvaging, reconstructing, relocating or resetting end caps, return caps, terminal sections, and buried post anchors, for metal beam guard railings and three beam barriers, and for connecting reconstructed, relocated or reset railings and barriers to new and existing facilities, including connections to concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the type of railing or barrier work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **SECTION 19: EARTHWORK**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

## **SECTION 20: EROSION CONTROL AND HIGHWAY PLANTING**

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

Section 20-2.25, "Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **20-2.25 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

- Backflow preventers shall be one of the reduced pressure principle devices as specified in these specifications and the special provisions.
- Backflow preventers shall be factory assembled and shall include 2 check valves, one pressure differential relief valve, 2 shut-off valves and 4 test cocks. Backflow preventer and valves shall be the same size as the pipeline in which they are installed, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- Backflow preventer shut-off valves shall be manufactured from iron or bronze and shall be either resilient wedged gate valves, resilient seated and fully ported ball valves, or resilient seated butterfly valves. Threaded type shut-off valves shall be provided with a union on one side of each valve. Unions shall be brass or malleable iron.

Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **20-5.03J Check and Test Backflow Preventers**

- Backflow preventers shall be checked and tested for proper operation by a certified Backflow Preventer Tester. The tester shall hold a valid certification as a Backflow Preventer Tester from the local governing authority in which the device to be tested is located. The local governing authority shall be the county, city or water purveyor having the governing authority over testing of backflow preventers involved. If the local governing authority does not have a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers, the tester shall have a certificate from one of the following:

- A. The American Water Works Association.
- B. A county which has a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers.

- Tests for proper operation shall conform to the requirements of the governing authority.
- The Engineer shall be notified at least 5 days prior to testing backflow preventers.
- One copy of the test results for each backflow preventer tested shall be furnished to the Engineer.
- Backflow preventers, installed by the Contractor, failing required tests shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

## **SECTION 29: TREATED PERMEABLE BASES**

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The fourth paragraph of Section 29-1.02A, "Asphalt Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The type and grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate will be specified in the special provisions.

## **SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE**

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The fifth paragraph of Section 39-2.01, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," and shall be Grade PG 70-10.

## **SECTION 40: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The fourth paragraph of Section 40-1.08, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Straight tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 996/A 996M, Grade 350 or 420; or ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M.

## **SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

## **SECTION 49: PILING**

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Foundation piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as shown on the plans, or specified in the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where tension or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143-81. The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in compression, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.

- Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689-90. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in tension, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct piling of such length to develop the nominal resistance in compression and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The tenth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Load test piles and anchor piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

The fifth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Load test anchorages in piles used as anchor piles shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. High strength threaded steel rods shall conform to the provisions for bars in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," except Type II bars shall be used.
- B. High strength steel plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 345.
- C. Anchor nuts shall conform to the provisions in the second paragraph in Section 50-1.06, "Anchorages and Distribution."

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified nominal resistance.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When necessary to obtain the specified penetration and when authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor may supply and operate one or more water jets and pumps, or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes not greater than the least dimension of the pile to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. Jets shall not be used at locations where the stability of embankments or other improvements would be endangered. In addition, for steel piles, steel shells, or steel casings, when necessary to obtain the specified penetration or to prevent damage to the pile during installation, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections or take other measures as approved by the Engineer.

- The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.07, "Driving," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Timber piles shall be fresh-headed and square and when permitted by the Engineer, the heads of the piles may be protected by means of heavy steel or wrought iron rings. During driving operations timber piling shall be restrained from lateral movement at intervals not to exceed 6 m over the length between the driving head and the ground surface. During

driving operations, the timber pile shall be kept moving by continuous operation of the hammer. When the blow count exceeds either 2 times the blow count required in 300 mm, or 3 times the blow count required in 75 mm for the nominal resistance as shown on the plans, computed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," additional aids shall be used to obtain the specified penetration. These aids may include the use of water jets or drilling, where permitted, or the use of a larger hammer employing a heavy ram striking with a low velocity.

Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### **49-1.08 PILE DRIVING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

- Except for piles to be load tested, driven piles shall be driven to a value of not less than the nominal resistance shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or permitted in writing by the Engineer. In addition, when a pile tip elevation is specified, driven piles shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer. Piles to be load tested shall be driven to the specified tip elevation.

- When the pile nominal resistance is omitted from the plans or the special provisions, timber piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 800 kN, and steel and concrete piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 1250 kN.

- The nominal resistance for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula in which "R<sub>u</sub>" is the nominal resistance in kilonewtons, "E<sub>r</sub>" is the manufacturer's rating for joules of energy developed by the hammer at the observed field drop height, and "N" is the number of hammer blows in the last 300 millimeters. (maximum value to be used for N is 100):

$$R_u = (7 * (E_r)^{1/2} * \log_{10} (0.83 * N)) - 550$$

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.03, "Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber piles is required by the plans or specified in the special provisions, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and the applicable AWWA Use Category.

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.04, "Treatment of Pile Heads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A. An application of wood preservative conforming to the provisions in Section 58-1.04, "Wood Preservative for Manual Treatment," shall first be applied to the head of the pile and a protective cap shall then be built up by applying alternate layers of loosely woven fabric and hot asphalt or tar similar to membrane waterproofing, using 3 layers of asphalt or tar and 2 layers of fabric. The fabric shall measure at least 150 mm more in each direction than the diameter of the pile and shall be turned down over the pile and the edges secured by binding with 2 turns of No. 10 galvanized wire. The fabric shall be wired in advance of the application of the final layer of asphalt or tar, which shall extend down over the wiring.
- B. The sawed surface shall be covered with 3 applications of a hot mixture of 60 percent creosote and 40 percent roofing pitch, or thoroughly brushcoated with 3 applications of hot creosote and covered with hot roofing pitch. A covering of 3.50-mm nominal thickness galvanized steel sheet shall be placed over the coating and bent down over the sides of each pile to shed water.

Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the fifth paragraph.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Except for precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment, lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles shall be removed, and the holes filled in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."

- Lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment shall be removed to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete, and the resulting hole shall be filled with epoxy adhesive before the piles are delivered to the job site. The epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.01, "Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base (State Specification 8040-03)."

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

- A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required nominal resistance and penetration and filled with concrete.
- B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
- C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
- D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

- The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Steel shells shall be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete. The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step-tapered, or a combination of either, with cylindrical sections.

The first paragraph in Section 49-4.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After being driven and prior to placing reinforcement and concrete therein, the steel shells shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell which is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its nominal resistance will be rejected. Rejected shells shall be removed and replaced, or a new shell shall be driven adjacent to the rejected shell. Rejected shells which cannot be removed shall be filled with concrete by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. When a new shell is driven to replace a rejected shell, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall enlarge the footing as determined necessary by the Engineer.

The third paragraph in Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel pipe piles shall conform to the following requirements:
  1. Steel pipe piles less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3.
  2. Steel pipe piles 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3.
  3. Steel pipe piles shall be of the nominal diameter and nominal wall thickness shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
  4. The carbon equivalency (CE) of steel for steel pipe piles, as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.
  5. The sulfur content of steel for steel pipe piles shall not exceed 0.05-percent.
  6. Seams in steel pipe piles shall be complete penetration welds.

The first paragraph in Section 49-6.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The length of timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and of cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, shall be the greater of the following:

- A. The total length in place in the completed work, measured along the longest side, from the tip of the pile to the plane of pile cut-off.
- B. The length measured along the longest side, from the tip elevation shown on the plans or the tip elevation ordered by the Engineer, to the plane of pile cut-off.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read

- The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles and cutting off piles, all complete in place to the required nominal resistance and penetration as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Full compensation for all jetting, drilling, providing special driving tips or heavier sections for steel piles or shells, or other work necessary to obtain the specified penetration and nominal resistance of the piles, for predrilling holes through embankment and filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or pea gravel, for disposing of material resulting from jetting, drilling or predrilling holes, and for all excavation and backfill involved in constructing concrete extensions as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile or in the contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

- No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer.

## **SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE**

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

- Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

The eighth paragraph of Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.

- In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.

- In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

- A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
- B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381  $\mu\text{m}$  to 1143  $\mu\text{m}$ .
- C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
- D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
- E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
- F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.
- G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.

- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.

- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.

- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.

- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.

- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.

- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.

- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.

- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.

- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.

- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.

- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The sixth paragraph of Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following formula and friction coefficients shall be used in calculating friction losses in tendons:

$$T_o = T_x e^{(\mu\alpha + KL)}$$

Where:

$T_o$  = steel stress at jacking end

$T_x$  = steel stress at any point x

e = base of Napierian logarithms

$\mu$  = friction curvature coefficient

$\alpha$  = total angular change of prestressing steel profile in radians from jacking end to point x

K = friction wobble coefficient (=0.00066/m)

L = length of prestressing steel from jacking end to point x

Type of Steel Tendon	Length of Tendon L(m)	Type of Duct	$\mu$
Wire or Strand	0 to less than 183	Rigid or semi-rigid galvanized sheet metal	0.15
	183 to less than 275		0.20
	275 to less than 366		0.25
	Greater than or equal to 366		0.25*
Wire or Strand	All	Plastic	0.23
	All	Rigid Steel Pipes	0.25*
High Strength Bar	All	Rigid or semi-rigid galvanized sheet metal	0.30

\* With the use of lubrication

The thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.
- When ordered by the Engineer, prestressing steel strands in pretensioned members, if tensioned individually, shall be checked by the Contractor for loss of prestress not more than 48 hours prior to placing concrete for the members. The method and equipment for checking the loss of prestress shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Strands which show a loss of prestress in excess of 3 percent shall be retensioned to the original computed jacking stress.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:
  - A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
  - B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.
  - C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The eleventh paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 0.9-m and in uniform lengths of not less than 1.8 m, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 1.8 m. Where the width of the member formed is less than 0.9-m, the width of the panels shall be not less than the width of the member. Panels shall be arranged in symmetrical patterns conforming to the general lines of the structure. Except when otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, panels for vertical surfaces shall be placed with the long dimension horizontal and with horizontal joints level and continuous. Form panels for curved surfaces of columns shall be continuous for a minimum of one quarter of the circumference, or 1.8 m. For walls with sloping footings which do not abut other walls, panels may be placed with the long dimension parallel to the footing. Form panels on each side of the panel joint shall be precisely aligned, by means of supports or fasteners common to both panels, to result in a continuous unbroken concrete plane surface. When prefabricated soffit panels are used, form filler panels joining prefabricated panels shall have a uniform minimum width of 0.3-m and shall produce a smooth uniform surface with consistent longitudinal joint lines between the prefabricated panels.

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design

calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.

- The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.

- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m<sup>2</sup> for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual nominal resistance assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- For falsework piles with a calculated nominal resistance greater than 1800 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and generate field acceptance criteria based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

- Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

- The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard.

Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

- The opening of the joints at the time of placing shall be that shown on the plans adjusted for temperature. Care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Where shown on the plans, joints in structures shall be sealed with joint seals, joint seal assemblies, or seismic joints in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in these specifications, and the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall consist of metal or metal and elastomeric assemblies which are anchored or cast into a recess in the concrete over the joint. Strip seal joint seal assemblies consist of only one joint cell. Modular unit joint seal assemblies consist of more than one joint cell.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Movement Rating (MR) shall be measured normal to the longitudinal axis of the joint. The type of seal to be used for the MR shown on the plans shall be as follows:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
MR ≤ 15 mm	Type A or Type B
15 mm < MR ≤ 30 mm	Type A (silicone only) or Type B
30 mm < MR ≤ 50 mm	Type B
50 mm < MR ≤ 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

The second paragraph in Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The preformed elastomeric joint seal shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2628 and the following:

- A. The seal shall consist of a multi-channel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
- B. The minimum depth of the seal, measured at the contact surface, shall be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
- C. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals shall provide a Movement Rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.

- D. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal shall maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
- E. The seal shall be furnished full length for each joint with no more than one shop splice in any 18-m length of seal.
- F. The Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
- G. Shop splices and field splices shall have no visible offset of exterior surfaces, and shall show no evidence of bond failure.
- H. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell shall be filled to a depth of 80 mm with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam, or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

Section 51-1.12F(3)(c), "Joint Seal Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**(c) Joint Seal Assemblies and Seismic Joints**

- Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall be furnished and installed in joints in bridge decks as shown on the plans and as specified in the special provisions.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The elastomer, as determined from test specimens, shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	15.5 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	350 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	25 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	31.5 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2 kg. mass	55 ±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 40°C ±2°C	D 1149 (except 100 ±20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Instantaneous thermal stiffening at -40°C	D 1043	Shall not exceed 4 times the stiffness measured at 23°C
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the requirements for steel-laminated elastomeric bearings in ASTM Designation: D 4014 and the following:

- A. The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 1.9 mm (14 gage). Internal elastomer laminates shall have a thickness of 12 mm, and top and bottom elastomer covers shall each have a thickness of 6 mm. The combined thickness of internal elastomer laminates and top and bottom elastomer covers shall be equal to the bearing pad thickness shown on the plans. The elastomer cover to the steel laminates at the sides of the bearing shall be 3 mm. If guide pins or other devices are used to control the side cover over the steel laminates, any exposed portions of the steel laminates shall be sealed by vulcanized patching. The length, width, or diameter of the bearings shall be as shown on the plans.
- B. The total thickness of the bearings shall be equal to the thickness of elastomer laminates and covers plus the thickness of the steel laminates.
- C. Elastomer for steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the provisions for elastomer in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads."
- D. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer certifying that the bearings to be furnished conform to all of the above provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be supported by a certified copy of the results of tests performed by the manufacturer on the bearings.
- E. One sample bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer from each lot of bearings to be furnished for the contract. Samples shall be available at least 3 weeks in advance of intended use. The sample bearing shall be one of the following:

Bearing Pad Thickness as Shown on the Plans	Sample Bearing
≤ 50 mm	Smallest complete bearing shown on the plans
> 50 mm	* 57 ± 3 mm thick sample not less than 200 mm x 305 mm in plan and cut by the manufacturer from the center of one of the thickest complete bearings

\* The sample bearing plus remnant parts of the complete bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer.

- F. A test specimen taken from the sample furnished to the Engineer will be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 663. Specimens tested shall show no indication of loss of bond between the elastomer and steel laminates.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.14, "Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Neoprene shall be manufactured from a vulcanized elastomeric compound containing neoprene as the sole elastomer and shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	13.8 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	300 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	30 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	26.3 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240	55±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 38°C ±1°C	D 1149 (except 100±20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass
Flame resistance	C 542	Must not propagate flame
Oil Swell, ASTM Oil #3, 70 h at 100°C, volume change, percent	D 471	80 Max.
Water absorption, immersed 7 days at 70°C, change in mass, percent	D 471	15 Max.

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

## SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Reinforcing bars shall be low-alloy steel deformed bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M, except that deformed or plain billet-steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, may be used as reinforcement in the following 5 categories:

- A. Slope and channel paving,
- B. Minor structures,
- C. Sign and signal foundations (pile and spread footing types),
- D. Roadside rest facilities, and
- E. Concrete barrier Type 50 and Type 60 series and temporary railing.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.06, "Bending," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Hooks and bends shall conform to the provisions of the Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete of the American Concrete Institute.

Section 52-1.07 "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting item C of the third paragraph.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety." Whenever a portion of an assemblage of bar reinforcing steel that is not encased in concrete exceeds 6 m in height, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," working drawings and design calculations for the temporary support system to be used. The working drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The temporary support system shall be designed to resist all expected loads and shall be adequate to prevent collapse or overturning of the assemblage. If the installation of forms or other work requires revisions to or temporary release of any portion of the temporary support system, the working drawings shall show the support system to be used during each phase of construction. The minimum horizontal wind load to be applied to the bar reinforcing steel assemblage, or to a combined assemblage of reinforcing steel and forms, shall be the sum of the products of the wind impact area and the applicable wind pressure value for each height zone. The wind impact area is the total projected area of the cage normal to the direction of the applied wind. Wind pressure values shall be determined from the following table:

Height Zone (Meters above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (Pa)
0-9.0	960
9.1-15.0	1200
15.1-30.0	1440
Over 30	1675

Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.08 SPLICING**

- Splices of reinforcing bars shall consist of lap splices, service splices, or ultimate butt splices.
- Splicing of reinforcing bars will not be permitted at a location designated on the plans as a "No-Splice Zone." At the option of the Contractor, reinforcing bars may be continuous at locations where splices are shown on the plans. The location of splices, except where shown on the plans, shall be determined by the Contractor using available commercial lengths where practicable.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same as the length required for a lap splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm, measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

**52-1.08A Lap Splicing Requirements**

- Splices made by lapping shall consist of placing reinforcing bars in contact and wiring them together, maintaining the alignment of the bars and the minimum clearances. Should the Contractor elect to use a butt welded or mechanical splice at a location not designated on the plans as requiring a service or ultimate butt splice, this splice shall conform to the testing requirements for service splice.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be spliced by lapping at locations where the concrete section is not sufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of 50 mm between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. The clearance to the surface of the concrete specified in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," shall not be reduced.
- Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 and 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.

- Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

- Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

- Splices in bundled bars shall conform to the following:

- A. In bundles of 2 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be the same as the length of a single bar lap splice.
- B. In bundles of 3 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be 1.2 times the length of a single bar lap splice.

- Welded wire fabric shall be lapped such that the overlap between the outermost cross wires is not less than the larger of:

- A. 150 mm,
- B. The spacing of the cross wires plus 50 mm, or
- C. The numerical value of the longitudinal wire size (MW-Size Number) times 370 divided by the spacing of the longitudinal wires in millimeters.

**52-1.08B Service Splicing and Ultimate Butt Splicing Requirements**

- Service splices and ultimate butt splices shall be either butt welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

**52-1.08B(1) Mechanical Splices**

- Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be on the Department's current prequalified list before use. The prequalified list can be obtained from the Department's internet site listed in the special provisions or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.

- When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, the total slip shall not exceed the values listed in the following table:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (µm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

- Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices, splices that are welded, or splices that are used on hoops.

- Splicing procedures shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified in this section. Splices shall be made using the manufacturer's standard equipment, jigs, clamps, and other required accessories.

- Splice devices shall have a clear coverage of not less than 40 mm measured from the surface of the concrete to the outside of the splice device. Stirrups, ties, and other reinforcement shall be adjusted or relocated, and additional reinforcement shall be placed, if necessary, to provide the specified clear coverage to reinforcement.

- The Contractor shall furnish the following information for each shipment of splice material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance:"

- A. The type or series identification of the splice material including tracking information for traceability.
- B. The bar grade and size number to be spliced.

- C. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
- D. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in conformance with the manufacturer's installation procedures will develop the required tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, and will conform to the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.
- E. A statement that the splice material conforms to the type of mechanical splice in the Department's current prequalified list.

**52-1.08B(2) Butt Welded Splices**

- Except for resistance butt welds, butt welded splices of reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D 1.4, and these specifications.
  - Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
  - Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.
  - Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.
    - Electrodes used for welding shall meet the minimum Charpy V-notch impact requirement of 27°J at -20°C.
    - For welding of bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or Grade 420, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D 1.4 are superseded by the following:

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 280 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

- When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 280 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.
- In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass, and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.
  - Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
    - Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.
    - Procedures to be used in making welded splices in reinforcing bars, and welders employed to make splices in reinforcing bars, shall be qualified by tests performed by the Contractor on sample splices of the type to be used, before making splices to be used in the work.

**52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds**

- Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The list of approved fabricators can be obtained from the Department's internet site or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
  - Before manufacturing hoops using resistance butt welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of hoops. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

- A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of material and equipment.
- B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
- C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
- D. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for resistance welding.
- E. The method for identifying and tracking lots.

**52-1.08C Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements**

- The Contractor shall designate in writing a splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all service and ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding service and ultimate splicing to and from the Engineer.

- The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

- Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

- A. Proper facilities, including a tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested with minimum lengths as shown in this section.
- B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25  $\mu\text{m}$ , that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice at 2 locations 180 degrees apart.
- C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
- D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

- The Contractor shall provide samples for quality assurance testing in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.

- Prequalification and production sample splices shall be 1) a minimum length of 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller, and 2 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, with the splice located at mid-point; and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. Splices that show signs of tampering will be rejected.

- Shorter length sample splice bars may be furnished if approved in writing by the Engineer.

- The Contractor shall ensure that sample splices are properly secured and transported to the testing laboratory in such a manner that no alterations to the physical conditions occur during transportation. Sample splices shall be tested in the same condition as received. No modifications to the sample splices shall be made before testing.

- Each set or sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.

- For the purpose of production testing, a lot of either service splices or ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work, or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of complete joint penetration butt welded splices or resistance butt welded splices for each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.

- Whenever a lot of splices is rejected, the rejected lot and subsequent lots of splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for preventing similar failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. In the event the Engineer fails to provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing notification, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

#### **52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report**

- Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include splice material information, names of the operators who will be performing the splicing, and descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.

- The Splice Prequalification Report shall also include certifications from the fabricator for prequalifications of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

- Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work,

before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

- The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

**52-1.08C(2) Service Splice Test Criteria**

- Service production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670 and shall develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 550 MPa.

**52-1.08C(2)(a) Production Test Requirements for Service Splices**

- Production tests shall be performed by the Contractor's independent laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.

- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.

- The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.

- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable, provided each of the 4 samples develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 420 MPa.

- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. This additional production test shall consist of testing 4 samples splices that have been randomly selected by the Engineer and removed by the Contractor from the actual completed lot of splices. Should any of the 4 splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.

- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.

**52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices**

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional service quality assurance sample splices. These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.

- These 4 additional quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.

- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

**52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria**

- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.

- A minimum of one control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate prequalification, production, and quality assurance sample splices. Control bars shall be 1) a minimum length of one meter for reinforcing

bars No. 25 or smaller and 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.

- Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.
- The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.
- Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.
- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample splice. In addition, necking of the bar, as defined in California Test 670, shall be evident at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.
- The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.
- The ultimate tensile strength shall be determined for all control bars by tensile testing the bars to rupture, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

#### **52-1.08C(3)(a) Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices**

- Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.
- After the splices in a lot have been completed, and the bars have been epoxy-coated when required, the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that the splices in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. Except for hoops, sample splices will be selected by the Engineer at the job site. Sample splices for hoops will be selected by the Engineer either at the job site or a fabrication facility.
- After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory.
- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.
- The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.
- Production tests will not be required on repaired splices from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair. However, should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for the additional production test.

### **52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices**

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices along with associated control bars.
  - Each time 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices are prepared, 2 of these quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."
  - The 2 remaining quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.
  - Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

### **52-1.08C(3)(c) Nondestructive Splice Tests**

- When the specifications allow for welded sample splices to be taken from other than the completed lot of splices, the Contractor shall meet the following additional requirements.
  - Except for resistance butt welded splices, radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 150 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.
  - All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.
  - Before radiographic examination, welds shall conform to the requirements in Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D 1.4.
  - Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.
  - Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.
    - All defects shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
    - The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours before performing any radiographic examinations.
    - The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, AWS D1.4, and the following:

Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the 2 exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90." When obstructions prevent a 90 degree placement of the radiation source for the second exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees.

For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.

Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.

The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.

The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to ensure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.

Penetrators shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrator shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrator images shall not appear in the weld area.

When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrometer per bar, or 3 penetrometers per exposure. When 3 penetrometers per exposure are used, one penetrometer shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrometer shall be placed on a centrally located bar.

An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrometer selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrometers or penetrometer blocks shall not be used.

Penetrometers shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrometer image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.

Radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.

Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer's recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

The results of all radiographic interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

Technique sheets prepared in conformance with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

#### **52-1.08D Reporting Test Results**

- A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice and any associated control bar, any notable defects, total measured slip, ultimate tensile strength of each splice, and for ultimate butt splices, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, ultimate tensile strength and 95 percent of this ultimate tensile strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of each control bar and the ultimate tensile strength of its associated splice.

- The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

- Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 sets or 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase

splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the reinforcing steel is epoxy-coated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the epoxy-coated reinforcement will be reduced \$5000 for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles and an additional \$3000 (\$8000 total) for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

## **SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES**

Issue Date: July 21, 2006

The third and fourth paragraphs of Section 55-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Details of connections for highway bridges selected for use by the Contractor shall conform to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications with Caltrans Amendments.
- Details of design selected by the Contractor, fabrication and workmanship, for steel railway bridges shall conform to the requirements of the Specifications for Steel Railway Bridges, for Fixed Spans Not Exceeding 400 Feet in Length of the AREMA, as set forth in the special provisions.

The third paragraph of Section 55-1.05, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations." Loads imposed on existing, new or partially completed structures shall not exceed the load carrying capacity of the structure, or portion of structure, as determined by the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications with Caltrans Amendments.

The fourth and fifth paragraphs of Section 55-2.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- All structural steel plate used for the fabrication of tension members, tension flanges, eyebars and hanger plates and for splice plates of tension members, tension flanges and eyebars shall meet the longitudinal Charpy V-notch impact value requirements specified herein. Sampling procedures shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 673. The H (Heat) frequency of testing shall be used for structural steels conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designations: A 709/A 709M, Grades 36 [250], 50 [345], 50W [345W], and HPS 50W [345W]. The P (Piece) frequency of testing shall be used for structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grades HPS 70W [485W], 100 [690], and 100W [690W]. Charpy V-notch impact values shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 23.

- Charpy V-notch (CVN) impact values shall conform to the following minimum values for non fracture critical members:

Material Conforming to ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M	CVN Impact Value (Joules at Temp.)
Grade 36 [250]	20 at 4°C
Grade 50 [345]* (50 mm and under in thickness)	20 at 4°C
Grade 50W [345W]* (50 mm and under in thickness)	20 at 4°C
Grade 50 [345]* (Over 50 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	27 at 4°C
Grade 50W [345W]* (Over 50 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	27 at 4°C
Grade HPS 50W [345W]* (100 mm and under in thickness)	27 at -12°C
Grade HPS 70W [485]* (100 mm and under in thickness)	34 at -23°C
Grade 100 [490] (65 mm and under in thickness)	34 at -18°C
Grade 100W [490W] (Over 65 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	48 at -18°C

\* If the yield point of the material exceeds 450 MPa, the temperature for the CVN impact value for acceptability shall be reduced 8°C for each increment of 70 MPa above 450 MPa.

#### Structural Steel Materials

Material	Specification
Structural steel:	
Carbon steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 36 [250] or {A 36/A 36M}a
High strength low alloy columbium vanadium steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 [345] or {A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 [345]}a
High strength low alloy structural steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50W [345W], Grade HPS 50W [HSP 345W], or {A 588/A 588M}a
High strength low alloy structural steel plate	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade HPS 70W [HPS 485W]
High-yield strength, quenched and tempered alloy steel plate suitable for welding	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 100 [690] and Grade 100W [690W], or {A 514/A 514M}a
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength threaded rods	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1b
Washers	ASTM: F 844

Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1b
Hardened washers	ASTM : F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Carbon steel for forgings, pins and rollers	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class D
Alloy steel for forgings	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class G
Pin nuts	ASTM: A 36/A 36M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM: A 48, Class 30B
Carbon steel structural tubing	ASTM: A 500, Grade B or A 501
Steel pipe (Hydrostatic testing will not apply)	ASTM: A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; A 106, Grade B; or A 139, Grade B
Stud connectors	ASTM: A 108 and AASHTO/AWS D1.5

- a Grades that may be substituted for the equivalent ASTM Designation: A 709 steel, at the Contractor's option, subject to the modifications and additions specified and to the requirements of A 709.
- b Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The first sentence of the first paragraph of Section 55-2.02, "Structural Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, all structural steel plates, shapes, and bars shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 [345].

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The second paragraph of Section 55-3.17, "Welding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The minimum size of all fillet welds, except those to reinforce groove welds, shall be as shown in the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined (Millimeters)	*Minimum Size of Fillet Weld (Millimeters)
To 19 inclusive	6
Over 19	8

\* Except that the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part joined.

The third paragraph of Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," is amended to read:

- Immediately before setting bearing assemblies or masonry plates directly on ground concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the surfaces of the concrete and the metal to be in contact and shall apply a coating of polysulfide or polyurethane caulking conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use M, to contact areas to provide full bedding.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$5000 or by an amount computed at \$0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced \$8000 or by \$0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

## **SECTION 56: SIGNS**

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

Section 56-1.02A, "Bars, Plates and Shapes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **56-1.02A Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Structural Tubing**

- Bars, plates, and shapes shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, except, at the option of the Contractor, the light fixture mounting channel shall be continuous-slot steel channel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230], or aluminum Alloy 6063-T6 extruded aluminum conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 221 or B 221M.
- Structural tubing shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 500, Grade B.
- Removable sign panel frames shall be constructed of structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Section 56-1.02B, "Sheets," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **56-1.02B Sheets**

- Sheets shall be carbon-steel sheets conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230].
- Ribbed sheet metal for box beam-closed truss sign structures shall be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230]. Sheet metal panels shall be G 165 coating designation in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M.

Section 56-1.02F, "Steel Walkway Gratings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **56-1.02F Steel Walkway Gratings**

- Steel walkway gratings shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the following provisions:
  - A. Gratings shall be the standard product of an established grating manufacturer.
  - B. Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS, Type B.
  - C. For welded type gratings, each joint shall be full resistance welded under pressure, to provide a sound, completely beaded joint.
  - D. For mechanically locked gratings, the method of fabrication and interlocking of the members shall be approved by the Engineer, and the fabricated grating shall be equal in strength to the welded type.

- E. Gratings shall be accurately fabricated and free from warps, twists, or other defects affecting their appearance or serviceability. Ends of all rectangular panels shall be square. The tops of the bearing bars and cross members shall be in the same plane. Gratings distorted by the galvanizing process shall be straightened.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- Nuts for high-strength bolts designated as snug-tight shall not be lubricated.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

The fifth paragraph of Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Douglas fir and Hem-Fir posts shall be treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and in conformance with AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A. Posts shall be incised and the minimum retention of preservative shall be as specified in AWPA Standards.

## **SECTION 57: TIMBER STRUCTURES**

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 57-1.02A, "Structural Timber and Lumber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber and lumber is required, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA's Use Category 4B. The type of treatment to be used will be shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

## **SECTION 58: PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF LUMBER, TIMBER AND PILING**

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Timber, lumber, and piling shall be pressure treated after millwork is completed. Preservatives, treatment, and results of treatment shall conform to the requirements in AWPA Standards U1 and T1. Treatment of lumber and timber shall conform to the specified AWPA Use Category cited in the special provisions, on the plans, or elsewhere in these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

## SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph of Section 59-1.02, "Weather Conditions," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paint shall be applied only on thoroughly dry surfaces and during periods of favorable weather. Blast cleaning or application of solvent-borne paint will not be permitted when the atmospheric or surface temperature is at or below 2°C or above 38°C, or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent at the site of the work. Application of water-borne paint will not be permitted when the atmospheric or surface temperature is at or below 10°C, or above 38°C, or when the relative humidity exceeds 75 percent at the site of the work. Application of paint will not be permitted when the steel surface temperature is less than 3°C above the dew point, or when freshly painted surfaces may become damaged by rain, fog or condensation, or when it can be anticipated that the atmospheric temperature or relative humidity will not remain within the specified application conditions during the drying period, except as provided in the following paragraph for enclosures. If uncured paint is damaged by the elements, it shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The second paragraph of Section 59-1.05, "Protection Against Damage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paint or paint stains on surfaces not designated to be painted shall be removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

- Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:
  - A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
  - B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
  - C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The third and fourth paragraphs of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Contact surfaces of stiffeners, railings, built up members or open seam exceeding 6 mils in width that would retain moisture, shall be caulked with polysulfide or polyurethane sealing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, or other approved material.
- The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-PA 2, "Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," except that there shall be no limit to the number or location of spot measurements to verify compliance with specified thickness requirements.

#### **SECTION 72: SLOPE PROTECTION**

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The sixth paragraph of Section 72-4.04, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pervious backfill material, if required by the plans, shall be placed as shown. A securely tied sack containing 0.03-m<sup>3</sup> of pervious backfill material shall be placed at each weep hole and drain hole. The sack material shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.03, "Filter Fabric."

#### **SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

\* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Miscellaneous bridge metal shall consist of the following, except as further provided in Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," and in the special provisions:
  - A. Bearing assemblies, equalizing bolts and expansion joint armor in concrete structures.
  - B. Expansion joint armor in steel structures.
  - C. Manhole frames and covers, frames and grates, ladder rungs, guard posts and access door assemblies.
  - D. Deck drains, area drains, retaining wall drains, and drainage piping, except drainage items identified as "Bridge Deck Drainage System" in the special provisions.

The seventh paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Sheet steel for access doors shall be galvanized sheet conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600 {G210}.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

\* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Sealing compound, for caulking and adhesive sealing, shall be a polysulfide or polyurethane material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

The third paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cables shall be 19 mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized, and in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At the option of the Contractor, material thinner than 3.2 mm shall be galvanized either before fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600, or after fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 123, except that the weight of zinc coating shall average not less than 365 g per square meter of actual surface area with no individual specimen having a coating weight of less than 305 g per square meter.

## SECTION 80: FENCES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 80-3.01B(2), "Treated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Posts and braces to be treated shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

## SECTION 81: MONUMENTS

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The fifth paragraph of Section 81-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At the option of the Contractor, the frame and cover for Type B and Type D survey monuments shall be fabricated from either cast steel or gray cast iron. The covers shall fit into the frames without rocking.

The seventh paragraph of Section 81-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Contract No. 07-183114

- Granular material for Type B and Type D survey monuments shall be gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock or any combination thereof. Granular material shall not exceed 37.5 mm in greatest dimension.

## **SECTION 82: MARKERS AND DELINEATORS**

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph of Section 82-1.02B, "Metal Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel for metal posts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M. The posts shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

The third paragraph of Section 82-1.02D, "Target Plates," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The zinc-coated steel sheet shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Classification: Commercial Steel (CS Types A, B and C). The steel sheets shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The zinc-coated surface shall be prepared for painting in a manner designed to produce optimum paint adherence. The surface preparation shall be accomplished without damaging or removing the zinc coating. Any evidence of damage or removal of the zinc coating shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot.

The eleventh paragraph of Section 82-1.02D, "Target Plates," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 671, the painted metal target plates shall, in general, have satisfactory resistance to weathering, humidity, salt spray and chemicals; the enamel coating shall have satisfactory adherence and impact resistance, a pencil lead hardness of HB minimum, 60° specular gloss of 80 percent minimum, an excitation purity of 3 percent maximum as received and after 1000 hours in an artificial weathering device in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 155, Table X3.1, Cycle 1, and a daylight luminous directional reflectance ("Y" value) of 70 minimum.

The second paragraph of Section 82-1.02F, "Reflectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Reflectors for flexible target plates on Type K object markers and target plates on Class 2 delineators, and reflectors for Class 1 delineators shall be made from impact resistant retroreflective sheeting as specified in the special provisions. The color of the retroreflective sheeting shall conform to the color designated on the plans and the Chromaticity Coordinates specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956, or the PR color number specified by the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The fourth paragraph of Section 82-1.02F, "Reflectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The instrumental method of determining color shall conform to the requirements specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956. In the event of any dispute concerning the test results of instrumental testing, the visual test shall prevail.

## **SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS**

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps, bolts, nuts and other fittings shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, except as modified in this Section 83-1.02B and as specified in Section 83-1.02. The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 W-Beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. The edges and center of the rail element shall contact each post block. Rail element joints shall be lapped not less than 316 mm and bolted. The rail metal, in addition to conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, shall withstand a cold bend, without cracking, of 180 degrees around a mandrel of a diameter equal to 2.5 times the thickness of the plate.

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated in conformance with Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, chromated copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, ammoniacal copper quat or copper azole is used to treat the wood posts and blocks, the bolt holes shall be treated as follows:
  - A. Before the bolts are inserted, bolt holes shall be filled with a grease, recommended by the manufacturer for corrosion protection, which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C.

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- End anchor assemblies and rail tensioning assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall conform to the following provisions:

An end anchor assembly (Type SFT) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a wood post, a steel foundation tube, a steel soil plate and hardware.

An end anchor assembly (Type CA) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a single anchor rod or double anchor rods, hardware and one concrete anchor.

A rail tensioning assembly for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, and hardware.

The anchor plate, metal plates, steel foundation tubes and steel soil plate shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

The anchor rods shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, A 441 or A 572, or ASTM Designation: A 576, Grades 1018, 1019, 1021 or 1026. The eyes shall be hot forged or formed with full penetration welds. After fabrication, anchor rods with eyes that have been formed with any part of the eye below 870°C during the forming operation or with eyes that have been closed by welding shall be thermally stress relieved prior to galvanizing. The completed anchor rod, after galvanizing, shall develop a strength of 220 kN.

In lieu of built-up fabrication of anchor plates as shown on the plans, anchor plates may be press-formed from steel plate, with or without welded seams.

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307, unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or shown on the plans.

Anchor cable shall be 19-mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer. The overall length of each cable anchor assembly shall be as shown on the plans, but shall be a minimum of 2 m.

Where shown on the plans, cable clips and a cable thimble shall be used to attach cable to the anchor rod. Thimbles shall be commercial quality, galvanized steel. Cable clips shall be commercial quality drop forged galvanized steel.

The swaged fitting shall be machined from hot-rolled bars of steel conforming to AISI Designation: C 1035, and shall be annealed suitable for cold swaging. The swaged fitting shall be galvanized before swaging. A lock pin hole to accommodate a 6-mm, plated, spring steel pin shall be drilled through the head of the swage fitting to retain the stud in proper position. The manufacturer's identifying mark shall be stamped on the body of the swage fitting.

The 25-mm nominal diameter stud shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 449 after galvanizing. Prior to galvanizing, a 10-mm slot for the locking pin shall be milled in the stud end.

The swaged fittings, stud and nut assembly shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.

The cable assemblies shall be shipped as a complete unit including stud and nut.

Clevises shall be drop forged galvanized steel and shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.

One sample of cable properly fitted with swaged fitting and right hand thread stud at both ends as specified above, including a clevis when shown on the plans, one meter in total length, shall be furnished the Engineer for testing.

The portion of the anchor rod to be buried in earth shall be coated with a minimum 0.5-mm thickness of coal tar enamel conforming to AWWA Standard: C203 or a coal tar epoxy conforming to the requirements in Steel Structures Painting Council Paint Specification No. 16, Coal-Tar Epoxy-Polyimide Black Paint or Corps of Engineers Specification, Formula C-200a, Coal-Tar Epoxy Paint.

Metal components of the anchor assembly shall be fabricated in conformance with good shop practice and shall be hot-dip galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Anchor cables shall be tightened after the concrete anchor has cured for at least 5 days.

Concrete used to construct anchors for end anchor assemblies shall be Class 3 or minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."

Concrete shall be placed against undisturbed material of the excavated holes for end anchors. The top 300 mm of holes shall be formed, if required by the Engineer.

Reinforcing steel in concrete anchors for end anchor assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The second paragraph in Section 83-1.02D, "Steel Bridge Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Structural shapes, tubing, plates, bars, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be structural steel conforming to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Other fittings shall be commercial quality.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications are replaced with the following paragraph:

- Pipe for posts and braces shall be standard steel pipe or pipe that conforms to the provisions in Section 80-4.01A, "Posts and Braces."

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Chain link fabric shall be either 11-gage Type I zinc coated fabric conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181 or 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-191/1D.

The second paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for metal beam guard railing within the pay limits of a terminal system end treatment or transition railing (Type WB), metal beam guard railing will be measured by the meter along the face of the rail element from end post to end post of the completed railing at each installation. The point of measurement at each end post will be the center of the bolt attaching the rail element to the end post.

The seventh paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantities of end anchor assemblies (Type SFT or Type CA) and rail tensioning assemblies will be measured as units determined from actual count. An end anchor assembly (Type CA) with 2 cables attached to one concrete anchor will be counted as one terminal anchor assembly (Type CA) for measurement and payment.

The eighth paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantities of return and end caps and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing will be determined as units from actual count.

The third paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit prices paid for end anchor assembly (Type SFT), end anchor assembly (Type CA), and rail tensioning assembly shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing the end anchor assemblies, complete in place, including drilling anchor plate bolt holes in rail elements, driving steel foundation tubes, excavating for concrete anchor holes and disposing of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit prices paid for return caps, end caps, and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing terminal sections, return and end caps, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Rail elements, backup plates, terminal connectors, terminal sections, and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- All metal work shall be fabricated in the shop, and no punching, cutting or welding will be permitted in the field. Rail elements shall be lapped so that the exposed ends will not face approaching traffic. Terminal sections and return caps shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

The first paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Type 50 and 60 series concrete barriers shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except as follows:
  - a. The maximum size of aggregate used for extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5-mm or smaller than 9.5-mm.
  - b. If the 9.5-mm maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 400 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

The third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for single thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type STB), single thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the face of the rail element of the installed barrier. Single thrie beam barriers constructed on each side of piers under structures or other obstructions will be measured for payment along each line of the installed barrier.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for double thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type DTB), double thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the center line of the installed barrier.

The fifth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantity of return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections for single and double thrie beam barriers will be determined as units from actual count.

The sixth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantity of end anchor assemblies will be paid for as units determined from actual count.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The various types of thrie beam barrier, measured as specified in Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract price per meter for single or double thrie beam barrier, whichever applies, and the contract unit price or prices for end anchor assemblies, return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the barrier, complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfilling the space around posts, excavating and backfilling end anchor assembly holes, connecting thrie beam barrier to concrete surfaces and disposing of surplus excavated material, and for furnishing, placing, removing and disposing of the temporary railing for closing the gap between existing barrier and the barrier being constructed as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph in Section 83-2.04, "Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel plate barrier attached to concrete barrier at overhead sign foundations, electroliers, drainage structures, and other locations shown on the plans will be measured and paid for as the type of concrete barrier attached thereto.

#### **SECTION 84: TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

Issue Date: July 21, 2006

The first paragraph of Section 84-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The thermoplastic material shall conform to State Specification PTH-02SPRAY, PTH-02HYDRO or PTH-02ALKYD. Glass beads to be applied to the surface of the molten thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements of State Specification 8010-004 (Type II).

The first paragraph of Section 84-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paint for traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the following State Specifications:

Paint Type	Color	State Specification No.
Waterborne Traffic Line	White, Yellow and Black	PTWB-01
Acetone-Based	White, Yellow and Black	PT-150VOC(A)
Waterborne Traffic Line for disabled persons' parking, and other curb markings	Blue, Red and Green	Federal Specification No. TT-P-1952D

The fourth paragraph of Section 84-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The kind of paint to be used (waterborne or acetone-based) shall be determined by the Contractor based on the time of year the paint is applied and local air pollution control regulations.

The first paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be applied only on dry surfaces and only during periods of favorable weather. Painting shall not be performed when the atmospheric temperature is below 5°C when using acetone-based paint or below 10°C when using water borne paint; when freshly painted surfaces may become damaged by rain, fog, or condensation; nor when it can be anticipated that the atmospheric temperature will drop below the aforementioned 5°C or 10°C temperatures during the drying period.

The third paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The tenth paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paint to be applied in 2 coats shall be applied approximately as follows:

Paint Type	Square Meter Coverage Per Liter	
	First Coat	Second Coat
Waterborne Paint	6	6
Acetone-Based Paint	10	5

**SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The second through fifth paragraphs in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

**Sampling**

- Twenty markers selected at random will constitute a representative sample for each lot of markers.
- The lot size shall not exceed 25 000 markers.

**Tolerances**

- Three test specimens will be randomly selected from the sample for each test and tested in conformance with these specifications. Should any one of the 3 specimens fail to conform with the requirements in these specifications, 6 additional specimens will be tested. The failure of any one of these 6 specimens shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot or shipment represented by the sample.
- The entire sample of retroreflective pavement markers will be tested for reflectance. The failure of 10 percent or more of the original sampling shall be cause for rejection.

Section 85-1.04, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**85-1.04 Non-Reflective Pavement Markers**

- Non-reflective pavement markers (Types A and AY) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either ceramic or plastic conforming to these specifications.
- The top surface of the marker shall be convex with a gradual change in curvature. The top, bottom and sides shall be free of objectionable marks or discoloration that will affect adhesion or appearance.
- The bottom of markers shall have areas of integrally formed protrusions or indentations, which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The bottom surface of the marker shall not deviate more than 1.5 mm from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately one mm from the bottom.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The table in the fifth paragraph in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**Testing**

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test	Test Description	Requirement
a	Bond strength	4.8 MPa, min.
b	Glaze thickness	180 µm, min.
c	Hardness	6 Moh, min.
d	Luminance factor, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	75, min.
e	Yellowness index, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	7, max.
f	Color-yellow, Type AY, yellow markers only. The chromaticity coordinates shall be within a color box defined in CTM 669	Pass
g	Compressive strength	6700 N, min.
h	Water absorption	2.0 %, max.
i	Artificial weathering, 500 hours exposure, yellowness index	20, max.

Section 85-1.04B, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**85-1.04B Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)**

- Plastic non-reflective pavement markers Types A and AY shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either polypropylene or acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic type.
- Plastic markers shall conform to the testing requirements specified in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," except that Tests a, b, c, and h shall not apply. The plastic markers shall not be coated with substances that interfere with the ability of the adhesive bonding to the marker.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

**Testing**

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test Description	Requirement		
Bond strength <sup>a</sup>	3.4 MPa, min.		
Compressive strength <sup>b</sup>	8900 N, min.		
Abrasion resistance, marker must meet the respective specific intensity minimum requirements after abrasion.	Pass		
Water Soak Resistance	No delamination of the body or lens system of the marker nor loss of reflectance		
Reflectance	Specific Intensity		
	Clear	Yellow	Red
0° Incidence Angle, min.	3.0	1.5	0.75
20° Incidence Angle, min.	1.2	0.60	0.30
After one year field evaluation	0.30	0.15	0.08

- a. Failure of the marker body or filler material prior to reaching 3.4 MPa shall constitute a failing bond strength test.
- b. Deformation of the marker of more than 3 mm at a load of less than 8900 N or delamination of the shell and the filler material of more than 3 mm regardless of the load required to break the marker shall be cause for rejection of the markers as specified in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging."

- Pavement markers to be placed in pavement recesses shall conform to the above requirements for retroreflective pavement markers except that the minimum compressive strength requirement shall be 5338 N.

The eighth paragraph of Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers" of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to apply non-reflective plastic pavement markers.

The seventh sentence of the fourteenth paragraph of Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Soft rags moistened with mineral spirits conforming to Army Mil-PRF-680A(1) or kerosene may be used, if necessary, to remove adhesive from exposed faces of pavement markers.

## **SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

Issue Date: December 11, 2006

The second paragraph of Section 86-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The locations of signals, beacons, standards, lighting fixtures, signs, controls, services and appurtenances shown on the plans are approximate and the exact locations will be approved by the Engineer in the field.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-1.06, "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- These provisions will not relieve the Contractor in any manner of the Contractor's responsibilities as provided in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," and Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials."

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations, portland cement concrete shall conform to Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The fifth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," with the following exceptions: 1) Material resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.01, "Excavating and Backfilling," and 2) Concrete filling for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles will not be considered as designated by compressive strength.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid top and bottom templates. The bottom template shall be made of steel. The bottom template shall provide proper spacing and alignment of the anchor bolts near their bottom embedded end. The bottom template shall be installed before placing footing concrete. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the eighth paragraph.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards, or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plates.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Bolts, nuts and washers, and anchor bolts for use in signal and lighting support structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Except when bearing-type connections or slipbases are specified, high-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On each lighting standard except Type 1, one rectangular corrosion resistant metal identification tag shall be permanently attached above the hand hole, near the base of the standard, using stainless steel rivets. On each signal pole support, two corrosion resistant metal identification tags shall be attached, one above the hand hole near the base of the vertical standard and one on the underside of the signal mast arm near the arm plate. As a minimum, the information on each identification tag shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the identification number as shown on the plans, the contract number, and a unique identification code assigned by the fabricator. This number shall be traceable to a particular contract and the welds on that component, and shall be readable after the support structure is coated and installed. The lettering shall be a minimum of 7 mm high. The information may be either depressed or raised, and shall be legible.

The fourth paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 4.6 m and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," except as otherwise noted, and the following requirements:

Except as otherwise specified, standards shall be fabricated from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength, after fabrication, of 276 MPa.

Certified test reports which verify conformance to the minimum yield strength requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer. The test reports may be the mill test reports for the as-received steel or, when the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required, the Contractor shall provide supportive test data which provides assurance that the Contractor's method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. The supportive test data shall include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.

When a single-ply 8-mm thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.

Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet steel. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.

Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds shall be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve shall be 3-mm nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. When the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve shall have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve shall be consistent with the type of NDT chosen and shall be a minimum width of 25 mm. The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and be in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld at time of fit-up.

Welds shall be continuous.

The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.

During fabrication, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures shall be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, shall be within +/-45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.

The longitudinal seam welds in steel tubular sections may be made by the electric resistance welding process.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on lighting support structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Exposed circumferential welds, except fillet and fatigue-resistant welds, shall be ground flush (-0, +2mm) with the base metal prior to galvanizing or painting.

Circumferential welds and base plate-to-pole welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates shall be broken unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts; 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections; 3) plates in joints where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms; and 4) plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A6.

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9-m or 11-m standard and not to exceed 20 mm measured at the midpoint of a 5-m through 6-m standard. Variation shall not exceed 25 mm at a point 4.5 m above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards.

Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload (obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn) shall be provided with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the zinc coating on the nut so that the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

No holes shall be made in structural members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Standards with an outside diameter of 300 mm or less shall be round. Standards with an outside diameter greater than 300 mm shall be round or multisided. Multisided standards shall have a minimum of 12 sides which shall be convex and shall have a minimum bend radius of 100 mm.

Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from material as specified for standards, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in conformance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).

One casting from each lot of 50 castings or less shall be subject to radiographic inspection, in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 94. The castings shall comply with the acceptance criteria severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: E 186 and E 446. If the one casting fails to pass the inspection, 2 additional castings shall be radiographed. Both of these castings shall pass the inspection, or the entire lot of 50 will be rejected.

Material certifications, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.

High-strength bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip base plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Plate washers shall be fabricated by saw cutting and drilling steel plate conforming to the requirements in AISI Designation: 1018, and be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Prior to galvanizing, burrs and sharp edges shall be removed and holes shall be chamfered sufficiently on each side to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension on the bolt.

High-strength cap screws shown on the plans for attaching arms to standards shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325, A 325M, or A 449, and shall comply with the mechanical requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. The cap screws shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The threads of the cap screws shall be coated with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the color of the zinc coating on the cap screw so that presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

Unless otherwise specified, bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to poles shall be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces on plates on luminaire and signal arms and matching plate surfaces on poles shall be roughened by hand using a wire brush prior to assembly and shall conform to the requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of the Engineering Foundation. For faying surfaces required to be painted, the paint shall be an approved type, brand, and thickness that has been tested and approved according to the RCSC Specification as a Class B coating.

Samples of fastener components will be randomly taken from each production lot by the Engineer and submitted, along with test reports required by appropriate ASTM fastener specifications, for QA testing and evaluation. Sample sizes for each fastener component shall be as determined by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- To avoid interference of arm plate-to-tube welds with cap screw heads, and to ensure cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools, fabricators shall make necessary adjustments to details prior to fabrication and properly locate the position of arm tubes on arm plates during fabrication.

The traffic signal controller cabinet requirement in the table in Section 86-2.08A, "Conductor Identification," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Traffic Signal Controller Cabinet	Ungrounded Circuit Conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
	Grounded Circuit Conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.08B, "Multiple Circuit Conductors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read by the following 2 paragraphs:

- At any point, the minimum insulation thickness of any Type USE, RHH, or RHW insulation shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive; and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive.
- At any point, the minimum insulation thickness of any Type THW or TW wires shall be 0.7 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive; 1.0 mm for No. 8; and 1.4 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs of 86-2.12, "Wood Poles," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood poles shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPAC Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.

- Wood poles, when specified in the special provisions to be painted, shall be treated with waterborne wood preservatives.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.15, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Galvanizing shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," except that cabinets may be constructed of material galvanized prior to fabrication in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/653M, Coating Designation G 90, in which case all cut or damaged edges shall be painted with at least 2 applications of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint." Aerosol cans shall not be used. Other types of protective coating must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

Item B of the thirteenth paragraph of Section 86-2.16, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- B. Salt Spray Resistance - The undercutting of the film of the coating system shall not exceed 3 mm average, from lines scored diagonally and deep enough to expose the base metal, after 336 hours exposure in a salt spray cabinet in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01, "Vehicle Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each vehicle signal face shall be of the adjustable type conforming to the requirements in Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) Publication: ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads."

Subparagraphs 1 and 3 of the first paragraph of Section 86-4.01A, "Optical Units," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Lenses, reflectors, reflector assemblies, lamp receptacles, lamps, wiring and light distribution shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B.
- All reflectors shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B except that reflectors shall be made of silvered glass or of specular aluminum with an anodic coating. Reflector ring holder shall be made of cast aluminum.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01B, "Signal Sections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each signal section housing shall be either die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum conforming to ITE Publication: ST-017B or, when specified in the special provisions, shall be structural plastic.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01C, "Electrical Components," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Lamp receptacles and wiring shall conform to ITE Publication: ST-017B. The metal portion of the medium base lamp socket shall be brass, copper or phosphor bronze.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01D, "Visors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each signal section shall be provided with a removable visor conforming to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B. Visors are classified, on the basis of lens enclosure, as full circle, tunnel (bottom open), or cap (bottom and lower sides open). Unless otherwise specified, visors shall be the tunnel type.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.02A, "Physical and Mechanical Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Light emitting diode signal modules shall be designed as retrofit replacements for optical units of standard traffic signal sections and shall not require special tools for installation. Light emitting diode signal modules shall fit into existing traffic signal section housings built in conformance with the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) publication ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH)" without modification to the housing.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-4.02A, "Physical and Mechanical Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Light emitting diode signal modules shall be protected against dust and moisture intrusion in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures to protect the internal components.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.02B, "Photometric Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The minimum initial luminous intensity values for light emitting diode signal modules shall conform to the requirements in Section 11.04 of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) publication ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH)" at 25°C.

The third paragraph of Section 86-4.02C, "Electrical," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The light emitting diode signal module on-board circuitry shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients as specified in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2.

Subparagraph 7 of the fourth paragraph of Section 86-4.02D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on light emitting diode signal modules in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.05, "Programmed Visibility Vehicle Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each programmed visibility signal section shall provide a nominal 300-mm diameter circular or arrow indication. Color and arrow configuration shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Pedestrian Signal Faces" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces shall be white WALKING PERSON and Portland orange UPRAISED HAND conforming to the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and "California MUTCD." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

Subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph of Section 86-4.06A, "Types," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each reflector assembly shall consist of a double reflector or 2 single reflectors. Each reflector shall be made of either aluminum or plastic. Reflectors shall conform to the requirements in Institute of Transportation Engineers Publication: ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads." Plastic reflectors shall consist of molded or vacuum-formed plastic with a vacuum-deposited aluminum reflecting surface. The plastic material shall not distort when the reflector is used with the lamp of the wattage normally furnished with the signal. In addition, the UL nonmechanical loading temperature of the material shall exceed, by at least 10°C, the maximum temperature in the signal section with the lamp "ON" and measured in an ambient air temperature of 25°C in conformance with the requirements in UL Publication UL 746B. Each completed reflector shall, when operated with the appropriate lamp and lens, provide the message brightness specified.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-4.07, "Light Emitting Diode Pedestrian Signal Face 'Upraised Hand' Module" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The luminance of the "UPRAISED HAND" symbol shall be 3750 cd/m<sup>2</sup> minimum. The color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and "California MUTCD." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.07C, "Electrical," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On-board circuitry of the light emitting diode pedestrian signal modules shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients as stated in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.07D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A quantity of 2 units for each design shall be submitted for Design Qualification Testing. Test units shall be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory, after manufacturer's testing is complete.

Subparagraphs 5 and 7 of the fourth paragraph of Section 86-4.07D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Mechanical vibration testing shall be in conformance with the requirements in Military Specification MIL-STD-883, Test Method 2007, using three 4-minute cycles along each x, y and z axis, at a force of 2.5 Gs, with a frequency sweep from 2 Hz to 120 Hz. The loosening of the lens or of internal components, or other physical damage shall be cause for rejection.
- Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on modules mounted in a standard pedestrian signal housing in conformance to the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

The cone penetration, flow, and resilience requirements in the table in the second paragraph under "Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant" of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cone Penetration, 25°C, 150 g, 5 s	D 5329, Sec. 6	3.5 mm, max.
Flow, 60°C	D 5329, Sec. 8	5 mm, max.
Resilience, 25°C	D 5329, Sec. 12	25%, min.

The third paragraph under "Mounting Assemblies" of Section 86-6.065, "Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At least 4.9-m of clearance shall be provided between the bottom of the fixture and the roadway.

The first paragraph of Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum price or prices paid for signal, ramp metering, flashing beacon, lighting, sign illumination, traffic monitoring station, highway advisory radio systems, closed circuit television systems, or combinations thereof; for modifying or removing those systems; for temporary systems; or the lump sum or unit prices paid for various units of those systems; or the lump sum or per meter price paid for conduit of the various sizes, types and installation methods listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing, modifying, or removing the systems, combinations or units thereof, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, including any necessary pull boxes (except when the type required is shown as a separate contract item); excavation and backfill; concrete foundations (except when shown as a separate contract item); pedestrian barricades; furnishing and installing illuminated street name signs; installing sign panels on pedestrian barricades, on flashing beacon standards, and on traffic signal mast arms; restoring sidewalk, pavement and appurtenances damaged or destroyed during construction; salvaging existing materials; and making all required tests.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

• If a portion or all of the poles for signal, lighting and electrical systems pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional \$3000 per each fabrication site (\$8000 total per site).

## SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

## SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

## SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

### 90-1 GENERAL

#### 90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.

- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications. Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:

1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

- Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.

- Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

## 90-2 MATERIALS

### 90-2.01 CEMENT

- Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.

- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

- "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a.

- In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

- The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalis, calculated as the percentage of Na<sub>2</sub>O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K<sub>2</sub>O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
- The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and

C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.

- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.

- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.

- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.

- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

#### **90-2.02 AGGREGATES**

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.
- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.

- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index,  $D_f$ , of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.

- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."

- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and \$7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and \$7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m<sup>3</sup> of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

- When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

**90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate**

- Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.
- Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

- In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

**90-2.02B Fine Aggregate**

- Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.
- Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory <sup>a</sup>
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

- In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

**90-2.03 WATER**

- In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California

Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

- In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

- In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

- Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658 K<sub>2</sub>O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

**90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS**

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

- A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
- B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
- C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
- D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

**90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS**

**90-3.01 GENERAL**

- Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

- Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-µm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-µm	16 - 29

- Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

**90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING**

- The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	x ± 18	X ± 25	88-100	86-100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0-17	0-20	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	—	—	0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	—	—	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

**90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING**

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-µm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-µm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-µm	2-12	1-15
75-µm	0-8	0-10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

**90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS**

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.

- The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

**Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates**

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90-100	100	—	—
25-mm	50-86	90-100	—	—
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600- $\mu$ m	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300- $\mu$ m	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150- $\mu$ m	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75- $\mu$ m	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

## 90-4 ADMIXTURES

### 90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.
- Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete except when otherwise specified.
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

### 90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

### 90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the

Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.

- If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

#### **90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE**

- When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

- Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

#### **90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES**

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

- A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
- B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

- Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

#### **90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES**

- When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

#### **90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES**

- When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

#### **90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES**

- Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.
- The calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114. The available alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311, or the total alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4326.

- The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
  2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
  3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix
- C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

#### **90-4.09 BLANK**

#### **90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES**

- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within  $\pm 5$  percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.
  - Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.
  - If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.
  - When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.
  - Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.
  - Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than  $2.5 \text{ L/m}^3$  shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
  - Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

#### **90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES**

- Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.
  - Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.
  - Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.

- When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:

- A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
- B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
- C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

## **90-5 PROPORTIONING**

### **90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES**

- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.
- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

- A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
- B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

- In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

### **90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES**

- Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

- Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

- Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

- Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of

±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

- The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

- A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and
- B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
- C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

- Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

### **90-5.03 PROPORTIONING**

- Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

- At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

- Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

- Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

- When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

- A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
- B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
- C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

#### **90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement**

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.

- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

## 90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

### 90-6.01 GENERAL

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m<sup>3</sup> may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."
- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.
- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.
- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.
- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

### 90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither

aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.
- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
  - The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
  - The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
  - When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
    - Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:
      - A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
      - B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
      - C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
      - D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.
- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
  - Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
  - When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

### **90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE**

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
  - Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
    - Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
    - Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
    - No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
      - The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
      - When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
      - When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick

stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.

- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.

- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### **90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING**

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

- The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

#### **90-6.05 HAND-MIXING**

- Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m<sup>3</sup> and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

#### **90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION**

- The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150-200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

- The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed  $183 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of  $325 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .
- The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.
- Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

## 90-7 CURING CONCRETE

### 90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

- Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

#### 90-7.01A Water Method

- The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.
- When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of  $100 \mu\text{m}$ , and shall be extruded onto 283.5 gram burlap.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of  $250 \mu\text{m}$  achieved in a single layer of material.
- If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium as specified above, these mediums and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 75 mm of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these mediums are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below  $60^\circ\text{C}$ , this method of curing shall be discontinued, and one of the other curing methods allowed for the concrete shall be used.
- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

### 90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:
  1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
  2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
  3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
  4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
  5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
  6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.
- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
  - The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m<sup>2</sup> in 24 hours.
  - The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
  - When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
  - Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m<sup>2</sup>/L, unless otherwise specified.
  - At any point, the application rate shall be within  $\pm 1.2$  m<sup>2</sup>/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within  $\pm 0.5$  m<sup>2</sup>/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
  - Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
  - The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
  - At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
    - Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
    - The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
  - Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
  - The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 1040-L totes, 210-L barrels or 19-L pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 1040-L totes and the 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On site storage tanks shall be kept clean and

free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.

- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.

- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.

- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.

- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.

- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.

- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

#### **90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method**

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.

- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.

- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.

- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

#### **90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method**

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.

- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

#### **90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT**

- The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.

- Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

- When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to

mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

### **90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES**

- Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
  - The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
  - Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.
  - When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

### **90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS**

- Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:
  - A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
  - B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
  - C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
  - D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
  - E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
  - F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
  - G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

### **90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES**

- Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:

- A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
- B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

#### **90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION**

- Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

#### **90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK**

- Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."
- Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.
- After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

### **90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE**

#### **90-8.01 GENERAL**

- In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.
- Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.
- Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.
- Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

#### **90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

- Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

#### **90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

- Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.
- Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.
- When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as

the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

- No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

- Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

- When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

- A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
- B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
- C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

- In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

- Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

- The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

## **90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH**

### **90-9.01 GENERAL**

- Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

- The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

- When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

- When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength

of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

- No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m<sup>3</sup>.
- When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

- When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

- A. Date of mixing.
- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
- C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
- D. Penetration of the concrete.
- E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
- F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.

- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.

- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

- When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

## 90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

### 90-10.01 GENERAL

- Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

### 90-10.02 MATERIALS

- Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

#### 90-10.02A Cementitious Material

- Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

#### 90-10.02B Aggregate

- Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.
- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.
  - The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.
  - The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

#### 90-10.02C Water

- Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

#### 90-10.02D Admixtures

- The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

### 90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.
  - The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
  - The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.
  - Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.
    - The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
    - The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.
      - Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

#### **90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE**

- Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

#### **90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE**

- Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

#### **90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

### **90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **90-11.01 MEASUREMENT**

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

#### **90-11.02 PAYMENT**

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **SECTION 91: PAINT**

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

Section 91-3, "Paints for Timber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### **91-3 PAINTS FOR TIMBER**

##### **91-3.01 WOOD PRIMER, LATEX-BASE**

###### **Classification:**

- This specification covers a ready-mixed priming paint for use on unpainted wood or exterior woodwork. It shall conform with the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for exterior wood primers, and be listed on the Exterior Latex Wood Primer MPI List Number 6.

### **91-3.02 PAINT; LATEX-BASE FOR EXTERIOR WOOD, WHITE AND TINTS**

#### **Classification:**

• This specification covers a ready-mixed paint for use on wood surfaces subject to outside exposures. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products List:

- A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
- B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
- C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

• Unpainted wood shall first be primed with wood primer conforming to the provisions in Section 91-3.01, "Wood Primer, Latex-Base."

Section 91-4, "Miscellaneous Paints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### **91-4 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTS**

#### **91-4.01 THROUGH 91-4.04 (BLANK)**

### **91-4.05 PAINT; ACRYLIC EMULSION, EXTERIOR WHITE AND LIGHT AND MEDIUM TINTS**

#### **Classification:**

• This specification covers an acrylic emulsion paint designed for use on exterior masonry. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products Lists:

- A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
- B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
- C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

• This paint may be tinted by using "universal" or "all purpose" concentrates.

### **SECTION 92: ASPHALTS**

Issue Date: November 3, 2006

Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### **92-1.01 DESCRIPTION**

• Asphalt is refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt that are prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt is:

- 1. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin
- 2. Free from water
- 3. Homogeneous

#### **92-1.02 MATERIALS**

##### **GENERAL**

• Furnish asphalt under the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmcoc.htm>

- Transport, store, use, and dispose of asphalt safely.
- Prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

## GRADES

- Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder is:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification				
		Grade				
		PG 58-22 <sup>a</sup>	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % <sup>b</sup>	T 44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, <sup>c</sup> Maximum, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	70 1.00
RTFO Test, <sup>e</sup> Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T 240	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	70 2.20
Ductility at 25°C Minimum, cm	T 51	75	75	75	75	75
PAV <sup>f</sup> Aging, Temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	22 <sup>d</sup> 5000	31 <sup>d</sup> 5000	28 <sup>d</sup> 5000	22 <sup>d</sup> 5000	34 <sup>d</sup> 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, Mpa Minimum M-value	T 313	-12 300 0.300	0 300 0.300	-6 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	0 300 0.300

Notes:

- Use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
- The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G\*/sin(delta) remains 5000 kPa maximum.
- "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T 240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872. The residue from mass change determination may be used for other tests.
- "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

- Performance graded polymer modified asphalt binder (PG Polymer Modified) is:

Performance Graded Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder <sup>a</sup>

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade		
		PG 58-34 PM	PG 64-28 PM	PG 76-22 PM
Original Binder				
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % <sup>b</sup>	T 44 <sup>c</sup>	98.5	98.5	98.5
Viscosity at 135°C, <sup>d</sup> Maximum, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00	64 1.00	76 1.00
RTFO Test, Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T 240	0.60	0.60	0.60
RTFO Test Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	76 2.20
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum (delta), %	T 315	Note e 80	Note e 80	Note e 80
Elastic Recovery <sup>f</sup> , Test Temp., °C Minimum recovery, %	T 301	25 75	25 75	25 65
PAV <sup>g</sup> Aging, Temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa	T 315	16 5000	22 5000	31 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, MPa Minimum M-value	T 313	-24 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	-12 300 0.300

Notes:

- a. Do not modify PG Polymer Modified using acid modification.
- b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- c. The Department allows ASTM D 5546 instead of AASHTO T 44
- d. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- e. Test temperature is the temperature at which G\*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of log G\*/sin(delta) plotted against temperature may be used to determine the test temperature when G\*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of (delta) versus temperature may be used to determine delta at the temperature when G\*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. The Engineer also accepts direct measurement of (delta) at the temperature when G\*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa.
- f. Tests without a force ductility clamp may be performed.
- g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

**SAMPLING**

- Provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. Make the sampling device accessible between 600 and 750 mm above the platform. Provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.
  - Include with the sampling device a valve:

1. Between 10 and 20 mm in diameter
2. Manufactured in a manner that a one-liter sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations
3. Maintained in good condition

- Replace failed valves.
- In the Engineer's presence, take 2 one-liter samples per operating day. Provide round, friction top, one-liter containers for storing samples.

#### **92-1.03 EXECUTION**

- If asphalt is applied, you must comply with the heating and application specifications for liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

#### **92-1.04 MEASUREMENT**

- If the contract work item for asphalt is paid by mass, the Department measures asphalt tonnes by complying with the specifications for mass determination of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."
  - The Engineer determines the asphalt mass from volumetric measurements if you:

1. Use a partial asphalt load.
2. Use asphalt at a location other than a mixing plant and no scales within 35 km are available and suitable.
3. Deliver asphalt in either of the following:
  - 3.1. A calibrated truck with each tank accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card.
  - 3.2. A truck equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the delivery time and with a vehicle tank meter complying with the specifications for weighing, measuring, and metering devices in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

- If you furnish asphalt concrete from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Engineer determines the asphalt quantity by measuring the volume in the tank at the project's start and end provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card.

- The Engineer determines pay quantities from volumetric measurements as follows:
  1. Before converting the volume to mass, the Engineer reduces the measured volume to that which the asphalt would occupy at 15°C.
  2. The Engineer uses 981 L/tonne and 1020 g/L for the average mass and volume for PG and PG Polymer Modified asphalt grades at 15°C.
  3. The Engineer uses the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

### **SECTION 93: LIQUID ASPHALTS**

Issue Date: November 3, 2006

The ninth paragraph of Section 93-1.04, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following Legend and Conversion Table is to be used for converting volumes of liquid asphalt products, Grades 70 to 3000, inclusive, and paving asphalt Grades PG 58-22, PG 64-10, PG 64-16, PG 64-28, and PG 70-10, and Grades PG 58-34 PM, PG 64-28 PM, and PG 76-22 PM.

### **SECTION 95: EPOXY**

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

Section 95, "Epoxy," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

## 95-1 GENERAL

### 95-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- These specifications are intended to specify epoxy that will meet service requirements for highway construction.
- Epoxy shall be furnished as 2 components, which shall be mixed together at the site of the work.

### 95-1.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING

- Epoxy shall not be used prior to sampling and testing unless its use is permitted prior to sampling and testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest test methods of the American Society for Testing and Materials, and California Test Methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.
- Epoxy components shall be formulated to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing of any epoxy component that has not been used within one year of manufacture.

### 95-1.03 PACKAGING, LABELING AND STORING

- Each component shall be packaged in containers of size proportional to the amount of that component in the mix so that one container of each component is used in mixing one batch of epoxy. The containers shall be of such design that all of the contents may be readily removed and shall be well sealed to prevent leakage. The containers and labeling shall meet U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Material Shipping Regulations, and the containers shall be of a material, or lined with a material, of such character as to resist any action by the components. Each container shall be clearly labeled with the ASTM Designation: C881 Class and Type; designation (Component A or B); manufacturer's name; date of manufacture; batch number (a batch shall consist of a single charge of all components in a mixing chamber); all directions for use (as specified elsewhere) and such warning or precautions concerning the contents as may be required by State or Federal Laws and Regulations. The manufacturer of the finished epoxy components shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and a copy of the label for each material. The certificate shall include a list, by Title and Section, of the State and Federal packaging and labeling laws and regulations that the manufacturer has complied with.
- Attention is directed to the characteristic of some epoxy components to crystallize or thicken excessively prior to use when stored at temperatures below 2°C. Any material which shows evidence of crystallization or a permanent increase in viscosity or settling of pigments which cannot be readily redispersed with a paddle shall not be used.

### 95-1.04 DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- At the time of mixing, components A and B shall be at a temperature between 15°C and 30°C, unless otherwise specified. Any heating of the adhesive components shall be done by application of indirect heat. Immediately prior to mixing, each component shall be thoroughly mixed with a paddle. Separate paddles shall be used to stir each component. Immediately prior to use, the 2 components shall be thoroughly mixed together in the specified ratios. No solvent shall be added to any epoxy.
- After mixing, epoxies shall be placed in the work and any overlaying or inserted material which is to be bonded to the work by the epoxy shall also be placed before thickening of the epoxy has begun. Surfaces upon which epoxy is to be placed shall be free of rust, paint, grease, asphalt, and loose and deleterious material. When epoxy is used as a binder to make epoxy concrete or mortar, the 2 components of epoxy shall be thoroughly mixed together before the aggregate is added and, unless otherwise specified, the mix proportions shall consist of one part of binder to approximately 4 parts of aggregate, by volume. Aggregate for use in epoxy concrete and mortar shall be clean and shall have a moisture content of not more than 0.50-percent when tested by California Test 226. Surfaces against which epoxy concrete and mortar are to be placed shall be primed with a coat of the epoxy used just prior to placing the concrete or mortar.

## 95-2 TYPES OF EPOXIES

### 95-2.01 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE

#### Classification:

- This specification covers a low viscosity epoxy formulated primarily for use in making high-strength epoxy concrete and epoxy mortar and in pressure grouting of cracks in concrete. For load bearing applications, use ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Grade 1, Class B or C. Class B or C shall be used depending on the substrate and ambient temperatures. Use Grade B for atmospheric and surface temperatures as low as 4°C. Use Class C when temperatures are 15°C or higher. For non-load bearing applications use ASTM Designation: C881, Type I, Grade 1, Class B or C. Apply no thicker than

recommended by the manufacturer. Thick sections of this epoxy are not suitable for use in freeze thaw environments. In a freeze-thaw environment, increase the aggregate loading to improve the properties of the epoxy concrete.

**Directions for Use:**

- Mix in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within the pot-life from the time mixing operations are started.

**95-2.02 (BLANK)**

**95-2.03 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING NEW CONCRETE TO OLD CONCRETE**

**Classification:**

- This specification covers a low viscosity paste epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding new portland cement concrete to hardened portland cement concrete. The epoxy shall meet the specification requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 2. This epoxy is available in 2 Classes: Class C for general use at temperature greater than 15°C and Class B for use when cure temperatures are below 15°C and above 4°C, or when a faster cure is required.

**Directions for Use:**

- The mixing ratio and use shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When measuring as individual Components A and B, stir and tap the measuring containers to remove possible air voids. The ingredients in Components A and B shall be thoroughly dispersed such that each component forms a uniform paste. Do not mix more material than can be spread within the pot life from the time mixing operations are started. The spreading rate shall be sufficient to thoroughly coat the surface. Spread the mixed adhesive by brush or roller over blast-cleaned concrete at a rate recommended by the manufacturer. The new concrete shall be placed against the adhesive coating on the old concrete before the adhesive has set. If the adhesive has set and is not tacky prior to placing the new concrete, a new coating of adhesive shall be applied.

**95-2.04 RAPID SET EPOXY ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS**

**Classification:**

- This specification covers a high viscosity paste, rapid set epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding pavement markers to portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete. The adhesive shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, Class B and C except that the gel time may be shorter than 30 minutes. The adhesive shall conform to these requirements and the following.

**Characteristics of Combined Components:**

- All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum, at 25°C	30
Bond Strength to Concrete, Time, minutes (maximum) to reach not less than 1.4 MPa	
at 25°C ±1°C	35
at 10°C ±1°C	45
Slant Shear Strength	
2 days at 25°C ±1°C, MPa	7
14 days at 25°C ±1°C, plus water soak, MPa	10.5
Tensile Adhesion and Cohesion	
Ceramic marker bottom, MPa	4.8 min.
Ceramic marker bottom, including post cure, MPa	4.8 min.
Retroreflective pavement marker bottom, MPa	3.4 min.
Color of mixed epoxy	gray
Glass transition temperature, Tg, samples conditioned at 25°C for 24 hours, ASTM Designation: D 4065	30°C min.

**Directions for Use:**

- Components A and B shall be mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When an automatic proportioning and mixing machine is used, the temperature of the components shall be maintained by indirect heating or cooling, so that the adhesive will meter, mix and extrude properly. The maximum temperature shall be such that after proper mixing no excess adhesive shall flow from under the marker other than that specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement."

**95-2.05 STANDARD SET EPOXY ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS**

**Classification:**

- This specification covers a high viscosity paste standard set epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding pavement markers to portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete. The epoxy shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Viscosity Grade 3, Classes B or C, except that the gel time may be shorter than 30 minutes.

**Characteristics of Combined Components:**

- All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum, at 25°C	30
Bond Strength to Concrete, Time (maximum) to reach not less than 1.4 MPa	
at 25°C ±1°C	3.5 hours
at 13°C ±1°C	24 hours
Slant Shear Strength	
2 days at 25°C ±1°C, MPa	7 min.
14 days at 25°C ±1°C, plus water soak, MPa	10.5 min.
Tensile Adhesion and Cohesion	
Ceramic marker bottom, MPa	4.8 min.
Ceramic marker bottom, including post cure, MPa	4.8 min.
Reflective pavement marker bottom, MPa	3.4 min.
Color of Mixed Components	gray
Glass transition temperature, Tg, samples conditioned at 25°C for 24 hours, ASTM Designation: D 4065	30°C min.

**Directions for Use:**

- Components A and B shall be mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When an automatic proportioning and mixing machine is used, the temperature of the components shall be maintained by indirect heating or cooling, so that the adhesive will meter, mix and extrude properly. The maximum temperature shall be such that after proper mixing no excess adhesive shall flow from under the marker other than that specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement."

**95-2.06 (BLANK)**

**95-2.07 (BLANK)**

**95-2.08 (BLANK)**

**95-2.09 EPOXY SEALANT FOR INDUCTIVE LOOPS**

**Classification:**

- This specification covers a high viscosity liquid epoxy formulated primarily for use in sealing inductive wire loops and leads imbedded in asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete for traffic signal controls and vehicle counters. This epoxy is to be used for repair work on existing spalls, cracks and other deformations in and around saw cuts housing inductor loops and leads. The rapid cure allows minimum traffic delay. This sealant is suitable for use in freeze-thaw areas. The epoxy shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type I, Grade 2 and the following requirements.

**Characteristics of Combined Components:**

- All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum	30
On 3-mm cast sheet, cured 18 hours at 25°C, + 5 hours at 70°C	
Tensile Strength, MPa	2.7 min.
Elongation, percent	90 min.
Shore D Hardness	45 min.

**Directions for Use:**

- Saw cuts shall be cleaned with compressed air to remove all excess moisture and debris. For repairing damaged saw cuts, all loose spalled material shall be cleaned away from the saw cut, chipping back to sound asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete and all loose material cleaned from loop wires.
- The mixing ratio shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within the gel time from the time mixing operations are started.
- When automatic mixing equipment is used for mixing the sealant, the provisions in the twelfth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," shall apply.

**95-2.10 (BLANK)**

**95-2.11 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR INJECTION GROUTING OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS**

**Directions for Use:**

- Both components and the mixed material shall contain no solvents. The mixing ratio of the components in terms of volume and mass shall be clearly stated. The material shall be suitable for use in the mixing equipment used by the applicator. Epoxy adhesive samples shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing at least 12 days before the expected time of use.

**Characteristics of Adhesive:**

Test <sup>a</sup>	California Test	Requirement
Brookfield Viscosity, No. 3 Spindle at 20 rpm, Pa·s at 25°C	434, Part 4	0.9 max.
Gel time, minutes	434, Part 1	2 to 15
Slant Shear Strength on Dry Concrete, MPa, after 4 days of cure in air at 25°C ±1°C	434, Part 5 <sup>b</sup>	41.4 min.
Slant Shear Strength on Wet Concrete, MPa, after 4 days of cure in air at 25°C ±1°C	434, Part 5 <sup>b</sup>	21.1 min.
Tensile Strength, Mpa	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 25°C ±1°C	31.0 min.
Elongation, %	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 25°C ±1°C	10 max.

a The mixing ratio used will be that recommended by the manufacturer.

b For slant shear strength on concrete, delete Sections B-1 and B-5 of California Test 434, Part 5. For dry concrete, use Step "2" below only. For wet concrete, use both Steps "1" & "2":

1 Soak blocks in water for 24 hours at 25°C ±1°C. Remove and wipe off excess water.

2 Mix epoxy as described in California Test 434, Part 1, and apply a coat approximately 250 µm-inch thick to each diagonal surface. Place four 3-mm square pieces of shim stock 305 µm thick on one block to control final film thickness. Before pressing the coated surfaces together, leave the blocks so that the coated surfaces are horizontal until the epoxy reacts slightly to prevent excessive flow.

**END OF AMENDMENTS**

**SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

**2-1.01 GENERAL**

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Construction Division Chief, 100 South Main Street, MS-7, Los Angeles, CA 90012, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth business day following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The Contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of title 49, part 26, Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR 26) in the award and administration of USDOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, including but not limited to escrowed bid documents, where applicable, may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on a future public works contracts.

## **2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS**

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding \$100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

- A. A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
- C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

## **2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)**

This project is subject to title 49, part 26, Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR 26) entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." In order to ensure the Department achieves its federally mandated statewide overall DBE goal, the Department encourages the participation of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs), as defined in 49 CFR 26 in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal Funds. The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of subcontracts.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations. The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference. Attention is directed to the following matters:

- A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
- C. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or clearly defined portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture commensurate with its ownership interest.
- D. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
- E. DBEs must be certified by the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP). Listings of DBEs certified by the CUCP are available from the following sources:
  - 1. The Department's web site at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep>.
  - 2. The Department's DBE Directory. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.
- F. When reporting DBE participation, bidders may count the cost of materials or supplies purchased from DBEs as follows:

1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph F.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph F.2.
3. If the DBE is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count only the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

G. When reporting DBE participation, bidders may count the participation of DBE trucking companies as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a Non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a Non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph G, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

H. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

### **SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Requests for relief of bid and bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications, to the Department so that it is received within 10 business days after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to collect data required under 49 CFR 26. Even if no DBE participation will be reported, the successful bidder must execute and return the form.

The bidder's "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form should include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, and the dollar value of each DBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE should be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. A bidder certified as a DBE should describe the work it has committed to performing with its own forces as well as any other work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies.

The bidder is encouraged to provide written confirmation from each DBE that the DBE is participating in the contract. A copy of a DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract. If a DBE is participating as a joint venture partner, the bidder is encouraged to submit a copy of the joint venture agreement.

The "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form should be returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract, contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract, contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the Contractor and penalties of up to \$20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

#### **SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for the sign panels and communication system routing electrical equipment required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor; and the statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General, or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation. The statement shall give the dates that the sign panels and electrical materials will be shipped. If the Contractor has the necessary materials on hand, the Contractor will not be required to furnish the vendor's statement.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The work (except plant establishment work) shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **1,220 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the date that work begins, or beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract, whichever occurs first.

The second paragraph in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to this project.

A working day is defined as any day, except as follows:

- (1) Days designated with "x" or "xx" in Table Z, "Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days" in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.
- (2) Days on which the Contractor is prevented by inclement weather or conditions resulting immediately therefrom adverse to the current controlling operation or operations, as determined by the Engineer, from proceeding with at least 75 percent of the normal labor and equipment force engaged on that operation or operations for at least 60 percent of the total daily time being currently spent on the controlling operation or operations.

The Contractor shall diligently prosecute all work (including plant establishment) to completion before the expiration of **1,340 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$600 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in completing the work in excess of **1,340 WORKING DAYS**.

In no case will liquidated damages of more than \$ 12,000 per day be assessed.

The 72 hours advance notice before beginning work specified in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," of the Standard Specifications is changed to 5 days advance notice for this project.

## **INCENTIVES AND DISINCENTIVES**

### **General**

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Order of Work" and "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. Incentives and disincentives are applicable to the designated portion of work and damages specified in "Closure Requirements and Conditions" of these special provisions and will be assessed for failure to open lanes of traffic as specified herein.

An "extended weekend closure" is defined as a lane closure of extended duration specifically for the purpose of completing the designated portion of work. An extended duration is a period of time greater than 14 hours and up to 55 hours beginning after 2200 Friday and ending before 0500 the following Monday.

### **Designated Portion of Work**

The designated portion of work is defined as follows:

- A. Replacement of existing concrete pavement with structural section Type 3, including subgrade excavation, as shown on the plans within the following limits:
  - 1. Station 163+80 to 176+40 northbound and Stations 163+80 to 177+00 Southbound (UPRR Underpass to the vicinity of Del Amo Boulevard Undercrossing)
  - 2. Station 206+20 to 209+10 Northbound and Stations 206+20 to 211+30 Southbound (in the vicinity of Artesia Boulevard-Route 91)
  - 3. Station 218+10 to 220+90 (in the vicinity of Atlantic Avenue Northbound and Southbound)
  - 4. Station 222+90 to 226+80 Southbound (in the vicinity of Alondra Boulevard)
  - 5. Station 231+40 to 233+60 (in the vicinity of Compton Boulevard Northbound and Southbound)
  - 6. Station 241+40 to 242+44 Northbound and Station 241+40 to 242+37 Southbound
  
- B. Crack and seat and overlay existing pavement with structural section Type 1, as shown on the plans within the following limits:
  - 1. Station 153+00 to 163+80
  - 2. Station 176+40 to 206+20 Northbound and Stations 177+00 to 206+20 Southbound
  - 3. Station 209+10 to 218+10 Northbound and Stations 211+30 to 218+10 Southbound
  - 4. Station 220+90 to 231+40, Northbound and Sta 220+90 to 222+90 Southbound
  - 5. Station 226+80 to 231+40 Southbound
  - 6. Station 233+60 to 241+40
  
- C. Asphalt concrete overlay tapers, as shown on the plans from Stations 152+00 to 153+00.
- D. Replace Concrete Pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) Station 242+37 to 259+70 Southbound, and Station 242+44 to 259+70 Northbound.
- E. Concrete Pavement (Weigh-in-Motion), Stations 184+90 to 185+84, Southbound and Stations 184+50 to 185+44, Northbound.
- F. Structure approach slabs (Type R) and (Type R) (Modified).

## **APPLICATION**

Incentives and disincentives will apply to the designated portion of work in accordance with the following:

- A. Thirty four extended weekend closures will be the basis for determination if incentives and disincentives for completion of the designated portion of work. For each extended weekend closure in addition to 34, a disincentive deduction of \$250,000 per extended weekend closure needed to finish the designated portion of work will be deducted from any monies due to the Contractor under the contract. For each extended weekend closure less than 34, the Contractor will receive an incentive payment of \$250,000. The total incentive payments paid will not exceed \$2,000,000. No credit will be issued to offset damages specified in "Closure Requirements and Conditions" of these special provisions.

- B. The designated portion of work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of 34 extended weekend closures. Beginning at 0500 on the Monday of the 34<sup>th</sup> extended weekend closure, the Contractor shall pay to the State, or funds will be withheld from the next progress payment, a sum of \$250,000 for each extended weekend closure in excess of 34 extended weekend closures.
- C. Delays due to action required by the Engineer performing inspection, testing, and review shall be considered as included in the number of extended weekend closures for completion of the designated portion of work and no extensions of time will be allowed for such actions in determining payments to the State or for determining funds withheld from progress payments.

### **CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR EXTENDED WEEKEND CLOSURES, PREPARATION, APPROVAL, AND UPDATES**

The Contractor shall submit a written request to the Engineer at least 60 days prior to the start of an extended weekend closure.

A Construction Management Plan will be required for extended weekend closures as part of the request. The Construction Management Plan shall include a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations that comply with the requirements of these special provisions and a contingency plan at each stage of operations to prevent late opening of extended weekend closures. "Early finish" and "late finish" milestones shall be clearly identified for every major activity. The contingency plan shall include detailed operations to be undertaken by the Contractor should a major activity pass the "late finish" milestone. If the Contractor fails to open all lanes to public traffic on time for an extended weekend closure, approvals for Construction Management Plans for remaining extended weekend closures will be considered invalid.

The Engineer will have 15 days to review Construction Management Plans. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit Construction Management Plans within 15 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 7 days to review revisions. The Contractor shall not proceed with extended weekend closures unless written approval of final Construction Management Plans is issued by the Engineer 7 days before the planned extended weekend closure.

If the Contractor plans consecutive extended weekend closures, revisions of the Construction Management Plan for the immediate subsequent extended weekend closure based upon the progress of the immediately preceding extended weekend closure shall be submitted to the Engineer by Tuesday of the subsequent week. The Contractor shall not proceed with the subsequent extended weekend closure unless written approval of the revision is issued by the Engineer at least one day before the subsequent extended weekend closure.

Attention is directed to the profile index requirements in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

At the end of extended weekend closures, the Contractor shall finish initial asphalt concrete layers within 113 mm below final grade.

Full compensation for preparing, updating, and obtaining written approval of Construction Management Plans for extended weekend closures shall be considered as included in the lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path method) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The time limit specified for the completion of the work contemplated herein is considered insufficient to permit completion of the work by the Contractor working a normal number of hours per day or week on a single shift basis. Should the Contractor fail to maintain the progress of the work in conformance with "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, additional shifts will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the progress conforms to the above mentioned schedule and that the work will be completed within the time limit specified.

Full compensation for any additional costs occasioned by compliance with the provisions in this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **SECTION 5. GENERAL**

### **SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS**

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

### **5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES**

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

### **5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS**

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

### **5-1.018 GUARANTEE**

#### **GENERAL**

The Contractor shall guarantee the work is in accordance with contract requirements and remains free from substantial defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after contract acceptance. For certain portions of the work where the Director relieves the Contractor of responsibility in accordance with Section 7-1.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications, the guarantee period starts on the relief date and ends one year thereafter.

Substantial defects in materials and workmanship means defective work objectively manifested by damaged, displaced, or missing parts or components and workmanship resulting in improper function of materials, components, equipment, or systems, as installed or manufactured by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.

During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall repair or replace contract work and associated work which is not in accordance with contract requirements or has substantial defects in materials and workmanship. The Contractor shall perform the corrective work with no expense to the Department other than State-provided field inspection services.

The guarantee of work excludes damage or displacement that is outside the control of the Contractor and caused by normal wear and tear, improper operation, insufficient maintenance, abuse, unauthorized modification, or natural disaster as described in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall have the same insurance coverage during corrective work operations as prior to contract acceptance, in accordance with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract bonds furnished in accordance with Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications must remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period and until all corrective work is complete.

In the case of conflict between this guarantee provision and any warranty provision included in the contract, the warranty provision shall govern for the specific construction product or feature covered.

#### **CORRECTIVE WORK**

During the guarantee period, the Department will monitor performance of the highway facilities completed by the Contractor and will perform a thorough review of the contract work at least 60 days before the expiration of the one-year guarantee.

If the Engineer discovers contract work not in compliance with contract requirements or that has substantial defects in materials and workmanship, at any time during the guarantee period, a list of items that require corrective work will be developed and forwarded to the Contractor. Within 15 days of receipt of a list, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan for performing corrective work. The work plan shall include a start to finish schedule. It shall include a list of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services intended to be used. It shall clearly show related work including traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation.

The Contractor shall start the corrective and related work within 15 days of receiving notice from the Engineer that the Contractor's work plan is approved. The corrective work shall be diligently prosecuted and completed within the time allotted in the approved work plan.

If the Engineer determines that corrective work, covered by the guarantee, is urgently needed to prevent injury or property damage, the Engineer will give the Contractor a request to start emergency repair work and a list of items that require repair work. The Contractor shall mobilize within 24 hours and diligently perform emergency repair work on the damaged highway facilities. The Contractor shall submit a work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work.

If the Contractor fails to commence and execute, with due diligence, corrective work and related work required under the guarantee in the time allotted, the Engineer may proceed to have the work performed by State forces or other forces at the Contractor's expense. Upon demand, the Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Department for work performed by State forces or other forces including labor, equipment, material, and special services.

## **PAYMENT**

Full compensation for performing corrective work; and related work such as traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation, and to maintain insurance coverage and bonds, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE**

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

### **5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION**

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

#### **NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM**

##### **(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)**

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of \$5000 or more.

### **5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION**

In conformance with 49 CFR, Part 26, Subpart B, Section 26.29 (b)(1), the retention of proceeds required by Public Contract Code Section 10261 shall not apply. In conformance with Public Contract Code 7200 (b), in subcontracts between the Contractor and a subcontractor and in subcontracts between a subcontractor and any subcontractor thereunder, retention proceeds shall not be withheld, and the exceptions provided in Public Contract Code 7200 (c) shall not apply. At the option of the Contractor, subcontractors may be required to furnish payment and performance bonds issued by an admitted surety insurer.

The third paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

### **5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS**

If the number of working days charged to the contract exceeds 75 percent of the working days in the current time of completion and the percent working days elapsed exceeds the percent work completed by more than 15 percentage points, the Department will withhold 10 percent of the amount due on the current monthly estimate.

The percent working days elapsed will be determined from the number of working days charged to the contract divided by the number of contract working days in the current time of completion, expressed as a percentage. The number of contract working days in the current time of completion shall consist of the original contract working days increased or decreased by time adjustments approved by the Engineer.

The percent work completed will be determined by the Engineer from the sum of payments made to date plus the amount due on the current monthly estimate, divided by the current total estimated value of the work, expressed as a percentage.

When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percentage points, the funds withheld shall be returned to the Contractor with the next monthly progress payment.

Funds kept or withheld from payment, due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of the contract, will not be subject to the requirements of Public Contract Code 7107 or to the payment of interest pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 10261.5.

### **5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS**

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

- A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
- B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
- C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
- D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

### **5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY**

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

- A. Excavations—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:
  1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
  2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
  3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
  4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
  5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
  6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.
- B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
- C. Storage Areas—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **5-1.05 TESTING**

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

#### **5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT**

This work shall consist of reporting disposal and recycling of construction solid waste, as specified in these special provisions. For the purposes of this section, solid waste includes construction and demolition waste debris, but not hazardous waste.

Annually by the fifteenth day of January, the Contractor shall complete and certify Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," which quantifies solid waste generated by the work performed and disposed of in landfills or recycled during the previous calendar year. The amount and type of solid waste disposed of or recycled shall be reported in either metric tonnes or cubic meters. The Contractor shall also complete and certify Form CEM-2025 within 5 days following contract acceptance.

Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report" can be downloaded from the following website:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/manual2001>

If the Contractor has not submitted Form CEM-2025, by the dates specified above, the Department will withhold the amount of \$10,000 for each missing or incomplete report. The moneys withheld will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a complete and acceptable Form CEM-2025 is submitted to the Engineer. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final Form CEM-2025, remaining withheld funds associated with this section, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," will be released for payment. Withheld funds in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other moneys withheld provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on withheld amounts.

Full compensation for preparing and submitting Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," shall be considered as included in the contract price for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **5-1.07 (BLANK)**

#### **5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS**

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or \$2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

#### **5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS**

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. \$10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE, the Contractor may count only the fee or commission the DBE receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

#### **5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS**

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

### **5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

The subcontractors listed by the Contractor in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

The Contractor should notify the Engineer in writing of any changes to its anticipated DBE participation. This notice should be provided prior to the commencement of that portion of the work.

### **5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and lower tier subcontracts that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

<http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html>.

### **5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

### **5-1.103 RECORDS**

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

- A. Direct costs of contract item work.
- B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
- E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

### **5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT**

When extra work is being paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor shall submit daily extra work reports in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall send daily extra work reports to the Engineer using the Department's Internet extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements in the "iCAS User's Guide" (Guide). The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found on the Internet at:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB\\_INSTRUCTION.pdf](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf)

The Department will provide system accounts to the Contractor's authorized representatives when at least one of the representatives has received training. The Department will provide system training to at least one of the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training. The Department will assign an account and user identification to the Contractor's authorized representatives, and each Contractor's authorized representative shall maintain a unique password. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's authorized representative sends to the Department using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Engineer.

Daily extra work reports that include billing for materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice in conformance to the requirements in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each materials invoice shall clearly identify the relative daily extra work report and the associated cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service and if approved by the Engineer, invoices may be sent by facsimile or as an electronic-mail attachment.

The Contractor shall maintain the Contractor's interface with the Department's Internet extra work billing system. If the Contractor is using the file transfer process to submit extra work reports, it shall conform to the file transfer format and process defined in the Guide.

#### **5-1.105 ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES**

If archaeological materials, including but not limited to human skeletal material and disarticulated human bone, are discovered at the job site, protect and leave undisturbed and in place archaeological materials in accordance with the following codes and these special provisions:

1. California Public Resources Code, Division 5, Chapter 1.7 § 5097.5
2. California Public Resources Code, Division 5, Chapter 1.75 § 5097.98 and § 5097.99
3. California Administrative Code, Title 14 § 4308
4. California Penal Code, Part 1, Title 14 § 622-1/2
5. California Health and Safety Code, Division 7, Part 1, Chapter 2, § 7050.5

Archaeological materials are the physical remains of past human activity and include historic-period archaeological materials and prehistoric Native American archaeological materials. Nonhuman fossils are not considered to be archaeological except when showing direct evidence of human use or alteration or when found in direct physical association with archaeological materials as described in these special provisions.

Historic-period archaeological materials include cultural remains beginning with initial European contact in California, but at least 50 years old. Historical archaeological materials include:

1. Trash deposits or clearly defined disposal pits containing tin cans, bottles, ceramic dishes, or other refuse indicating previous occupation or use of the site
2. Structural remains of stone, brick, concrete, wood, or other building material found above or below ground, or
3. Human skeletal remains from the historic period, with or without coffins or caskets, including any associated grave goods

Prehistoric Native American archaeological materials include:

1. Human skeletal remains or associated burial goods such as beads or ornaments
2. Evidence of tool making or hunting such as arrowheads and associated chipping debris of fine-grained materials such as obsidian, chert, or basalt
3. Evidence of plant processing such as pestles, grinding slabs, or stone bowls
4. Evidence of habitation such as cooking pits, stone hearths, packed or burnt earth floors or
5. Remains from food processing such as concentrations of discarded or burnt animal bone, shellfish remains, or burnt rocks used in cooking

Immediately upon discovery of archaeological materials, stop all work within a 18.5 meter radius of the archaeological materials and immediately notify the Engineer. Archaeological materials found during construction are the property of the State. Do not resume work within the 18.5 meter radius of the find until the Engineer gives you written approval. If, in the

opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of an archeological find or investigation or recovery of archeological materials, you will be compensated for resulting losses and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department may use other forces to investigate and recover archaeological materials from the location of the find. When ordered by the Engineer furnish labor, material, tools and equipment, to secure the location of the find, and assist in the investigation or recovery of archaeological materials and the cost will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for immediately notifying the Engineer and leaving undisturbed and in place archaeological materials discovered on the job site shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **5-1.11 PARTNERING**

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

A one-day "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted regardless of whether the Contractor requests the formation of a "Partnering" relationship. The "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted locally for the Contractor's and the Engineer's project representatives. The Contractor shall be represented by a minimum of 2 representatives, one being the Contractor's authorized representative pursuant to Section 5-1.06, "Superintendence," of the Standard Specifications. Scheduling of the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session and selection of the trainer and training site shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer. If, upon the Contractor's request, "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session shall be conducted prior to the initial "Partnering Workshop."

The costs involved in providing the "Training in Partnering Concepts" trainer and training site will be borne entirely by the State. The costs will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor the sum of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Training in Partnering Concepts" and "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

#### **5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS**

The Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for a "Value Analysis" workshop. The purpose for having a workshop is to identify value enhancing opportunities and to consider modifications to the plans and specifications that will reduce either the total cost, time of construction or traffic congestion, without impairing, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project including, but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, benefits to the travelling public, desired appearance, or design and safety standards.

To maximize the potential benefits of a workshop, the request should be submitted to the Engineer early in the project after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for a "Value Analysis" workshop is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a workshop, selecting the facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer.

The workshop shall be conducted in conformance with the methodology described in the Department's "Value Analysis Team Guide" available at the Department's web site at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/value/>

The facilitator shall be a Certified Value Specialist (CVS) as recognized by the Society of American Value Engineers (SAVE) International, which may be contacted as follows:

SAVE International, 60 Revere Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062  
Telephone 1-847-480-1730, FAX 1-847-480-9282

The Contractor may submit recommendations resulting from a "Value Analysis" workshop for approval by the Engineer as cost reduction incentive proposals in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The costs involved in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with the "Value Analysis" workshop will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD**

#### **GENERAL**

To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in regard to filing potential claims. The requirements and procedures established in this section shall be a prerequisite to filing a claim, filing for arbitration, or filing for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function as specified herein until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished reports. No DRB dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract. After acceptance of contract, disputes or potential claims which have followed the dispute resolution processes of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, but have not been resolved, shall be stated or restated by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the adherence to and completion of the contractual administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may file for arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both, to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier potential claims not actionable against the Department as specified in these special provisions or quantification of disputes for overhead type expenses or costs. Disputes for overhead type expenses or costs shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

#### **SELECTION PROCESS, DISCLOSURE AND APPOINTMENTS**

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State and approved by the Contractor, one member selected by the Contractor and approved by the State, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as the DRB Chairperson.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. DRB members shall discharge their responsibilities impartially as an independent body, considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract and applicable laws and regulations.

The State and the Contractor shall nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB nominee along with the prospective member's complete written disclosure statement.

Disclosure statements shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this construction contract, including but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, parties' principals, or parties' counsel. DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract. Objections to nominees must be based on a specific breach or violation of nominee responsibilities or on nominee qualifications under these provisions unless otherwise specified. The Contractor or the State may, on a one-time basis, object to the other's nominee without specifying a reason and this person will not be selected for the DRB. Another person shall then be nominated within 15 days.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB shall be to select and recommend a prospective third DRB member to the parties for final selection and approval. The first 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 15 days of the notification.

The first 2 DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in the selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

The third prospective DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 15 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first 2 DRB members, or if the first 2 DRB members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within their 15 day time limit. In the event of an impasse in selection of third DRB member the State and the Contractor shall each propose 3 candidates for the third DRB member position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 proposed candidates in a blind draw.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

- A. Compensation for services on this DRB.
- B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State.
- C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts.
- D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.
- E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

The Contractor or the State may reject any of the three DRB members who fail to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and as specified herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this section.

The Contractor, the State, and the 3 members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 15 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. No DRB meeting shall take place until the Dispute Review Board Agreement has been signed by all parties. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute contract change orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

## **COMPENSATION**

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$125 per hour. The agreed amount of \$125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the Department, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state the provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for the State's share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses. Regardless of the DRB recommendation, neither party shall be entitled to reimbursement of DRB costs from the other party.

## **REPLACEMENT OF DRB MEMBERS**

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 15 days notice as follows:

- A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
- B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
- C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor appointed members for the removal of the third member.
- D. Upon resignation of a member.
- E. The State or Contractor may terminate the service of any member who fails to fully comply with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

## **OPERATION**

The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

- A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, including the provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written supplemental notice of potential claim within 20 days of receipt of the notice.
- C. Within 15 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection.
- D. Following an objection to the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written response from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.

- E. By failing to submit the written notice of referral to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response to the supplemental notice of potential claim, the Contractor waives future claims and arbitration on the matter in contention.
- F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 15 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
- G. Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of the DRB dispute meeting, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of a timely hearing of the dispute.
- H. There shall be no participation of either party's attorneys at DRB dispute meetings.
- I. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute, including but not limited to consultants, except for expert testimony allowed at the discretion of the DRB and with approval prior to the dispute meeting by both parties.
- J. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB may request clarifying information of either party within 10 days after the DRB dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRB within 10 days of the DRB request. The DRB shall complete its report, including minority opinion, if any, and submit it to the parties within 30 days of the DRB dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract, applicable laws and regulations, and actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute and, if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation.
- K. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation or response to a request for reconsideration presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRB shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.
- L. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.
- M. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.
- N. The State or the Contractor shall not call DRB members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it.
- O. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.
- P. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

## **DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR POTENTIAL CLAIMS**

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor potential claim" shall include any potential claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through potential claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be provided in connection with the contract. If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor potential claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

- A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor potential claim or potential claims.
- B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step D above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor potential claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications is available from the Engineer.
- C. At DRB dispute meetings involving one or more subcontractor potential claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor potential claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives.
- D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor potential claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through potential claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's potential claims, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the State by the Contractor of such subcontractor potential claim.
- E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier (a) agree to submit subcontractor potential claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications; (b) agree to be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor potential claims; (c) agree that, to the extent a subcontractor potential claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and (d) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor potential claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor potential claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that are not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

## **RETENTION**

Failure of the Contractor to nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions shall result in the retention of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section as determined by the Engineer. DRB retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that the Contractor has nominated and approved DRB members and no interest will be due the Contractor.

## **DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT**

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

**DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT"**, made and entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

\_\_\_\_\_,  
(Contractor Appointee)

\_\_\_\_\_,  
(State Appointee)

and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

**SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

**SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK**

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

**A. OBJECTIVE**

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute that is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

## **B. PROCEDURES**

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on facts and circumstances involved in the dispute, pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute, and if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute meetings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

## **C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS**

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 4 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and potential claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all progress meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned within 10 days of the meeting.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

## **D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES**

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral, unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB dispute meetings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. No dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract.

Normally, dispute meetings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location that would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these dispute meetings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the dispute meeting begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB dispute meetings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute meetings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all dispute meetings. Failure to attend a duly noticed dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members shall ask questions, seek clarification, and request further data from either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. In large or complex cases, additional dispute meetings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute meetings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After dispute meetings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB Chairperson shall furnish a copy of the written recommendation report to the DRB Coordinator, Division of Construction, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

#### **E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT**

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. This AGREEMENT shall be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

### **SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents that are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are written notices of potential claim, responses to those notices, drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

### **SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES**

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

#### **A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS**

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

#### **B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES**

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

### **SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION**

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

### **SECTION VI PAYMENT**

#### **A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT**

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$125 per hour. The agreed amount of \$125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the State, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

#### **B. PAYMENTS**

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

### **C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS**

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

### **SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK**

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

### **SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF DRB MEMBERS**

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 15 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power or by either party, for failing to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership in conformance with the terms of the contract.

### **SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

### **SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

### **SECTION XI DISPUTES**

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

### **SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION**

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

### **SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS**

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

**SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

DRB MEMBER

By : \_\_\_\_\_

Title : \_\_\_\_\_

DRB MEMBER

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title : \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT**

Payment for extra work at force account will be determined by either non-subcontracted or subcontracted force account payment unless otherwise specified.

**Non-Subcontracted Force Account Payment:**

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by the Contractor, compensation will be determined in accordance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," in the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added the following markups:

Cost	Percent Markup
Labor	28
Materials	10
Equipment Rental	10

The above markups shall be applied to work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead pursuant to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in conformance with the provisions in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

Full compensation for overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the quantity for time-related overhead conforming to the provisions in "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**Subcontracted Force Account Payment:**

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, compensation will be determined in accordance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.14 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS**

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract items:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
010268	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B) TEXTURED PAVING
010269	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A) (PBA-6A) (MODIFIED)
010270	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A) (PG 70-10) (RICH BOTTOM)
010271	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A) (PG 70-10)
010272	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A) (PG 70 10) (LEVELING COURSE)
390126	RUBBERIZED ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE G)

The compensation payable for paving asphalt used in asphalt concrete will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 10 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.10 or less than 0.90) which occur during performance of the work.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of asphalt concrete is included in a monthly estimate:

- A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
- B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (Iu/Ib - 1.10) Ib$$

- C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (Iu/Ib - 0.90) Ib$$

- D. Where:

A = Adjustment in dollars per tonne of paving asphalt used to produce asphalt concrete rounded to the nearest \$0.01.  
Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.

Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.

Q = Quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that was used in producing the quantity of asphalt concrete shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

- A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
- B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, Mobil, and Unocal for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, Kern River, Long Beach, Midway Sunset, and Wilmington fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is available on the Division of Engineering Services website at:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/asphalt\\_index/astable.html](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/asphalt_index/astable.html)

#### **5-1.15 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

Areas available for the exclusive use of the Contractor are designated on the plans. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within these areas.

The Contractor shall obtain encroachment permits prior to occupying State-owned parcels outside the contract limits. The required encroachment permits may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Permit Engineer, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

Residence trailers will not be allowed within the highway right of way, except that one trailer will be allowed for yard security purposes.

The Contractor shall remove equipment, materials, and rubbish from the work areas and other State-owned property which the Contractor occupies. The Contractor shall leave the areas in a presentable condition in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials or for other purposes, if sufficient area is not available to the Contractor within the contract limits, or at the sites designated on the plans outside the contract limits.

#### **5-1.16 PAYMENTS**

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

A. Clearing and Grubbing	\$55,000
B. Prepare Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	\$ 8,200
C. Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)	\$12,500
D. Lead Compliance Plan	\$10,000

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

- A. Irrigation supply lines and conduit
- B. Pavement reinforcing fabric
- C. Sound wall masonry block
- D. Furnish sign structures
- E. Metal (barrier and wall mounted signs)
- F. Culvert pipe
- G. Miscellaneous iron and steel
- H. Metal beam guard railing and appurtenances
- I. Pavement markers
- J. Prestressing Steel in Sealed Packages
- K. Prestressing Ducts and Anchorages
- L. Class 625 and Class 400 Piles
- M. Bar Reinforcing Steel
- N. Fiber optic cables
- O. Innerducts
- P. Communication conduits
- Q. Splice vaults
- R. CCTV camera assemblies and poles
- S. Video Transmitters and Video Receivers
- T. Camera Control Receivers
- U. Modems by type
- V. Microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS) unit

### **5-1.17 PROJECT INFORMATION**

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Information included in the Information Handout provided to bidders and Contractors is as follows:

- A. Portions of Lead Site Investigation Report
- B. Los Angeles County Flood Control District Permit
- C. California Department of Fish and Game Permit
- D. California Regional Water Quality Control Board Permit
- E. United States Army Corps of Engineers Permit

Information available for inspection at the District Office is as follows:

- A. Complete Lead Site Investigation Report
- B. Cross Sections
- C. Foundation Recommendations: Atlantic Avenue UC (Br. No. 53-0821), Compton Creek Bridge (Br. No. 53-0817)
- D. Foundation Reviews: Atlantic Avenue UC (Br. No. 53-0821), Compton Creek Bridge (Br. No. 53-0817)

Cross sections are available in paper copy.

The District Office in which the work is situated is located at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

Plans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA, Fax (916) 227-8357, and are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA, Telephone (213) 897-0877.

Plans of the existing bridges available to bidders and Contractors are reproductions of the original contract plans, with significant changes noted, and working drawings, and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

### **5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS**

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBA at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH THE CITIES OF LONG BEACH, CARSON, COMPTON, LYNWOOD, PARAMOUNT, AND SOUTH GATE AND THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES**

Attention is directed to Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility" of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions regarding the Transportation Management Plan.

Portions of this project are located within the jurisdiction of the Cities of Long Beach, Carson, Compton, Lynwood, Paramount, and South Gate and the County of Los Angeles. The Contractor shall obtain Temporary Street Occupancy permits for installation of detour signing during freeway closure hours prior to construction. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements, rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

The Contractor shall have copies of the permits available at the worksite during periods of active work and shall present copies to City or County personnel upon request.

## 5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the California Department of Fish and Game. An agreement regarding a stream or lake has been entered into by the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of this agreement as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the agreement may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone (916) 654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

It is unlawful for any person to divert, obstruct or change the natural flow of the bed, channel or bank of a stream, river or lake without first notifying the Department of Fish and Game, unless the project or activity is noticed and constructed in conformance with conditions imposed under Fish and Game Code Section 1602.

The following are regulations from California Fish and Game Code Sections:

1. It is unlawful to take any bird, mammal, fish, reptile, or amphibian except as provided in this code or regulations made pursuant thereto. (Section 2000)
2. "Take" means hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill. (Section 86)
3. Every person who takes any bird or mammal shall procure a license or permit therefor. (Section 3007)
4. All mammals occurring naturally in California which are not game mammals, fully protected mammals, or fur-bearing mammals, are nongame mammals. Nongame mammals or parts thereof may not be taken or possessed except as provided in this code or in accordance with regulations adopted by the commission (Section 4150)
  - (a) It is the policy of this state to conserve its natural resources and to prevent the willful or negligent destruction of birds, mammals, fish, reptiles, or amphibia.  
The state may recover damages in a civil action against any person or local agency which unlawfully or negligently takes or destroys any bird, mammal, fish, reptile, or amphibian protected by the laws of this state.
  - (b) The measure of damages is the amount which will compensate for all the detriment proximately caused by the destruction of the birds, mammals, fish, reptiles, or amphibia.
  - (c) An action to recover damages under this section shall be brought in the name of the people of the state, in a court of competent jurisdiction in the county in which the cause of action arose. The State Water Resources Control Board shall be notified of, and may join in, any action brought under this section when the activities alleged to have caused the destruction of any bird, mammal, fish, reptile, or amphibian may involve either the unlawful discharge of pollutants into the waters of the state or other violation of Division 7 (commencing with Section 13000) of the Water Code.
  - (d) No damages may be recovered against a local agency pursuant to this section if civil penalties are assessed against the local agency for the same detriment pursuant to Division 7 (commencing with Section 13000) of the Water Code.
  - (e) Any recovery or settlement of money damages, including, but not limited to, civil penalties, arising out of any civil action filed and maintained by the Attorney General in the enforcement of this section shall be deposited by the department in the subaccounts of the Fish and Wildlife Pollution Account in the Fish and Game Preservation fund as specified in Section 13011.
  - (f) For purposes of this section, "local agency" includes any city, county, city and county, district, public authority, or other political subdivision.

Construction activities shall not result in harm or death to cliff swallows, swifts, or their eggs or young. Swallows or swifts shall be discouraged from nest building where they would be impacted by bridge construction. Exclusionary devices shall be placed in aeration holes on bridges prior to February 15 or after September 1 (this is the same as between September 1 and February 15) to prevent nest building and shall be removed when no longer required. The Contractor shall present to the Engineer for approval, a written summary of the strategy and materials to be used in conjunction with installation of exclusionary devices designed for swallows and swifts, a minimum of 28 days prior to installation. Placement of devices shall occur in the presence of the Engineer. Completed nests shall not be removed.

Construction activities shall not result in harm or death to bats or young. Bats are known to use bridge hinges and joints for day and night roosts. Potential roosting sites shall be monitored to ensure no bats are in hinges. Exclusionary devices or expandable foam shall be placed in hinges and joints as shown on the plans. Placement of exclusionary devices or expandable foam shall occur in the presence of the Engineer. Hinges shall be monitored to ensure bats have been precluded from roosting. The Contractor shall present to the Engineer for approval, a written summary of the strategy and materials to be used in conjunction with installation of exclusionary devices designed for bats, a minimum of 28 days prior to installation.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the Department of Fish and Game for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the agreement is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original agreement or proposed modification until the Departments take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

#### **5-1.21 RELATIONS WITH UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS**

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the United States Army Corps of Engineers. An permit regarding a stream has been entered into by the Department of Transportation and the United States Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of this permit as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the permit may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

It is unlawful for any person to divert, obstruct or change the natural flow of the bed, channel or bank of a stream, river without first notifying the United States Army Corps of Engineers, unless the project or activity is noticed and constructed in conformance with conditions imposed under Fish and Game Code Section 1601.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the permit between the Department of Transportation and the United States Army Corps of Engineers which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the United States Army Corps of Engineers for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the permit is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original permit or proposed modification until the Departments take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any permit between the Department of Transportation and the United States Army Corps of Engineers will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

#### **5-1.22 RELATIONS WITH LOS ANGELES COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles County Flood Control District. An permit regarding a stream or lake has been entered into by the Department of Transportation and the Los Angeles County Flood Control District. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of this agreement as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the agreement may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

It is unlawful for any person to divert, obstruct or change the natural flow of the bed, channel or bank of a stream, river or lake without first notifying the Los Angeles County Flood Control District, unless the project or activity is noticed and constructed in conformance with conditions imposed under Fish and Game Code Section 1601.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the permit between the Department of Transportation and the Los Angeles County Flood Control District which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the Los Angeles County Flood Control District for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the agreement is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original agreement or proposed modification until the Departments take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any permit between the Department of Transportation and the Los Angeles County Flood Control District will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

### **5-1.23 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD**

The location of the project is within an area controlled by the Regional Water Quality Control Board. Regional Water Quality Control Board File No. 05-060 has been issued covering work to be performed under this contract. The Contractor shall be fully informed of rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in the areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the order may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following conditions which are among those established by the Regional Water Quality Control Board in their Order for this project:

- A. Impact areas shall be kept to a minimum.
- B. Prior to bridge removal, protective measures shall be put in place to prevent material from falling into Compton Creek.
- C. Staging, storage, maintenance areas for equipment shall be located outside the stream.
- D. Surveys for nesting birds and sensitive species shall be done 2 weeks prior to the start of work for any vegetation that will be grubbed for this project. If biological resources are found, work shall cease until appropriate agencies are contacted to review options.
- E. Water flows shall not be impeded.
- F. A Water Pollution Control Plan shall be submitted to this Regional Board for approval before construction.
- G. Work shall only be conducted within the boundaries of Compton Creek during daylight hours to avoid impacts to wildlife corridor functions.
- H. The Applicant and the Contractors employed by the Applicant shall have copies of this Certification, the approved maintenance plan, and all other regulatory approvals for this project on site at all times.
- I. Fueling, lubrication, maintenance, operation, and storage of vehicles and equipment shall not result in a discharge or a threatened discharge to waters of the State. At no time shall the Applicant use vehicles or equipment which leaks any substances that may impact water quality. Staging and storage areas for vehicles and equipment shall be located outside of waters of the State.
- J. No construction material, spoils, debris, or substances associated with this project that may adversely impact water quality standards, shall be located in a manner which may result in a discharge or a threatened discharge to waters of the State.
- K. The Applicant shall implement all necessary control measures to prevent the degradation of water quality from the proposed project in order to maintain compliance with the Basin Plan. The discharge shall meet all effluent limitations and toxic and effluent standards established to comply with the applicable water quality standards and other appropriate requirements, including the provisions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, and 307 of the Clean Water Act. This Certification does not authorize the discharge by the applicant for any other activity than specifically described in the 404 Permit.
- L. The discharge shall not: a) degrade surface water communities and populations including vertebrate, invertebrate, and plant species; b) promote the breeding of mosquitoes, gnats, black flies, midges, or other pests; c) alter the color, create visual contrast with the natural appearance, nor cause aesthetically undesirable discoloration of the receiving waters; d) cause formation of sludge deposits; or e) adversely affect any designated beneficial uses.
- M. If any pesticides are used, application of pesticides shall be supervised by a certified applicator and be in conformance with manufacturer's specifications for use. Compounds used shall be appropriate to the target species and habitat. All pesticides directed toward aquatic species shall be approved by the Regional Board. Pesticide utilization shall be in accordance with State Water Resources Control Board Water Quality Order Nos. 2004- 0008-DWQ and 2004-0009-DWQ.
- N. The Applicant shall not conduct any construction activities within waters of the State during a rainfall event. The Applicant shall maintain a 5-day clear weather forecast before conducting any operations within waters of the State.

- O. The Applicant shall utilize the services of a qualified biologist with expertise in riparian assessments during all construction activities where clearing involves areas to be partially cleared (i.e. some vegetation is to remain in the same reach or in an adjacent reach). The biologist shall be available on site during construction activities to ensure that all protected areas are marked properly and ensure that no vegetation outside the specified areas is removed. The biologist shall have the authority to stop the work, as necessary, if instructions are not followed. The biologist shall be available to this Regional Board for consultation within 24 hours of request of consultation.
- P. No activities shall involve wet excavations (i.e., no excavations shall occur below the seasonal high water table). A minimum 1.5 m buffer zone shall be maintained above the existing groundwater level. If construction or groundwater dewatering is proposed or anticipated, the Applicant shall file a Report of Waste Discharge to this Regional Board and obtain any necessary NPDES permits/Waste Discharge Requirements prior to discharging waste. Sufficient time should be allowed to obtain permits (generally 180 days). If groundwater is encountered without the benefit of appropriate permits, the Applicant shall cease all activities in the areas where groundwater is present, file a Report of Waste Discharge to this Regional Board, and obtain necessary permits prior to discharging waste.
- Q. Construction activities not included in this Certification, and which may require a permit, shall be reported to the Regional Board for appropriate permitting. Bank stabilization and grading, as well as any other ground disturbances, are subject to restoration and revegetation requirements, and may require additional Certification action.
- R. Surface waters, including ponded waters, shall be diverted away from areas undergoing grading, construction, excavation, vegetation removal, other activity which may result in a discharge to the receiving water. If surface water diversions are anticipated, the Applicant shall develop and submit a Surface Water Diversion Plan to this Regional Board. The plan shall include the proposed method and duration of diversion activities, erosion and sediment controls, and a map or drawing indicating the locations of diversion and discharge points. The plan shall be submitted prior to any surface water diversions. If surface flows are present, then upstream and downstream monitoring for pH, temperature, dissolved oxygen, turbidity, and total suspended solids shall be implemented. These constituents shall be monitored on a daily basis during the first week of diversion activities, and then on a weekly basis, thereafter, until the in-stream work is complete. Results of the analyses shall be submitted to this Regional Board by the 15th day of each subsequent sampling month. A map or drawing indicating the locations of sampling points shall be included with each submittal. Diversion activities shall not result in the degradation of beneficial uses or exceedance of water quality objectives of the receiving waters. Violations may result in corrective and enforcement actions, including increased monitoring and sample collection.
- S. The Applicant shall restore the proposed 0.2335 hectares of TEMPORARY IMPACTS to waters of the United States and areas of temporary disturbance which could result in a discharge or a threatened discharge to waters of the State. Restoration shall include grading of disturbed areas to pre-project contours and revegetation with native species. The Applicant shall implement Best Management Practices to control erosion and runoff from areas associated with this project.
- T. Modifications of the proposed project may require submittal of a new Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification application and appropriate filing fee.
- U. The project shall comply with the local regulations associated with the Regional Board's Municipal Stormwater Permit issued to Caltrans under the NPDES No. CAS000003 and Waste Discharge Requirements Order No. 99-06-DWQ.
- V. Enforcement: In the event of any violation or threatened violation of the conditions of this Certification, the violation or threatened violation shall be subject to any remedies, penalties, process or sanctions as provided for under State law. For purposes of section 401(d) of the Clean Water Act, the applicability of any State law authorizing remedies, penalties, process or sanctions for the violation or threatened violation constitutes a limitation necessary to assure compliance with the water quality standards and other pertinent requirements incorporated into this Certification.

Changes in the above listed conditions proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the Regional Water Quality Control Board for their approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the Regional Water Quality Control Board.

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications. Days when the Contractor's operations are restricted by the requirements of this section shall not be considered to be nonworking days whether or not the controlling operation is delayed.

#### **5-1.24 AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD**

Aerially deposited lead is present within the project limits. Aerially deposited lead is lead deposited within unpaved areas or formerly unpaved areas, primarily due to vehicle emissions.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" and "Project Information" of these special provisions.

Portions of the site investigation report are included in the "Material Information" handout. The complete report, entitled "Lead Site Investigation Report, LA-710, Junction of Route 405 to Firestone Boulevard (KP 15.1/29.6), Los Angeles County, California, Work Order No. 07A1751-01, Expenditure Authorization No. 183111, Contract No. 07A1751, Prepared by Ninyo and Moore Geotechnical and Environmental Sciences Consultants, May 2005," is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, 100 South Main Street, Division of Construction, Location 03-346, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

Once the Contractor has completed the placement of material containing aerially deposited lead in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have no responsibility for such materials. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of such contaminated materials.

Excavation, reuse, and disposal of material with aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with all rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

- A. United States Department of Transportation,
- B. United States Environmental Protection Agency,
- C. California Environmental Protection Agency,
- D. California Department of Health Services,
- E. Department of Toxic Substances Control,
- F. California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
- G. Integrated Waste Management Board,
- H. Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 4, Los Angeles,
- I. State Air Resources Control Board, and
- J. South Coast Air Quality Management District.

Materials containing hazardous levels of lead shall be transported and disposed of in conformance with Federal and State laws and regulations, as amended, and county and municipal ordinances and regulations, as amended. Laws and regulations that govern this work include, but are not limited to:

- A. Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act),
- B. Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5 (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste), and
- C. Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

#### **5-1.25 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA**

An environmentally sensitive area (ESA) shall consist of an area within and near the limits of construction where access is prohibited or limited for the preservation of archeological site or existing vegetation, or protection of biological habitat as shown on the plans. The Engineer will determine the exact location of the boundaries of the ESA. No work shall be conducted within the ESA.

Attention is directed to Section 7—1.01 "Laws to be Observed," and Section 7—1.04 "Permits and Licenses," of the Standard Specifications regarding State and Federal regulations, permits, or agreements which pertain to an ESA.

Vehicle access, storage or transport of materials or equipment, or other project related activities are prohibited within the boundaries of ESA.

The Contractor shall mitigate damage or impacts to the ESA caused by the Contractor's operations, at the Contractor's expense. If the Engineer determines mitigation work will be performed by others, or if mitigation fees are assessed the Department, deductions from moneys due or to become due the Contractor will be made for the mitigation costs.

#### **5-1.26 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY**

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractors operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement and the minimum size of shrub replacement shall be No. 15 container. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall water replacement plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications. At the option of the Contractor, removed trees and shrubs may be reduced to chips. The chipped material shall be spread within the highway right of way at locations designated by the Engineer.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees, shrubs, and other plants shall be completed prior to the start of the plant establishment period. Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.27 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY**

The Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection for those items not directly connected with plant establishment work in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications. Water pollution control, maintain existing planted areas, maintain existing irrigation facilities, transplant trees, and transplant palm trees shall not be relieved of maintenance.

**SECTION 6. (BLANK)**

**SECTION 7. (BLANK)**

**SECTION 8. MATERIALS**

**SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS**

**8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS**

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

- A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
- B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
- C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT

ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm <sup>2</sup>	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch <sup>2</sup> x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER <sup>1</sup> SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER <sup>2</sup> TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

<sup>1</sup>Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.

<sup>2</sup>Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1-1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38, 38.10, or M36	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	-----	-----
0.61	0.0239	-----	-----
0.53	0.0209	-----	-----
0.45	0.0179	-----	-----
0.42	0.0164	-----	-----
0.38	0.0149	-----	-----

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE**

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES**

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR CIDH CONCRETE PILING**

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	ACTUAL AUGER SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inches
350 mm	14
400 mm	16
450 mm	18
600 mm	24
750 mm	30
900 mm	36
1.0 m	42
1.2 m	48
1.5 m	60
1.8 m	72
2.1 m	84
2.4 m	96
2.7 m	108
3.0 m	120
3.3 m	132
3.6 m	144
4.0 m	156

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER**

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
Length, mm Diameter, mm	Length, mm Diameter, mm	Length, mm Diameter, mm	
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	————	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	————	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
————	————	139.70 7.19	50d
————	————	152.40 7.19	60d

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION  
COMPONENTS

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED  inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

**8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS**

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

## **PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE**

### **Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)**

- A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Avery Dennison, Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
- C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
- D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)
- E. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (89 mm x 100 mm)

### **Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)**

(for recessed applications only)

- A. Avery Dennison, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
- B. Avery Dennison, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)\*
- C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
- D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)\*

\*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

### **Non-Reflective, 100 mm Round**

- A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- B. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
- C. Glowlite, Inc. (Ceramic)
- D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
- E. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (Polypropylene)
- F. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
- G. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
- H. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

## **PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE**

### **Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)**

- A. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

### **Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)**

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 932
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
- C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
- D. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

## **STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL**

### **Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape**

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
- B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
- C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
- D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
- F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
- G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

### **Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)**

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
- B. Brite-Line, Series 100
- C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
- D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
- F. Trelleborg Industries, R140 Series
- G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750
- H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask

- (Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"  
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape  
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- K. Trelleborg Industries, RB-140  
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

**Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)**

- A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
- B. Flint Trading, "Premark," "Premark 20/20 Flex," and "Premark 20/20 Flex Plus"
- C. Ennis Paint Inc., "Flametape"

**Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm**

- A. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

**CLASS 1 DELINEATORS**

**One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm**

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
- B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
- C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
- D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
- E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66

**Special Use Type, 1700 mm**

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- D. FlexStake, Model 604
- E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- F. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
- G. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
- H. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

**Surface Mount Type, 1200 mm**

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
- B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
- C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM
- D. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
- E. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

**CHANNELIZERS**

**Surface Mount Type, 900 mm**

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE and FG300UR
- C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
- D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
- E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
- F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
- G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
- H. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
- I. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- J. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
- K. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522053W

### **Lane Separation System**

- A. Bunzl "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"
- B. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
- C. Recycled Technology, Inc. "Safe-Lane System"

### **CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm**

(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
- B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
- C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
- D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
- E. Traffix Devices "Grabber"
- F. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143

### **OBJECT MARKERS**

#### **Type "K", 450 mm**

- A. Bunzl, Model FG318PE
- B. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
- C. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
- D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- E. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

#### **Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm**

- A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
- C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
- D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
- E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA\_WA and SH8 24GP3\_WA
- G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q
- H. Three D Traffic Works "Q" Marker, ID No. 531702W

### **CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS**

#### **Impactable Type**

- A. ARTUK, "FB"
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
- C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
- D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
- E. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
- F. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model TD 9304

#### **Non-Impactable Type**

- A. ARTUK, JD Series
- B. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
- C. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD
- D. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C400"

### **METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS**

(For use to the left of traffic)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
- B. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
- C. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
- D. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C300"

### **CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm**

(For use to the right of traffic)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
- B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM

### **CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)**

- A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

### **SOUND WALL DELINEATOR**

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36

### **GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR**

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

#### **Wood Post Type, 686 mm**

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
- B. Carsonite, Model 427
- C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
- D. GreenLine GRD 27
- E. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
- F. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100

#### **Steel Post Type**

- A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

### **RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING**

#### **Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators**

- A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
- B. Avery Dennison WR-6100 Series
- C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- D. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
- E. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
- F. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
- G. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
- H. 3M, High Intensity

#### **Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves**

- A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

#### **Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves**

- A. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
- C. 3M Series 3840
- D. Avery Dennison S-9000C

#### **Barrels and Drums**

- A. Avery Dennison WR-6100
- B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- C. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
- D. 3M Series 3810

**Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

- A. American Decal, Adcolite
- B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
- C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

**Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

- A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

**Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

- A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite, Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

**Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)**

- A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 and T-5500A Series
- B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
- C. 3M Series 3870

**Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

- A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
- B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
- C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
- D. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94844 Fluorescent Yellow Green

**Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive**

- A. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
- B. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
- C. Reflexite "Vinyl"
- D. Reflexite "SuperBright"
- E. Reflexite "Marathon"
- F. 3M Series RS34 Orange and RS20 Fluorescent Orange

**Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

- A. 3M LDP Series 3924 Fluorescent Orange
- B. 3M LDP Series 3970

**Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

- A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
- B. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
- C. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
- D. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
- E. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Series 92800
- F. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92844 Fluorescent Yellow/Green
- G. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

**Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

- A. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
- B. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
- C. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade

**SPECIALTY SIGNS**

- A. Hallmark Technologies, Inc., All Sign STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
- B. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

## **SIGN SUBSTRATE**

### **Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)**

- A. Fiber-Brite
- B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
- C. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (13 mm for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 1200 mm or less)

### **Aluminum Composite**

- A. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 2 mm" (for temporary construction signs only)
- B. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350 (for temporary construction signs only)

## **8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS**

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

- A. Sign panels for roadside signs and overhead sign structures, including target plates for median mileage panels.
- B. Sign overlay panels for roadside signs and overhead sign structures.
- C. Hardware for mounting sign panels as follows:
  - 1. Aluminum closure inserts for multiple panel laminated signs.
  - 2. A-1 and A-2 mounting hardware for mounting laminated sign panels on overhead sign structures.
  - 3. A-3 mounting hardware for mounting overhead formed panels.
- D. Model 500 changeable message sign panels and changeable message sign control cables.
- E. Model 170 controller assemblies for changeable message signs and traffic monitoring stations, including controller units, modem 400, completely wired Model 334 controller cabinets, and inductive loop detector sensor units.
- F. Retroreflective numbers and edge sealer for numbering electrical equipment.

Completely wired controller cabinets for traffic monitoring stations, with auxiliary equipment and controller unit, Model 500 changeable message sign, wiring harness, and controller assembly, including controller unit and completely wired cabinet, will be furnished to the Contractor at:

Department of Transportation  
District Maintenance Yard  
7310 East Bandini Boulevard  
Commerce, CA 90040

A listing of field conductor terminations for traffic monitoring stations and changeable message signs will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the work site.

Sign panels and overlay panels will be furnished to the Contractor by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 48 hours before State-furnished material is to be delivered to the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be delivered shall be provided. The number, type, and size of the sign panels, and the contract number shall also be provided to the Engineer.

## **8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE**

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used to produce aggregate for:

- A. Structure backfill material.
- B. Pervious backfill material.
- C. Permeable material.
- D. Reinforced or prestressed portland cement concrete component or structure.
- E. Nonreinforced portland cement concrete component or structure for which a Class 1 Surface Finish is required by the provisions in Section 51-1.18B, "Class 1 Surface Finish," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate produced from slag resulting from a steel-making process shall not be used for a highway construction project except for the following items:

- A. Imported Borrow.
- B. Asphalt Concrete.

A supplier of steel slag aggregate shall provide separate stockpiles for controlled aging of the slag. An individual stockpile shall contain not less than 9075 tonnes nor more than 45 350 tonnes of slag. The material in each individual stockpile shall be assigned a unique lot number and each stockpile shall be identified with a permanent system of signs. The supplier shall maintain a permanent record of the dates on which stockpiles are completed and controlled aging begun, of the dates when controlled aging was completed, and of the dates tests were made and the results of these tests. Moisture tests shall be made at least once each week. No credit for aging will be given for the time period covered by tests which show a moisture content of 6 percent or less. The stockpiles and records shall be available to the Engineer during normal working hours for inspection, check testing and review.

The supplier shall notify the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819, when each stockpile is completed and controlled aging begun. No more aggregate shall be added to the stockpile unless a new aging period is initiated. A further notification shall be sent when controlled aging is completed.

The supplier shall provide a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Each stockpile or portion of a stockpile that is used in the work will be considered a lot. The Certificates of Compliance shall state that the steel slag aggregate has been aged in a stockpile for at least 3 months at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

Steel slag used for imported borrow shall be weathered for at least 3 months. Prior to the use of steel slag as imported borrow, the supplier shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the steel slag has been weathered for at least 3 months.

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or natural aggregate may be blended in proper combinations with steel slag aggregate to produce the specified gradings, for those items for which steel slag aggregate is permitted, unless otherwise provided.

Aggregate containing slag shall meet the applicable quality requirements for the items in which the aggregate is used.

The combined slag aggregate shall conform to the specified grading for the item in which it is used. The grading will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portion of the aggregate or between blends of different aggregates.

No aggregate produced from slag shall be placed within 0.3-m, measured in any direction, of a non-cathodically protected pipe or structure unless the aggregate is incorporated in portland cement concrete pavement, in asphalt concrete, or in treated base.

When slag is used as aggregate in asphalt concrete, the  $K_C$  factor requirements, as determined by California Test 303, will not apply.

When slag aggregate is used for imported borrow, a layer of not less than 300 mm of topsoil, measured after compaction, shall be placed over the slag aggregate in areas where highway planting is to be performed. In other areas, slag aggregate used for embankment construction shall not be placed within 0.46-m of finished slope lines, measured normal to the plane of the slope. Full compensation for furnishing and placing topsoil and cover, as provided herein, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for imported borrow and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If steel slag aggregates are used to make asphalt concrete, there shall be no other aggregates used in the mixture, except that up to 50 percent of the material passing the 4.75-mm sieve may consist of iron blast furnace slag aggregates or natural aggregates, or a combination thereof. If iron blast furnace aggregates or natural aggregates or a combination thereof are used in the mix, each type of aggregate shall be fed to the drier at a uniform rate. The rate of feed of each type of aggregate shall be maintained within 10 percent of the amount set. Adequate means shall be provided for controlling and checking the accuracy of the feeder.

In addition to the requirements of Section 39-3.01, "Storage," of the Standard Specifications, steel slag aggregate shall be stored separately from iron blast furnace slag aggregate and each type of slag aggregate shall also be stored separately from natural aggregate.

Asphalt concrete produced from more than one of the following shall not be placed in the same layer: steel slag aggregates, iron blast furnace slag aggregates, natural aggregates or any combination thereof. Once a type of aggregate or aggregates is selected, it shall not be changed without prior approval by the Engineer.

If steel slag aggregates are used to produce asphalt concrete, and if the specific gravity of a compacted stabilometer test specimen is in excess of 2.40, the quantity of asphalt concrete to be paid for will be reduced. The stabilometer test specimen will be fabricated in conformance with the procedures in California Test 304 and the specific gravity of the specimen will be determined in conformance with Method C of California Test 308. The pay quantity of asphalt concrete will be determined by multiplying the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the work by 2.40 and dividing the result by the specific gravity of the compacted stabilometer test specimen. Such reduction in quantity will be determined and applied as often as is necessary to ensure accurate results as determined by the Engineer.

### **8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS**

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

### **8-1.06 ASPHALTIC EMULSION**

Asphaltic emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When tested in conformance with the "Residue and Oil Distillate by Distillation" test of AASHTO Designation: T 59, the composition of SS1 asphaltic emulsion shall be a minimum 57 percent of residue.

## **SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE**

### **8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
- B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
- B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
- C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete members.

## **8-2.02 PRECAST CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL**

### **GENERAL**

Precast concrete quality control shall conform to these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, precast concrete quality control shall apply when any precast concrete members are fabricated in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," or Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor's QC inspectors shall perform inspection and testing prior to precasting, during precasting, and after precasting, and as specified in this section and additionally as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the details shown on the plans and specifications.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. Regardless of the acceptance for a given precast element by the Contractor, the Engineer will evaluate the precast element. The Engineer will reject any precast element that does not conform to the approved Precast Concrete Quality Control Plan (PCQCP), the details shown on the plans, and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a precast Quality Control Manager (QCM) for each precasting facility. The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of precasting, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors. The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, or suppliers, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Prior to submitting the PCQCP required herein, a meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing precast concrete operations for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for precast quality control.

QC Inspectors shall either be 1) licensed as Civil Engineers in the State of California, or 2) have a current Plant Quality Personnel Certification, Level II, from the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute. A QC Inspector shall witness all precast concrete operations.

## **PRECAST CONCRETE QUALIFICATION AUDIT**

Unless otherwise specified, no Contractors or subcontractors performing precast concrete operations for the project shall commence work without having successfully completed the Department's Precast Fabrication Qualification Audit, hereinafter referred to as the audit. The Engineer will perform the audit, and copies of the audit form, along with procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm>

An audit that was previously approved by the Engineer no more than three years prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit is for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

## **PRECAST CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL PLAN**

Prior to performing any precasting operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate PCQCP for each item of work which is to be precast. A separate PCQCP shall be submitted for each facility. As a minimum, each PCQCP shall include the following:

- A. The name of the precasting firm, the concrete plants to be used, and any concrete testing firm to be used;
- B. A manual prepared by the precasting firm that includes equipment, testing procedures, safety plan, and the names, qualifications, and documentation of certifications for all personnel to be used;
- C. The name of the QCM and the names, qualifications, and documentation of certifications for all QC inspection personnel to be used;
- D. An organizational chart showing all QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities;
- E. The methods and frequencies for performing all required quality control procedures, including all inspections, material testing, and any required survey procedures for all components of the precast elements including prestressing systems, concrete, grout, reinforcement, steel components embedded or attached to the precast member, miscellaneous metal, and formwork;
- F. A system for identification and tracking of required precast element repairs, and a procedure for the re-inspection of any repaired precast element. The system shall have provisions for a method of reporting nonconforming precast elements to the Engineer; and
- G. Forms to be used for Certificates of Compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

The Engineer shall have 4 weeks to review the PCQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No precasting shall be performed until the PCQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer.

A PCQCP that was previously approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the PCQCP is for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

An amended PCQCP or addendum shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for any proposed revisions to the approved PCQCP. An amended PCQCP or addendum will be required for any revisions to the PCQCP, including but not limited to changes in concrete plants or source materials, changes in material testing procedures and testing labs, changes in procedures and equipment, changes in QC personnel, or updated systems for tracking and identifying precast elements. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the amended PCQCP or addendum, once a complete submittal has been received. Work that is affected by any of the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended PCQCP or addendum has been approved.

After final approval of the PCQCP, amended PCQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of each of these approved documents.

It is expressly understood that the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's PCQCP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's approval shall neither constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the plans and specifications nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder, and defective work, materials, and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding approval of the PCQCP.

## REPORTING

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that precasting operations are performed.

A daily production log for precasting shall be kept by the QCM for each day that precasting operations, including setting forms, placing reinforcement, setting prestressing steel, casting, curing, post tensioning, and form release, are performed. The log shall include the facility location, and shall include specific description of casting or related operations, any problems or deficiencies discovered, any testing or repair work performed, and the names of all QC personnel and the specific QC inspections they performed that day. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log. This daily log shall be available for viewing by the Engineer, at the precasting facility.

All reports regarding material tests and any required survey checks shall be signed by the person that performed the test or check, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when any precasting problems or deficiencies are discovered and also of the proposed repair or process changes required to correct them. The Engineer shall have 4 weeks to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the Engineer approves these procedures in writing.

The following items shall be included in a Precast Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer following the completion of any precast element:

- A. Reports of all material tests and any required survey checks;
- B. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all tests and corrected all rejected deficiencies, and all repairs have been re-examined with the required tests and found acceptable; and
- C. Daily production log.

At the completion of any precast element, and if the QCM determines that element is in conformance with these special provisions, the QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a certificate of compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. This certificate of compliance shall be submitted with the Precast Report. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

## PAYMENT

In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review of 1) a PCQCP, 2) an amended PCQCP or addendum, or 3) a proposed repair or process change, within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All required repair work or process changes required to correct precasting operation deficiencies, whether discovered by the QCM, QC Inspector, or by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses to the Contractor caused by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## SECTION 8-3. WELDING

### 8-3.01 WELDING

#### GENERAL

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2002
D1.4	1998
D1.5	2002
D1.6	1999

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the Assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

- A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
- B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Section 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, will be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 180 mm and minimum finish welded width 460 mm. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If production welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department. An approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be employed by the contractor performing the welding. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one week prior to performing any qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification, for work welded in conformance with that code, shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds, including reinforcing fillet welds, shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR.)
- B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests conforming to AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the same welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1.
- C. The travel speed, current, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13 shall be consistent for each weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than 10 percent for travel speed, 10 percent for current, and 7 percent for voltage.
- D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.
- E. To qualify for unlimited material thickness, two qualification tests are required for WPSs utilized for welding material thicknesses greater than 38 mm. One test shall be conducted using 20-mm thick test plates, and one test shall be conducted using test plates with a thickness between 38 mm and 50 mm. Two maximum heat input tests may be conducted for unlimited thickness qualification.

- F. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.
- G. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified WPSs, each process shall be qualified separately.
- H. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified and prequalified processes, the WPS shall reflect both processes and the limitations of essential variables, including weld bead placement, for both processes.
- I. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 75 mm in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

## **WELDING QUALITY CONTROL**

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," or Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications.

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI or a CAWI.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

- A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F.
- B. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility authorized to apply the American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram for API 5L pipe.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 1 week to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in

completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm>

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 10 days following the performance of any welding:

- A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
- B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
- C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.
- D. Daily production log.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

## **WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES**

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures.

### **Welding Qualification Audit**

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for overhead sign and pole structures shall not deliver materials to the project without having successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures," hereinafter referred to as the audit, not more than one year prior to the delivery of the materials. The Engineer will perform the audit. Copies of the audit form, and procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm>

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

### **Welding Report**

For work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, a Welding Report shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in "Welding Quality Control," of these special provisions.

## **PAYMENT**

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK**

The work to be done consists, in general, of constructing the structures as shown on the plans and briefly described as follows:

**EDISON STREET UC**  
(Bridge No. 53-0994)

**CARSON STREET UC**  
(Bridge No. 53-0843)

Remove and reconstruct the roof of the light well and pump house. Salvage light grating.

**DEL AMO BOULEVARD UC**  
(Bridge No. 53-0818)

Deck repair, refinish bridge deck, remove and replace new approach slabs, construct new concrete barrier (Type 60GA Modified). Remove, clean expansion joint and replace transverse (Type A) and longitudinal (Type AL) joint seals. Construct paving notch extension.

**LOS ANGELES RIVER BRIDGE**  
(Bridge No. 53-0828)

Refinish bridge deck, and construct new concrete barrier (Type 60GA Modified).

**COMPTON CREEK BRIDGE (WIDEN)**

Bridge No. 53-0817

A 3-span concrete box girder bridge approximately 89.6 meters in length is to be widened by approximately 7.4 meters with a cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder with abutment approach Type 1 reinforced concrete retaining walls. Deck repair, refinish bridge deck, remove metal beam guard railing, concrete curb, Type 27R modified barrier, and construct concrete barrier (Type 60GA). Remove, clean expansion joint and replace transverse (Type A) and longitudinal (Type AL) joint seal. Remove and replace new approach slabs. Clean and treat bridge decks with methacrylate.

**ATLANTIC AVENUE UC (SOUND WALL & WIDEN)**

Bridge No. 53-0821

A single-span combination of reinforced concrete T-beams, precast prestressed I-beams and box girder bridge approximately 62.8 meters in length is to be widened by approximately 2.2 meters with a cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder with masonry block sound wall mounted on concrete barrier. Refinish bridge deck, remove existing concrete barrier and overhang, and construct concrete barrier (Type 60GA), (Type 736), and (Type 736 Modified). Salvage bridge metal railing. Remove, clean expansion joint and replace transverse (Type A) and longitudinal (Type AL) joint seal. Remove and replace new approach slabs.

**DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK**

The bridge electrical work to be done consists, in general, of installing communication conduits at the following structures:

- A. Atlantic Avenue Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-0821),
- B. Los Angeles River Bridge (Bridge No. 53-0828)

**SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS**

**SECTION 10-1. GENERAL**

**10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS**

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS
STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

**HIGHWAY REPAIR**

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK**

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing and crash cushions are required.

Attention is directed to "Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement" of these special provisions in regards to providing Prepaving Conference, the Just-In-Time Training prior to commencing pavement placement operations, and test strip requirements.

Attention is directed to "Replace Concrete Pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete)" of these special provisions in regards to providing Pre-Operation Conference, the Just-In-Time Training prior to commencing pavement replacement operations, and test strip requirements.

Attention is directed to "Environmentally Sensitive Area" of these special provisions. Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA) shall be clearly delineated in the field.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prior to performing work having potential to cause water pollution.

Work on Stages 5, 6, 7 and 8 shall not start before July 1, 2008.

Slab replacements shown on the plans for Stage 9 shall not occur during extended weekend closures.

The concrete barrier and the sound wall masonry block shall be completed before placing the closure pour.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the fiber optic cables CCTV communication system routing and electrical equipment, submit to the Engineer a plan to meet the requirements of "Maintaining Existing Electrical Systems," and perform the jointly-conducted pre-construction check with the Engineer conforming to the requirements in "Maintaining Existing Electrical Systems," of these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The uppermost layer of new pavement shall not be placed until all underlying conduits have been installed.

Prior to commencement of the traffic signal functional test at any location, all items of work related to signal control shall be completed and all roadside signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings shall be in place at that location.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to placing asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the asphalt concrete has been placed. After completion of the asphalt concrete operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for the various types of asphalt concrete, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings or barriers are to be constructed, reconstructed, or removed and replaced, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing or barrier posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

### **10-1.02 PROTECTION OF SENSITIVE SPECIES**

Within 5 days after contract approval, the Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer so State performed pre-construction surveys are conducted to determine the presence or absence of white tailed kites and roosting bats. If either species is found, no construction activities that would harm the species may occur until appropriate protection measures, as determined by the Engineer are in place.

If previously unknown sensitive species are encountered after construction has commenced, work shall halt in the vicinity until appropriate protective measures, as determined by the Engineer, are in place.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of protective measure the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8.-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for protection of sensitive species shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL**

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project lies within the boundaries of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued a permit to the Department which governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from its properties, facilities and activities. The Department's Permit is entitled: "Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation Properties, Facilities, and Activities." Copies of the Department's Permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254, and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/caltrans.html>.

The Department's Permit references and incorporates by reference the current Statewide General Permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity," which regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing 0.4-hectare or more of soil in a common plan of development. Sampling and analysis requirements as specified in SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 are added to the Statewide General Permit. Copies of the Statewide General Permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254 and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/construction.html>.

The NPDES permits that regulate this project, as referenced above, are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Permits."

This project shall conform to the Permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the Permits at the project site and shall make the Permits available during construction.

The Permits require the preparation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of the Permits, the Department's "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual," and the Department's "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," including addenda to those permits and manuals issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to, respectively, as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/stormwater1.htm>.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Permits and all modifications thereto, the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Permits shall apply to storm water and certain permitted non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Permits and the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. The Engineer shall be allowed full access to these areas during construction to assure Contractor's proper implementation of water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Permits, the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Permits, the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

### **RETENTION OF FUNDS**

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Permits, the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Permits and modifications thereto, the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

### **STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS**

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, the requirements of the Permits, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the SWPPP complies with applicable requirements of the Permits, the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the SWPPP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the SWPPP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the SWPPP or its implementation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement of qualifications, describing the training, previous work history and expertise of the individual selected by the Contractor to serve as Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall have a minimum of 24 hours of formal storm water management training or certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC). The Engineer will reject the Contractor's submission of a Water Pollution Control Manager if the submitted qualifications are deemed to be inadequate.

The SWPPP shall apply to the areas within and those outside of the highway right of way that are directly related to construction operations including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards, and access roads.

The SWPPP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

- A. Soil stabilization.
- B. Sediment control.
- C. Wind erosion control.
- D. Tracking control.
- E. Non-storm water management.
- F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The SWPPP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals, Permits and related information contained in the contract documents:

- A. California Department of Fish and Game Permit
- B. United States Army Corps of Engineers Permit
- C. Los Angeles County Flood Control District Permit
- D. California Regional Water Quality Control Board Permit
- E. Notification of Construction

The Contractor shall develop and include in the SWPPP the Sampling and Analysis Plan(s) as required by the Permits, and modifications thereto, and as required in "Sampling and Analytical Requirements" of this section.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate water pollution control practices into the SWPPP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" and the "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

Within 30 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 15 working days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 15 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 15 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 4 approved copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate a condition of the Permits, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved SWPPP. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the

SWPPP. At a minimum, the SWPPP shall be amended annually and submitted to the Engineer 25 days prior to the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

### **COST BREAK-DOWN**

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the SWPPP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there are separate bid items. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements." The Contractor shall incorporate Project-Specific Minimum Requirements with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in the individual items listed in the cost break-down.

**WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN**  
**Contract No. 07-183114**

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch	M2			
SS-4	Hydroseeding	M2			
SS-5	Soil Binders	M2			
SS-6	Straw Mulch	M2			
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	M2			
SS-8	Wood Mulching	M2			
SS-9	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches	M			
SS-10	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices	EA			
SS-11	Slope Drains	EA			
SS-12	Streambank Stabilization	LS			
SC-1	Silt Fence	M			
SC-2	Sediment/Desilting Basin	EA			
SC-3	Sediment Trap	EA			
SC-4	Check Dam	EA			
SC-5	Fiber Rolls	M			
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm	M			
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS			
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier	M			
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier	M			
SC-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	EA			
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS	Lump Sum		
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	EA			
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	EA			
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	EA			
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-2	Dewatering Operations	EA			
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	EA			
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	EA			

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-12	Concrete Curing	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-13	Material and Equipment Use over Water	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-14	Concrete Finishing	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-15	Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-2	Material Use	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-3	Stockpile Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	LS			

**TOTAL** \_\_\_\_\_

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the SWPPP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved SWPPP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct SWPPP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the SWPPP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

### **SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION**

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the SWPPP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout temporary suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately unless requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control." Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

#### **Year-Round Implementation Requirements**

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Non-active areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

#### **Rainy Season Implementation Requirements**

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 1 and May 1.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices and the dates when the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent and

100 percent complete, respectively. For construction activities beginning during the rainy season, the Contractor shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices.

Throughout the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 2 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit. Soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site sufficient to protect disturbed soil areas. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to deploy the water pollution control practices required to protect disturbed soil areas prior to the onset of precipitation.

#### **Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements**

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

#### **MAINTENANCE**

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

- A. Prior to a forecast storm.
- B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
- C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
- D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season.
- E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

#### **REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

##### **Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders**

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 3 days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

- A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
- B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
- C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
- D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

##### **Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 7 days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events, excluding exempted discharges. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

##### **Annual Certifications**

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit an Annual Certification of Compliance, as contained in the Preparation Manual, to the Engineer.

## **SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor is required to implement specific sampling and analytical procedures to determine whether BMPs implemented on the construction site are:

- A. preventing pollutants that are known or should be known by permittees to occur on construction sites that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, to cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality objectives.

### **Non-Visible Pollutants**

The project has the potential to discharge non-visible pollutants in storm water from the construction site. The project SWPPP shall contain a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) that describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule to be implemented on the project for monitoring non-visible pollutants in conformance with this section.

The SAP shall identify potential non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site associated with the following: (1) construction materials, wastes or operations; (2) known existing contamination due to historical site usage; or (3) application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water. Planned material and waste storage areas, locations of known existing contamination, and areas planned for application of soil amendments shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The SAP shall identify a sampling schedule for collecting a sample down gradient from the applicable non-visible pollutant source and a sufficiently large uncontaminated control sample during the first two hours of discharge from rain events during daylight hours which result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. If run-on occurs onto the non-visible pollutant source, a run-on sample that is immediately down gradient of the run-on to the Department's right of way shall be collected. A minimum of 72 hours of dry weather shall occur between rain events to distinguish separate rain events.

The SAP shall state that water quality sampling will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required storm water inspections conducted before or during a rain event:

- A. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions.
- B. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
- C. Construction activities, such as application of fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, methyl methacrylate concrete sealant, or non-pigmented curing compound have occurred during a rain event or within 24 hours preceding a rain event, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
- D. Soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water runoff have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system (unless independent test data are available that demonstrate acceptable concentration levels of non-visible pollutants in the soil amendment).
- E. Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site is observed to combine with storm water, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The SAP shall identify sampling locations for collecting down gradient and control samples, and the rationale for their selection. The control sampling location shall be selected where the sample does not come into contact with materials, wastes or areas associated with potential non-visible pollutants or disturbed soil areas. Sampling locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. Only trained personnel shall collect water quality samples and be identified in the SAP. Qualifications of designated sampling personnel shall describe training and experience, and shall be included in the SWPPP. The SAP shall state monitoring preparation, sample collection procedures, quality assurance/quality control, sample labeling procedures, sample collection documentation, sample shipping and chain of custody procedures, sample numbering system, and reference the construction site health and safety plan.

The SAP shall identify the analytical method to be used for analyzing down gradient and control samples for potential non-visible pollutants on the project. For samples analyzed in the field by sampling personnel, collection, analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications. For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, sampling, preservation, and analysis shall be performed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with 40 CFR 136. The SAP shall identify the specific State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method to be used. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at the following internet site: [http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist\\_county.htm](http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist_county.htm).

### **Analytical Results and Evaluation**

The Contractor shall submit a hard copy and electronic copy of water quality analytical results and quality assurance/quality control data to the Engineer within 5 days of sampling for field analyses and within 30 days for laboratory analyses. Analytical results shall be accompanied by an evaluation from the Contractor to determine if down gradient samples show elevated levels of the tested parameter relative to levels in the control sample. If down gradient or downstream samples, as applicable, show increased levels, the Contractor will assess the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the assessment, the Contractor will repair or modify BMPs to address increases and amend the SWPPP as necessary. Electronic results (in one of the following file formats: .xls, .txt, .csv, .dbs, or .mdb) shall have at a minimum the following information: sample identification number, contract number, constituent, reported value, method reference, method detection limit, and reported detection limit. The Contractor shall document sample collection during rain events.

Water quality sampling documentation and analytical results shall be maintained with the SWPPP on the project site until a Notice of Completion has been submitted and approved.

If construction activities or knowledge of site conditions change, such that discharges or sampling locations change, the Contractor shall amend the SAP in conformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control."

### **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

- A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.
- B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for the preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of storm water samples required where appropriate BMPs are not implemented prior to a rain event, or if a failure of a BMP is not corrected prior to a rain event.

For items identified on the approved Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down, the cost of maintaining the temporary water pollution control practices shall be divided equally by the State and the Contractor as follows:

#### **Soil Stabilization**

Temporary water pollution control practices except:

SS-1 Scheduling

SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

#### **Sediment Control**

Temporary water pollution control practices except:

SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

#### **Wind Erosion Control**

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

#### **Tracking Control**

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

### **Non-Storm Water Management**

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

### **Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control**

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining water pollution control practices in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, improper installation, and replacement of water pollution control practices damaged by the Contractor's negligence, shall not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

The provisions for sharing maintenance costs shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for providing appropriate maintenance on items with no shared maintenance costs.

Full compensation for non-shared maintenance costs of water pollution control practices, as specified in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work, will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

### **10-1.04 TEMPORARY SOUND BLANKET**

Temporary sound blanket shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Installation of temporary sound blanket shall be completed prior to commencement of foundation work at Compton Creek Bridge.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Temporary sound blanket shall be installed as shown on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

When temporary sound blanket is no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, the temporary sound blanket shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **MAINTENANCE**

Temporary sound blanket that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor the same day the damage occurs.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary sound blanket shall be measured and paid for by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary sound blanket shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary sound blanket, complete in place, including maintenance, removal, and disposal of materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.05 SCAFFOLDING**

Scaffolding shall be defined in accordance with and shall conform to the Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health and these special provisions.

If scaffolding is constructed for this project over or adjacent to traffic, or suspended from the traveled way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings for scaffolding systems in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings" of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Scaffolding working drawings shall include the following items:

- A. Descriptions, calculations, and values for all loads anticipated during the erection, use, and removal of scaffolding.
- B. Methods and equipment for erecting, moving, and removing scaffolding.
- C. Design details including bolt layouts, welding details, and any connections to existing structures.

- D. Stress sheets including a summary of computed stresses in the (1) scaffolding, (2) connections between scaffolding and any existing structures and (3) existing load supporting members. The computed stresses shall include the effects of erection, movement, and removal of the scaffolding.

The scaffolding manufacturer's name, address, and phone number shall be shown on the working drawings.

The working drawings shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer. In addition, prior to submitting the working drawings to the Engineer, the working drawings shall be stamped and signed by an independent reviewer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The independent reviewer shall not be employed by the same entity preparing the working drawings.

The Contractor shall allow 1 week for the review of a complete submittal for scaffolding working drawings. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding for the manufacturing and erection of scaffolding shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1 or D1.2 for steel or aluminum construction respectively.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **10-1.06 COOPERATION**

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 07-244704) to replace concrete pavement and grind concrete pavement in Los Angeles County in South Gate, Bell, Bell Gardens, City of Commerce, Los Angeles, and Monterey Park on Route 710 from Firestone Boulevard Overcrossing to Route 10/710 Separation (KP 29.6 to KP 42.6) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 07-242604) to replace median barrier in Los Angeles County in South Gate, Bell, Bell Gardens, City of Commerce, Los Angeles, and Monterey Park on Route 710 from Firestone Boulevard Overcrossing to Route 10/710 Separation (KP 29.6 to KP 42.6) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 07-182204) to replace median paving and replace concrete pavement in Los Angeles County in Carson, Compton, and South Gate on Route 91 from Vermont Avenue to Downey Avenue Undercrossing (KP R9.7 to KP R22.7) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

#### **10-1.07 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer practicable critical path method (CPM) progress schedules in conformance with these special provisions. Whenever the term "schedule" is used in this section it shall mean CPM progress schedule.

Attention is directed to "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

- A. **ACTIVITY.**—A task, event or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration and one or more logic ties.
- B. **BASELINE SCHEDULE.**—The initial schedule representing the Contractor's work plan on the first working day of the project.
- C. **CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE.**—The current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. **CRITICAL PATH.**—The longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path will extend the scheduled completion date.
- E. **CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM).**—A network based planning technique using activity durations and the relationships between activities to mathematically calculate a schedule for the entire project.
- F. **DATA DATE.**—The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is "as-built" and everything on or after the data date is "planned."

- G. EARLY COMPLETION TIME.—The difference in time between an early scheduled completion date and the contract completion date.
- H. FLOAT.—The difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.
- I. MILESTONE.—An event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.
- J. NARRATIVE REPORT.—A document submitted with each schedule that discusses topics related to project progress and scheduling.
- K. NEAR CRITICAL PATH.—A chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.
- L. SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE.—The planned project finish date shown on the current accepted schedule.
- M. STATE OWNED FLOAT ACTIVITY.—The activity documenting time saved on the critical path by actions of the State. It is the last activity prior to the scheduled completion date.
- N. TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS.—A schedule and narrative report developed specifically to demonstrate what effect a proposed change or delay has on the current scheduled completion date.
- O. TOTAL FLOAT.—The amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.
- P. UPDATE SCHEDULE.—A current schedule developed from the baseline or subsequent schedule through regular monthly review to incorporate as-built progress and any planned changes.

### **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer baseline, monthly update and final update schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. The project work shall be executed in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Schedules shall show the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry out the work with logical links between time-scaled work activities, and calculations made using the critical path method to determine the controlling operation or operations. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

The Contractor shall produce schedules using computer software and shall furnish compatible software for the Engineer's exclusive possession and use. The Contractor shall furnish network diagrams, narrative reports, tabular reports and schedule data as parts of each schedule submittal.

Schedules shall include, but not be limited to, activities that show the following that are applicable to the project:

- A. Project characteristics, salient features, or interfaces, including those with outside entities, that could affect time of completion.
- B. Project start date, scheduled completion date and other milestones.
- C. Work performed by the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
- D. Submittal development, delivery, review and approval, including those from the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
- E. Procurement, delivery, installation and testing of materials, plants and equipment.
- F. Testing and settlement periods.
- G. Utility notification and relocation.
- H. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring.
- I. Major traffic stage switches.
- J. Finishing roadway and final cleanup.
- K. State-owned float as the predecessor activity to the scheduled completion date.

Schedules shall have not less than 50 and not more than 500 activities, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. The number of activities shall be sufficient to assure adequate planning of the project, to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress, and to do an analysis of time impacts.

Schedule activities shall include the following:

- A. A clear and legible description.
- B. Start and finish dates.
- C. A duration of not less than one working day, except for event activities, and not more than 20 working days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
- D. At least one predecessor and one successor activity, except for project start and finish milestones.
- E. Required constraints.
- F. Codes for responsibility, stage, work shifts, location and contract pay item numbers.

The Contractor may show early completion time on any schedule provided that the requirements of the contract are met. Early completion time shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the Contractor. The Contractor may increase early completion time by improving production, reallocating resources to be more efficient, performing sequential activities concurrently or by completing activities earlier than planned. The Contractor may also submit for approval a cost reduction incentive proposal in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications that will reduce time of construction.

The Contractor may show a scheduled completion date that is later than the contract completion date on an update schedule, after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall provide an explanation for a late scheduled completion date in the narrative report that is included with the schedule.

State-owned float shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the State. The Engineer may accrue State-owned float by the early completion of review of any type of required submittal when it saves time on the critical path. The Contractor shall prepare a time impact analysis, when requested by the Engineer, to determine the effect of the action in conformance with the provisions in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein. The Engineer will document State-owned float by directing the Contractor to update the State-owned float activity on the next update schedule. The Contractor shall include a log of the action on the State-owned float activity and include a discussion of the action in the narrative report. The Engineer may use State-owned float to mitigate past, present or future State delays by offsetting potential time extensions for contract change orders.

The Engineer may adjust contract working days for ordered changes that affect the scheduled completion date, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall prepare a time impact analysis to determine the effect of the change in conformance with the provisions in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein, and shall include the impacts acceptable to the Engineer in the next update schedule. Changes that do not affect the controlling operation on the critical path will not be considered as the basis for a time adjustment. Changes that do affect the controlling operation on the critical path will be considered by the Engineer in decreasing time or granting an extension of time for completion of the contract. Time extensions will only be granted if the total float is absorbed and the scheduled completion date is delayed one or more working days because of the ordered change.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Schedules that are rejected shall be corrected by the Contractor and resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 working days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of one week will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either the Contractor or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, it shall be corrected by the Contractor on the next update schedule.

## **COMPUTER SOFTWARE**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a description of proposed software before delivery. The software shall be the current version of Primavera SureTrak Project Manager for Windows, or equal, and shall be compatible with Windows NT (version 4.0) operating system. If software other than SureTrak is proposed, it shall be capable of generating files that can be imported into SureTrak.

The Contractor shall furnish schedule software and all original software instruction manuals to the Engineer with submittal of the baseline schedule. The furnished schedule software shall become the property of the State and will not be returned to the Contractor. The State will compensate the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications for replacement of software which is damaged, lost or stolen after delivery to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall instruct the Engineer in the use of the software and provide software support until the contract is accepted. Within 20 working days of contract approval, the Contractor shall provide a commercial 8-hour training session for 2 Department employees in the use of the software at a location acceptable to the Engineer. It is recommended that the Contractor also send at least 2 employees to the same training session to facilitate development of similar knowledge and skills in the use of the software. If software other than SureTrak is furnished, then the training session shall be a total of 16-hours for each Department employee.

## **NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA**

The Contractor shall include the following for each schedule submittal:

- A. Two sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams.
- B. Two copies of a narrative report.
- C. Two copies of each of 3 sorts of the CPM software-generated tabular reports.

- D. One 1.44-megabyte 90 mm (3.5 inch) floppy diskette containing the schedule data.

The time-scaled network diagrams shall conform to the following:

- A. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right.
- B. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities.
- C. Clearly show the primary paths of criticality using graphical presentation.
- D. Be prepared on E-size sheets, 860 mm x 1120 mm (34 inch x 44 inch).
- E. Include a title block and a timeline on each page.

The narrative report shall be organized in the following sequence with all applicable documents included:

- A. Contractor's transmittal letter.
- B. Work completed during the period.
- C. Identification of unusual conditions or restrictions regarding labor, equipment or material; including multiple shifts, 6-day work weeks, specified overtime or work at times other than regular days or hours.
- D. Description of the current critical path.
- E. Changes to the critical path and scheduled completion date since the last schedule submittal.
- F. Description of problem areas.
- G. Current and anticipated delays:
  - 1. Cause of delay.
  - 2. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones and completion dates.
  - 3. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay.
- H. Pending items and status thereof:
  - 1. Permits
  - 2. Change orders
  - 3. Time adjustments
  - 4. Non-compliance notices
- I. Reasons for an early or late scheduled completion date in comparison to the contract completion date.

Tabular reports shall be software-generated and provide information for each activity included in the project schedule. Three different reports shall be sorted by (1) activity number, (2) early start and (3) total float. Tabular reports shall be 215 mm x 280 mm (8 1/2 inch x 11 inch) in size and shall include, as a minimum, the following applicable information:

- A. Data date
- B. Activity number and description
- C. Predecessor and successor activity numbers and descriptions
- D. Activity codes
- E. Scheduled, or actual and remaining durations (work days) for each activity
- F. Earliest start (calendar) date
- G. Earliest finish (calendar) date
- H. Actual start (calendar) date
- I. Actual finish (calendar) date
- J. Latest start (calendar) date
- K. Latest finish (calendar) date
- L. Free float (work days)
- M. Total float (work days)
- N. Percentage of activity complete and remaining duration for incomplete activities.
- O. Lags
- P. Required constraints

Schedule submittals will only be considered complete when all documents and data have been provided as described above.

## **PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE**

The Contractor shall schedule and the Engineer will conduct a pre-construction scheduling conference with the Contractor's project manager and construction scheduler within 10 working days of the approval of the contract. At this meeting the Engineer will review the requirements of this section of the special provisions with the Contractor.

The Contractor shall submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations and shall be prepared to discuss the proposed work plan and schedule methodology that comply with the requirements of these special provisions. If the Contractor proposes deviations to the construction staging of the project, then the general time-scaled logic diagram shall also display the deviations and resulting time impacts. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the proposal.

At this meeting, the Contractor shall additionally submit the alphanumeric coding structure and the activity identification system for labeling the work activities. To easily identify relationships, each activity description shall indicate its associated scope or location of work by including such terms as quantity of material, type of work, bridge number, station to station location, side of highway (such as left, right, northbound, southbound), lane number, shoulder, ramp name, ramp line descriptor or mainline.

The Engineer will review the logic diagram, coding structure, and activity identification system, and provide any required baseline schedule changes to the Contractor for implementation.

## **BASELINE SCHEDULE**

Beginning the week following the pre-construction scheduling conference, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer weekly until the baseline schedule is accepted by the Engineer to discuss schedule development and resolve schedule issues.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a baseline schedule within 20 working days of approval of the contract. The Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. In addition, the baseline schedule submittal will not be considered complete until the computer software is delivered and installed for use in review of the schedule.

The baseline schedule shall include the entire scope of work and how the Contractor plans to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule shall show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule shall not extend beyond the number of working days specified in these special provisions. The baseline schedule shall have a data date of the first working day of the contract and not include any completed work to date. The baseline schedule shall not attribute negative float or negative lag to any activity.

If the Contractor submits an early completion baseline schedule that shows contract completion in less than 85 percent of the working days specified in these special provisions, the baseline schedule shall be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity and include time-scaled resource histograms. The resource allocations shall be shown to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor crafts and equipment classes for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor shall use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. The Contractor shall optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. The time-scaled resource histograms shall show labor crafts and equipment classes to be utilized on the contract. The Engineer may review the baseline schedule activity resource allocations using Means Productivity Standards or equivalent to determine if the schedule is practicable.

## **UPDATE SCHEDULE**

The Contractor shall submit an update schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress, on or before the first day of each month, beginning one month after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the Engineer's review after the update schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period shall not start until the previous month's required schedule is accepted. Update schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period will be considered accepted by the Engineer.

The update schedule shall have a data date of the twenty-first day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The update schedule shall show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. Actual activity start dates, percent complete and finish dates shall be shown as applicable. Durations for work that has been completed shall be shown on the update schedule as the work actually occurred, including Engineer submittal review and Contractor resubmittal times.

The Contractor may include modifications such as adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations or logic that do not (1) alter the critical path(s) or near critical path(s) or (2) extend the scheduled completion date compared to that shown on the current accepted schedule. The Contractor shall state in writing the reasons for any changes to planned work. If any proposed changes in planned work will result in (1) or (2) above, then the Contractor shall submit a time impact analysis as described herein.

## **TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS**

The Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis (TIA) to the Engineer with each request for adjustment of contract time, or when the Contractor or Engineer consider that an approved or anticipated change may impact the critical path or contract progress.

The TIA shall illustrate the impacts of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or internal milestone, as appropriate. The analysis shall use the accepted schedule that has a data date closest to and prior to the event. If the Engineer determines that the accepted schedule used does not appropriately represent the conditions prior to the event, the accepted schedule shall be updated to the day before the event being analyzed. The TIA shall include an impact schedule developed from incorporating the event into the accepted schedule by adding or deleting activities, or by changing durations or logic of existing activities. If the impact schedule shows that incorporating the event modifies the critical path and scheduled completion date of the accepted schedule, the difference between scheduled completion dates of the two schedules shall be equal to the adjustment of contract time. The Engineer may construct and utilize an appropriate project schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time until the Contractor provides the TIA.

The Contractor shall submit a TIA in duplicate within 15 working days of receiving a written request for a TIA from the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks after receipt to approve or reject the submitted TIA. All approved TIA schedule changes shall be shown on the next update schedule.

If a TIA submitted by the Contractor is rejected by the Engineer, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to discuss and resolve issues related to the TIA. If agreement is not reached, the Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the meeting with the Engineer to give notice in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall only show actual as-built work, not unapproved changes related to the TIA, in subsequent update schedules. If agreement is reached at a later date, approved TIA schedule changes shall be shown on the next update schedule. The Engineer will withhold remaining payment on the schedule contract item if a TIA is requested by the Engineer and not submitted by the Contractor within 15 working days. The schedule item payment will resume on the next estimate after the requested TIA is submitted. No other contract payment will be retained regarding TIA submittals.

## **FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE**

The Contractor shall submit a final update, as-built schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities, within 30 days after completion of contract work. The Contractor shall provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by the Contractor's project manager and an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final update schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

## **RETENTION**

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit an acceptable schedule conforming to the requirements of these special provisions as determined by the Engineer. Schedule retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable schedules are submitted to the Engineer or as otherwise specified herein. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final update schedule and certification, any remaining retained funds associated with this section, "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)", will be released for payment. Retentions held in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other retentions provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on retention amounts.

## **PAYMENT**

Progress schedule (critical path method) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path method) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, including computer software, and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, and updating schedules, and instructing and assisting the Engineer in the use of computer software, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for the progress schedule (critical path method) contract item will be made progressively as follows:

- A. A total of 25 percent of the item amount or a total of 25 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon achieving all of the following:
  1. Completion of 5 percent of all contract item work.
  2. Acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 5 percent of all contract item work is complete.
  3. Delivery of schedule software to the Engineer.
  4. Completion of required schedule software training.

- B. A total of 50 percent of the item amount or a total of 50 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 25 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 25 percent of all contract item work is complete.
- C. A total of 75 percent of the item amount or a total of 75 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 50 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 50 percent of all contract item work is complete.
- D. A total of 100 percent of the item amount or a total of 100 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of all contract item work, acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when all contract item work is complete, and submittal of the certified final update schedule.

If the Contractor fails to complete any of the work or provide any of the schedules required by this section, the Engineer shall make an adjustment in compensation in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications for the work not performed. Adjustments in compensation for schedules will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing schedules.

### **10-1.08 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD**

The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead as described below and in conformance with "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions. The Contractor will not be compensated for time-related overhead for delays to the controlling operations caused by the Engineer that occur prior to the first working day, but will be compensated for actual overhead costs incurred, as determined by an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and report.

Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," "Force Account Payment," and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred only once during the contract. Time-related overhead shall not apply to subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, or other parties associated with the Contractor.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to the work of the contract. Time-related costs of field office overhead include, but are not limited to, salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies, and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. These costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. Home office overhead costs shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The quantity of time-related overhead associated with a reduction in contract time for cost reduction incentive proposals accepted and executed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications shall be considered a construction cost attributable to the resultant estimated net savings due to the cost reduction incentive.

If the final increased quantity of time-related overhead exceeds 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, the Contractor shall, within 60 days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.

Independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examinations shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. Audit examinations and reports shall determine if the rates of field office overhead and home office overhead are:

- A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.
- B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
- C. Related solely to the project under examination.

Within 20 days of receipt of the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer requests the independent Certified Public Accountant audit, or if it is requested in writing by the Contractor, the contract item payment rate for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination and report in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report for overhead claims other than for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead shall be entirely borne by the Contractor. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report to verify actual overhead costs incurred prior to the first working day shall be entirely borne by the Contractor.

The quantity of time-related overhead to be paid will be measured by the working day, designated in the Engineer's Estimate as WDAY. The estimated number of working days is the number of working days, excluding days for plant establishment, as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions. The quantity of time-related overhead will be increased or decreased only as a result of suspensions or adjustments of contract time which revise the current contract completion date, and which satisfy any of the following criteria:

- A. Suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:
  - 1. Suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations.
  - 2. Suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform the provisions of the contract.
  - 3. Suspensions ordered due to factors beyond the control of and not caused by the State or the Contractor, for which the Contractor is granted extensions of time in conformance with the provisions of the third paragraph of Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.
  - 4. Other suspensions that mutually benefit the State and the Contractor.
- B. Extensions of contract time granted by the State in conformance with the provisions in the fifth paragraph in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the amount of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days for the project, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule.

The contract price paid per working day for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for time-related overhead, including the Contractor's share of costs of the independent Certified Public Accountant audit of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," and 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in incentive and disincentive provisions to satisfy internal milestone or multiple calendar requirements shall be considered as included in the contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs incurred during days of inclement weather when the contract work is extended into additional construction seasons due to delays caused by the State shall be considered as included in the time-related overhead paid during the contract working days, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation shall be considered as included in the contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for overhead, other than time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified above, and other than overhead costs included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Overhead costs incurred by subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, and other parties associated with the Contractor shall be considered as included in the various items of work and as specified in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the number of working days to be paid for time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be the number of working days, specified above to be measured for payment that occurred during that monthly estimate period, including compensable suspensions and right of way delays. Working days granted by contract change order due to extra work or changes in character of the work, will be paid for upon completion of the contract. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be the lesser of the following amounts:

- A. The contract item price.
- B. Twenty percent of the original total contract amount divided by the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

After the work has been completed, except plant establishment work, as provided in Section 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of the total contract item price for time-related overhead not yet paid will be included for payment in the first estimate made after completion of roadway construction work, in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.09 OBSTRUCTIONS**

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444
	1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133
	1-800-227-2600

**10-1.10 DUST CONTROL**

Dust control shall conform to the provisions in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.11 MOBILIZATION**

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.12 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and temporary traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 45 kg) devices. These devices shall be certified as crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following:

- A. Date,
- B. Federal Aid number (if applicable),
- C. Contract number, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits,
- D. Company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code,
- E. Printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and
- F. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices that will be used on the project.

The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 45 kg) devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may cause potential harm to impacting vehicles. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices include barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices shall be on the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) list of Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at:

[http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway\\_dept/road\\_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone](http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/road_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone)

The Department also maintains this list at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf/Category2.pdf>

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices that have not received FHWA acceptance shall not be used. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer. The label shall be readable and permanently affixed by the manufacturer. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices without a label shall not be used.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices to be used on the project at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices consist of temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices that weigh 45 kg or more and are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change to impacting vehicles. Temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices include crash cushions, truck-mounted attenuators, temporary railing, temporary barrier, and end treatments for temporary railing and barrier.

Type III barricades may be used as sign supports if the barricades have been successfully crash tested, meeting the NCHRP Report 350 criteria, as one unit with a construction area sign attached.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices shall be shown on the plans or on the Department's Highway Safety Features list. This list is maintained by the Division of Engineering Services and can be found at:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved\\_products\\_list/HighwaySafe.htm](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/HighwaySafe.htm)

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices that are not shown on the plans or not listed on the Department's Highway Safety Features list shall not be used.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices used on the project shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 temporary traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.13 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS**

Construction area signs for temporary traffic control shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at the Department's Internet site:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm>

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with Federal MUTCD sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at the following Internet website:

<http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-pubs.htm>

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the Federal MUTCD sign codes is available at the Department's Internet site:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm>

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background.

Orange background on construction area signs shall be fluorescent orange.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. At nighttime under vehicular headlight illumination, sign panels that exhibit irregular luminance, shadowing or dark blotches shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expense..

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	(800) 642-2444 (800) 227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	(800) 422-4133

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 100 mm greater than the longer dimension of the post cross section.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate and timely information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location any sign that is displaced or overturned, from any cause, during the progress of work.

The term "construction area signs" shall include temporary object markers required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Object markers listed or designated on the plans as construction area signs shall be considered to be signs and shall be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed by the Contractor in the same manner specified for construction area signs.

Object markers shall be stationary mounted on wood or metal posts in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications.

Marker panels for Type N, Type P and Type R object markers shall conform to the provisions for sign panels for stationary mounted signs.

Target plates for Type K and Type L object markers and posts, reflectors and hardware shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, but need not be new.

**10-1.14 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC**

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety", "Portable Changeable Message Sign", "Traffic Plastic Drum", and "Temporary Traffic Screen" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

In addition to the provisions set forth in "Public Safety" of these special provisions, whenever work to be performed on the freeway traveled way is within 1.8 m of the adjacent traffic lane, the adjacent traffic lane shall be closed, except for the following operations listed below:

1. Sawcutting concrete slabs,
2. Grinding operations, or
3. Installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, excluding temporary railing (Type K).

At locations where pedestrian openings through falsework are designated, falsework lighting shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-6.11, "Falsework Lighting," of the Standard Specifications.

Openings shall be provided through bridge falsework for the use of public traffic at each location where falsework is constructed over the streets or routes listed in the following table. The type, minimum width, height, and number of openings at each location, and the location and maximum spacing of falsework lighting, if required for each opening, shall conform to the requirements in the table. The width of vehicular openings shall be the clear width between temporary railings or other protective work.

ATLANTIC AVENUE UC  
(Br. No. 53-0821)

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	8.28	4.6
Pedestrian Openings	2	1.5	3.0

(Width and Height in meters)

The exact location of openings will be determined by the Engineer.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the freeway right of way.

The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever work vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Closures will be permitted only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic", except for work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09 and for closure restrictions specified in Table Z, "Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days", or as shown on the Stage Construction/Traffic Handling Plans.

No more than one freeway lane closure will be permitted in each direction of travel per work shift except as otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

At the Contractor's option, work may be performed during the hours designated as "No work permitted" shown on Charts 2 through 7, provided temporary traffic screen is installed on top of temporary railing (Type K), as shown on the plans. No traffic screens will be permitted on the right side of traffic within the limits of a right horizontal curve with a radius less than 610 meters as viewed in the direction of travel and on the left side of traffic within the limits of a left horizontal curve with a

radius less than 610 meters as viewed in the direction of travel. Temporary traffic screen shall be furnished, installed, maintained and removed at the Contractor's expense.

When performing traffic control for stationary lane closures in median shoulders that are less than 2.4 meters, the Contractor shall conform to the requirements for truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) as specified in "Moving Lane Closure" of these special provisions and the Traffic Handling Details Plans.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, or designated portion of work to be completed within the extended weekend closure operation, when removing and replacing concrete pavement slabs, the Contractor shall schedule operations in conformance with the hours and requirements as shown on Tables 1 and 2 in place of Charts 2 through 5, 43 through 48, and 68 through 78. The Contractor shall place special "WET CONCRETE" signs (2100 mm x 900 mm, series "D" letters and black on orange) at the beginning of the replacement area during the entire curing period. The Contractor shall not work at more than one location in either direction at a time.

In lieu of the conflicting portions of Lane Closure Charts 2 through 7, the Contractor shall provide the number of through traffic lanes on Route 710 freeway as shown on the Traffic Handling Plans-Stage 3 through Stage 6, when operating the detour for extended periods of time. Extended periods of time shall begin at 0600 hours Saturday and end at 2300 hours the following Sunday. The Contractor shall furnish and place portable changeable message signs and post detour signs at locations designated on the Transportation Management Plans or as specified in these special provisions. The hours of operation and messages to be displayed on the portable changeable message signs shall be as specified on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Route 710 freeway may be closed to public traffic to set up and remove detours as shown on Stage 3 through Stage 6 in conformance with the hours and requirements as shown on Tables 3 and 4.

When a designated legal holiday falls between and including Thursday and the following Tuesday, no extended weekend closure will be allowed as stated above.

Route 710 freeway may be closed to public traffic at one location in one direction at a time for 2 post overhead sign structure installation and removal, loop detector installation, and Asphalt Concrete overlay operation in median crossover areas in conformance with the hours and requirements as shown on Charts 8 through 26.

Except as otherwise specified on Charts 49 through 78 in these special provisions, other ramps may be closed when the adjacent freeway lane is permitted to be closed as shown on Charts 1 and 7. When an on-ramp is closed and a ramp closure chart has not been included in this section "Maintaining Traffic", public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp downstream of the closed ramp in the direction of travel. A minimum of 16 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on the plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, or when the Contractor operates the detour as shown on Stage 3 through 6, closure of on-ramps or off-ramps servicing 2 consecutive local street interchanges in the same direction of travel will not be allowed. Deviations from ramp closure requirements shall be requested in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer may permit the deviations if public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. If 2 or more consecutive on-ramps are permitted to be closed, special signs for entrance ramp closures (SP-4) as shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed at the Contractor's expense. When an off-ramp is closed, the Contractor shall furnish and erect special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3 or SP-5), as shown on the plans. This sign shall be placed on the right shoulder of freeway upstream of the preceding off-ramp.

Special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), as shown on the plans, shall be posted at locations as determined by the Engineer, a minimum of 7 days prior to ramp or connector closures. When work is not actively in progress, SP-1 signs shall be removed or covered. Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), special portable freeway detour signs (SP-2, SP-6 and SP-7), special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3 or SP-5) and special "WET CONCRETE" signs as shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Special signs shall be disposed of as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way" of the Standard Specifications at the conclusion of the project.

Work that encroaches onto the traveled ways will not be allowed from 3 hours before to 2 hours following a special event scheduled at the Long Beach Convention Center, Long Beach Grand Prix, and Long Beach Jazz Festival, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

One lane in each direction on Atlantic Avenue may be closed anytime except between 0600 hours to 1000 hours and 1500 hours to 1900 hours. The Contractor may be allowed to close Atlantic Avenue completely for falsework erection and removal between 2300 hours to 0500 hours on weekdays and weekends. When the road is closed, northbound traffic shall be detoured west on Artesia Boulevard, north on Long Beach Boulevard, east on Alondra Boulevard to Atlantic Avenue. Southbound traffic shall be detoured west on Alondra Boulevard, south on Long Beach Boulevard, east on Artesia Boulevard to Atlantic Avenue.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Special Days are Martin Luther King Jr. Day and Columbus Day.

**Table Z**

<b>Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days</b>												
Each row represents an individual legal holiday or special day situation	<b>Thu</b>	<b>Fri</b>	<b>Sat</b>	<b>Sun</b>	<b>Mon</b>	<b>Tues</b>	<b>Wed</b>	<b>Thu</b>	<b>Fri</b>	<b>Sat</b>	<b>Sun</b>	
	x	<b>H</b> xx	xx	xx								
		x	<b>H</b> xx	xx								
		x	xx	<b>H</b> xx	xx							
		x	xx	xx	<b>H</b> xx							
		x			<b>SD</b> xx							
					x	<b>H</b> xx						
						x	<b>H</b> xx					
							x	<b>H</b> xx	xx	xx		xx

**H** = Designated Legal Holiday

**SD** = Special Day

	Refer to lane requirements and hours of work charts.
x	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic after 0500 hours.
xx	The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic.

Deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work shall be requested in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer, may permit the deviations if public traffic will be better served and the work expedited without significant change to the cost of the work.

<b>Chart No. 1</b>																									
<b>Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 405					Kilo Post: From 11.3 to 13.0															
Direction: North					Location: NB Route 710 Off-connector to Santa Fe Ave On-ramp																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	3	3	3	3	3	S	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	3	3	3	3
Fridays	3	3	3	3	3	S	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	3	3	3
Saturdays	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	3	3	3	3
Sundays	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	3	3	3	3
Legend:																									
3	Provide at least three adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.																								
S	Shoulder closure permitted.																								
X	No work permitted.																								
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 4 (Does not include HOV lane)																									

<b>Chart No. 2</b>																									
<b>Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: From 15.1 to 21.1															
Direction: North					Location: Route 405 Freeway to WB Route 91 Off-connector																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	3	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	4	3	3	2	2	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	3	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	4	3	3	3	2	
Saturdays	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	2	
Sundays	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	1	
Legend:																									
1	Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel.																								
2	Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.																								
3	Provide at least three adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.																								
4	Provide at least four adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.																								
S	Shoulder closure permitted.																								
X	No work permitted.																								
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 3,3*,4,4* or 5 * - Traffic lanes outside of the through traffic lanes delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed as shown on Charts 32, 39, 40, 49, 50, 51, 56, and 60.																									

**Chart No. 3  
Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: From 21.1 to 26.1  
 Direction: North                                      Location: North of WB Route 91 Off-connector to Route 105 On-connector

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	2	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	4	4	4	3	2	
Fridays	2	2	1	1	2	S	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	4	4	4	4	3		
Saturdays	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	S	S	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	2	
Sundays	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	2	

- Legend:**
- 1 Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel.
  - 2 Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - 3 Provide at least three adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - 4 Provide at least four adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - 5 Provide at least five adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - S Shoulder closure permitted.
  - X No work permitted.

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 3,4,4\*,5,5\* or 6  
 \* - Traffic lanes outside of the through traffic lanes delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed as shown on Charts 37, 47, and 63.

**Chart No. 4  
Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: From 26.1 to 29.7  
 Direction: North                                      Location: North of Route 105 On-connector to Firestone Blvd

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	2	1	1	1	2	S	X	X	X	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	3	2	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	2	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	3	3	3	2	
Saturdays	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	3	3	
Sundays	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	3	2	

- Legend:**
- 1 Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel.
  - 2 Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - 3 Provide at least three adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - S Shoulder closure permitted.
  - X No work permitted.

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 4 or 4\*  
 \* - Traffic lanes outside of the through traffic lanes delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed as shown on Charts 44, 45, and 76.

**Chart No. 5  
Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: From 29.7 to 24.5  
 Direction: South                                      Location: Firestone Blvd to Route 105 On-connector

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	2	S	X	X	X	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	3	3	2	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	2	3	X	X	X	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	3	2	
Saturdays	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	3	3	2	
Sundays	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	3	2		

**Legend:**

1	Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel.
2	Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
3	Provide at least three adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
S	Shoulder closure permitted.
X	No work permitted.

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 4 or 4\*  
 \* - Traffic lanes outside of the through traffic lanes delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed as shown on Charts 48, 74, and 78.

**Chart No. 6  
Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: From 24.5 to 21.1  
 Direction: South                                      Location: South of Route 105 On-connector to WB Route 91 Off-connector

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	2	4	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	4	3	3	2	2	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	2	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	4	3	3	2	2	
Saturdays	2	1	1	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	3	3	3	
Sundays	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	2	2	

- Legend:**
- 1 Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel.
  - 2 Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - 3 Provide at least three adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - 4 Provide at least four adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - 5 Provide at least five adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.
  - S Shoulder closure permitted.
  - X No work permitted.

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 4\*,5,5\* or 6  
 \* - Traffic lanes outside of the through traffic lanes delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed as shown on Charts 41, 42, 65, 67, and 73.

Chart No. 7 Freeway Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: From 21.1 to 15.1															
Direction: South					Location: South of WB Route 91 Off-connector to Route 405 Freeway																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR																									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	2	S	X	X	X	S	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	3	3	2	2	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	2	S	X	X	X	S	S	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	S	3	3	3	2		
Saturdays	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	3	3	3	3	2		
Sundays	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	S	S	S	S	3	3	3	3	3	2	2		
Legend:																									
1	Provide at least one through lane open in direction of travel.																								
2	Provide at least two adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.																								
3	Provide at least three adjacent through lanes open in direction of travel.																								
S	Shoulder closure permitted.																								
X	No work permitted.																								
REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 3,3*,4 or 4*																									
* - Traffic lanes outside of the through traffic lanes delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed as shown on Charts 33, 34, 35, 57, 58, and 61.																									

Chart No. 8 Complete Freeway Closure Hours																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: From 14.7 to 15.6															
Direction: North					Location: Route 405 Off-connector to NB Route 405 On-connector																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR																									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C	C	C
Legend:																									
C	Freeway may be closed completely.																								
N	No complete freeway closure is permitted.																								
REMARKS: (AC Overlay in Median Crossover Area)																									
Detour traffic onto the collector road to continue on northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 2 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the collector road and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									
Close northbound Route 405 connector to northbound Route 710 freeway and detour traffic per Chart 27 (Alternate Detour 1).																									

**Chart No. 9  
Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: From 14.7 to 17.3  
 Direction: North                                      Location: Route 405 Off-connector to EB Del Amo Blvd On-ramp

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Sundays	N	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N

**Legend:**

- C Freeway may be closed completely.
- N No complete freeway closure is permitted.

**REMARKS:**  
 Detour traffic to northbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Santa Fe Ave. off-ramp; west on Warnock Way; north on Santa Fe Ave.; east on Del Amo Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.  
 Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of Willow St. (East) off-ramp with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD-RTE 405/TO/DEL AMO".  
 Place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of Route 405 off-connector with the message: "N710/TRAFFIC-USE N405/TO/SANTA FE".  
 Close northbound Route 405 connector to northbound Route 710 freeway and detour traffic per Chart 27 (Alternate Detour 1).  
 Close southbound Route 405 connector to northbound Route 710 freeway and detour traffic per Chart 30 (Alternate Detour 2).

<b>Chart No. 10</b>																									
<b>Complete Freeway Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: From 17.6 to 19.5															
Direction: North					Location: WB Del Amo Blvd Off-ramp to Long Beach Blvd On-ramp																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Saturdays	N	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Sundays	N	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	C
<b>Legend:</b>																									
C	Freeway may be closed completely.																								
N	No complete freeway closure is permitted.																								
<b>REMARKS:</b>																									
Detour traffic to exit at Del Amo Blvd. (West) off-ramp; west on Del Amo Blvd.; north on Susana Rd.; east on Victoria St.; south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 18 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									
Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of Route 405 off-connector with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD-DEL AMO/TO/LONG BCH".																									
Close Del Amo Blvd. on-ramps.																									

<b>Chart No. 11</b>																									
<b>Complete Freeway Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: From 19.0 to 21.2															
Direction: North					Location: Long Beach Blvd Off-ramp to EB Route 91 On-connector																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	N	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Saturdays	N	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Sundays	N	N	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
<b>Legend:</b>																									
C	Freeway may be closed completely.																								
N	No complete freeway closure is permitted.																								
<b>REMARKS:</b>																									
Detour traffic to exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; north on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 91 freeway to northbound Route 710 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign in advance of the Metro Rail Blue Line UP with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD-LONG BCH/TO/RTE 91". A minimum of 9 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									
Close Long Beach Blvd. on-ramp.																									









**Chart No. 16  
Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: From 24.8 to 26.0  
 Direction: North                                      Location: Route 105 Off-connector to Route 105 On-connector

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N

**Legend:**  
 C Freeway may be closed completely.  
 N No complete freeway closure is permitted.

**REMARKS:**  
 Detour traffic to eastbound Route 105 freeway and exit at Garfield Ave. off-ramp; north on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramp to westbound Route 105 freeway to northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 5 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.  
 Place a portable changeable message sign on northbound Route 710 freeway at the gore area of the on-connector from westbound Route 91 freeway with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED-AT/RTE 105".  
 Place a second portable changeable message sign on northbound Route 710 freeway at the Rosecrans Ave. off-ramp gore with the message: "N710/TRAFFIC-USE/E105 TO/GARFIELD".  
 Close Rosecrans Ave. on-ramps.



<b>Chart No. 18</b>																									
<b>Complete Freeway Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: From 27.4 to 24.9															
Direction: South					Location: Imperial Hwy (East) Off-ramp to Martin Luther King Blvd On-ramp																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Fridays	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Saturdays	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Sundays	N	N	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
<b>Legend:</b>																									
C	Freeway may be closed completely.																								
N	No complete freeway closure is permitted.																								
<b>REMARKS:</b>																									
Detour traffic to exit at Imperial Hwy. (East) off-ramp; east on Imperial Hwy.; south on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway/westbound Route 105 freeway. A minimum of 9 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									
Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 710 freeway in advance of Firestone Blvd. off-ramp with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD-IMPERIAL/TO/RTE 105".																									
Close Imperial Hwy. on-ramp.																									

<b>Chart No. 19</b>																									
<b>Complete Freeway Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: From 25.7 to 24.8															
Direction: South					Location: Rosecrans Ave Off-ramp to Martin Luther King Jr Blvd On-ramp																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
<b>Legend:</b>																									
C	Freeway may be closed completely.																								
N	No complete freeway closure is permitted.																								
<b>REMARKS:</b>																									
Detour traffic to exit at Rosecrans Ave. off-ramp onto the collector road to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 4 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									









**Chart No. 24  
Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: From 19.6 to 17.6  
 Direction: South                                      Location: Long Beach Blvd (North) Off-ramp to Del Amo Blvd On-ramp

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Fridays	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Saturdays	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Sundays	N	C	C	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N

**Legend:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely.         |
| N | No complete freeway closure is permitted. |

**REMARKS:**

Detour traffic to exit at Long Beach Blvd. (North) off-ramp; north on Long Beach Blvd.; west on Victoria St.; south on Susana Rd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 18 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.  
 Place a portable changeable message sign on southbound Route 710 freeway between Alondra Blvd. on and off-ramps with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD-LONG BCH/TO/DEL AMO".  
 Place a second portable changeable message sign on eastbound Route 91 freeway at the Alameda St. off-ramp gore with the message: "S710/CLOSED AT/LONG BCH".  
 Close Long Beach Blvd. on-ramp.













<b>Chart No. 31</b>																									
<b>Complete Connector Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 15.0															
Direction: North					Location: Northbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Northbound Route 405																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	C	C
<b>Legend:</b>																									
C	Connector may be closed completely.																								
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.																								
<b>REMARKS:</b>																									
Detour traffic to continue northbound on Route 710 freeway and exit at Del Amo Blvd. (West) off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway to northbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the off-connector by Call Box # 84 with the message: "N405/EXIT/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE WEST/DEL AMO". A minimum of 3 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									

<b>Chart No. 32</b>																									
<b>Complete Connector Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 14.7															
Direction: North					Location: Northbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Route 405																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																		C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C													C	C	C
<b>Legend:</b>																									
C	Connector may be closed completely.																								
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.																								
<b>REMARKS:</b>																									
Detour traffic to continue northbound on Route 710 freeway and exit at Del Amo Blvd. (West) off-ramp; west to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway to Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the off-connector by Call Box #84 with the message: "RTE 405/EXITS/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE WEST/DEL AMO". A minimum of 3 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									

Chart No. 33 Complete Connector Closure Hours																											
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 15.5																	
Direction: South					Location: Southbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Northbound Route 405																						
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24		
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																		C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C								C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																											
C	Connector may be closed completely.																										
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.																										
REMARKS:																											
Detour traffic to continue on southbound Route 710 freeway and exit at Willow St. (East) off-ramp; east to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway to northbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the connector by Call Box #107 with the message: "N 405/EXIT/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE EAST/WILLOW". A minimum of 3 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																											
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																											

Chart No. 34 Complete Connector Closure Hours																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 15.7																
Direction: South					Location: Southbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Route 405																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																					C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																				C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C
Legend:																										
C	Connector may be closed completely.																									
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.																									
REMARKS:																										
Detour traffic to continue on southbound Route 710 freeway and exit at Willow St. (East) off-ramp; east to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway to Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the connector by Call Box # 107 with the message: "RTE 405/EXITS/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE EAST/WILLOW". A minimum of 3 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										

**Chart No. 35  
Complete Connector Closure Hours**

County: LA                                      Route: 91                                      Kilo Post: 18.4  
 Direction: East                                      Location: Eastbound Route 91 Off-Connector to Southbound Route 710

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

**Legend:**  
 C Connector may be closed completely.  
 No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.

**REMARKS:**  
 Alternate Detour 1:  
 Detour traffic to continue on eastbound Route 91 freeway and exit at Cherry Ave. off-ramp; north on Cherry Ave. to the on-ramp to westbound Route 91 freeway to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the connector closure with the message: "S710/EXIT/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE/CHERRY". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.  
 Alternate Detour 2:  
 Detour traffic to exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign at Alameda St. off-ramp gore area with the message: "S710/EXIT/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE/LONG BCH". A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be removed at the end of each closure.  
 The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.







<b>Chart No. 39</b>																										
<b>Complete Connector Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 20.8																
Direction: North					Location: Northbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Eastbound Route 91																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C													C	C	C	C
<b>Legend:</b>																										
C	Connector may be closed completely.																									
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.																									
<b>REMARKS:</b>																										
Detour traffic to continue on northbound Route 710 freeway and exit at Alondra Blvd. off-ramp; west on Alondra Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway to eastbound Route 91 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the Route 91 freeway connector by Call Box # 118 with the message: "EAST 91/EXIT/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE/ALONDRA". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										

<b>Chart No. 40</b>																										
<b>Complete Connector Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 21.0																
Direction: North					Location: Northbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Westbound Route 91																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
<b>Legend:</b>																										
C	Connector may be closed completely.																									
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.																									
<b>REMARKS:</b>																										
Detour traffic to continue on northbound Route 710 freeway and exit at Alondra Blvd. off-ramp; west on Alondra Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway to westbound Route 91 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the Route 91 freeway connector by Call Box # 118 with the message: "WEST 91/EXIT/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE/ALONDRA". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

**Chart No. 41  
Complete Connector Closure Hours**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: 21.5  
 Direction: South                                      Location: Southbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Eastbound Route 91

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24			
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																		C	C	C		
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			C	C		
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C		
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	C	C

**Legend:**  

C	Connector may be closed completely.
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.

**REMARKS:**  
 Detour traffic on to westbound Route 91 freeway and exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 91 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the Route 91 freeway connector by Call Box # 137 with the message: "EAST 91/EXIT/CLOSED-USE W91/TO LONG/BEACH BL". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.







**Chart No. 45  
Complete Connector Closure Hours**

County: LA                                      Route: 105                                      Kilo Post: 22.0  
 Direction: West                                      Location: Westbound Route 105 Off-Connector to Northbound Route 710

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																		C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C													C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C											C	C	C

**Legend:**  
 C Connector may be closed completely.  
 No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.

**REMARKS:**  
 Detour traffic to exit at Garfield Ave. off-ramp; north on Garfield Ave.; west on Imperial Hwy. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 105 freeway by Lakewood Blvd. OC with the message: "N710/EXIT/CLOSED–DETOUR/USE/GARFIELD". A minimum of 13 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.



Chart No. 47 Complete Connector Closure Hours																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 24.4															
Direction: North					Location: Northbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Route 105																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																		
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C
<b>Legend:</b>																									
C	Connector may be closed completely.																								
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.																								
<b>REMARKS:</b>																									
Detour traffic to continue on northbound Route 710 freeway and exit at Imperial Hwy. (West) off-ramp; west on Imperial Hwy. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway to Route 105 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the Rosecrans Ave. off-ramp by Call Box # 144 with the message: "RTE 105/EXITS/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE/IMPERIAL". A minimum of 3 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									

Chart No. 48 Complete Connector Closure Hours																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 26.1															
Direction: South					Location: Southbound Route 710 Off-Connector to Route 105																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																C
<b>Legend:</b>																									
C	Connector may be closed completely.																								
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way.																								
<b>REMARKS:</b>																									
Detour traffic to continue on southbound Route 710 freeway and exit at Rosecrans Ave. off-ramp; east on Rosecrans Ave.; north on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramps to Route 105 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 710 freeway at the Imperial Hwy. on-ramp by Call Box # 169 with the message: "RTE 105/EXITS/CLOSED-DETOUR/USE/ROSECRNS". A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									

<b>Chart No. 49</b>																												
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																												
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 17.2																		
Direction: North					Location: Off-ramp to eastbound Del Amo Blvd																							
FROM HOUR TO HOUR																												
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																												
Mondays through Thursdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	
Fridays					C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																												
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																										
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																										
REMARKS:																												
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																												

<b>Chart No. 50</b>																												
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																												
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 17.6																		
Direction: North					Location: Off-ramp to westbound Del Amo Blvd																							
FROM HOUR TO HOUR																												
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																												
Mondays through Thursdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays					C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																												
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																										
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																										
REMARKS:																												
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																												





Chart No. 53 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 17.7																
Direction: South					Location: Off-ramp to Del Amo Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely.																									
S	Shoulder closure permitted.																									
REMARKS: The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 54 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 17.6																
Direction: South					Location: On-ramp from Del Amo Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely.																									
S	Shoulder closure permitted.																									
REMARKS: Detour eastbound traffic to go north on Susana Rd.; east on Victoria St.; south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 13 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. Detour westbound traffic to continue west on Del Amo Blvd.; north on Susana Rd.; east on Victoria St.; south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. Detour southbound Susana Rd. traffic to go west on Del Amo Blvd.; south on Santa Fe Ave.; west on Wardlow Rd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 405 freeway to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 16 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

**Chart No. 55  
Complete Ramp Closure Hours**

County: LA                                      Route: 710                                      Kilo Post: 19.0  
 Direction: North                                      Location: Off-ramp to Long Beach Blvd

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

**Legend:**

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| C | Ramp may be closed completely. |
| S | Shoulder closure permitted.    |

**REMARKS:**  
 The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.



<b>Chart No. 57</b>																												
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																												
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 19.6																		
Direction: South					Location: Off-ramp to northbound Long Beach Blvd																							
<b>FROM HOUR TO HOUR</b>																												
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																												
Mondays through Thursdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	
Fridays					C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																												
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																										
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																										
REMARKS:																												
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																												

<b>Chart No. 58</b>																												
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																												
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 19.4																		
Direction: South					Location: Off-ramp to southbound Long Beach Blvd																							
<b>FROM HOUR TO HOUR</b>																												
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																												
Mondays through Thursdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	
Fridays					C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																												
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																										
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																										
REMARKS:																												
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																												



<b>Chart No. 60</b>																										
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 20.6																
Direction: North					Location: Off-ramp to Artesia Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																								
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																								
REMARKS:																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

<b>Chart No. 61</b>																										
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 20.4																
Direction: South					Location: On-ramp from Artesia Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																								
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																								
REMARKS:																										
Detour westbound traffic to continue west on Artesia Blvd.; south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 9 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
Detour eastbound traffic to continue east on Artesia Blvd.; north on Atlantic Ave.; east on Alondra Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 13 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

<b>Chart No. 62</b>																										
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 21.1																
Direction: North					Location: On-ramp from Atlantic Ave																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																								
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																								
REMARKS:																										
Detour Atlantic Ave. traffic to westbound Route 91 freeway and exit to Long Beach Blvd.; south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 91 freeway to northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

<b>Chart No. 63</b>																										
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 22.2																
Direction: North					Location: Off-ramp to Alondra Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																								
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																								
REMARKS:																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

<b>Chart No. 64</b>																									
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 22.7															
Direction: North					Location: On-ramp from Alondra Blvd																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR																									
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																									
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	
Legend:																									
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																							
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																							
REMARKS:																									
Detour westbound traffic to continue west on Alondra Blvd.; north on Atlantic Ave.; east on Rosecrans Ave. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 13 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. Detour eastbound traffic to continue east on Alondra Blvd.; north on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 18 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure..																									

<b>Chart No. 65</b>																									
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 22.6															
Direction: South					Location: Off-ramp to westbound Alondra Blvd																				
FROM HOUR TO HOUR																									
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																									
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																									
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																							
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																							
REMARKS:																									

<b>Chart No. 66</b>																										
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 22.3																
Direction: South					Location: Off-ramp to eastbound Alondra Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																								
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																								
REMARKS:																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

<b>Chart No. 67</b>																										
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 22.2																
Direction: South					Location: On-ramp from Alondra Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																								
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																								
REMARKS:																										
Detour westbound traffic to continue west on Alondra Blvd.; south on Atlantic Ave.; west on Artesia Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 14 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
Detour eastbound traffic to continue east on Alondra Blvd.; south on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramp to westbound Route 91 freeway to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										

<b>Chart No. 68</b>																									
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 23.8															
Direction: North					Location: Off-ramp to Rosecrans Ave																				
<b>FROM HOUR TO HOUR</b>																									
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																									
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																									
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																							
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																							
REMARKS:																									
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																									

<b>Chart No. 69</b>																									
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 24.7															
Direction: North					Location: On-ramp from eastbound Rosecrans Ave																				
<b>FROM HOUR TO HOUR</b>																									
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																									
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																									
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																							
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																							
REMARKS:																									
Detour traffic to continue east on Rosecrans Ave.; north on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 9 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																									
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																									

<b>Chart No. 70</b>																									
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 24.7															
Direction: North					Location: On-ramp from westbound Rosecrans Ave																				
<b>FROM HOUR TO HOUR</b>																									
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																									
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																									
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																							
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																							
REMARKS:																									
Detour traffic to continue west on Rosecrans Ave.; north on Atlantic Ave.; east on Imperial Hwy. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 19 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																									

<b>Chart No. 71</b>																									
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 25.7															
Direction: South					Location: Off-ramp to Rosecrans Ave																				
<b>FROM HOUR TO HOUR</b>																									
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																									
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																									
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																							
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																							
REMARKS:																									
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																									

<b>Chart No. 72</b>																									
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 24.0															
Direction: South					Location: On-ramp from westbound Rosecrans Ave																				
<b>FROM HOUR TO HOUR</b>																									
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																									
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																									
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																							
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																							
REMARKS:																									
Detour traffic to continue west on Rosecrans Ave.; south on Atlantic Ave.; east on Alondra Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 15 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																									

<b>Chart No. 73</b>																									
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																									
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 23.6															
Direction: South					Location: On-ramp from eastbound Rosecrans Ave																				
<b>FROM HOUR TO HOUR</b>																									
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																									
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																									
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																							
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																							
REMARKS:																									
Detour traffic to continue east on Rosecrans Ave.; north on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 15 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																									

<b>Chart No. 74</b>																										
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 26.4																
Direction: South					Location: Off-ramp to Martin Luther King Jr Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely.																									
S	Shoulder closure permitted.																									
REMARKS:																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

<b>Chart No. 75</b>																										
<b>Complete Ramp Closure Hours</b>																										
County: LA					Route: 710					Kilo Post: 25.6																
Direction: South					Location: On-ramp from Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd																					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Legend:																										
C	Ramp may be closed completely.																									
S	Shoulder closure permitted.																									
REMARKS:																										
Detour northbound traffic to continue north on Atlantic Ave.; east on Imperial Hwy. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 11 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
Detour southbound traffic to continue south on Atlantic Ave.; east on Rosecrans Ave. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.																										
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										

Chart No. 76 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: LA								Route: 710								Kilo Post: 26.9										
Direction: North													Location: Off-ramp to Imperial Hwy													
FROM HOUR TO HOUR																										
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																										
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Sundays		S	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	C
Legend:																										
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																								
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																								
REMARKS:																										

Chart No. 77 Complete Ramp Closure Hours																										
County: LA								Route: 710								Kilo Post: 27.2										
Direction: South													Location: On-ramp from westbound Imperial Hwy													
FROM HOUR TO HOUR																										
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24																										
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fridays		C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C	S	S	S	S	C	C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Legend:																										
C		Ramp may be closed completely.																								
S		Shoulder closure permitted.																								
REMARKS:																										
Detour traffic to continue west on Imperial Hwy.; south on Atlantic Ave.; east on Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. A minimum of 13 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure. The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.																										



TABLE 1

PERMISSIBLE HOURS OF LANE CLOSURES FOR  
CONCRETE SLAB REPLACEMENT

LOCATION: Northbound Route 710; North of Rosecrans Ave On-ramp (Sta 259+70) to Imperial Hwy Off-ramp

Lane No. Being Replaced	Lane No. Closed	Remove, Replace, and Cure Slabs
		Closure Hours
1	1 & 2	2300 hours Friday to 0700 hours Saturday 2300 hours Saturday to 0900 hours Sunday
2 or 1 & 2	1, 2 & 3	0100 hours Sunday to 0900 hours Sunday
3 or 3 & 4 or 3, 4 & 5	2, 3, 4 & 5	0001 hours Saturday to 0900 hours Saturday  0001 hours Sunday to 0900 hours Sunday
4 or 4 & 5	3, 4 & 5	2300 hours Friday to 1000 hours Saturday  2300 hours Saturday to 1100 hours Sunday
5	4 & 5	2300 hours Friday to 1000 hours Saturday 2300 hours Saturday to 1100 hours Sunday
Lane No. Being Replaced	Other Closure Requirements	
1	Open lane #2 by 0600 hours on Saturday.	
2 or 1 & 2	Open lane #3 by 0600 hours on Sunday. Place a portable changeable message sign as shown on the Traffic Handling Details Plan.	
3 or 3 & 4 or 3, 4 & 5	Open lane #2 by 0700 hours on Saturday and by 0800 hours on Sunday. Close eastbound Route 105 to northbound Route 710 connector and detour traffic as shown on Chart 44 (Alternate Detour 2). Close westbound Route 105 to northbound Route 710 connector and detour traffic as shown on Chart 45. Close Rosecrans Ave. On-ramp.	
4 or 4 & 5	Close eastbound Route 105 to northbound Route 710 connector and detour traffic as shown on Chart 44 (Alternate Detour 2). Close westbound Route 105 to northbound Route 710 connector and detour traffic as shown on Chart 45. Close Rosecrans Ave. On-ramp.	
5	Close eastbound Route 105 to northbound Route 710 connector and detour traffic as shown on Chart 44 (Alternate Detour 2). Close westbound Route 105 to northbound Route 710 connector and detour traffic as shown on Chart 45. Close Rosecrans Ave. On-ramp.	

Note: Outside shoulder slabs may be reconstructed concurrently with the adjacent freeway slab.

TABLE 2

PERMISSIBLE HOURS OF LANE CLOSURES FOR  
CONCRETE SLAB REPLACEMENT

LOCATION: Southbound Route 710; Imperial Hwy On-ramp to south of Route 105 Off-connector (Sta 259+70)

Lane No. Being Replaced	Lane No. Closed	Remove, Replace, and Cure Slabs
		Closure Hours
1	1 & 2	0001 hours Saturday to 0800 hours Saturday 0001 hours Sunday to 1000 hours Sunday
2 or 1 & 2	1, 2 & 3	0100 hours Sunday to 0900 hours Sunday
3 or 3 & 4 or 3, 4 & 5	2, 3, 4 & 5	0100 hours Sunday to 0900 hours Sunday
4 or 4 & 5	3, 4 & 5	2300 hours Friday to 0700 hours Saturday 0001 hours Sunday to 0900 hours Sunday
5	4 & 5	2300 hours Friday to 0700 hours Saturday 0001 hours Sunday to 0900 hours Sunday
Lane No. Being Replaced	Other Closure Requirements	
1	Open lane #2 by 0600 hours on Saturday and by 0800 hours on Sunday.	
2 or 1 & 2	Open lane #3 by 0700 hours on Sunday. Place a portable changeable message sign as shown on the Traffic Handling Details Plan.	
3 or 3 & 4 or 3, 4 & 5	Open lane #2 by 0700 hours on Sunday. Provide a slip-ramp to Imperial Hwy. (West) off-ramp as shown on the Traffic Handling Details Plan. Close southbound Route 710 to Route 105 connector and detour traffic as shown on Chart 48. Close Imperial Hwy. On-ramps.	
4 or 4 & 5	Close Imperial Hwy. On-ramps.	
5	Close Imperial Hwy. On-ramps.	

Note: Outside shoulder slabs may be reconstructed concurrently with the adjacent freeway slab.

TABLE 3

PERMISSIBLE HOURS OF FULL FREEWAY CLOSURE  
FOR EXTENDED WEEKEND CLOSURES (STAGES 3 & 4)

LOCATION	SATURDAY MORNING	SUNDAY NIGHT THROUGH MONDAY MORNING
NORTHBOUND RTE 710 FWY RTE 91 TO RTE 105	0100 HRS. – 0700 HRS.	2300 HRS. – 0500 HRS.
<p>Detour traffic to eastbound Route 91 and exit at Cherry Ave. off-ramp; north on Cherry Ave. to the on-ramp to westbound Route 105 freeway to northbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway north of Willow St. on-ramp with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD – RTE 91/TO/RTE 105". Place a second PCMS on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of the Metro Rail Blue Line UP with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD – RTE 91/TO/RTE 105". Place a third PCMS on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway north of Long Beach Blvd. on-ramp with the message: "N 710/TRAFFIC – DETOUR/USE/CHERRY".</p> <p>Close WB Route 91 to NB Route 710 connector, detour traffic to exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; north on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 105 freeway to northbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of westbound Route 91 freeway in advance of the Route 710 connector by Call Box # 127 with the message: "N 710/EXIT/CLOSED – DETOUR/USE/LONG BCH".</p> <p>Close EB Route 91 to Route 710 connectors, detour traffic to exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; direct northbound Route 710 traffic to go north on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 105 freeway to northbound Route 710 freeway and direct southbound Route 710 traffic to go south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of eastbound Route 91 freeway in advance of the Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp by Call Box # 108 with the message: "RTE 710/EXITS/CLOSED – DETOUR/USE/LONG BCH". A minimum of 5 special freeway detour signs (SP-6), as shown on plans, shall be posted at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp and shall be removed at the end of each closure.</p> <p>Close on-ramps at Long Beach Blvd., Atlantic Ave., Alondra Blvd., and Rosecrans Ave.</p>		
SOUTHBOUND RTE 710 FWY RTE 105 TO RTE 91	0001 HRS. – 0600 HRS.	2300 HRS. – 0500 HRS.
<p>Detour traffic to exit at Imperial Hwy. (East) off-ramp; east on Imperial Hwy.; south on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramp to westbound Route 91 freeway to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of southbound Route 710 freeway in advance of Florence Ave. off-ramp near Walker UP/STD Oil OC with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD – IMPERIAL/TO/RTE 91". Place a second PCMS on the right shoulder of southbound Route 710 freeway in advance of Firestone Blvd. off-ramp by Call Box # 191 with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD – IMPERIAL/TO/RTE 91".</p> <p>Close WB Route 105 to SB Route 710 connector, detour traffic to exit at Paramount Blvd./Garfield Ave. off-ramp; south on Garfield Ave. to the on-ramp to westbound Route 91 freeway to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of westbound Route 105 freeway by Lakewood Blvd. OC with the message: "S710/EXIT/CLOSED – DETOUR/USE/GARFIELD".</p> <p>Close EB Route 105 to SB Route 710 connector, detour traffic to exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; south on Long Beach Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of eastbound Route 105 freeway in advance of the connector by Call Box #96 with the message: "S710/EXIT/CLOSED – AUTOS/USE/LONG BCH".</p> <p>Close on-ramps at Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Rosecrans Ave., and Alondra Blvd.</p>		

PCMS = Portable Changeable Message Sign

TABLE 4

PERMISSIBLE HOURS OF FULL FREEWAY CLOSURE FOR EXTENDED WEEKEND CLOSURES (STAGES 5 & 6)

LOCATION	SATURDAY MORNING	SUNDAY NIGHT THROUGH MONDAY MORNING
NORTHBOUND RTE 710 FWY RTE 405 TO RTE 91	0001 HRS. – 0600 HRS.	2300 HRS. – 0500 HRS.
<p>Detour traffic to southbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Atlantic Ave. off-ramp; north on Atlantic Ave. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of Willow St. (East) off-ramp with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD – RTE 405/TO/RTE 91". Place a second PCMS on the right shoulder of northbound Route 710 freeway in advance of Route 405 Off-connector with the message: "N710/TRAFFIC – USE S405/TO/ATLANTIC".</p> <p>Close NB Route 405 to NB Route 710 connector, detour traffic to exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; north on Long Beach Blvd.; east on Alondra Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of northbound 405 freeway in advance of Cherry Ave. off-ramp with the message: "N710/EXIT/CLOSED – DETOUR/USE/LONG BCH".</p> <p>Close SB Route 405 to NB Route 710 connector, detour traffic to continue on southbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Pacific Ave. off-ramp; south on Pacific Ave.; east on Wardlow Rd.; north on Long Beach Blvd.; east on Alondra Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of southbound 405 freeway in advance of Santa Fe Ave. off-ramp by Call Box # 87 with the message: "N710/EXIT/CLOSED – DETOUR/USE/PACIFIC".</p> <p>Close EB Route 91 to Route 710 connectors, detour traffic to exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; direct northbound Route 710 traffic to go north on Long Beach Blvd.; east on Alondra Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway and direct southbound Route 710 traffic to go south on Long Beach Blvd.; west on Wardlow Rd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of eastbound Route 91 freeway in advance of the Route 710 connectors by Call Box #108 with the message: "RTE 710/EXITS/CLOSED – DETOUR/USE/LONG BCH". A minimum of 5 special freeway detour signs (SP-6), as shown on plans, shall be posted at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp and shall be removed at the end of each closure.</p> <p>Close on-ramps at Del Amo Blvd. and Long Beach Blvd.</p>		
SOUTHBOUND RTE 710 FWY RTE 91 TO RTE 405	0001 HRS. – 0600 HRS.	2300 HRS. – 0500 HRS.
<p>Detour traffic to exit at Alondra Blvd. (West) off-ramp; west on Alondra Blvd.; south on Long Beach Blvd.; west on Wardlow Rd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of southbound Route 710 freeway at the gore of east Imperial Hwy on-ramp by Call Box # 169 with the message: "FREEWAY/CLOSED/AHEAD – ALONDRA/TO/RTE 405".</p> <p>Close WB Route 91 to Route 710 connectors, detour traffic to continue on westbound Route 91 freeway and exit at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp; direct northbound Route 710 traffic to go north on Long Beach Blvd.; east on Alondra Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 710 freeway and direct southbound Route 710 traffic to go south on Long Beach Blvd.; west on Wardlow Rd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway to southbound Route 710 freeway. Place a PCMS on the right shoulder of westbound Route 91 freeway west of Garfield Ave. by Call Box # 131 with the message: "RTE 710/EXITS/CLOSED – DETOUR/USE/LONG BCH". A minimum of 5 special freeway detour signs (SP-6), as shown on plans, shall be posted at Long Beach Blvd. off-ramp and shall be removed at the end of each closure.</p> <p>Close on-ramps at Del Amo Blvd., Long Beach Blvd., Artesia Blvd., and Alondra Blvd.</p>		

PCMS = Portable Changeable Message Sign.

### **10-1.15 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

#### **CLOSURE SCHEDULE**

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon. Closures involving work (temporary barrier placement and paving operations) that will reduce horizontal clearances, traveled way inclusive of shoulders, to 2 lanes or less shall be submitted not less than 18 working days and no more than 90 working days before the anticipated start of operation. Closures involving work (pavement overlay, overhead sign installation, falsework and girder erection) that will reduce the vertical clearances available to the public, shall be submitted not less than 18 working days and no more than 90 working days before the anticipated start of operation.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, by noon at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of cancelled closures 2 working days prior to the date on which closures were to be made.

Closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer.

#### **CONTINGENCY PLAN**

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

#### **LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES**

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct \$6,600 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

#### **COMPENSATION**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

- A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
- B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

### **10-1.16 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE**

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

#### **STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE**

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

The 500 m section of a lane closure, shown along lane lines between the 300 m lane closure tapers on the plans entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures on Freeways and Expressways" and "Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures on Freeways and Expressways" shall not be used.

#### **MOVING LANE CLOSURE**

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

- A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.
  1. Distributor (northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.
  2. Distributor (southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone (800) 222-8274.
- B. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (925) 551-4900.
- C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone (800) 654-8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be \_\_\_\_\_ mm ± \_\_\_\_\_ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The

Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

## **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

## **10-1.17 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION**

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the MUTCD, the MUTCD California Supplement, or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

## **GENERAL**

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Lane pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or marks. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape which are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or which conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

## **TEMPORARY LANELINE DELINEATION**

Whenever lanelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Prior to the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers or used for temporary laneline delineation for those areas where temporary laneline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### **TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION**

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), whenever edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

- A. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall consist of a solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces.
- B. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall consist of solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary left edgeline delineation shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizers to be paid for. Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing temporary edgeline delineation for those areas where temporary edgeline delineation is not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)**

Temporary traffic stripe consisting of painted traffic stripe shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary traffic stripe shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Temporary painted traffic stripe shall conform to the provisions in "Paint Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings" of these special provisions, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless of whether on new or existing pavement.

When painted traffic stripe is specified for temporary left edgeline delineation, temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m may be used in place of the temporary painted traffic stripe. Temporary pavement markers shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. When temporary reflective pavement markers are used in place of temporary painted traffic stripe, payment for those temporary pavement markers will be made on the basis of the theoretical quantity of temporary traffic stripe (paint) required for the left edgeline the temporary pavement markers replace.

#### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)**

Temporary pavement marking consisting of painted pavement marking shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary pavement marking shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary pavement marking will not be required.

Temporary painted pavement marking shall conform to the provisions in "Paint Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings" of these special provisions, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable pavement marking tape or permanent pavement marking tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary pavement markings. When pavement marking tape is used, regardless of which type of tape is placed, the tape will be measured and paid for by the square meter as temporary pavement marking (paint).

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Temporary pavement markers shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The pavement markers shall be applied complete in place at the locations shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Temporary pavement markers shown on the plans shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

Where the temporary pavement delineation shown on the plans for lanelines or centerlines consists entirely of a pattern of broken traffic stripe and pavement markers, the Contractor may use groups of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in place of the temporary traffic stripe tape or painted temporary traffic stripe. The groups of pavement markers shall be spaced as shown on the plans for a similar pattern of permanent traffic line, except pavement markers shown to be placed in the gap between the broken traffic stripe shall be placed as part of the group to delineate the pattern of broken temporary traffic stripe. The kind of laneline and centerline delineation selected by the Contractor shall be continuous within a given location. Payment for those temporary pavement markers used in place of temporary traffic stripe will be made on the basis of the theoretical length of the patterns of temporary traffic stripe (tape) or temporary traffic stripe (paint).

Retroreflective pavement markers conforming to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions may be used in place of temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) except to simulate patterns of broken traffic stripe. Placement of the retroreflective pavement markers used for temporary pavement markers shall conform to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions except the waiting period provisions before placing the pavement markers on new asphalt concrete surfacing as specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply and epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary traffic stripe (paint) and temporary pavement marking (paint) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for paint traffic stripe (1-coat) and paint pavement marking (1-coat) in Section 84-3.06, "Measurement," and Section 84-3.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary pavement markers, shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for by the unit in the same manner specified for retroreflective pavement markers in Section 85-1.08, "Measurement," and Section 85-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary laneline delineation for areas which are not shown on the plans will not be included in the quantities of temporary pavement markers to be paid for. Full compensation for removing temporary pavement markers, when no longer required, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for temporary pavement marker and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **10-1.18 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN**

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at those locations shown on the plans, as specified in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Messages displayed on portable changeable message signs, as specified in these special provisions, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, shall not be displayed until 5 minutes prior to the closure installation as permitted by these special provisions. Portable changeable message signs shall have 24 hour timer control or remote control capability.

A Contractor's representative with a cellular phone shall be on the job site for operations which require portable changeable message signs. The representative shall modify messages as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for portable changeable message sign, including furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, transporting from location to location, and modifying messages, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **10-1.19 TEMPORARY RAILING**

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

### **10-1.20 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS**

Traffic plastic drums shall conform to the requirements for traffic control devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums shall be constructed of low-density polyethylene and shall be flexible or collapsible upon impact by vehicles. Traffic plastic drums shall have weighted bases that will separate from drums. Bases shall be of such shape to preclude rolling upon impact by vehicles and sufficient mass to maintain drums in position and upright. Bases or external ballast rings shall not exceed 100 mm in height and drum rings shall not exceed 970 mm maximum in diameter. Bases or external rings placed over and around drums, resting on pavement or ground shall contain ballast for drums. Ballast shall be sand or water, except sand shall be used in areas susceptible to freezing. Sand bags shall not be used as ballast.

Bodies of traffic plastic drums shall be fluorescent orange or predominately orange color. Drums shall be a minimum of 915 mm in height above the traveled way and have a 460 mm minimum width, regardless of orientation.

Markings on drums shall be horizontal, circumferential, alternating orange and white retroreflective bands 100 to 150 mm wide. Drums shall have a minimum of 2 orange and 2 white bands. The top of the uppermost retroreflective band shall be no lower than 150 mm from the tops of drums. Non-reflective spaces between bands shall not exceed 50 mm in width. Retroreflective sheeting shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Only one type of traffic plastic drum shall be used on the project. Traffic plastic drums proposed for use shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and shall not be placed until approved.

In curvilinear alignments, traffic plastic drums shall be used only on one side of the traveled way. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed on the alignment and location shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed uniformly, straight on tangent alignments and on a true arc on curved alignment. Layout work necessary to place traffic plastic drums to the proper alignment shall be performed by the Contractor.

If traffic plastic drums are displaced or are not in an upright position, from any cause, traffic plastic drums shall immediately be replaced or restored to their original location, in an upright position, by the Contractor.

At the completion of the project, traffic plastic drums shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site of the work.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing plastic traffic drums as shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **10-1.21 CHANNELIZER**

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

### **10-1.22 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN**

Temporary traffic screen shall be furnished, installed, and maintained on top of temporary railing (Type K) at the locations designated on the plans, specified in the special provisions or directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions specified for traffic handling equipment and devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary traffic screen panels shall be new or used CDX Grade, or better, plywood or weather resistant strandboard mounted and anchored on temporary railing (Type K). Wale boards shall be new or used Douglas fir, rough sawn, Construction Grade, or better. Pipe screen supports shall be new or used galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40. Nuts, bolts, and washers shall be cadmium plated. Screws shall be black or cadmium plated flat head, cross slotted screws with full thread length.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary traffic screen shall be removed from the site of the work and shall become the property of the Contractor.

#### **10-1.23 MOVEABLE CONCRETE BARRIER**

Where shown on the plans, Moveable Concrete Barrier (MCB) shall be placed and shifted by a barrier transfer and transport machine as specified in these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety," "Maintaining Traffic," and "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

Where MCB is used as barrier along a lane closure, moving MCB into place and shifting MCB to planned storage locations, shall be performed during hours when lane closures are allowed for the lanes involved. Transfer and transport vehicles shall not encroach onto lanes open to public traffic during barrier shifting operations. Where locations of barriers require that transfer and transport machines be operated in adjacent traffic lanes, the adjacent lanes shall be closed during placement and removal of barriers by the transfer and transport machine. The Contractor shall conduct work so operations of the transfer and transport machine, including closure of adjacent lanes, are performed during hours when lane closures are allowed for the lanes involved.

MCB and the transfer and transport vehicles shall be as manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., 1100 East William Street, Suite 206, Carson City, Nevada 89701, telephone (775) 885-2500.

Arrangements have been made with the manufacturer of the MCB to insure that any successful bidder can lease the Moveable Concrete Barrier and transfer and transport vehicle from the above named source.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for the above Moveable Concrete Barrier will vary from \$65.00 to \$93.50 per meter based upon a 3 month lease and subsequent number of seasons used, F.O.B., a location within 161 kilometers of the jobsite. The lessee shall load, transport and install barriers. If barriers are not available within 161 kilometers, Barrier Systems, Inc., will pay approximately 4 cents per kilometer per meter to transport barriers to within 161 kilometers. The total shipping distance will not exceed 483 kilometers.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for the transfer and transport machine will be \$120,000 per unit based upon a 6 month lease, F.O.B., 180 River Road, Rio Vista, California 94571.

Taxes are not included in the foregoing unit prices and are the responsibility of the Contractor.

The above prices will be firm for all orders placed on or before December 31, 2007, provided delivery is accepted within 180 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide trained operators for transfer and transport machines, and machines shall be maintained, including fueling and lubrication, by the Contractor. Damaged MCB units shall be replaced by the Contractor. Transfer and transport machines damaged or not in good working order shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. If damage to MCB or transfer and transport machines was caused by public traffic, as determined by the Engineer, the State will bear the cost of repair or replacement of machines or MCB units involved. The contract lump sum price paid for moveable concrete barrier shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in loading, hauling, unloading, storing, placing, moving (regardless of the number of times the barrier is placed or moved) and when no longer required, removing from the project, complete in place, including furnishing, operating, maintaining and storing transfer and transport machines, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for transfer and transport machine protective facilities as shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for moveable concrete barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for reflectors and adhesive for MCB shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for moveable concrete barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for installing temporary railing (Type K), if elected by the Contractor in lieu of Moveable Concrete Barrier at one to 10 tapers of MCB (work location) shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for moveable concrete barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### **10-1.24 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", "Order of Work", and "Temporary Railing" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

- A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755
  - 1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
  - 2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070
  
- B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintesco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205
  - 1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
  - 2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.25 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ABSORB 350)**

Temporary crash cushions shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushions shall be an ABSORB 350 as manufactured by Barrier Systems, Inc., and shall include the items detailed for crash cushions shown on the plans.

The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the manufacturer, Barrier Systems, Inc., 180 River Road, Rio Vista, California 94571, telephone 1-888-800-3691 or 1-707-374-6800, facsimile 1-707-374-6801, website: [www.barriersystemsinc.com](http://www.barriersystemsinc.com)

The price quoted by the manufacturer for ABSORB 350, FOB Rio Vista, CA is \$8 000, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before December 31, 2007, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushion conforms to the contract plans and specifications, conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements, and was manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Crash cushions shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion (ABSORB 350) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, and removing the type crash cushion, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.26 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES**

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except as otherwise provided for damaged materials in Section 15-2.04, "Salvage," of the Standard Specifications, the materials to be salvaged shall remain the property of the State, and shall be cleaned, packaged, bundled, tagged, and hauled to the District Regional Recycle Center at the Caltrans Bandini Maintenance Yard located at 7310 East Bandini Boulevard, Commerce, CA 90040 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Regional Recycle Coordinator, telephone (213) 620-6179 a minimum of 48 hours prior to hauling salvaged material to the Recycle Center.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.06, "Safety and Health Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Work practices and worker health and safety shall conform to the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Construction Safety Orders Title 8, of the California Code of Regulations including Section 5158, "Other Confined Space Operations."

#### **REMOVE PIPE**

Existing pipes, where shown on the plans to be removed shall be removed and disposed of. Resulting openings into existing structures that are to remain in place shall be plugged with commercial quality concrete containing not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Culverts and pipelines shall not be removed until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended pipe removal.

Full compensation for concrete plugs, structure excavation, and backfill (including sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove pipe and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **REMOVE DOUBLE METAL BEAM BARRIER**

Existing double metal beam barrier, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors, steel base plates, washers, nuts, and bolts or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of, except bolts may be removed 25 m below deck surfaces. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors, steel base plates, washers, nuts, and bolts shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove double metal beam barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove double metal beam barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE**

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Overhead sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, frames, portions of foundations, sign panels, walkways with safety railings, and sign lighting electrical equipment.

Bridge mounted sign structure removal shall consist of removing sign panels and frames, sign lighting electrical equipment, walkways with safety railings, structural braces and supports, and hardware.

A sign structure shall not be removed until the structure is no longer required for the direction of public traffic.

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place, except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits shall be removed to a depth of not less than 1.0 m below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Electrical equipment, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

### **REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER**

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

### **REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE**

Existing chain link fence, including post footings and anchor blocks, where shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for backfilling and compacting post holes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove chain link fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE**

Traffic stripe shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Waste from removal of yellow painted traffic stripe contains lead chromate in average concentrations greater than or equal to 5 mg/L Soluble Lead or 1000 mg/kg Total Lead. Yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking exist from Station 152+00 to Station 296+80. Residue produced from when yellow paint is removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the California Health and Safety Code and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow paint shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility or a Class 2 disposal facility permitted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility to test the yellow paint residue as required by the facility and these special provisions. Testing shall include, at a minimum, (1) Total Lead and Chromium by EPA Method 7000 series and (2) Soluble Lead and Chromium by California Waste Extraction Test. From the first 3360 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 3360 L of waste are produced, a

minimum of four randomly selected samples shall be taken and analyzed. From each additional 840 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 840 L are produced, a minimum of one additional random sample shall be taken and analyzed. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the disposal facility and analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements to the Engineer not less than 21 days prior to the start of removal of yellow painted traffic stripe. The analytical laboratory shall be certified by the Department of Health Services Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program. Test results shall be provided to the Engineer for review prior to signing a waste profile as requested by the disposal facility, prior to issuing an EPA identification number, and prior to allowing removal of the waste from the site.

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling removed yellow paint residue. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning removal of yellow paint.

Prior to removing yellow painted traffic stripe, personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 3.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow painted traffic stripe, the removed residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping equipment shall not be used. Collection shall be by a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective methods approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow painted traffic stripe to the Engineer for approval not less than 15 days prior to the start of the removal operations. Removal operations shall not be started until the Engineer has approved the work plan.

The removed yellow painted traffic stripe residue shall be stored and labeled in covered containers. Labels shall conform to the provisions of Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Sections 66262.31 and 66262.32. Labels shall be marked with date when the waste is generated, the words "Hazardous Waste", composition and physical state of the waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint), the word "Toxic", the name and address of the Engineer, the Engineer's telephone number, contract number, and Contractor or subcontractor. The containers shall be a type approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of the removed residue. The containers shall be handled so that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits until disposal, as approved by the Engineer.

If the yellow painted traffic stripe residue is transported to a Class 1 disposal facility, a manifest shall be used, and the transporter shall be registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator within 2 working days of receiving sample test results and approving the test methods.

The Contractor shall assume that the yellow paint removed is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Additional disposal costs for removal residue regulated under RCRA, as determined by test results required by the disposal facility, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions regarding payment for the Lead Compliance Plan.

Full compensation for providing a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow painted traffic shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for remove yellow painted traffic stripe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY**

Existing inlets and flared end sections, where any portion of these structures is within one meter of the grading plane in excavation areas, or within 0.3-m of original ground in embankment areas, or where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

### **REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE**

Existing asphalt concrete dike, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Prior to removing the dike, the outside edge of the asphalt concrete to remain in place shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm.

The dike shall be removed in such a manner that the surfacing which is to remain in place is not damaged.

The dike shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

### **REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN**

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

### **RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be reconstructed, shall be reconstructed.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding the reconstruction of metal beam guard railing at those locations exposed to public traffic.

Cable anchor assemblies or terminal anchor assemblies, including concrete anchors and steel foundation tubes, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

New posts, blocks, and hardware shall be furnished and used to reconstruct metal beam guard railing. New posts and blocks shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

Posts, blocks, and other components of the removed metal beam guard railing, including terminal sections, that are not used in the reconstruction work shall be disposed of.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing new posts, blocks, and hardware; for connecting reconstructed metal beam guard railing to existing structures, other flat concrete surfaces or terminal systems; and for removing and disposing of anchor assemblies shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for reconstruct metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

End anchor assemblies (Type SFT) for reconstructed metal beam guard railing will be measured and paid for separately and shall conform to the provisions in "Metal Beam Guard Railing" of these special provisions.

Alternative Terminal Systems and Terminal System (Type CAT) for connection to reconstructed metal beam guard railing will be measured and paid for separately in conformance with the provisions in "Alternative In-Line Terminal System," "Alternative Flared Terminal System," and "Terminal System (Type CAT)" of these special provisions.

### **RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN**

Existing roadside signs shall be removed and relocated to the new locations shown on the plans.

Each roadside sign shall be installed at the new location on the same day that the sign is removed from its original location.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide the breakaway feature shown on the plans.

### **ADJUST INLET**

Existing pipe inlets and concrete drainage inlets shall be adjusted as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Where inlets are located in areas to be paved or surfaced, no individual structure shall be constructed to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

### **REMOVE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Removing portland cement concrete pavement shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-3, "Removing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists in the pavement on the line at which concrete is to be removed, a straight, neat cut with a power driven saw shall be made along the line to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the concrete.

The quantities of portland cement concrete pavement removed will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

No deduction will be made from any excavation quantities for the quantity of portland cement concrete pavement removed.

Full compensation for removing bituminous or other overlying material and sawing joints at removal lines, as required, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for remove concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING**

Existing base and bituminous surfacing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed to a depth of at least 150 mm below the grade of the existing surfacing. Resulting holes and depressions shall be backfilled with earthy material selected from excavation to the lines and grade established by the Engineer.

The material removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.03, "Disposal," of the Standard Specifications.

Removing base and surfacing will be measured and paid for as roadway excavation.

## **COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be cold planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed by the cold planing method. Planing of the asphalt concrete pavement shall not be done by the heater planing method.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 750 mm in width and shall be operated so that no fumes or smoke will be produced. The cold planing machine shall plane the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

The depth, width, and shape of the cut shall be as shown on the typical cross sections or as designated by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines. Following planing operations, a drop-off of more than 45 mm will not be allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where transverse joints are planed in the pavement at conform lines no drop-off shall remain between the existing pavement and the planed area when the pavement is opened to public traffic. If asphalt concrete has not been placed to the level of existing pavement before the pavement is to be opened to public traffic a temporary asphalt concrete taper shall be constructed. Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 1:30 (Vertical: Horizontal) or flatter to the level of the planed area.

Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be commercial quality and may be spread and compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface. Temporary asphalt concrete tapers shall be completely removed, including the removal of loose material from the underlying surface, before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be scheduled so that not more than 7 days shall elapse between the time when transverse joints are planed in the pavement at the conform lines and the permanent surfacing is placed at the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Removal operations of cold planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 15 m of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Cold plane asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface cold planed irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cold planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including furnishing the asphalt concrete for and constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary asphalt concrete tapers, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

## **CAP INLET**

Existing pipe inlets and concrete drainage inlets, where shown on the plans to be capped, shall be capped and the bottoms of the inlets shall be rounded with portland cement concrete as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality aggregates and cement containing not less than 350 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Inlets shall be removed to a depth of at least 0.3-m below the grading plane.

Concrete removal shall be performed without damage to portions of the inlet that are to remain in place. Damage to existing concrete, which is to remain in place, shall be repaired by the Contractor to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of removal operations. The repair of existing concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated in the new work shall be protected from damage and shall be thoroughly cleaned of adhering material before being embedded in the new concrete.

The quantity of capping inlets will be determined as units from actual count.

The contract unit price paid for cap inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in capping inlets, including removing portions of inlets, rounding bottoms of inlets, bar reinforcing steel, and structure excavation and structure backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **EXISTING LOOP DETECTORS**

The existing inductive loop detectors shown on the plans shall remain in place.

If part of the loop conductor, including the portion leading to the adjacent pull box, is damaged by the Contractor's operations, the entire detector loop shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Adjacent loops damaged during the replacement shall also be replaced.

### **EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities within the limits of work shall remain in place. Irrigation facilities that are damaged by the Contractor's operation shall be reported immediately to the Engineer.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

### **BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)**

Removing portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Portion of the following structures shall be removed as shown on the plans:

Location A.: Edison Street UC (Bridge No. 53-0994)

Location B.: Carson Street UC (Bridge No. 53-0843)

Location C.: Compton Creek Bridge (Bridge No. 53-0817)

Location D.: Atlantic Avenue UC (Bridge No. 53-0821)

Removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing footing concrete which is below ground and outside of the footing limits shown on the contract plans or original contract plans shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and such work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above, detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- A. The removal sequence, including staging of removal operations.
- B. Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations.
- C. Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing.
- D. Locations where work is to be performed over traffic, utilities, or waterways.
- E. Details, locations, and types of protective covers to be used.
- F. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.
- G. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment, and debris from falling onto public traffic, or waterways.

When protective covers are required for removal of portions of a bridge, or when superstructure removal works on bridges are involved, the Contractor shall submit working drawings, with design calculations, to the Engineer for the proposed bridge removal plan, and the bridge removal plan shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The design calculations shall be adequate to demonstrate the stability of the structure during all stages of the removal operations. Calculations shall be provided for each stage of bridge removal and shall include dead and live load values assumed in the design of protective covers. Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers, as required, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The assumed horizontal load to be resisted by the temporary support shoring and temporary bracing, for removal operations only, shall be the sum of the actual horizontal loads due to equipment, construction sequence or other causes, and an allowance for wind, but in no case shall the assumed horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 5 percent of the total dead load of the structure to be removed.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings, design calculations, the time for reviewing bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of portions of bridges that are over or adjacent to roadways that may be closed to public traffic for only brief periods of time:

- A. The closure of roadways to public traffic shall conform to the provisions "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.
- B. Prior to closing a roadway to traffic to accommodate bridge removal operations, the Contractor shall have all necessary workers, materials, and equipment at the site as needed to proceed with the removal work in an expeditious manner. While the roadway is closed to public traffic, work shall be pursued promptly and without interruption until the roadway is reopened to public traffic.
- C. Bridge removal operations shall be performed during periods of time that the roadway is closed to public traffic except as specified herein for preliminary work.
- D. Preliminary work shall be limited to operations that will not reduce the structural strength or stability of the bridge, or any element thereof, to a level that in the judgment of the Engineer would constitute a hazard to the public. This preliminary work shall also be limited to operations that cannot cause debris or any other material to fall onto the roadway. Protective covers may be used to perform preliminary work such as chipping or cutting the superstructure into segments, provided the covers are of sufficient strength to support all loads and are sufficiently tight to prevent dust and fine material from sifting down onto the traveled way. Protective covers shall extend at least 1.2 m beyond the limit of the work underway. Bottom slabs of box girders may be considered to be protective covers for preliminary work performed on the top slab inside the limits of the exterior girders.
- E. Temporary support shoring and temporary bracing shall be used in conjunction with preliminary work when necessary to insure the stability of the bridge.
- F. Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers shall not encroach closer than 2.4 m horizontally from the edge or 4.6 m vertically above any traffic lane or shoulder that is open to public traffic.
- G. During periods when the roadway is closed to public traffic, debris from bridge removal operations may be allowed to fall directly onto the lower roadway provided adequate protection is furnished for all highway facilities. The minimum protection for paved areas shall be a 0.6-m thick earthen pad or a 25-mm thick steel plate placed over the area where debris can fall. Prior to reopening the roadway to public traffic, all debris, protective pads, and devices shall be removed and the roadway swept clean with wet power sweepers or equivalent methods.
- H. The removal operations shall be conducted in such a manner that the portion of the structure not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times. For girder bridges, each girder shall be completely removed within a span before the removal of the adjacent girder is begun.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of bridges or portions of bridges whenever the removal work is to be performed over public traffic:

- A. A protective cover shall be constructed before beginning bridge removal work. The protective cover shall be supported by shoring, falsework, or members of the existing structure. The Contractor shall be responsible for designing and constructing safe and adequate protective covers, shoring, and falsework with sufficient strength and rigidity to support the entire load to be imposed.
- B. The construction and removal of the protective cover, and the installation and removal of temporary railings shall conform to the provisions in "Order of Work," "Maintaining Traffic," "Temporary Railings," of these special provisions.
- C. Bridge removal methods shall be described in the working drawings, supported by calculations with sufficient details to substantiate live loads used in the protective cover design. Dead and live load values assumed for designing the protective cover shall be shown on the working drawings.
- D. The protective cover shall prevent any materials, equipment, or debris from falling onto public traffic. The protective cover shall have a minimum strength equivalent to that provided by good, sound Douglas fir planking having a nominal thickness of 50 mm. Additional layers of material shall be furnished as necessary to prevent fine materials or debris from sifting down upon the traveled way and shoulders.

- E. During the removal of bridge segments, and when portions of the bridge, such as deck slabs or box girder slabs, comply with the requirements for the protective cover, a separate protective cover need not be constructed.
- F. The protective cover shall extend at least 3 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing, except that, at locations where the bridge railing is to be removed and new girders are not constructed, the protective cover shall extend from the face of the exterior girder or at least 0.6-m inside of the bridge railing to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 1.2 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
- G. The protective cover shall provide the openings specified under "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that when no openings are specified for bridge removal, a vertical opening of 4.6 m and a horizontal opening of 9.8 m shall be provided for the passage of public traffic.
- H. Falsework or supports for protective covers shall not extend below the vertical clearance level nor to the ground line at any location within the roadbed.
- I. The construction of the protective cover as specified herein shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.
- J. Before removal of the protective cover, the Contractor shall clean the protective cover of all debris and fine material.

For bridge removal that requires the Contractor's registered engineer to prepare and sign the bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at all times when bridge removal operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the bridge removal operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur or the bridge operation deviate from the approved bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

#### **CLEAN BRIDGE DECK**

This work shall consist of cleaning the portland cement concrete bridge deck surface as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

The deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed.

Traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers shall be removed as specified in these special provisions during the process of cleaning the deck.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities provided in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

After abrasive cleaning, loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high pressure air, and the entire deck surface shall be cleaned by manual or power sweeping.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the penetrating sealer, the affected surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting followed by manual or power sweeping.

Except otherwise provided, removed materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Cleaning bridge deck surface will be measured by the square meter of surface that is cleaned, based on field measurement of the completed work.

The contract price paid per square meter for clean bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cleaning the bridge deck, including removing contrast treatment except slurry or chip seal contrast treatment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **REMOVE CONCRETED ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (PORTION)**

Concreted-rock slope protection, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Removing concreted-rock slope protection shall consist of breaking and removing rocks from a portion of concreted-rock slope protection at Compton Creek Bridge (Bridge No. 53-0817) to accommodate bridge widening and disposal of concreted-rock slope protection and debris.

Attention is directed to "Grouted-Rock Slope Protection" of these special provisions.

The pay quantities of concreted-rock slope protection to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Concreted-rock slope protection removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for remove concreted-rock slope protection (portion) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in removing concreted-rock slope protection (portion), complete in place, including breaking and removing rocks from concreted-rock slope protection, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **REMOVE CONCRETE**

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete headwalls, box culverts, and junction structures to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Removing concrete curb and concrete barrier will be measured by the meter, measured along the curb or barrier before removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **REMOVE UNSOUND CONCRETE**

This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of unsound portland cement concrete, unsound epoxy concrete patches, and all asphalt concrete patches from the decks, curbs, and railings of bridges. Unsound concrete shall be removed as shown on the plans and to the limits designated by the Engineer.

Unsound concrete is generally that concrete which emits a relatively dead or hollow sound when a chain is dragged over its surface or its surface is tapped with a metal tool. Concrete encasing corroded reinforcing steel beyond the limits identified by the sound may be considered as unsound concrete. The Engineer will determine the soundness of all concrete.

Equipment and tools shall not be used to remove unsound concrete which, in the opinion of the Engineer, cause the removal of excess quantities of sound concrete along with the unsound concrete. Equipment used shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices to prevent oil or other deleterious matter from being deposited on the deck.

After the removal of unsound concrete has been completed, any existing reinforcing steel which has been exposed shall be restored to position and blocked and tied in conformance with the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcing steel that has been damaged to the extent that the steel's usefulness is destroyed as a result of the Contractor's operations, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Voids created by removing unsound concrete shall be cleaned and filled with rapid setting concrete to the original deck grade in conformance with the provisions in "Rapid Setting Concrete Patches" in these special provisions.

Removing unsound concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

Where concrete has been removed outside the roadway prism, the backfilled areas shall be graded to drain and blend in with the surrounding terrain.

Concrete to be removed which has portions of the same structure both above and below ground will be considered as concrete above ground for compensation.

### **10-1.27 CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Vegetable growth and other objectionable material shall be separated from soils, and soils shall remain on site.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 m outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.28 EARTHWORK**

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

The grading plane of embankments beneath structure approach slabs and beneath the thickened portion of sleeper slabs shall not project above the grade established by the Engineer.

Surplus excavated material not designated or determined to contain aerially deposited lead shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The portion of imported borrow placed within 1.5 m of the finished grade shall have a Resistance (R-Value) of not less than 15.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Imported borrow shall be mineral material including rock, sand, gravel, or earth. The Contractor shall not use man-made refuse in imported borrow including:

- A. Portland cement concrete,
- B. Asphalt concrete,
- C. Material planed from roadway surfaces,
- D. Residue from grooving or grinding operations,
- E. Metal,
- F. Rubber,
- G. Mixed debris,
- H. Rubble

Pervious backfill material placed within the limits of payment for retaining walls will be measured and paid for as structure backfill (retaining wall).

If structure excavation or structure backfill for bridges is not otherwise designated by type and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge), respectively.

Structure excavation designated as (Type D), for footings at the locations shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (Type D). Ground water or surface water is expected to be encountered at these locations, but seal course concrete is not shown or specified. Structure excavation for footings at locations not designated on the plans as structure excavation (Type D), and where ground or surface water is encountered, will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (bridge).

### **10-1.29 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL**

Controlled low strength material shall consist of a workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious materials, and water and shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, controlled low strength material may be used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, except that controlled low strength material shall not be used as structure backfill for culverts having a diameter or span greater than 6.1 m.

When controlled low strength material is used for structure backfill, the width of the excavation shown on the plans may be reduced so that the clear distance between the outside of the pipe and the side of the excavation, on each side of the pipe, is a minimum of 300 mm. This minimum may be reduced to 150 mm when the height of cover is less than or equal to 6.1 m or the pipe diameter or span is less than 1050 mm.

Controlled low strength material in new construction shall not be permanently placed higher than the basement soil. For trenches in existing pavements, permanent placement shall be no higher than the bottom of the existing pavement permeable drainage layer. If a drainage layer does not exist, permanent placement in existing pavements shall be no higher than 25 mm below the bottom of the existing asphalt concrete surfacing or no higher than the top of base below the existing portland cement concrete pavement. The minimum height that controlled low strength material shall be placed, relative to the culvert invert, is 0.5 diameter or 0.5 height for rigid culverts and 0.7 diameter or 0.7 height for flexible culverts.

When controlled low strength material is proposed for use, the Contractor shall submit a mix design and test data to the Engineer for approval prior to excavating the trench for which controlled low strength material is proposed for use. The test data and mix design shall provide for the following:

- A. A 28-day compressive strength between 345 kPa and 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover of 6.1 m or less and a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover greater than 6.1 m. Compressive strength shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4832.
- B. Cement shall be any type of portland cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150; or any type of blended hydraulic cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 595M or the physical requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1157M. Testing of cement will not be required.
- C. Admixtures may be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Chemical admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 415, shall not be used. If an air-entraining admixture is used, the maximum air content shall be limited to 20 percent. Mineral admixtures shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Materials for controlled low strength material shall be thoroughly machine-mixed in a pugmill, rotary drum or other approved mixer. Mixing shall continue until the cementitious material and water are thoroughly dispersed throughout the material. Controlled low strength material shall be placed in the work within 3 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates.

When controlled low strength material is to be placed within the traveled way or otherwise to be covered by paving or embankment materials, the material shall achieve a maximum indentation diameter of 76 mm prior to covering and opening to public traffic. Penetration resistance shall be measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6024.

Controlled low strength material used as structure backfill for pipe culverts will be considered structure backfill for compensation purposes.

**10-1.30 SHOULDER BACKING**

This work shall consist of constructing shoulder backing adjacent to the edge of new pavement surfacing in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Material for shoulder backing shall be imported material or material processed from reclaimed portland cement concrete, lean concrete base, cement treated base, or a combination of any of these materials, conforming to the following grading and quality requirements:

Grading Requirements		Quality Requirements		
Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	Specification	California Test	Requirement
50 mm	100	Sand Equivalent	217	10 minimum-30 maximum
25 mm	75 - 100	Resistance (R-value)	301	50 minimum
4.75 mm	40 - 60	Percentage Crushed Particles	205	75% minimum
600 µm	12 - 35	Durability Index	229	20 minimum
75 µm	5 - 20			

At the option of the Contractor, aggregate for shoulder backing may consist of material processed from reclaimed asphalt concrete conforming to the following grading and quality requirements:

Grading Requirements		Quality Requirements		
Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	Specification	California Test	Requirement
50 mm	100	Resistance (R-value)	301	50 minimum
19 mm	70 - 100	Percentage Crushed Particles	205	75% minimum
4.75 mm	30 - 80	Durability Index	229	20 minimum

Coarse aggregate consisting of material retained on the 4.75-mm sieve, shall consist of material of which at least 75 percent by mass shall be crushed particles with a minimum of two fractured faces, as determined in conformance with California Test 205.

Shoulder backing material shall have a minimum mass of 2160 kg/m<sup>3</sup> as determined in conformance with California Test 212.

Shoulder backing material consisting of reclaimed asphalt concrete, shall not be placed within 30 m measured horizontally of any culvert, watercourse, or bridge within the project limits.

The areas where shoulder backing is to be constructed shall be cleared of weeds, grass, and debris. Removed weeds grass and debris shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to placement of shoulder backing material, basement material shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 75 mm. Immediately prior to placement of shoulder backing material, scarified material shall be watered. Shoulder backing material shall be placed, watered, and rolled a minimum of two passes with a steel tired roller weighing not less than 7.2 tonne to form a smooth, compacted surface. Watering shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Shoulder backing material shall not be deposited on new pavement surfacing prior to placing the material in the final position, nor shall the material be deposited onto new pavement surfacing during mixing, watering, and blading operations.

Shoulder backing construction shall be completed along the edges of any portion of new pavement surfacing within 5 days after completion of that portion of the new surfacing. Prior to opening a lane adjacent to uncompleted shoulder backing to uncontrolled public traffic, the Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain portable delineators and W8-9 (LOW SHOULDER) signs off of and adjacent to the new pavement surfacing. Portable delineators shall be placed at the beginning and along the drop-off of the edge of pavement, in the direction of travel, at successive maximum intervals of 150 m on tangents and 60 m on curves. W8-9 (LOW SHOULDER) signs shall be placed at the beginning and along the drop-off at successive maximum intervals of 600 m. The portable delineators and W8-9 (LOW SHOULDER) signs shall be maintained in place at each location until the shoulder backing is completed at that location. Portable delineators and signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs may be set on temporary portable supports or on barricades.

Quantities of imported material (shoulder backing) will be measured by the tonne in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per tonne for imported material (shoulder backing) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing shoulder backing, complete in place, including furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing portable delineators, W8-9 (LOW SHOULDER) signs, and temporary supports or barricades for the signs, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.31 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD**

Earthwork involving material containing aerially deposited lead shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Type Z-2 material contains aerially deposited lead in average concentrations (using the 95 percent Upper Confidence Limit) greater than or equal to 1000 mg/kg total lead; greater than or equal to 5.0 mg/L soluble lead (as tested using the California Waste Extraction Test) and the material is surplus; or greater than 3397 mg/kg total lead. Type Z-2 material exists as shown on the plans. This material is hazardous waste regulated by the State of California and shall be transported to and disposed of at a Class I Disposal Site. Material excavated from these areas shall be transported by a hazardous waste transporter registered with the DTSC using the required procedures for creating a manifest for the material. The vehicles used to transport the hazardous material shall conform to the current certifications of compliance of the DTSC.

#### **LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN**

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling material containing aerially deposited lead. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations,

Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal-OSHA) requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance at least 15 days prior to beginning work in areas containing aurally deposited lead.

The Contractor shall not work in areas containing aurally deposited lead within the project limits, unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the Engineer has accepted the Lead Compliance Plan.

Prior to performing work in areas containing aurally deposited lead, personnel who have no prior training or are not current in their training status, including Department personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor. The safety training program shall meet the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead."

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to Department personnel by the Contractor. The number of Department personnel will be 3.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the submitted or revised Lead Compliance Plan not more than 10 days after submittal of the plan.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, including paying the Certified Industrial Hygienist, and for providing personal protective equipment, training and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN**

Within 15 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of an Excavation and Transportation Plan to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the plan. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the plan within 10 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the plan, 3 additional copies incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes to or clarifications of the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the Excavation and Transportation Plan. In order to allow construction to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the plan while minor revisions or amendments are being completed.

The Contractor shall prepare the written, project specific Excavation and Transportation Plan establishing the procedures the Contractor will use to comply with requirements for excavating, stockpiling, transporting, and placing (or disposing) of material containing aurally deposited lead. The plan shall conform to the regulations of the DTSC and Cal-OSHA. The sampling and analysis portions of the Excavation and Transportation Plan shall meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1. The plan shall contain, but not be limited to the following elements:

- A. Excavation schedule (by location and date),
- B. Dust control measures,
- C. Transportation equipment and routes,
- D. Method for preventing spills and tracking material onto public roads,
- E. Truck waiting and staging areas,
- F. Site for disposal of hazardous waste,
- G. Spill Contingency Plan for material containing aurally deposited lead.

### **DUST CONTROL**

Excavation, transportation, placement, and handling of material containing aurally deposited lead shall result in no visible dust migration. The Contractor shall have a water truck or tank on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing and performing earthwork operations in work areas containing aurally deposited lead.

### **STOCKPILING**

Stockpiles of material containing aurally deposited lead shall not be placed where affected by surface run-on or run-off. Stockpiles shall be covered with plastic sheeting 0.33 mm minimum thickness or 0.3 m of non-hazardous material. Stockpiles shall not be placed in environmentally sensitive areas. Stockpiled material shall not enter storm drains, inlets, or waters of the State.

## **MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION**

Prior to traveling on public roads, loose and extraneous material shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins or other cover, as outlined in the approved Excavation and Transportation Plan. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport.

The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of the hazardous material, and the Contractor will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial action for such material handled or disposed of in conformance with the requirements specified in these special provisions and the appropriate State and Federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste.

## **DISPOSAL**

Surplus material for which the lead content is not known shall be analyzed for aurally deposited lead by the Contractor prior to removing the material from within the project limits. The Contractor shall submit a sampling and analysis plan and the name of the analytical laboratory to the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning sampling or analysis. The Contractor shall use a laboratory certified by the California Department of Health Services. Sampling shall be at a minimum rate of one sample for each 150 m<sup>3</sup> of surplus material and tested for lead using EPA Method 6010 or 7000 series.

The Engineer will obtain the Environmental Protection Agency Generator Identification Number for hazardous waste disposal. The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 5 days before the manifests are to be signed.

Sampling, analyzing, transporting, and disposing of material containing aurally deposited lead excavated outside the pay limits of excavation will be at the Contractor's expense.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Quantities of roadway excavation (aurally deposited lead) and structure excavation (aurally deposited lead), of the types shown in the Engineer's Estimate, will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for roadway excavation and structure excavation, respectively, in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for preparing an approved Excavation and Transportation Plan, transporting material containing aurally deposited lead reused in the work from location to location, and transporting and disposing of material containing aurally deposited lead shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the items of roadway excavation (aurally deposited lead) and structure excavation (aurally deposited lead) of the types involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

No payment for stockpiling of material containing aurally deposited lead will be made, unless the stockpiling is ordered by the Engineer.

Sampling, analyses, and reporting of results for surplus material not previously sampled will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.32 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)**

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities.

If the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished during the rainy season as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the erosion control shall be applied immediately to the slope.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

## **MATERIALS**

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### **Seed**

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

**Legume Seed**

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

- A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
- C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
- D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
- E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

**LEGUME SEED**

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lupinus succulentus (Arroyo Lupine)	40	1
Lotus scoparius (Deer weed)	10	1

**Non-Legume Seed**

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

**NON-LEGUME SEED**

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Achillea millefolium (White yarrow)	50	2
Alyssum "Carpet of Snow"	50	1
Dimorphotheca sinuata (African Daisy)	50	2
Encelia californica (Bush Sunflower)	10	1
Eschscholzia californica (California Poppy)	50	1
Gazania splendens (Gazania)	40	2
Layia platyglossa (Tidy tips)	50	1

**Compost**

At the option of the Contractor, compost may be either A, B, or any combination of both:

- A. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products.
- B. Class A , exceptional quality biosolids composts, conforming to the requirements in United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulation 40 CFR, Part 503c.

Compost shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rock shall not exceed 0.1-percent by weight or volume.

Compost shall be thermophilically processed for 15 days. During this process, the compost shall be maintained at minimum internal temperature of 55°C and be thoroughly turned at least 5 times. A 90-day curing period shall follow the thermophilic process.

Compost shall be screened through a screen no larger than 12 mm.

Compost shall measure at least 6 on the maturity and stability scale with a Solvita test kit.

A Certificate of Compliance for compost shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state the Solvita maturity and stability scale test result of the compost.

**Stabilizing Emulsion**

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil tackifier.

**APPLICATION**

Erosion control materials shall be applied in separate applications in the following sequence:

- A. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Legume Seed	2
Non-Legume Seed	10
Fiber	500

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	100

- B. The Contractor may dry apply compost at the total of the rates specified in the preceding table and the following table instead of including it as part of the hydro-seeding operations. In areas where the compost is dry applied, all compost for that area shall be applied before the next operation.
- C. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	1 500
Commercial Fertilizer	100
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	150

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Once straw work is started in an area, stabilizing emulsion applications shall be completed in that area on the same working day.

The rates of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Compost (erosion control) will be measured by the cubic meter in the vehicle at the point of delivery in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.33 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS**

Irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Conduits shall be installed under existing paving by jacking or drilling methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.34 EXTEND IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS**

Extend existing irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Extend irrigation crossovers shall include conduit, water line crossover, and sprinkler control crossover extensions and appurtenances, locating existing irrigation crossovers and pressure testing existing and new water line crossovers. The sizes of conduit, water line crossover, and sprinkler control crossover extensions shall be as shown on the plans.

Before work is started in an area where an existing irrigation crossover conduit is to be extended, the existing conduit shall be located by the Contractor. When exploratory holes are used to locate the existing conduit, the exploratory holes shall be excavated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits to be extended, the debris shall be removed prior to extending conduits. Removal of debris within the first meter in the conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduit more than one meter from the ends of the conduits to be extended, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to installation of water line crossover extensions, the existing water lines shall be pressure tested for leakage in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Repairs to the existing water line crossover, when ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduit extensions shall be corrugated steel pipe.

Water line crossover extensions shall be plastic pipe (PR 315) (supply line).

Sprinkler control crossover extensions shall be Type 3 electrical conduit.

Conductors shall be removed from existing sprinkler control crossovers to be extended.

After installation of the sprinkler control crossover extensions, new conductors shall be installed without splices in existing and extended sprinkler control crossovers. New conductors shall match the removed conductors in color and size and shall be spliced to the existing conductors in adjacent pull boxes. After the new conductors are installed, the conductors shall be tested in the same manner specified for traffic signal, sign illumination, and lighting circuits in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.14B, "Field Testing," of the Standard Specifications.

After water line crossover extensions have been installed, existing and extended water line crossovers shall be retested for leakage in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Leaks that develop shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the water line crossovers shall be retested until a satisfactory pressure test is achieved.

### **10-1.35 WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)**

Water supply lines identified on the plans as supply line (bridge) shall be of the size shown and shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

#### **GENERAL**

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, casings shall be installed at each abutment and shall be extended to the greater of: 1) 1.5 m beyond the approach slab, 2) 1.5 m beyond the end of the adjacent wingwall, or 3) 6 m beyond the abutment.

#### **Working Drawings**

The Contractor shall submit complete working drawings for the temporary support of the casing at the abutments to the Office of Structure Design (OSD) in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the OSD for final approval and use during construction.

#### **MATERIALS**

##### **Pipe and Fittings for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4**

Pipe and fittings for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.15A, "Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Air Release Valve Assemblies for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4**

Each air release valve assembly for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall consist of a threaded tee of the same diameter as the supply line or pipe saddle, a NPS 1 ball valve, an automatic air release valve, and a tank vent. The air release valve shall have a cast iron body with stainless steel trim and float, a NPS 1 inlet pipe connection, and a 4.8 mm orifice. The tank vent shall be the size of the air release valve outlet and shall have a double opening facing down with screen cover.

#### **Casing Insulators for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4**

Casing insulators for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be designed for the size of casing and the supply line shown on the plans. Casing insulators for supply lines shall be high density, injection molded polyethylene, 2-piece construction with cadmium plated nuts and bolts and shall have a non-conductive inner liner. Casing insulators shall be factory constructed to ensure the supply line is centered in the casing to avoid any pipe to pipe contact and shall have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.

#### **Pipe End Seals for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4**

Pipe end seals for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall cover the space between the supply line and the end of the casing. Pipe end seals shall be made with 50-mm thick construction grade redwood and cut to fit the supply line.

#### **Expansion Assemblies for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4**

Expansion assemblies for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be the hose type. Hose shall be medium or heavy weight, oil resistant, flexible, rubber or synthetic rubber cover and tube, reinforced with a minimum of 2-ply synthetic yarn or steel wire and shall be equipped with steel flanges. The hose and flange assembly shall have the same nominal inside diameter as the supply line and shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 1.4 MPa. Hoses carrying potable water shall meet Food and Drug Administration standards.

#### **Insulated Flange Connections**

Each insulated flange connection shall consist of a dielectric flange gasket, insulating washers, and sleeves held in place with steel bolts and nuts. The gasket shall have a minimum dielectric rating of 500 V/0.025-mm.

#### **Casings**

Casings shall be welded steel pipe and shall conform to the provisions in Section 70-1.02B, "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Prior to shipping, exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall be cleaned and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213, or at the option of the Contractor, cleaned, primed, and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C214.

#### **Pipe Wrapping Tape**

Wrapping tape for pipe in contact with the earth shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 1.27 mm.

#### **Pipe Anchorages for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4**

##### **Concrete Pipe Supports**

Each concrete pipe support shall consist of either a precast or cast-in-place concrete pipe cradle, a galvanized steel pipe clamp, anchor bolts, and where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete with a cement content not less than 350 kg of portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality wire mesh. The concrete for pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Steel anchor bolts, nuts, pipe clamps, pipe protection shields, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply line or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

##### **Epoxy Adhesive**

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications and, at the option of the Contractor, shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," or in Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," or in Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

## **INSTALLATION**

Water supply lines in bridge structures shall be supported as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

If a blockout is provided in the bridge abutment wall for casing, the space between the casing and bridge abutment wall shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

When the bridge superstructure is to be prestressed, the space around supply lines through abutments shall not be filled until the prestressing has been completed.

Openings for supply lines through bridge superstructure concrete shall either be formed or shall consist of pipe sleeves.

### **Cleaning and Closing of Pipe**

The interior of the pipe shall be cleaned before installation. Openings shall be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of foreign material. The caps or plugs shall remain in place until the adjacent pipe sections are to be installed.

### **Wrapping and Coating Pipe**

Damaged coating on supply line pipe in contact with the earth shall be wrapped with tape as follows:

- A. Pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
- B. Tape shall be tightly applied with one-half uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than 2.5 mm thickness.
- C. Field joints and fittings for wrapped pipe shall be covered by double wrapping 1.27 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over adjacent pipe coverings. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so that the tape will conform closely to the contours of the joint.

## **TESTING**

Water supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A," of the Standard Specifications, except that the testing period shall be 4 hours minimum with no leakage or pressure drop.

The Contractor shall furnish pipe anchorages to resist thrust forces occurring during testing. Leaks shall be repaired and defective materials shall be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Pressure testing and necessary repairing of water lines shall be completed prior to backfilling, placing deck slabs over supply lines in box girder cells, or otherwise covering the supply lines.

Each end of the supply line shall be capped prior to and after the testing.

The supply line shall be tested as one unit. The limits of the unit shall be 1.5 m beyond the casing at each end of the bridge.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Measurement and payment for supply line (bridge) for each size listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall be made in the same manner as galvanized steel pipe and plastic pipe supply lines in Section 20-5.04, "Measurement," and Section 20-5.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing air release valve assemblies, casings and casing insulators, pipe end seals, concrete supports, pipe anchorages, concrete pipe stops, pipe wrapping tape, epoxy adhesives, expansion assemblies, for cleaning, closing, wrapping, and coating pipe, and for pressure testing, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the sizes of water supply line (bridge) involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.36 AGGREGATE BASE**

Aggregate base and aggregate base (working platform) shall be Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 3 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to the following requirements:

**Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)**

Sieve Sizes	19 mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
25-mm	100	100
19-mm	90-100	87-100
4.75-mm	40-70	35-75
600- $\mu$ m	12-40	7-45
75- $\mu$ m	3-15	0-19

**Quality Requirements**

Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min	18 Min
Resistance (R-value)	--	50 Min

Class 3 aggregate base (working platform) will be measured and paid for as class 3 aggregate base.

**10-1.37 LEAN CONCRETE BASE**

Lean concrete base shall conform to the provisions in Section 28, "Lean Concrete Base," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The finished surface of lean concrete base shall not be above the grade established by the Engineer, or more than 15 mm below the grade established by the Engineer.

**10-1.38 ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B)**

Asphalt concrete Type B shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Type B asphalt concrete shall be Grade PG 64-10 conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture for asphalt concrete (Type B) will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379, or in conformance with the requirements in California Test 382.

**10-1.39 ASPHALT CONCRETE (PBA-6A AND PG 70-10)**

Asphalt concrete for Asphalt Concrete (PBA-6A modified) and Asphalt Concrete (PG 70-10) shall be Type A and shall conform to these special provisions. The locations of Asphalt Concrete (PBA-6A), Asphalt Concrete (PG 70-10) (Rich Bottom) and Asphalt Concrete (PG 70-10) (Leveling Course) shall be as shown on the plans.

Rubberized Asphalt Concrete (Type G) shall conform to the provisions in "Rubberized Asphalt Concrete (Type G)" of these special provisions. The location of Rubberized Asphalt Concrete (Type G) shall be as shown on the plans.

Asphalt Concrete (Type B) Textured Paving shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete (Type B) Textured Paving" of these special provisions. The location of Asphalt Concrete (Type B) Textured Paving shall be as shown on the plans.

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete (Miscellaneous Areas)" of these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete dikes shall be constructed with asphalt concrete (PG70-10) and shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete (Miscellaneous Areas)" of these special provisions.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Asphalt Concrete (PG 70-10) (Rich Bottom) and (PG 70-10) (Leveling Course) shall be Grade PG 70-10 and shall conform to the requirements in Section 92, "Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications. The rubber-asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Rubberized Asphalt Concrete (Type G) shall conform to the requirements in "Rubberized Asphalt Concrete (Type G)" of these special provisions. The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Asphalt Concrete/Textured Paving shall be Grade PG 64-10 and shall conform to the requirements in Section 92, "Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Asphalt Concrete (PBA-6A) shall be PBA Grade 6a(modified) and shall conform to the following provisions.

- A. The first paragraph and asphalt tables in Section 92-1.02, "Grades," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. In addition to the requirements of Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, asphalt binder shall conform to the following requirements:

Performance Based Asphalt Binder

Specification Designation	Test Method	Grade PBA 6a (modified)
Absolute Viscosity (60°C), Pa•s(x10 <sup>-1</sup> ) (Note 1) Original Binder	AASHTO T202	2000 Min.
RTFO Aged Residue (Note 2)	T202	5000 Min.
Kinematic Viscosity (135°C), m <sup>2</sup> /s(x10 <sup>-6</sup> ) Original Binder	AASHTO T201	2000 Max.
RTFO Aged Residue	T201	275 Min.
Absolute Viscosity Ratio (60°C) RTFO Visc./Orig. Visc.	-----	4.0 Max.
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C (Note 3) Original Binder	AASHTO T48	232 Min.
Mass Loss After RTFO Test (Note 3)	AASHTO T240	0.60 %
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % Original Binder, Min.	AASHTO T44	Report
Ductility (25°C, 5 cm/min), cm RTFO Aged Residue	AASHTO T51	60 Min.
On Residue from Pav @: Or Residue from Tilt Oven @ 113°C for:	AASHTO R28  (Note 4)	100°C  36 hours
Stiffness, 300 MPa, Max. @: and M-value, 0.30	AASHTO T313	-24°C Min.
On RTFO Residue, 1 to 10 rad/sec: SSD > 0 and Phase Angle (at 1 rad/sec) < 72°	California Test 381	35°C

- Notes: 1. The Absolute Viscosity (60°C) will be determined at 1 sec-1 using ASTM Designation D 4957 with Asphalt Institute Vacuum Capillary Viscometers.  
 2. "RTFO Aged Residue" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test ("RTFO Test"), AASHTO T240 or ASTM Designation D 2827.  
 3. Actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results and an additional statement verifying an acceptable flash point and mass loss shall be included with the Certificate of Compliance.  
 4. "Tilt Oven Residue" means the asphalt obtained using California Test 374, Method B, "Method for Determining Asphalt Durability Using the California Tilt-Oven Durability Test."

- B. The safe transportation, storage, use and disposal of the asphalt specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. A Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 92-1.03, "Test Report," of the Standard Specifications shall accompany each shipment of asphalt to the work. The Certificate of Compliance shall include results of tests completed by the producer in addition to the items enumerated in Section 92-1.03, "Test Report," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the results of AASHTO T240 (Mass Loss after Rolling Thin Film Oven Test) were no more than 0.6 percent and that the results of AASHTO T48 (Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup) were no more than 232°C. The formulation used by the asphalt producer shall be available to the Department upon written request. The Department will execute a non-disclosure agreement if requested by the asphalt producer.
- D. If the results of mass loss after Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (AASHTO T240) or Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup (AASHTO T48) shown on the Certificate of Compliance are not within the limits specified in these special provisions or if the results are not shown on the Certificate of Compliance, the individual shipment of asphalt will be rejected. Rejected asphalt shall not be used on the project. Should asphalt delivered without test results for the individual shipment be unloaded into bulk storage tanks, asphalt from the tanks shall not be used on the project until tests and Certificate of Compliance are furnished for the asphalt in the tanks and the results indicate compliance with the specifications.
- E. If the test result of samples taken from the bulk storage tank, indicate mass loss greater than 0.6 percent, the material containing the paving asphalt represented by the tests shall be removed.

3. Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete will be sampled using the sampling device specified in Section 39-3.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of the Standard Specifications. Two samples per operating day, one in the morning and one in the afternoon, shall be taken from the bulk storage tank feeder line. Each sample shall consist of 2 one-liter cylindrical shaped cans with open top, friction lids.

Asphalt Concrete (PG 70-10) (Rich Bottom) shall have 0.5 percent additional asphalt binder content over Asphalt Concrete (PG 70-10). Asphalt concrete (PG 70-10) (Leveling Course) shall have the same asphalt binder content as Asphalt Concrete (PG 70-10).

The aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete for the rich bottom and leveling course shall conform to the provisions of Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions. The aggregate for Rubberized Asphalt Concrete (Type G) shall conform to the requirements in "Rubberized Asphalt Concrete (Type G)" of these special provisions. The aggregate for Asphalt Concrete/Textured Paving shall conform to provisions of Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions.

The samples of each separately sized coarse aggregate shall have a minimum Cleanness Value of 57, as determined by California Test 227, modified as follows:

- A. Tests shall be performed on the material retained on the 2.36 mm sieve from each sample of separately sized aggregate.
- B. Each test specimen shall be prepared by hand shaking a single loading of the entire sample for 30 seconds on a 305 mm diameter, 4.75 mm sieve nested on top of a 305 mm diameter, 2.36 mm sieve.
- C. Where a coarse aggregate sample contains material which will pass the maximum size specified and be retained on a 9.5 mm sieve, the test specimen mass and volume of wash water specified for 25 mm x 4.75 mm aggregate size shall be used.
- D. Samples will be obtained from the weigh box area during or immediately after discharge from each bin of the batching plant or immediately prior to mixing with asphalt in the case of continuous mixers.
- E. The Cleanness Value of the test sample from each of the separately sized aggregates shall be separately computed and reported. Results shall not be combined or averaged.

The samples of each separately sized coarse aggregate for asphalt concrete shall have a minimum Crushed Particle Value of 98 percent, as determined by California Test 205, modified as follows:

- A. Tests shall be performed on the material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve from each sample of separately sized aggregate. The weighted average will not be required.
- B. Prepare sample by hand shaking representative portions of the "as received" material for 30 seconds on a 305 mm diameter, 4.75 mm sieve. Additional sieves may be added for convenience providing that the material retained on the 4.75 mm and larger sieves are recombined to form one sample.
- C. Sample size shall be  $1000 \pm 10$  g for material retained on a 4.75 mm sieve.
- D. Any particle having two or more fresh mechanically fractured faces shall be considered a crushed particle.
- E. Calculate the Crushed Particles to the nearest 0.1 percent. If the Crushed Particles percentage is not a whole number, report it as the next higher whole percentage.

The Contractor may obtain a copy of the Department's "Quality Control Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement" from the Department's home page at [www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/qcqa.html](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/qcqa.html).

In addition to the provisions in Section 39-9.01, "Spreading Equipment," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, asphalt paving equipment shall be equipped with automatic screed controls and a sensing device or devices.

When placing asphalt concrete to lines and grades established by the Engineer, the automatic controls shall control the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the screed. Grade and slope references shall be furnished, installed, and maintained by the Contractor.

When placing the initial mat of asphalt concrete on existing pavement, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The ski device shall be a rigid one piece unit and the entire length shall be utilized in activating the sensor. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a similar ski device, or an automatic transverse slope device set to reproduce the cross slope designated by the Engineer.

When paving contiguously with previously placed mats, the end of the screed adjacent to the previously placed mat shall be controlled by a sensor that responds to the grade of the previously placed mat and will reproduce the grade in the new mat within a 3 mm tolerance. The end of the screed farthest from the previously placed mat shall be controlled in the same manner the screed was controlled when placing the initial mat.

If the methods and equipment furnished by the Contractor fail to produce a layer of asphalt concrete conforming to the provisions, including straightedge tolerance, in Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, the paving operations shall be discontinued and the Contractor shall modify the equipment or methods, or furnish substitute equipment.

If the automatic screed controls fail to operate properly during a day's work, the Contractor may use manual control of the spreading equipment for the remainder of that day. However, the equipment shall be corrected or replaced with alternative automatically controlled equipment conforming to the requirements in this section before starting another day's work.

In addition to the straightedge provisions in Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control/Quality Assurance," of these special provision, the asphalt concrete pavement shall conform to the surface tolerances specified herein.

The uppermost layer of the asphalt concrete surfacing shall be profiled in the presence of the Engineer using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with California Test 526 and as specified in these special provisions.

The California Profilograph or equivalent will not be required for the following areas of the pavement surface but shall conform to the straightedge requirements in Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications:

- A. Pavement with a total thickness less than 75 mm.
- B. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline curve radius of less than 300 m and the pavement within the superelevation transition on those curves.
- C. Pavement placed in a single lift when required by the special provisions.
- D. Pavement with extensive grade or cross slope correction which does not receive advance leveling operations in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6.02, "Spreading," of the Standard Specifications.
- E. Pavement for ramps and connectors with steep grades and high rates of superelevation, as determined by the Engineer.
- F. Pavement sections of city or county streets and roads, and turn lanes and collector lanes that are less than 500 m in length.
- G. Shoulders and miscellaneous areas.
- H. Pavement placed within one meter from and parallel with the joint between asphalt concrete pavement and existing curbs, gutters or existing pavement.
- I. Pavement surface within 15 m of a transverse joint that separates the pavement from an existing pavement, approach slab or structure surface not constructed under the contract.

The Contractor shall conform to California Test 526, except a zero (null) blanking band shall be used for determining the Profile Index. Prior to beginning profiles, the profilograph shall be calibrated in the presence of the Engineer. Two profiles shall be obtained within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with the edges of the lane.

Pavements profiled shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

- A. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline curve radius of 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 48 mm or less for each 0.1-km section profiled.
- B. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline curve radius of 300 m or more but less than 600 m, including the pavement within the superelevation transition of these curves, shall have a Profile Index of 96 mm or less for each 0.1-km section profiled.
- C. Pavement within any 0.1-km section, containing high point areas with deviations in excess of 7.5 mm in a length of 7.5 m or less, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, shall be corrected by the Contractor regardless of the Profile Index.

The Contractor shall complete initial runs of the profilograph prior to opening the pavement to public traffic. Profilograph operations shall be in conformance with the lane closure requirements in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. If initial profiles can not be made prior to opening the pavement to public traffic, the initial runs of the profilograph shall be made the next day that traffic control is permitted for the area to be profiled.

Areas of the top surface of the uppermost layer of asphalt concrete pavement that do not meet the specified surface tolerances shall be brought within tolerance by abrasive grinding.

Abrasive grinding shall be performed to reduce individual deviations in excess of 7.5 mm, and to reduce the Profile Index of the pavement to be within the specified tolerance. Areas which have been subjected to abrasive grinding shall receive a seal coat. Deviations in excess of 7.5 mm which cannot be brought into specified tolerance by abrasive grinding shall be corrected by either (1) removal and replacement or (2) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The corrective method for each area shall be selected by the Contractor and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the corrective work. Replacement or overlay pavement not meeting the specified tolerances shall be corrected by the methods specified above. Corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense except that flagging costs will be paid for in conformance to the

provisions in Section 12-2, "Flagging," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall run profilograms on the areas that have received abrasive grinding or corrective work until the final profilograms indicate the Profile Index of the area is within the specified tolerance.

When abrasive grinding is used to bring the top surface of the uppermost layer of asphalt concrete surfacing within the specified surface tolerances, additional abrasive grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel with, the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within a ground area. All corrective abrasive grinding shall be performed before Open Graded Asphalt Concrete is placed. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance.

The original of the final profilograms that indicate the pavement surface is within the Profile Index specified shall become the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the contract.

Full compensation for performing all profile checks for Profile Index and furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer, for performing all corrective work to the pavement surface including abrasive grinding, removing, and replacing asphalt concrete or placing an asphalt concrete overlay to bring the surface within the tolerance specified shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for the asphalt concrete and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

A drop-off will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall schedule paving operations such that each layer of asphalt concrete is placed on contiguous lanes of a traveled way each work shift. At the end of each work shift, the distance between the ends of the layers of asphalt concrete on adjacent lanes shall not be greater than 3 m nor less than 1.5 m. Additional asphalt concrete shall be placed along the transverse edge at the end of each lane in a taper of 50:1 or flatter and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes, hand raked, and compacted to form temporary conforms. Kraft paper, or other approved bond breaker, may be placed under the conform tapers to facilitate the removal of the taper when paving operations resume.

At the Contractor's option, a 300 mm wide tapered notched wedge joint may be used as a longitudinal joint between adjacent lanes open to traffic, if the lift thickness is greater than 45 mm. A vertical notch of 20 mm maximum shall be placed at the top and bottom of the tapered wedge. The tapered portion of the wedge shall be constructed with a strike-off device approved by the Engineer. The strike-off device shall provide a uniform slope and shall not restrict the main screed of the paver. The adjacent lane shall be paved within one day. In addition, the tapered wedge shall retain its shape while exposed to traffic. The completed longitudinal joint shall have a maximum theoretical density of 93 percent and in conformance with these special provisions. The percent of maximum theoretical density shall be determined in conformance with California Test 375 modified to use maximum theoretical density in accordance with California Test 309 (Rice Method) in lieu of test maximum density (TMD) as provided in Part 5, "Determining Test Maximum Density".

Where the existing pavement is to be widened by constructing a new structural section adjacent to the existing pavement, the new structural section shall be completed to match the elevation of the edge of the existing pavement for the entire length of the project prior to spreading and compacting asphalt concrete over the adjacent existing pavement.

Shoulders or median borders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

Immediately prior to placing binder, pavement reinforcing fabric, and asphalt concrete surfacing, the pavement shall be cleaned of loose and extraneous materials such as, but not limited to, vegetation, sand, dirt, gravel and water.

Before placing the pavement reinforcing fabric, a binder of paving asphalt Grade PG 70-10 shall be applied uniformly to the surface to receive the pavement reinforcing fabric at a rate of not less than 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. When pavement reinforcing fabric is placed in areas of conform tapers, the binder shall be spread at the approximate rate of 1.4 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate of application of asphalt binder will be determined by the Engineer.

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be placed in areas of conform tapers when the thickness of the overlying asphalt concrete will be less than 40 mm.

Asphalt concrete surfacing shall be placed over the pavement reinforcing fabric in the same work shift that the fabric is placed.

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be exposed to public traffic, Contractor's equipment or elements that will damage the fabric prior to placement of asphalt concrete surfacing.

Asphaltic emulsion shall not be substituted for paving asphalt binder for pavement reinforcing fabric.

Full compensation for cleaning pavement immediately in advance of placing binder, pavement reinforcing fabric, and asphalt concrete surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for pavement reinforcing fabric and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### **10-1.40 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS)**

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous areas in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas may be produced in conformance with the requirements for asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for asphalt concrete (miscellaneous areas) shall be Grade PG 70-10 conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall conform to the 9.5-mm maximum grading specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area) in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, shall not apply to asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas. Payment for placing asphalt concrete in miscellaneous areas and dikes will be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-8.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.41 ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B) TEXTURED PAVING**

Asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans in conformance with these special provisions and shall conform to the following:

- A. Asphalt concrete shall be produced at a central mixing plant.
- B. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be between 5 percent and 10 percent by mass of the dry aggregate. The exact amount will be determined by the Engineer. The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Asphalt Concrete (Type B) Textured Paving shall be Grade PG 64-10 and shall conform to the requirements in Section 92, "Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Aggregate shall have a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 30.
- D. The aggregate shall conform to the 9.5-mm Maximum grading specified for Type B asphalt concrete in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.
- E. A Certificate of Compliance for asphalt concrete shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. Coloring for asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving shall match Federal Color 20252. Samples of the color specified for asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving are available for review by prospective bidders at the Department of Transportation, Office of Landscape Architecture, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012. Cementitious color coating closely conforming to the colors specified for asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving is available through commercial sources.
- G. Asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving shall not be placed prior to approval of the sample by the Engineer.
- H. The pattern and color of asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving shall be screeded to the required grade and cross section and compacted to a uniform surface.

A soil sterilant shall be applied to areas to receive asphalt concrete. Soil sterilant, and the application thereof, shall conform to the provisions in "Soil Treatment" of these special provisions.

Areas to receive asphalt concrete shall be cleared of trash, debris, and vegetation and scarified to a minimum depth of 75 mm. Rocks and lumps of earth larger than 150 mm in greatest dimension brought to the surface by scarification shall be removed and disposed of. Trash, debris, and vegetation and other removed material shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

After scarification, the soil shall be graded to a smooth and even surface, graded to drain, and shall be thoroughly compacted.

In areas to receive asphalt concrete, the subgrade adjacent to curbs shall be graded so that after placement and compaction of the asphalt concrete, the top surface of the asphalt concrete will be flush with the top of curbs and header boards.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread at a temperature of not less than 121°C. Spreading shall be performed by methods that will produce an asphalt concrete surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density.

Asphalt concrete shall be placed in one layer to a minimum compacted thickness of 76 mm.

Asphalt concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of power rollers. When power rollers cannot be operated in certain areas due to the shape or size of the areas, compaction shall be obtained by hand rollers, impactors or other methods approved by the Engineer.

Pattern templates for asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving shall be applied to form patterned surfaces after compaction, while asphalt concrete is warm. Compaction equipment shall be used to press templates into the asphalt concrete. Steel rollers or vibratory plates shall be used to achieve the desired pattern and depth. Templates shall be removed after the desired pattern and depth is achieved.

Asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving shall be colored and sealed in a 2-step process in the following sequence:

- A. Colored surface coating shall be evenly applied to asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving when the asphalt concrete has cooled sufficiently per manufacturer's recommended application procedures. Coating shall be an integrally colored, polymer modified cementitious coating and shall be applied a minimum of 0.7-mm thick. The color shall closely conform to Federal Standard Color #30219. The color coat shall be applied when the air temperature is above 7°C and precipitation is not expected within 24 hours.
- B. Color coat hardener shall be diluted per manufacturer's recommendations and evenly applied by a spray method after the color coat surface has dried. After spray application, the surface shall be lightly broomed to ensure an even application. A second coat of hardener shall be applied after the first coat has dried.
- C. Existing asphalt concrete shall be removed in areas to receive asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving. The exact limits of asphalt concrete surfacing to be removed will be determined by the Engineer.
- D. Where a portion of existing asphalt concrete surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing surfacing. Asphalt concrete removal shall be performed without damage to portions that are to remain in place. Damage to existing asphalt concrete to remain in place shall be repaired to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of removal operations. Repairing existing asphalt concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Removed materials shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving will be measured by the square meter in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving of the types listed in the Engineer's estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including paving asphalt and aggregate), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in clearing, grading, compacting subgrade, installing asphalt restraint edging, applying pattern templates and colored surface coating, performing soil treatment work, and placing asphalt concrete (Type B) textured surface, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.42 ASPHALT RESTRAINT EDGING**

Asphalt restraint edging shall be installed where asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving areas meet finished grade or mulch areas as shown on the plans.

Asphalt restraint edging shall consist of L-shaped, ridged sections with a minimum thickness of 4 mm and a minimum length of 2 meters. Sections shall be manufactured from extruded 6063 aluminum alloy of T-6 hardness. Sections shall have a wall height of 100 mm and a base width of 75 mm. Adjacent sections shall be connected according to manufacturer's specifications.

Sections shall be finished with a black coating according to manufacturer's specifications.

Sections shall be anchored into aggregate base with metal anchors consisting of 9.5-mm by 250-mm spiral steel spikes, spaced as shown on the plans.

Asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving shall be installed adjacent to and approximately 9.5-mm over the top of asphalt restraint edging. During compaction, the first pass shall be rolled to within 150 mm of edging. Subsequent passes may be directly against or over edging to ensure full compaction.

Full compensation for asphalt restraint edging shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **10-1.43 SOIL TREATMENT**

Soil shall be treated in those areas to be surfaced with asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving in conformance with these special provisions.

Pesticides used for soil treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specification, except recommendations from a Pest Control Adviser will not be required.

After scarification, the soil shall be sterilized with dichlobenil applied at the maximum label rate unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Pesticides shall be mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be applied by a device approved by the Engineer. Pesticides shall not be applied more than 8 hours prior to placing asphalt concrete surfacing. Pesticides shall not be applied more than 300 mm beyond the areas to be surfaced.

Treated areas shall be thoroughly compacted by use of power rollers. When power rollers cannot be operated in certain areas due to the shape or size of the areas, compaction shall be obtained by hand rollers, impactors or other methods approved by the Engineer.

Full compensation for treating soil shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for asphalt concrete (Type B) textured paving and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.44 RUBBERIZED ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE G)**

Rubberized asphalt concrete (Type G) shall consist of furnishing and mixing gap graded aggregate and asphalt-rubber binder and spreading and compacting the mixture. Type G rubberized asphalt concrete shall conform, except as otherwise provided, to the provisions for Type A asphalt concrete in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**GENERAL**

The Contractor shall furnish samples of aggregate to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-3.03, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate for Type G rubberized asphalt concrete shall be of such quality that the optimum amount of asphalt-rubber binder to be mixed with the aggregate, as determined by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in California Test 367 (as amended below), shall be a minimum of 7.0 percent by mass of dry aggregate and a maximum of 9.0 percent by mass of dry aggregate. Aggregates which result in an optimum asphalt-rubber binder content of less than 7.0 percent or more than 9.0 percent by mass of dry aggregate shall not be used. The Engineer will determine the exact amount of asphalt-rubber binder to be mixed with the aggregate in conformance with the requirements in California Test 367, except as follows:

- A. The specific gravity used in California Test 367, Section "B. Voids Content of Specimen," will be determined using California Test 308, Method A.
- B. California Test 367, Section "C. Optimum Bitumen Content," is revised as follows:
  - 1. Plot asphalt-rubber binder content versus void content for each specimen on Form TL-306 (Figure 3), and connect adjacent points with straight lines.
  - 2. From Figure 3 select the theoretical asphalt-rubber binder content that has 5 percent voids.
  - 3. Record the asphalt-rubber binder content in Step 2 as the Optimum Bitumen Content (OBC).
  - 4. To establish a recommended range, use the Optimum Bitumen Content (OBC) as the high value and 0.3 percent less as the low value. Notwithstanding, the recommended range shall not extend below 7.0 percent nor shall the high value to establish the recommended range be above 9.0 percent. If the OBC is 7.0 percent, then there shall be no recommended range, and 7.0 percent shall be the recommended value.
- C. Laboratory mixing and compaction shall be in conformance with the requirements of California Test 304, except that the mixing temperature of the aggregate shall be between 149°C and 163°C. The compaction temperature of the combined mixture shall be between 143°C and 149°C.

The rubberized asphalt concrete mixture, composed of the aggregate proposed for use and the optimum amount of asphalt-rubber binder as determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 367 modified above, shall conform to the following quality requirements:

RUBBERIZED ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE

Test Parameter	California Test	Requirement
Stabilometer Value, Minimum	304 and 366	23
Voids in Mineral Aggregate, Percent, Minimum	See Note	18

Note: Voids in mineral aggregate test shall be determined as described in Asphalt Institute Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete (MS-2).

The asphalt-rubber binder content of the rubberized asphalt concrete (Type G) will be determined by extraction tests in conformance with the requirements in California Test 382.

The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each material used in asphalt-rubber binder and the

asphalt-rubber binder mixture. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the material conforms to the provisions in these special provisions. When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit samples with the Certificate of Compliance. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each of the constituent components of the asphalt-rubber binder, for the completed mixture of asphalt-rubber binder and for the Type G rubberized asphalt concrete.

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each truck load of crumb rubber modifier (CRM), paving asphalt, and asphalt modifier delivered to the project. The Quality Control Program used by the manufacturer of each ingredient shall include a sampling and testing frequency as shown below:

- A. CRM shall be tested, except for the grading requirement, at least once for every 225 tonnes of production, with a minimum of once for each project. CRM shall be tested for grading for every truck load delivered to the project.
- B. Paving asphalt shall be tested at least once for every 180 tonnes of production with a minimum of once for each project.
- C. Asphalt modifier shall be tested at least once for every 23 tonnes of production with a minimum of once for each project.
- D. A copy of the laboratory test results for the test parameters specified in these special provisions for CRM, paving asphalt, and asphalt modifier shall be submitted to the Engineer with the Certificate of Compliance for each truck load of individual material delivered to the project.

Certified volume or weight slips shall be delivered to the Engineer for the materials supplied.

**PAVING ASPHALT**

The grade of paving asphalt to be used in the asphalt-rubber binder shall be PG 64-16 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The paving asphalt for use in asphalt-rubber binder shall be modified with an asphalt modifier.

**ASPHALT MODIFIER**

The asphalt modifier shall be a resinous, high flash point, aromatic hydrocarbon compound and shall conform to the following requirements:

**ASPHALT MODIFIER**

Test Parameter	ASTM	
	Designation	Requirement
Viscosity, m <sup>2</sup> /s (x10 <sup>-6</sup> ) at 100°C	D 445	X ± 3*
Flash Point, CL.O.C., °C	D 92	207 min.
Molecular Analysis:		
Asphaltenes, percent by mass	D 2007	0.1 max.
Aromatics, percent by mass	D 2007	55 min.

\* The symbol "X" is the viscosity of the asphalt modifier the Contractor proposes to furnish. The value "X" which the Contractor proposes shall be between the limits 19 and 36 and shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer. A proposed change, requested by the Contractor, in the value "X" shall require a new asphalt-rubber binder design.

The asphalt modifier shall be proportionately added to the paving asphalt at the production site where the asphalt-rubber binder is blended and reacted. Asphalt modifier shall be added in an amount of 2.5 percent to 6.0 percent by mass of the paving asphalt based on the recommendation of the asphalt-rubber binder supplier. The paving asphalt shall be at a temperature of not less than 190°C or more than 226°C when the asphalt modifier is added. If the asphalt modifier is combined with the paving asphalt, before being blended with the CRM, the combined paving asphalt and asphalt modifier shall be mixed by circulation for a period of not less than 20 minutes. Premixing of asphalt modifier and paving asphalt will not be required when the ingredients of the asphalt-rubber binder are proportioned and mixed simultaneously. Asphalt modifier and paving asphalt shall be measured for proportioning with meters conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

**CRUMB RUBBER MODIFIER (CRM)**

Crumb rubber modifier (CRM) shall consist of a combination of scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM. The scrap tire CRM shall consist of ground or granulated rubber derived from a combination of automobile tires, truck tires or tire buffings. The high natural CRM shall consist of ground or granulated rubber derived from materials that utilize high natural rubber sources.

Steel and fiber separation may be accomplished by any method. Cryogenic separation, if utilized, shall be performed separately from and prior to grinding or granulating.

CRM shall be ground or granulated at ambient temperature. Cryogenically produced CRM particles which can pass through the grinder or granulator without being ground or granulated respectively shall not be used.

CRM shall not contain more than 0.01-percent wire (by mass of CRM) and shall be free of other contaminants, except fabric. Fabric shall not exceed 0.05-percent by mass of CRM. The test and method for determining the percent by mass of wire and fabric is available at the Transportation Laboratory, Pavement Branch, Telephone 916-227-7300, and will be furnished to interested persons upon request. A Certificate of Compliance certifying these percentages shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

The length of an individual CRM particle shall not exceed 4.75 mm.

The CRM shall be sufficiently dry so that the CRM will be free flowing and not produce foaming when combined with the blended paving asphalt and asphalt modifier mixture. Calcium carbonate or talc may be added at a maximum amount of 3 percent by mass of CRM to prevent CRM particles from sticking together. The CRM shall have a specific gravity between 1.1 and 1.2 as determined by California Test 208. Scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM shall be delivered to the production site in separate bags and shall be sampled and tested separately. CRM material shall conform to the following requirements of ASTM Designation: D 297:

**SCRAP TIRE CRUMB RUBBER MODIFIER**

Test Parameter	Percent	
	Min.	Max.
Acetone Extract	6.0	16.0
Ash Content	—	8.0
Carbon Black Content	28.0	38.0
Rubber Hydrocarbon	42.0	65.0
Natural Rubber Content	22.0	39.0

**HIGH NATURAL CRUMB RUBBER MODIFIER**

Test Parameter	Percent	
	Min.	Max.
Acetone Extract	4.0	16.0
Rubber Hydrocarbon	50.0	—
Natural Rubber Content	40.0	48.0

The CRM for asphalt-rubber binder shall conform to the gradations specified below when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 136, except as follows:

- A. Split or quarter 100 g ± 5 g from the CRM sample and dry to a constant mass at a temperature of not less than 57°C or more than 63°C and record the dry sample mass. Place the CRM sample and 5.0 g of talc in a 0.5-L jar. Seal the jar, then shake it by hand for a minimum of one minute to mix the CRM and the talc. Continue shaking or open the jar and stir until particle agglomerates and clumps are broken and the talc is uniformly mixed.

- B. Place one rubber ball on each sieve. Each ball shall have a mass of  $8.5 \text{ g} \pm 0.5 \text{ g}$ , have a diameter of  $24.5 \text{ mm} \pm 0.5 \text{ mm}$ , and shall have a Shore Durometer "A" hardness of  $50 \pm 5$  in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2240. After sieving the combined material for 10 minutes  $\pm 1$  minute, disassemble the sieves. Material adhering to the bottom of a sieve shall be brushed into the next finer sieve. Weigh and record the mass of the material retained on the 2.36-mm sieve and leave this material (do not discard) on the scale or balance. Observed fabric balls shall remain on the scale or balance and shall be placed together on the side of the scale or balance to prevent the fabric balls from being covered or disturbed when placing the material from finer sieves onto the scale or balance. The material retained on the next finer sieve (2.00-mm sieve) shall be added to the scale or balance. Weigh and record that mass as the accumulative mass retained on that sieve (2.00-mm sieve). Continue weighing and recording the accumulated masses retained on the remaining sieves until the accumulated mass retained in the pan has been determined. Prior to discarding the CRM sample, separately weigh and record the total mass of fabric balls in the sample.
- C. Determine the mass of material passing the 75- $\mu\text{m}$  sieve (or mass retained in the pan) by subtracting the accumulated mass retained on the 75- $\mu\text{m}$  sieve from the accumulated mass retained in the pan. If the material passing the 75- $\mu\text{m}$  sieve (or mass retained in the pan) has a mass of 5 g or less, cross out the recorded number for the accumulated mass retained in the pan and copy the number recorded for the accumulated mass retained on the 75- $\mu\text{m}$  sieve and record that number (next to the crossed out number) as the accumulated mass retained in the pan. If the material passing the 75- $\mu\text{m}$  sieve (or mass retained in the pan) has a mass greater than 5 g, cross out the recorded number for the accumulated mass retained in the pan, subtract 5 g from that number and record the difference next to the crossed out number. The adjustment to the accumulated mass retained in the pan is made to account for the 5 g of talc added to the sample. For calculation purposes, the adjusted total sample mass is the same as the adjusted accumulated mass retained in the pan. Determine the percent passing based on the adjusted total sample mass and record to the nearest 0.1 percent.

CRM GRADATIONS

Sieve Size	Scrap Tire CRM Percent Passing	High Natural CRM Percent Passing
2.36-mm	100	100
2.00-mm	98-100	100
1.18-mm	45-75	95-100
600- $\mu\text{m}$	2-20	35-85
300- $\mu\text{m}$	0-6	10-30
150- $\mu\text{m}$	0-2	0-4
75- $\mu\text{m}$	0	0-1

### ASPHALT-RUBBER BINDER

Asphalt-rubber binder shall consist of a mixture of paving asphalt, asphalt modifier, and crumb rubber modifier.

At least 2 weeks before the binder's intended use, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer 4 one-liter cans filled with the asphalt-rubber binder proposed for use on the project. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, for approval, a binder formulation and samples of the materials to be used in the asphalt-rubber binder at least 2 weeks before construction is scheduled to begin. The binder formulations shall consist of the following information:

A. Paving Asphalt and Modifiers:

1. Source and grade of paving asphalt.
2. Source and identification (or type) of modifiers used.
3. Percentage of asphalt modifier by mass of paving asphalt.
4. Percentage of the combined blend of paving asphalt and asphalt modifier by total mass of asphalt-rubber binder to be used.
5. Laboratory test results for test parameters shown in these special provisions.

B. Crumb Rubber Modifier (CRM):

1. Source and identification (or type) of scrap tire and high natural CRM.
2. Percentage of scrap tire and high natural CRM by total mass of the asphalt-rubber blend.
3. If CRM from more than one source is used, the above information will be required for each CRM source used.
4. Laboratory test results for test parameters shown in these special provisions.

C. Asphalt-Rubber Binder:

1. Laboratory test results of the proposed blend for test parameters shown in these special provisions.
2. The minimum reaction time and temperature.

The method and equipment for combining paving asphalt, asphalt modifier, and CRM shall be so designed and accessible that the Engineer can readily determine the percentages by mass for each material being incorporated into the mixture.

The proportions of the materials, by total mass of asphalt-rubber binder, shall be 80 percent  $\pm$  2 percent combined paving asphalt and asphalt modifier, and 20 percent  $\pm$  2 percent CRM. However, the minimum amount of CRM shall not be less than 18.0 percent. Lower values which are rounded up shall not be allowed. The CRM shall be combined at the production site and shall contain 75 percent  $\pm$  2 percent scrap tire CRM and 25 percent  $\pm$  2 percent high natural CRM, by mass.

The paving asphalt and asphalt modifier shall be combined into a blended mixture that is chemically compatible with the crumb rubber modifier to be used. The blended mixture is considered to be chemically compatible when it meets the provisions for asphalt-rubber binder (after reacting) found in these special provisions.

The blended paving asphalt and asphalt modifier mixture, and the CRM shall be combined and mixed together at the production site in a blender unit to produce a homogeneous mixture.

The temperature of the blended paving asphalt and asphalt modifier mixture shall be not less than 190°C nor more than 226°C when the CRM is added. The combined materials shall be reacted for a minimum of 45 minutes after incorporation of the CRM at a temperature of not less than 190°C nor more than 218°C. The temperature shall not be higher than 6°C below the actual flash point of the asphalt-rubber binder.

After reacting, the asphalt-rubber binder shall conform to the following requirements:

ASPHALT-RUBBER BINDER

Test Parameter	ASTM Test Method	Requirement	
		Min.	Max.
Cone Penetration @ 25°C, 1/10 mm	D 217	25	70
Resilience @ 25°C, Percent rebound	D 3407	18	—
Field Softening Point, °C	D 36	52	74
Viscosity @ 190°C, Pa • s ( $\times 10^{-3}$ )	See Note	1500	4000

NOTE: The viscosity test shall be conducted using a hand held Haake Viscometer Model VT-02 with Rotor 1, 24 mm in depth x 53 mm in height, or equivalent, as determined by the Engineer. The accuracy of the viscometer shall be verified by comparing the viscosity results obtained with the hand held viscometer to 3 separate calibration fluids of known viscosities ranging from 1000 to 5000 Pa • s ( $\times 10^{-3}$ ). The viscometer will be considered accurate if the values obtained are within 300 Pa • s ( $\times 10^{-3}$ ) of the known viscosity. The known viscosity value shall be based on the fluid manufacturers standard test temperature or the test temperature versus viscosity correlation table provided by the fluid manufacturer. Viscometers used on the project shall be verified to be accurate. The test method for determining the viscosity of asphalt-rubber binder using a hand held viscometer is available at the Transportation Laboratory, Pavement Branch, Telephone (916) 227-7300. The accuracy verification results shall be provided to the Engineer and shall be certified by a Certificate of Compliance. The Certificate of Compliance shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide a Haake Viscometer, or equivalent, at the production site during combining of asphalt-rubber binder materials. The Contractor shall take viscosity readings of asphalt-rubber binder from samples taken from the feed line connecting the storage and reaction tank to the asphalt concrete plant. Readings shall be taken at least every hour with not less than one reading for each batch of asphalt-rubber binder. The Contractor shall log these results, including time and asphalt-rubber binder temperature, and a copy of the log shall be submitted to the Engineer on a daily basis. As determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall either notify the Engineer at least 15 minutes prior to each test or provide the Engineer a schedule of testing times.

The reacted asphalt-rubber binder shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 190°C nor more than 218°C.

If any of the material in a batch of asphalt-rubber binder is not used within 4 hours after the 45-minute reaction period, heating of the material shall be discontinued. Any time the asphalt-rubber binder cools below 190°C and is reheated shall be considered a reheat cycle. The total number of reheat cycles shall not exceed 2. The material shall be uniformly reheated to a temperature of not less than 190°C nor more than 218°C prior to use. Additional scrap tire CRM may be added to the reheated binder and reacted for a minimum of 45 minutes. The cumulative amount of additional scrap tire CRM shall not exceed 10 percent of the total binder mass. Reheated asphalt-rubber binder shall conform to the provisions for asphalt-rubber binder.

#### **EQUIPMENT FOR PRODUCTION OF ASPHALT-RUBBER BINDER**

The Contractor shall utilize the following equipment for production of asphalt-rubber binder:

- A. An asphalt heating tank equipped to heat and maintain the blended paving asphalt and asphalt modifier mixture at the necessary temperature before blending with the CRM. This unit shall be equipped with a thermostatic heat control device and a temperature reading device and shall be accurate to within  $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$  and shall be of the recording type.
- B. A mechanical mixer for the complete, homogeneous blending of paving asphalt, asphalt modifier, and CRM. Paving asphalt and asphalt modifier shall be introduced into the mixer through meters conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The blending system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of paving asphalt and asphalt modifier proportionate with the delivery of CRM. During the proportioning and blending of the liquid ingredients, the temperature of paving asphalt and the asphalt modifier shall not vary more than  $\pm 14^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The paving asphalt feed, the asphalt modifier feed, and CRM feed shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined during the proportioning operation. Meters used for proportioning individual ingredients shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery and resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of liquid ingredients introduced into the mixture can be determined. The liquid and dry ingredients shall be fed directly into the mixer at a uniform and controlled rate. The rate of feed to the mixer shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the materials. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous mixture of uniformly distributed and properly blended asphalt-rubber binder of unchanging appearance and consistency is produced. The Contractor shall provide a safe sampling device capable of delivering a representative sample of the completed asphalt-rubber binder of sufficient size to permit the required tests.
- C. An asphalt-rubber binder storage tank equipped with a heating system furnished with a temperature reading device to maintain the proper temperature of the asphalt-rubber binder and an internal mixing unit capable of maintaining a homogeneous mixture of paving asphalt, asphalt modifier, and CRM.

The equipment shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

#### **AGGREGATE**

The aggregate for Type G rubberized asphalt concrete shall conform to the following grading and shall meet the quality provisions specified for Type A asphalt concrete in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

- A. California Test 211, Los Angeles Rattler loss at 500 revolutions shall be 40 percent maximum.
- B. California Test 205, Section D, definition of a crushed particle is revised as follows: "A particle having 2 or more fresh mechanically fractured faces shall be considered a crushed particle."
- C. The swell and moisture vapor susceptibility requirements shall not apply.

The symbol "X" in the following table is the gradation which the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve.

Aggregate Grading Requirements  
Percentage Passing  
19-mm maximum

Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
25-mm	—	100	100
19-mm	—	95-100	90-100
12.5-mm	83-87	X±5	X±7
9.5-mm	65-70	X±5	X±7
4.75-mm	33-37	X±5	X±7
2.36-mm	18-22	X±4	X±5
600-µm	8-12	X±4	X±5
75-µm	—	2-7	0-8

**PROPORTIONING, SPREADING AND COMPACTING**

When batch type asphalt concrete plants are used to produce Type G rubberized asphalt concrete, the asphalt-rubber binder and mineral aggregate shall be proportioned by mass.

If the Contractor selects the batch mixing method, asphalt concrete shall be produced by the automatic batch mixing method in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-3.03A(2), "Automatic Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.

When continuous mixing type asphalt concrete plants are used to produce Type G rubberized asphalt concrete, the asphalt-rubber binder shall be proportioned by an asphalt meter of the mass flow, Coriolis effect type. The meter shall have been Type-approved by the Division of Measurement Standards prior to the start of production. The meter shall be calibrated in conformance with the requirements in California Test 109. The meter shall be interfaced with the existing continuous mixing plant controller in use on the asphalt concrete plant.

Type G rubberized asphalt concrete shall be placed only when the atmospheric and pavement surface temperatures are 13°C or above.

When the atmospheric and pavement surface temperature is 18°C or higher, the following shall apply:

- A. The temperature of the aggregate shall not be greater than 163°C at the time the asphalt-rubber binder is added to the aggregate.
- B. Type G rubberized asphalt concrete shall be spread at a temperature of not less than 138°C or more than 163°C, measured in the mat directly behind the paving machine.
- C. The first coverage of initial or breakdown compaction shall be performed when the temperature of the Type G rubberized asphalt concrete is not less than 135°C. Breakdown compaction shall be completed before the temperature of the Type G rubberized asphalt concrete drops below 121°C.

When the atmospheric or pavement surface temperature is below 18°C, the following shall apply:

- A. The temperature of the aggregate shall not be less than 149°C nor more than 163°C at the time the asphalt-rubber binder is added to the aggregate.
- B. The Contractor shall cover the loads of Type G rubberized asphalt concrete with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins shall completely cover the exposed Type G rubberized asphalt concrete until the Type G rubberized asphalt concrete has been completely transferred into the asphalt concrete paver hopper or deposited on the roadbed.
- C. Type G rubberized asphalt concrete shall be spread at a temperature of not less than 143°C nor more than 163°C, measured in the mat directly behind the paving machine.
- D. The first coverage of initial or breakdown compaction shall be performed when the temperature of the Type G rubberized asphalt concrete is not less than 138°C. Breakdown compaction shall be completed before the temperature of the Type G rubberized asphalt concrete drops below 127°C.

Pneumatic tired rollers shall not be used to compact Type G rubberized asphalt concrete.

Alternative compacting equipment conforming to the provisions in Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications shall be used to compact the Type G rubberized asphalt concrete.

Traffic shall not be allowed on the Type G rubberized asphalt concrete until final rolling operations have been completed and sand has been applied to the surface.

Sand shall be spread on the surface of Type G rubberized asphalt concrete at a rate of 0.5 kg/m<sup>2</sup> to 1.0 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer. When ordered by the Engineer excess sand shall be removed from the pavement surface by sweeping. Sand shall be free from clay or organic material. Sand shall conform to the fine aggregate grading provisions in Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," of the Standard Specifications.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Rubberized asphalt concrete (Type G) will be measured and paid for by the tonne in the same manner specified for asphalt concrete in Section 39-8, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and spreading sand on the rubberized asphalt concrete surface and for sweeping and removing excess sand from the pavement surface shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for rubberized asphalt concrete (Type G) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **10-1.45 JOINTED PLAIN CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

#### **GENERAL**

Jointed plain concrete pavement shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as shown on the plans.

Insert method for forming joints in pavement shall not be used.

#### **PREPAVING CONFERENCE**

Supervisory personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors who are to be involved in the concrete paving work shall meet with the Engineer at a prepping conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing the paving work.

The Contractor shall provide a facility for the prepping conference within 5 km of the construction site or at a nearby location agreed to by the Engineer. Attendance at the prepping conference is mandatory for the Contractor's project superintendent, paving construction foreman, subcontractor's workers, including foremen and personnel performing saw cutting, joint sealing, concrete plant manager, and concrete plant operator. Conference attendees shall sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. Production and placement shall not begin nor proceed unless the above-mentioned personnel have attended the mandatory prepping conference.

#### **JUST-IN-TIME TRAINING**

Attending a 4-hour Just-In-Time Training (JITT) shall be mandatory, and consist of a formal joint training class on portland cement concrete and paving techniques. Construction operations for portland cement concrete paving shall not begin until the Contractor's and the Engineer's personnel have completed the mandatory JITT. The Contractor's personnel included in the list of participants for the prepping conference as well as the Engineer's representatives shall attend JITT. JITT shall be in addition to the prepping conference.

The JITT class will be conducted for not less than 4 hours on portland cement concrete pavement and paving techniques. The training class may be an extension of the prepping conference and shall be conducted at a project field location convenient for both the Contractor and the Engineer. The JITT class shall be completed at least 15 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, prior to the start of portland cement concrete paving operations. The class shall be held during normal working hours.

The JITT instructor shall be experienced in the construction methods, materials, and test methods associated with construction of portland cement concrete pavement and paving techniques. The instructor shall not be an employee of the Contractor or a member of the Engineer's field staff. A copy of the course syllabus, handouts, and presentation material shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days before the day of the training. The Contractor and the Engineer shall mutually agree to course instructor, the course content, and training site. The instructor shall issue a certificate of completion to the participants upon completion of the class. The certificate of completion shall include the course title, date and location of the class, the name of the participant, instructor's name, location and telephone number.

The Contractor's or Engineer's personnel involved with portland cement concrete paving operations will not be required to attend JITT if they have completed equivalent training within the previous 12 months of the date of the JITT for this project. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of class completion as described above for each staff member to be excluded from the JITT class. The Engineer will provide the final determination for exclusion of staff member's participation. Attendees of the JITT shall complete, and submit to the Engineer, an evaluation of the training. The Engineer will provide the course evaluation form.

Just-In-Time Training shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

## **TEST STRIP**

At the beginning of paving operations, the Contractor shall construct a test strip of concrete pavement from 200 m to 300 m in length. The paving width for the test strip shall be the same as that intended by the Contractor for production work. The Contractor shall use the same equipment to construct the test strip for the remainder of the paving operations, except as specified in this section. The Contractor shall not begin paving operations until the test strip has been evaluated in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications regarding surface straight edge requirements, and "Profile Index" in this section; for dowel and tie bar alignment verification; concrete quality (except modulus of rupture); and pavement thickness. Additional test strips will be required when:

- A. A portion of a test strip fails to conform to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications for straight edge requirements;
- B. A portion of the test strip fails to conform to profile requirements;
- C. The Contractor proposes different paving equipment, including a batch plant, paver, dowel bar inserter, tie bar inserter, tining, or curing equipment;
- D. The dowel bar tolerances are not met;
- E. The pavement thickness deficiency is greater than 15 mm after grinding; or
- F. A change in concrete mix proportions has occurred.

The Contractor shall perform coring of the test strips as part of the dowel and tie bar placement tolerance verification, and pavement thickness verification. The Engineer will select a minimum of six dowel bars that will be cored for each test strip. The Engineer will have the option of selecting up to 6 tie bars that will be cored for each test strip. After removal of cores, voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout conforming to the provisions in "Core Drilling for Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance Testing" in this section.

Before mechanical dowel bar inserters are used, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the insertion equipment will not leave surface irregularities such as depressions, dips, or high areas adjacent to the dowel bar insertion point, or voids or segregation around dowel bars.

Before placement of the test strip, the Contractor shall submit a written procedure to locate transverse weakened plane joints that will coincide with the center of the dowel bars being placed and locating the tie bars along the longitudinal joints. This procedure shall be submitted prior to the prepaving conference, and shall describe the control of inadvertent covering of paint markings after applying curing compound, excessive paint spray producing too large a paint dot marking for the accuracy required, misalignment by transferring marking spots, and inadequate staking of joints.

Construction of concrete pavement shall not proceed until the Engineer has completed an evaluation of the test strip. The Engineer shall be allowed 3 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, to evaluate the test strip. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer not completing the evaluation of the test strip within the time specified, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Test strips failing to conform to the specifications for concrete pavement shall be removed. Additional test strips shall be constructed until the Contractor constructs a test strip that conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement. Additional test strips shall conform to the requirements in this section, except the test strip shall be 200 m in length.

Prior to constructing additional test strips, the Contractor shall change methods or equipment to construct a test strip that conforms to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, "Profile Index" of this section, and dowel bar alignment verification, without grinding or other corrective work.

The Engineer may waive the initial test strip if the Contractor proposes to use a batch plant mixer and paving equipment with the same personnel that were satisfactorily used on a Department project within the preceding 12 months. The personnel shall be individuals listed in the prepaving conference used on a preceding Department project.

Materials resulting from the construction and removal of rejected test strips shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

## **MATERIALS**

### **Concrete**

Attention is directed to Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, regarding mix proportions for concrete being determined by the Contractor.

Primary aggregate gradings shall conform to the gradation requirements of Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications. When combined in the proportions determined by the Contractor, the percent passing the 9.5 mm sieve and retained on the 2.36 mm sieve shall not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

The cementitious material content shall not exceed 400 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

### **Tie Bars**

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M (Grade 280 or 420), A996/A996M or A706/A706M. Tie bars shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the epoxy-coating thickness after curing shall be between 175 to 400 micrometers (7 to 16 mils). Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the 2 samples shall be 750 mm long. Epoxy-coated tie bars shall not be bent.

### **Epoxy (Drill and Bond)**

Epoxy for bonding tie bars and dowel bars to portland cement concrete shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), Class A, B or C. The class used shall be dependent on the internal temperature of the hardened concrete at the time the epoxy is to be applied. Class A shall be used when the internal temperature is below 4°C, but not lower than recommended by the manufacturer. Class B shall be used when the internal temperature is from 4°C to 15°C. Class C shall be used when the internal temperature is above 15°C, but not higher than recommended by the manufacturer. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished with the epoxy. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work. Epoxy shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### **Dowel Bars**

Dowel bars shall be plain round smooth, epoxy-coated steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that the two samples required in ASTM Designation D 3963/D 3963M shall be 460 mm long. Epoxy coating of dowel bars shall conform to the provisions in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 or Type 2, except that the bend test shall not apply.

Dowel bars shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete.

### **Bond Breaker**

Dowel bars shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white-pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowel bars completely prior to placement. Oil and asphalt based bond breakers shall not be used. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in 2 separate applications, the last application not more than 8 hours prior to placement of the dowel bars. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one liter per 3.7 m<sup>2</sup>.

### **Dowel Bar Baskets**

Dowel bar baskets shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of MW 65. Baskets shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Baskets shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of baskets shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the basket. Baskets shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring dowel bar baskets to lean concrete base, asphalt concrete base, asphalt treated permeable base, or cement treated permeable base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners such as concrete nails, used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, or asphalt concrete base. Concrete fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Concrete nails used as fasteners on lean concrete base or asphalt concrete base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Concrete nails used as fasteners on asphalt treated or cement treated permeable base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 120 mm. Shank length shall be the distance from the point to the bottom of the nail head. Clips and washers shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with dowel bar baskets. The surface of concrete fasteners, clips, and washers shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

### **Tie Bar Baskets**

Tie bar baskets shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of MW 65. Baskets shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Tie bar baskets shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of baskets shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the basket. Baskets shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring tie bar baskets to lean concrete base, asphalt concrete base, asphalt treated permeable base, or cement treated permeable base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners such as concrete nails, used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, or asphalt concrete base. Concrete fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Concrete nails used as fasteners on lean concrete base or asphalt concrete base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Concrete nails used as fasteners on asphalt treated or cement treated permeable base shall have a minimum shank diameter of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 120 mm. Shank length shall be the distance from the point to the bottom of the nail head. Clips and washers shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with tie bar baskets. The surface of concrete fasteners, clips, and washers shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

### **Reinforcement**

Reinforcement shall be epoxy coated and shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Preformed Compression Joint Sealant**

Preformed compression seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 2628. Preformed compression seals shall have 5 or 6 cells. Preformed compression seals for Types A2 and B joints shall have 4 or more cells. Lubricant adhesive used with preformed compression seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 2835. Compression seals and lubricant adhesive shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be submitted to the Engineer at the prepping conference.

Each lot of compression seal and lubricant adhesive shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with storage instructions and precautionary instructions for use. The Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the preformed compression joint sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint seal prior to use on the project. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's data sheet with installation instructions and recommended type of preformed compression seal for the joint size and depth as shown on the plans. The manufacturer's selected compression seal shall show evidence that the seal is being compressed at level between 40 and 50 percent for the joint width and depth shown on the plans.

### **Joint Filler Material**

Joint filler material shall be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type), conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 994.

A Certificate of Compliance for the joint filler material shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the joint filler material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint filler material prior to use on the project.

### **Hydraulic Cement Grout (non-shrink)**

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1107. At the Contractor's option, clean, uniformly rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. The extension of grout shall not exceed 60 percent of the mass of the grout or the maximum amount of grout extension recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. The moisture content of the aggregate filler shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Grading of the aggregate filler shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
9.5 mm	85-100
4.75 mm	10-30
2.36 mm	0-10
1.10 mm	0-5

### **PAVEMENT CONCRETE MIX PROPORTIONS**

The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete. Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. The laboratory used to develop the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1077, and shall have current AASHTO accreditation for test methods AASHTO Designation: T 97 or ASTM Designation: C 78, and AASHTO Designation: T 126 or ASTM Designation: C 192.

The minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 559. Trial mixtures shall be made no more than 24 months before field qualification. The minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio shall be that determined from the trial mixtures curve to produce a minimum modulus of rupture of 3.9 MPa at 28 days age and 4.5 MPa at 42 days age. To account for variances in materials, production of concrete, and modulus of rupture testing, the Contractor shall include as part of the proposed mix proportions an increase to the cementitious material content or a decrease to the water to cementitious materials ratio, determined from trial mixtures, to ensure that portland cement concrete produced during paving operations conforms to the requirements in "Modulus of Rupture," in this section.

At least 14 days prior to field qualification, the Contractor shall submit the proposed pavement concrete mix proportions with laboratory test reports. Laboratory test reports shall include modulus of rupture determined for each trial mixture at ages of 10, 21, 28 and 42 days in conformance with the applicable portions of California Test 559.

### **Field Qualification**

Field qualification of proposed mix proportions will be required prior to placement of pavement concrete. The Contractor shall perform field qualification and submit certified test data to the Engineer. Field qualification data shall be based upon the proposed use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures and size of batch.

Proposed concrete mix proportions will be field qualified when the test results of five beams from a single batch of concrete indicate the average modulus of rupture is at least 3.9 MPa with no single beam lower than 3.8 MPa at an age of the Contractor's choice but not later than 28 days. Beams shall be tested for modulus of rupture at a minimum of 10, 21, and 28 days of age. Test specimens shall be made and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523.

The certified field qualification test data reports shall include the following:

- A. Date of mixing,
- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used,
- C. Volume of batch in cubic meters and the mass or volume,
- D. Type and source of ingredients used,
- E. Penetration and slump of the concrete,
- F. The air content of the concrete, and
- G. The age at time of testing and strength of concrete specimens tested.

Field qualification test data reports shall be signed by a certified representative in charge of the laboratory that performed the tests.

If the Contractor changes a source of supply or proportions, the Contractor shall submit a new proposed mix design and furnish samples from the new source, or sources, at least 60 days prior to their intended use. The new mix proportions shall be trial batched and field qualified, unless, the Engineer determines the change is not substantive. No extension of contract time will be allowed for the time required to perform the sampling, testing, preparing and qualifying new mix proportions for new aggregate sources proposed by the Contractor.

### **MODULUS OF RUPTURE**

The Engineer will test portland cement concrete pavement for modulus of rupture in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523. Acceptance will be on a lot basis. Each lot shall not exceed 750 m<sup>3</sup> of concrete pavement. The Engineer will determine sample locations. A minimum of six beam specimens shall be made from each sample. Beam specimens will be tested for modulus of rupture at 10, 21, and 28 days. The modulus of rupture for each lot will be calculated by averaging the results of two beams representing that lot tested at 28 days of age. The difference in modulus of rupture between each individual beam result shall not exceed 0.44-MPa.

The Contractor shall perform sampling and testing of beam specimens to determine if concrete pavement has achieved a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa when requesting early use of concrete pavement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-8.03, "Protecting Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications. Beam specimens shall be made and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523.

### **INSTALLING TIE BARS**

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal contact joints and longitudinal weakened plane joints as shown on the plans. Contiguous width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars shall not exceed 15 m. Tie bars shall not be installed at joints between portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavements.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the following methods:

- A. Drilling and bonding tie bars with two-component, epoxy-resin that conforms to this section. Drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Tie bars will be rotated 180° while being inserted into the epoxy filled holes. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured as specified by the manufacturer instructions. Tie bars that are improperly placed or bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, new holes shall be drilled and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. Rejected tie bars shall be cut flush with the joint face. Exposed ends of tie bars shall be epoxy coated. The center of the new holes shall be offset 75 mm horizontally from the center of the rejected hole to maintain the minimum clearance to the dowel bar. Work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Inserting tie bars into the plastic slipformed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been an insertion performed. Loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and bonding as described in A above, at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with installation instructions. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Using tie bar baskets that conform to these special provisions.

Tie bars shall be oriented perpendicular to the pavement joint and parallel with the surface of the pavement at mid-slab depth. Tie bar alignment tolerances shall conform to the requirements for dowel bars except embedment length tolerance shall be ±50 mm.

If tie bar baskets are used, they shall be anchored to the base to hold the tie bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each basket (4 per lower runner wire). Temporary spacer wires shall be cut or removed after the baskets are anchored into position before concrete placement. Concrete pavement shall not be placed if the baskets are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written

request by the Contractor in areas where access is restricted or other construction limitations are encountered. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the baskets are anchored and shall not shift during concrete placement. The Contractor shall provide longer concrete nails than the minimum lengths for the varying bases beneath the portland cement concrete when baskets demonstrate movement.

Full compensation for providing longer concrete nails shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**DOWEL PLACEMENT**

Dowel bars shall be centered on the joint within a tolerance of  $\pm 50$  mm in the longitudinal direction directly over the contact joint or sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joints, as shown on the plans. Prior to placement of dowel bars, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written procedure to identify the transverse weakened plane joint locations relative to the middle of the dowel bars and the procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowel bars.

Dowel bars shall be placed at transverse weakened plane joints within shoulder areas except at drainage inlets.

Dowel bars shall be placed as shown on the plans by using dowel bar baskets or by mechanical insertion.

When dowel bars are placed by mechanical insertion, the concrete over the dowel bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed. When drill and bonding of dowel bars is performed at contact joints, a grout retention ring shall be used. When dowel bar baskets are used, they shall be anchored to the base to hold the dowel bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each 3.6 m dowel bar basket (4 per lower runner wire). At least 10 concrete fasteners shall be used for basket sections greater than 3.6 m and less than or equal to 4.9 m. Temporary spacer wires connecting dowel bar baskets shall be cut or removed after the dowel bar baskets are anchored into position prior to concrete placement. Paving shall be suspended when dowel bar baskets are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor, in areas, where access is restricted, or other construction limitations are encountered. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer's satisfaction that dowel bar baskets are adequately anchored and not shift during concrete placement. The Contractor shall provide longer concrete nails than the minimum lengths for the varying bases beneath the portland cement concrete when anchored dowel bar baskets demonstrate movement.

Full compensation for providing longer concrete nails shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Dowel bar placement at transverse and longitudinal weakened plane joints	
Horizontal offset	$\pm 25$ mm
Longitudinal translation	$\pm 50$ mm
Horizontal skew	9 mm
Vertical skew	9 mm
Vertical depth	( $d/3 + 12$ mm) from pavement surface to top of dowel bar or $-15$ mm below planned placement

Note: d = pavement thickness in mm

**CORE DRILLING FOR DOWEL BAR AND TIE BAR PLACEMENT ALIGNMENT ASSURANCE TESTING**

Coring to confirm dowel bar and tie bar placement, alignment, and concrete consolidation shall be provided by the Contractor throughout the project, at locations determined by the Engineer. Each day's paving shall be cored within 2 days by performing a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 tests for dowel bar placement and position for every 1670 m<sup>2</sup> of doweled pavement or fraction thereof and one test for tie bar placement and position for every 3340 m<sup>2</sup> of pavement with tie bars. One test shall consist of drilling two cores, one on each end of a dowel bar to expose both ends and allow measurement for proper alignment. The minimum core hole diameter shall be 127 mm. If the cores indicate that dowel bars or tie bars are not within the allowable tolerances or if air voids exist surrounding the dowel bars or tie bars, additional cores will be required to determine the limits and severity of unacceptable work.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. Immediately after coring, the concrete cores shall be submitted to the Engineer for inspection, and the cores shall be identified by the Contractor with a location description.

After removal of cores, core hole voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink). After placement of hydraulic cement grout, the material while still plastic shall be finished and textured to match the adjacent pavement surface. The backfill material shall be the same level as the pavement surface.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from a local domestic water supply, and shall contain not more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as CL, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, nor shall it contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Dowel bar and tie bar alignment shall be within the specified tolerances. If dowel bars or tie bars are found to be installed improperly, the paving operations shall not continue until the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the problem which caused the improper dowel bar or tie bar positioning has been corrected.

Dowel bars in rejected joints shall be replaced by the Contractor by saw cutting on each side of the rejected joint a minimum of 0.9-m, lifting out concrete to be removed, installing new dowel bars at the new transverse joints, installing dowel bars and preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler along the longitudinal joints, placing concrete, and installing new joints. Preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1752. New dowel bar holes shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints. Dowel bars shall be placed, as shown on the plans, for the 2 new transverse contact joints. Original exposed tie bars, located within the slab replacement area, shall be cut flush with the lane or pavement edge and dowel bars shall be installed to replace the tie bars at an offset of 75 mm, horizontally from the tie bar location. Holes for dowel bars to be placed along the longitudinal joint shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowel bars to be installed at the contact joints.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, dowel bars which are more than  $\pm 50$  mm but less than  $\pm 75$  mm from being centered directly over the sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joint, may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of \$32.30 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount of payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowel bars. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation shall be in addition to other adjustments for incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars as specified in these special provisions and for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

Tie bars which are not within the specified tolerance for placement and position, as determined from inspection and measurements of cores, may remain in place when requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of \$16.15 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount of payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect tie bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around tie bars. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation will be in addition to other adjustments for incorrect dowel bar alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowel bars as specified in these special provisions and for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

### **PREFORMED COMPRESSION JOINT SEAL INSTALLATION**

The compression seal alternative joint detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Weakened plane joints shall be constructed by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after the compression seal has been placed, the joint materials shall be removed and disposed of, and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Compression seals shall be recessed below the final finished surface as shown on the plans.

Transverse weakened plane joints shall be Type A1. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type A2.

Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing preformed compression joint seals, the joint walls shall be cleaned by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to remove from the joint objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, traces of sand, dust and loose material shall be removed from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Surface moisture or dampness shall be removed at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer. Drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall shall not be used. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of  $6 \pm 1$  mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

Longitudinal seals shall be installed before installing transverse seals. Longitudinal seals shall be continuous except at intersections with transverse seals. Transverse seals shall be installed in one continuous piece throughout each transverse joint. After the longitudinal seal is completed and the transverse seal is ready to be installed, a single cut with a sharp instrument or saw shall be made across the longitudinal seal at the middle of the intersection with the transverse seal. After the initial cut of the longitudinal seal, if the longitudinal joint material does not relax enough to allow proper installation of the transverse seal, the longitudinal joint material shall be trimmed precisely to accommodate the transverse seal and form a tight seal between the 2 joints.

An installation machine specifically designed for the installation of preformed compression joint seals shall be used to install the seal at the specified depth without cutting, nicking, or twisting the seal. The installation machine shall install the seal with no more than 4 percent stretch in the installed seal. Hand installation methods of installing seals will not be permitted.

The percentage of stretch shall be determined by laying a length of the preformed compression joint seal material cut to the exact length of the pavement joint to be sealed. The length shall then be measured. The cut length of preformed compression joint seal material shall then be installed in the joint. Excess amount of seal material remaining at the end of the joint shall be measured as the amount of stretch. The measured amount of stretch shall be divided by the original measured length to determine the percentage of stretch.

The completed seal shall not be twisted or have deformities that prevent the seal from making complete continuous contact with the joint walls. Seals installed that are twisted or deformed, or do not make continuous contact with joint walls or with greater than 4 percent stretch of the joint material will be rejected and removed.

### **CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS**

A transverse contact (construction) joint shall be constructed, including dowel bars, at the end of each day's work or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.

If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next weakened plane joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of dowel bars.

### **CONSTRUCTING LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINTS**

Final alignment of perpendicular transverse weakened plane joints in pavement shall not be made to match the spacing or skew of the weakened plane joints in the existing parallel concrete pavement. Tie bars shall not be placed across longitudinal isolation joints. The edge of the existing pavement shall be saw cut a width 3 mm and to the full depth of the existing concrete pavement to produce a flat vertical face. Prior to placing concrete, joint filler material shall be placed as shown on the plans. The joint filler shall be secured to the face of the existing pavement joint face by a method that will hold the joint filler in place and prevent the new concrete from adhering to the existing concrete, during placement of concrete.

Sealant for longitudinal isolation joints shall be asphalt-rubber sealant and placed in conformance with the requirements for liquid joint sealant installation as specified above, except references to backer rods shall not apply.

### **PROFILE INDEX**

The pavement surface shall be profiled, by the Contractor not more than 10 days following concrete placement, in the presence of the Engineer, using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except a blanking band of zero (null) shall be used to determine the Profile Index. Two profiles shall be made within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with each lane line.

Profiled pavement shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

- A. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 64 mm or less for each 0.1-km.
- B. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 300 m or more but less than 600 m and pavement within the superelevation transition of those curves shall have a Profile Index of 128 mm or less for each 0.1-km.

Concrete shoulders shall be profiled. Two profiles shall be made within the shoulder, one meter from and parallel with each edge of the shoulder. Concrete shoulders profiled shall conform to the Profile Index requirements in this section.

Individual high points in excess of 7.5 mm, as determined by measurements of the profilogram in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except using a blanking band of zero (null), shall be reduced by grinding in conformance with the requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications until the high points as indicated by reruns of the profilogram do not exceed 7.5 mm.

Pavement grinding shall not be performed before 10 days have elapsed after concrete placement, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa.

### **CONSTRUCTING WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS (EARLY ENTRY SAW METHOD)**

The Contractor may construct weakened plane joints using lighter weight concrete saws (early entry saws) specifically designed for sawing fresh concrete without the use of water. The early entry saws shall be capable of sawing joints within 2 hours of cure time after placement of the concrete pavement without ravelling or tearing, as defined in Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications. Joints sawed with early entry saws that develop random cracking shall be removed to the nearest controlled joint and replaced with concrete pavement containing dowel bars and tie bars in conformance with these special provisions and as shown on the plans. The removal and replacement work shall be at the Contractor's expense. Weakened plane joints not sawed within 2 hours of placing concrete pavement shall be sawed by conventional power driven wet-type concrete saws in conformance with the requirements of Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Sawed grooves shall be cut to a maximum of 3 mm in width for longitudinal and transverse weakened plane joints made with early entry saws. The minimum depth of cut shall be calculated utilizing the formula in Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications except  $d = t/4$ .

### **TIE BARS ALONG LONGITUDINAL JOINT FOR SHORT RADIUS CURVES**

When paving along short radius curves, the transverse joints shall be maintained in a single continuous straight line across lanes, through the radius point. Tie bars shall maintain minimum clearance from the transverse joint as shown on the plans. If the inside or outside curve of the panel does not allow equal uniform spacing of tie bars at 710 mm between tie bars, then the tie bars shall be equally spaced so that a minimum spacing of 375 mm to a maximum spacing of 710 mm is maintained between tie bars. Additional tie bars shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

If dowel bars are specified along longitudinal joint for short radius curves, then dowel bars shall conform to the requirements of this special provision for tie bars spacing and tolerance.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Sealing longitudinal and transverse weakened plane joints, and longitudinal isolation joints in portland cement concrete pavement will be measured by the meter. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the sealed pavement joints will be measured and paid for as seal pavement joint.

The contract price paid per meter for seal pavement joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing pavement joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing compression seals, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for seal longitudinal isolation joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing longitudinal isolation joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing joint filler material, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Concrete pavement will be measured by the cubic meter in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.13, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications. No deduction will be made for the volume of epoxy-coated dowel bars, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, tie bar baskets with fasteners and dowel bar baskets with fasteners, in the concrete pavement. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the concrete will be measured and paid for as concrete pavement.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including cementitious material in the amount determined by the Contractor), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the portland cement concrete pavement complete in place, including furnishing and placing epoxy-coated dowel bars, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, any tie bar baskets and dowel bar baskets with fasteners, submittal to the Engineer all test data for determination of mix proportions of concrete for concrete pavement and for providing the facility, Contractor personnel and all the work involved in arranging and holding the prepaving conference, for constructing and repairing all joints; for performing all profile checks for Profile Index and furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer; for grooving and grinding required for final finishing; and for removing, and

replacing pavement for deficient thickness, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for coring test strips for evaluation by the Engineer and for back-filling core holes with hydraulic cement grout when the test strip remains in place as part of the concrete pavement; and for constructing, coring and removing and disposing of test strips that are rejected shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Costs for providing JITT will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications, except no markups shall be added, and the Contractor will be paid for one half of the JITT cost. Costs for providing JITT shall include training materials, class site, and the JITT instructor including the JITT instructor's travel, lodging, meals and presentation materials. All costs incurred by the Contractor or Engineer for attending JITT shall be borne by the party incurring the costs.

Full compensation for core drilling for dowel bar or tie bar alignment and backfilling with hydraulic cement grout shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars or tie bars are out of alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders additional dowel bar or tie bar coring, full compensation for drilling the additional cores shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that dowel bars or tie bars are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel bar coring the additional cores will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing epoxy coated reinforcement for transition end panel shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing paint binder (tack coat) for transition end panel shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

#### **10-1.46 REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE)**

Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) shall consist of removing existing portland cement concrete pavement and constructing rapid strength concrete (RSC) pavement as shown on the plans and in conformance with Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

- A. EARLY AGE. – A time less than 10 times the final set time of the concrete.
- B. FINAL SET TIME. – The elapsed time after initial contact of cement and water, or accelerator, if used, at which a specific penetration resistance of 27.6 MPa is achieved in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 403.
- C. OPENING AGE. – The age at which the concrete will achieve the specified strength for opening to public or Contractor traffic.

#### **PRE-OPERATION CONFERENCE**

The Contractor and subcontractors involved in construction operations of RSC shall meet with the Engineer at a pre-operation conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing all phases of the construction operation, contingency planning, and standards of workmanship for the completed item of work.

The Contractor shall provide the facility for the pre-operation conference. The Contractor's superintendent, foremen, quality control manager, subcontractors, field staff, plant personnel including plant supervisors, manager, and operator involved with RSC shall attend the pre-operation conference. The Contractor shall submit a list of participants to the Engineer for approval. The complete listing shall identify each participant's name, employer, title and role in construction of RSC. The pre-operation conference shall be held for no less than 2 hours. Construction operations of RSC shall not begin until the specified personnel have completed the mandatory pre-operation conference.

## **JUST-IN-TIME TRAINING**

Just-In-Time Training (JITT) shall be mandatory, and consist of a formal joint training class on rapid strength concrete. Construction operations for rapid strength concrete shall not begin until the Contractor's and the Engineer's personnel have completed the mandatory JITT. The Contractor's personnel included in the list of participants for the Pre-Operation Conference along with the Engineer's representatives shall attend JITT.

The JITT session will be conducted for not less than 4 hours on rapid strength concrete. The training class may be an extension of the Pre-Operation Conference and shall be conducted at the project field location convenient for both the Contractor's and the Engineer's project staffs. Scheduling and completion of the JITT session shall be completed at least 5 working days prior to the start of construction of rapid strength concrete. The class shall be held during normal working hours.

The JITT instructor shall be experienced in the construction methods, materials, and test methods associated with rapid strength concrete. The instructor shall not be an employee of the Contractor or a member of the Engineer's field staff. A copy of the syllabus, handouts, and presentation material shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days before the day of the training. Selection of the course instructor, the course content and training site shall be as mutually agreed to by the Contractor and the Engineer. The instructor shall issue a certificate of completion to the participants upon the completion of the class. The certificate shall include the course title, date and location of the class, the name of the participant, instructor's name, location and phone number.

The Contractor's or Engineer's personnel involved with rapid strength concrete operations will not be required to attend JITT if they have completed similar training within the previous 12 months of the date of the JITT for this project. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of class completion as described above for each staff member to be excluded from the JITT session. The final determination for exclusion of any staff member's participation will be as determined by the Engineer. All attendees of the JITT shall complete, and submit to the Engineer, an evaluation of the training. The course evaluation form will be provided by the Engineer.

It is expressly understood that Just-In-Time Training shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformity with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

## **REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT**

Exact limits of concrete pavement to be replaced will be determined by the Engineer.

Existing concrete pavement shall be removed and replaced with RSC pavement within the same work period. In the event existing pavement is removed and the Contractor is unable to construct, finish, and cure RSC pavement prior to the specified traffic opening time, a temporary roadway structural section shall be constructed.

The outline of concrete pavement to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven saw except where the pavement is located adjacent to an asphalt concrete shoulder. Saw cuts within concrete pavement slabs shall be cut no more than 2 days prior to concrete pavement slab removal. Saw cuts made in work shifts prior to the actual removal work shift shall not be made parallel or diagonal to the traveled way and shall be cut so that traffic will not dislodge any pieces or segments.

Concrete pavement shall be removed by non-impacting methods. Each pavement panel shall be removed in one or more pieces without disturbance or damage to the underlying base.

Equipment used to remove concrete pavement within the sawed outline, shall not impact the surface of the concrete to be removed within 0.5-m of pavement to remain in place. Pavement removal shall be performed without damage to pavement or base to remain in place. Damage to pavement or base to remain in place, shall be repaired or removed and replaced. Repair, or removal and replacement of the damaged pavement and base shall be at the Contractor's expense and will not be measured nor paid for.

Removed materials shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

## **TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION**

Asphalt concrete and aggregate base, equal to the quantity of pavement removed during the work shift, shall be provided on site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing pavement is to be replaced. The quantity and location of standby material shall be included in the Contractor's contingency plan in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions. Temporary roadway structural section shall be maintained and later removed as the first order of work when replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) operations resume. The temporary roadway structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick asphalt concrete over aggregate base. RSC not conforming to these special provisions for RSC may be used for temporary roadway structural section with the Engineer's approval.

Aggregate base for temporary roadway structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel, natural rough-surfaced gravel, reclaimed concrete and sand, or any combination thereof. Grading of aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Asphalt concrete for temporary roadway structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. Grading of aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm maximum, medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and asphalt binder shall conform to requirements for liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. Amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3 percent less than the optimum bitumen content determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary roadway structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, with a surface of uniform smoothness, texture and density. Surfaces shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Aggregate base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Asphalt concrete may be spread and compacted in one layer. Finished surface of asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m ±0.06 m long straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of existing concrete pavement along the joints between the existing pavement and temporary surfacing.

Removed temporary roadway structural section materials shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of temporary roadway structural sections. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary roadway structural sections shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

## RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE

### General

Rapid Strength Concrete (RSC) shall be a concrete made with hydraulic cement that develops opening age and 7-day specified modulus of rupture strengths.

Requirements of Sections 40-1.015, "Cement Content," 40-1.05, "Proportioning," and 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Combined aggregate grading used in RSC shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Cement for RSC shall be hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM Designation: C 219 and shall conform to the following requirements:

Test Description	Test Method	Requirement
Contraction in Air	California Test 527, W/C Ratio = 0.39 ± 0.010	0.053 %, max.
Mortar Expansion in Water	ASTM Designation: C 1038	0.04 %, max.
Soluble Chloride*	California Test 422	0.05 %, max.
Soluble Sulfates*	California Test 417	0.30 %, max.
Thermal Stability	California Test 553	60 %, min.
Compressive Strength @ 3 days	ASTM Designation: C 109	17 MPa

\*Test is to be done on a cube specimen, fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, cured at least 14 days and then pulverized to 100% passing the 300-µm sieve

At least 45 days prior to intended use, the Contractor shall furnish a sample of cement from each lot proposed for use and all admixtures proposed for use in the quantities ordered by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit uniformity reports for cement used in RSC to the Engineer. Uniformity reports shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 917, except that testing age and water content may be modified to suit the particular material. Uniformity reports shall be submitted at least every 30 days during RSC pavement operations.

Type C accelerating chemical admixtures conforming to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications may be used. In addition to the admixtures listed on the Department's current list of approved admixtures, citric acid or borax may be used if requested in writing by the cement manufacturer and a sample is submitted to the Engineer. Chemical admixtures, if used, shall be included in the testing for requirements listed in the table above.

At least 10 days prior to use in the trial slab, the Contractor shall submit a mix design for RSC that shall include the following:

- A. Opening age
- B. Proposed aggregate gradings
- C. Mix proportions of hydraulic cement and aggregate
- D. Types and amounts of chemical admixtures
- E. Maximum time allowed between batching RSC and placing roadway pavement
- F. Range of ambient temperatures over which the mix design is effective (10°C maximum range)

- G. Final set time of the concrete
- H. Any special instructions or conditions, including but not limited to, water temperature requirements when appropriate

The Contractor shall submit more than one mix design to plan for ambient temperature variations anticipated during placement of the roadway pavement. Each mix shall be designed for a maximum ambient temperature range of 10°C. The Contractor shall develop and furnish modulus of rupture development data for each proposed mix design. Modulus of rupture development data for up to 7 days shall be provided to the Engineer prior to beginning paving operations. Modulus of rupture development data may be developed from laboratory prepared samples. The testing ages for modulus of rupture development data shall include one hour before opening age, opening age, one hour after opening age, 24 hours, 7 days and 28 days.

Concrete pavement penetration requirements in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to RSC.

RSC pavement shall develop a minimum modulus of rupture of as specified in "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" of these special provisions before opening to public or Contractor traffic. In addition, RSC pavement shall develop a minimum modulus of rupture of 4.2 MPa in 7 days after placement. RSC pavement that attains a modulus of rupture of less than specified may be accepted in conformance with "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" specified herein. Modulus of rupture shall be determined by averaging results from 3 beam specimens tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523. Beam specimens may be fabricated using an internal vibrator in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 31. No single test shall represent more than the production of that day or 100 cubic meters, whichever is less.

Modulus of rupture at early age may be estimated using the correlation established during trial slab placement or by using results from beam specimens cured under atmospheric conditions and at a temperature within 3°C of the pavement. Modulus of rupture at other ages will be determined using beams cured and tested in conformance with California Test 523 except beams will be placed into sand between 5 and 10 times final set time or 24 hours, whichever is earlier. The Engineer will perform the testing to determine modulus of rupture values of the RSC pavement. The modulus of rupture, as determined above, will be the basis for accepting or rejecting the RSC pavement for modulus of rupture requirements.

**Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture**

Payment for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be adjusted for low modulus of rupture tests as follows:

- A. Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of 2.8 MPa or greater before the lane is opened to the traffic and 7-day modulus of rupture of 4.2 MPa or greater will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete).
- B. Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with a 7-day modulus of rupture of less than 3.4 MPa will not be paid for, and shall be removed and replaced, at the Contractor's expense with replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.
- C. Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa or greater before the lane is opened to traffic and a 7-day modulus of rupture of equal to or greater than 3.4 MPa will be paid for at a percentage of the contract price per cubic meter for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) in conformance with the percentages in the pay table below.
- D. Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of less than 2.4 MPa when the lane is opened to traffic will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense with replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.

Percentage Pay Table

Modulus of Rupture (MPa) at opening to traffic	7-Day Modulus of Rupture (MPa)		
	Greater than or equal to 4.2	Less than 4.2 and greater than or equal to 3.8	Less than 3.8 and greater than or equal to 3.4
Greater than or equal to 2.8	100%	95%	90%
Less than 2.8 and greater than or equal to 2.4	95%	95%	90%
Less than 2.4	zero	zero	zero

The Contractor shall pay to the State adjustments in payment for low modulus of rupture tests in conformance with the requirements specified in the tables in this section. The Department will deduct the amount of the adjustments from moneys due or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

**Proportioning**

Weighing, measuring and metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Over and under dials, and other indicators for weighing and measuring systems used in proportioning materials shall be grouped so that the smallest increment for each indicator can be accurately read from the point at which the proportioning operation is controlled for ingredients batched at a central batch plant. In addition, indicators for weighing and measuring cement batched from a remote weighing system shall also be placed so that each indicator can be accurately read from the point at which the proportioning operation is controlled

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures to easily track the materials that are entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each draft of material shall not vary from the designated mass by more than the tolerances specified herein. Each scale graduation shall be 0.001 of the usable scale capacity.

Aggregate shall be weighed cumulatively and equipment for the weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Equipment for the separate weighing of the cement or mineral admixture shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of their designated individual batch drafts. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of its designated mass or volume.

The mass indicated for any individual batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

Material	Tolerance
Aggregate	$\pm 1.0$ percent of designated batch mass
Cement	$\pm 0.5$ percent of designated batch mass
Mineral Admixture	$\pm 1.0$ percent of designated batch mass
Water	$\pm 1.5$ percent of designated batch mass or volume

Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture and water as provided in these special provisions. Dry ingredients shall be proportioned by mass. Liquid ingredients shall be proportioned by mass or volume.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another supply.

Cement shall be kept separate from the aggregates until released for discharge into the mixer. Cement shall be free of lumps and clods when discharged into the mixer. Fabric containers used for transportation or proportioning of cement shall be clean and free of residue before reuse.

Weigh systems for proportioning aggregate, cement, and mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and distinct material-weighing device.

For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, proportioning equipment shall conform to one of the following methods:

- A. All ingredients shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to the pour site. Ingredient proportioning shall meet the requirements of Section 90-5, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.

- B. All ingredients except the cement shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to a remote located silo and weigh system for the proportioning of the cement. The remote system shall proportion cement for charging the mixer truck.
- C. All ingredients except the cement shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to a remote location where pre-weighed, containerized cement shall be added to the mixer truck. The cement pre-weighing operation shall utilize a platform scale. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity of 2.5 tonnes with a maximum graduation size of 0.5 kilograms. Cement shall be pre-weighed into a fabric container. The minimum amount of cement to be proportioned into any single container shall be one half of the total amount required for the load of RSC being produced.
- D. Cement, water, and aggregate shall be proportioned volumetrically in conformance with these special provisions.

In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of truck mixers shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electrically actuated moisture meter. The meter shall indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched. The meter shall have a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced. Water added to the truck mixer at the job site shall be measured through a meter that conforms to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate discharged from several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of discharge from the bins and from the weigh hopper shall be interlocked so that no more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh hopper can not be discharged until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited in the weigh hopper.

#### **Weighmaster Certificates**

Weighmaster certificates for RSC, regardless of the proportioning method used, shall include all information necessary to trace the manufacturer, and manufacturer's lot number for the cement being used. When proportioned into fabric containers the weighmaster certificates for the cement shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and actual net draft mass of the cement. When proportioned at the pour site from a storage silo the weighmaster certificates shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and the net draft mass of the cement used in the load.

#### **Volumetric Proportioning**

When RSC is proportioned by volume, the method shall conform to requirements specified herein.

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the batch-mixer storage hopper or in the feed line.

Batch-mixer trucks shall be equipped to proportion cement, water, aggregate and additives by volume. Aggregate feeders shall be connected directly to the drive on the cement vane feeder. The cement feed rate shall be tied directly to the feed rate for the aggregate and other ingredients. Any change in the ratio of cement to aggregate shall be accomplished by changing the gate opening for the aggregate feed. The drive shaft of the aggregate feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to the nearest full or partial revolution of the aggregate delivery belt.

Aggregate shall be proportioned using a belt feeder operated with an adjustable cutoff gate delineated to the nearest quarter increment. Height of the gate opening shall be readily determinable. Cement shall be proportioned by a method that conforms to the accuracy requirements of these special provisions. Water shall be proportioned by a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delivery rate of aggregate and cement per revolution of the aggregate feeder shall be calibrated at appropriate gate settings for each batch-mixer truck used on the project and for each aggregate source. Batch-mixer trucks shall be calibrated at 3 different aggregate gate settings that are commensurate with production needs. Two or more calibration runs shall be required at each of the different aggregate gate openings. The actual mass of material delivered for aggregate proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a platform scale as specified in these special provisions.

Aggregate belt feeder shall deliver aggregate to the mixer with volumetric consistency so that deviation for any individual aggregate delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of all runs for the same gate opening and aggregate type. Each test run shall be at least 500 kg. Fine aggregate used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall be dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate takes place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting another supply.

Rotating and reciprocating equipment on batch-mixer trucks shall be covered with metal guards.

The cement proportioning system shall deliver cement to the mixer with a volumetric consistency so that the deviation for any individual delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of 3 runs of at least 500 kg each. Cement used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

Water meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed 1.5 percent of the actual mass for each of two individual runs of 1200 liters. The water meter shall be calibrated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 109 and shall be equipped with a resettable totalizer and display the operating rate.

Calibration tests for aggregate, cement and water proportioning devices shall be conducted with a platform scale located at the calibration site. Weighing of test run calibration material shall be performed on a platform scale having a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with maximum graduations of 0.5-kg. The platform scale shall be error tested within 8 hours of calibration of batch-mixer truck proportioning devices. Error testing shall be performed with test masses conforming to California Test 109 and shall produce a witness scale that is within 2 graduations of the test mass load. The scale shall be available for use at the production site throughout the production period. Equipment needed for the calibration of proportioning systems shall remain available at the production site throughout the production period. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished with each delivery of aggregate, cement, and admixtures used for calibration tests and shall be submitted to the Engineer with a certified copies of the mass of each delivery. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the source of materials used for the calibration tests is from the same source as to be used for the planned work. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the material supplied conforms to the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions and shall be signed by an authorized representative who shall have the authority to represent and act for the Contractor.

The batch-mixer truck shall be equipped so that an accuracy check can be made prior to the first operation for the project and at any other time as directed by the Engineer. Further calibration of proportioning devices shall be required every 30 days after production begins or when the source or type of any ingredient is changed. A spot calibration shall consist of calibration of the cement proportioning system only. A two run spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be performed each time 50 tonnes of cement has passed through the batch-mixer truck. Should the spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system fall outside the limitations specified herein, a full calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be completed before the resumption of production.

Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned by a meter.

Cement storage shall be located immediately before the cement feeder and shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and aggregate belt feeder when the cement storage level is lowered to a point where less than 20 percent of the total volume is left in storage.

The Contractor shall furnish aggregate moisture determinations, made in conformance with the requirements of California Test 223, at least every 2 hours during proportioning and mixing operations. Moisture determinations shall be recorded and presented to the Engineer at the end of the production shift.

Each aggregate bin shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and the aggregate belt feeder when the aggregate discharge rate is less than 95 percent of the scheduled discharge rate of any bin.

Indicators specified herein shall be in working order prior to commencing proportioning and mixing operations and shall be visible when standing near the batch-mixer truck.

Identifying numbers of batch-mixer trucks shall be at least 75 mm in height, and be located on the front and rear of the vehicles.

Volumetric proportioned RSC shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mixer of adequate size and power for the type of RSC to be placed. Mixers may be of the auger type and shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall be removed from service until cleaned. Other types of mixers may be used provided mixing quality will meet the requirements of these special provisions.

Charge or rate of feed to the mixer shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the materials. Dead areas in the mixer, where material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments. The mixer shall be designed to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to produce properly mixed RSC. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous mixture is produced at discharge from the mixer. There

shall be no lumps or evidence of non-dispersed cement at discharge from the mixer. No water shall be added to the RSC after discharge from the mixer.

Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys, which may have contact with plastic concrete during mixing or transporting of RSC, shall not be used.

Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration measurement made in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 15 mm. The Contractor shall furnish samples of freshly mixed concrete and provide facilities for obtaining the samples. Sampling facilities shall be safe, accessible, clean and produce a sample which is representative of production. Sample devices and sampling methods shall also conform to the requirements of California Test 125.

Ice shall not be used to cool RSC directly. When ice is used to cool water used in the mix, all of the ice shall be melted before entering the mixer.

Cement shall be proportioned and charged into the mixer by means that will result in no losses of cement due to wind, or due to accumulation on equipment, or other conditions which will vary the required quantity of cement.

Each mixer shall have a metal plate or plates, prominently attached, on which the following information is provided:

- A. Uses for which the equipment is designed.
- B. Manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the mixer in terms of the volume of mixed concrete.
- C. Speed of rotation of the mixer.

Consistency and workability of mixed concrete when discharged at the delivery point shall be suitable for placement and consolidation.

Information generated by volumetric devices will not be used for payment calculations.

The device that controls the proportioning of cement, aggregate and water shall produce a log of production data. The log of production data shall consist of a series of snapshots captured at 15-minute intervals throughout the period of daily production. Each snapshot of production data shall be a register of production activity at that time and not a summation of the data over the preceding 15 minutes. The amount of material represented by each snapshot shall be the amount produced in the period of time from 7.5 minutes before to 7.5 minutes after the capture time. The daily log shall be submitted to the Engineer, in electronic or printed media, at the end of each production shift or as requested by the Engineer, and shall include the following:

- A. Mass of cement per revolution count.
- B. Mass of each aggregate size per revolution count.
- C. Gate openings for each aggregate size being used.
- D. Mass of water added to the concrete per revolution count.
- E. Moisture content of each aggregate size being used.
- F. Individual volume of all other admixtures per revolution count.
- G. Time of day.
- H. Day of week.
- I. Production start and stop times.
- J. Batch-mixer truck identification.
- K. Name of supplier.
- L. Specific type, size, or designation of concrete being produced.
- M. Source of the individual aggregate sizes being used.
- N. Source, brand and type of cement being used.
- O. Source, brand and type of individual admixtures being used.
- P. Name and signature of operator.

Required report items may be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Electronic media containing recorded production data shall be presented in a tab delimited format on a 90-mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Each snapshot of the continuous production shall be followed by a line-feed carriage-return with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications. The reported data shall be in the above order and shall include data titles at least once per report.

### **Bond Breaker**

Bond breaker shall be placed between replacement pavement and existing lean concrete base, cement treated base or new base replacement layer. Bond breaker shall be one of the following:

- A. Curing paper conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 171, white.
- B. Polyethylene film conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 171, except that the minimum thickness shall be 0.15 mm, white opaque.
- C. Paving asphalt, Grade PG 64-10, conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, containing a minimum of 22 percent nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax.

When curing paper or polyethylene film is used, material shall be placed in a wrinkle free manner. Adjacent sheets shall be overlapped a minimum of 150 mm.

When curing compound or paving asphalt is used, all foreign and loose materials remaining from slab removal shall be removed prior to application.

When paving asphalt is used, no water shall be added before applying asphalt to the surface of the base. The paving asphalt shall be applied in one even application at a rate of 0.10 to 0.45-L/m<sup>2</sup> over the entire base surface area. Concrete pavement shall not be placed until the paving asphalt has cured.

When curing compound is used, the curing compound shall be applied in two separate applications. Each application shall be applied evenly at a rate of 0.3 to 0.5-L/m<sup>2</sup> over the entire base surface area.

### **Spreading, Compacting and Shaping**

Metal or wood side forms may be used. Wood side forms shall not be less than 38-mm thick. Side forms shall be of sufficient rigidity, both in the form and in the connection with adjoining forms, that movement will not occur under the force from subgrading and paving equipment or from the pressure of concrete.

Side forms shall remain in place until the pavement edge no longer requires the protection of forms. Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled prior to each use.

Consolidation of RSC shall be by means of high-frequency internal vibrators after the RSC is deposited on the subgrade. Vibrating shall be done in a manner to assure uniform consolidation adjacent to forms and across the full paving width. RSC shall be placed as nearly as possible in its final position and use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the mass of RSC will not be permitted.

RSC shall be spread and shaped by suitable powered finishing machines and supplemented by hand finishing as necessary. Methods of spreading, shaping and consolidating that result in segregation, voids or rock pockets shall be discontinued. The Contractor shall use methods that will produce dense homogeneous pavement conforming to the required cross section.

After the RSC has been mixed and placed, no additional water shall be added to the surface to facilitate finishing. Surface finishing additives, when used, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

### **Joints**

Prior to placing concrete against existing concrete, a 6-mm thick commercial quality polyethylene flexible foam expansion joint filler shall be placed across the original transverse and longitudinal joint faces and extend the full depth of the excavation. The top of the joint filler shall be placed flush with the top of pavement. Joint filler shall be secured to the joint face of the existing pavement by a method that will hold the joint filler in place during the placement of concrete.

Transverse weakened plane joints in pavement widenings shall be constructed to match the spacing and skew of the weakened plane joints in the adjacent existing pavement. Where the existing transverse weakened plane joint spacing in an adjacent lane exceeds 4.6 m, an additional transverse weakened plane joint shall be constructed midway between the existing joints. The provisions in the second and third paragraphs in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints," and the third paragraph in Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. Sawing of weakened plane joints shall be completed within 2 hours of completion of final finishing. Minimum depth of cut for weakened plane joints shall be 70 mm.

### **Tie Bars**

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints. Locations of new tie bars shall be placed as directed by the Engineer.

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420 and shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that references made to ASTM Designation: D 3963/D 3963M shall be deemed to mean ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M. Tie bars shall not be bent.

Tie bars shall not be used at joints where RSC and asphalt concrete pavements join.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by drilling and bonding with epoxy. Epoxy shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 3 (None-Sagging). The class used shall be dependent on the internal temperature of the existing hardened concrete at the time of tie bar installation as follows: Class A for below 4.5°C, Class B for 4.5°C to 15.5°C, and Class C for above 15.5°C. Epoxy shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work. Drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing and shall remain undisturbed until epoxy has cured a minimum time as specified by the manufacturer. Tie bars that are improperly bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, new holes shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected holes, as directed by the Engineer, and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. Work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

### **Final Finishing**

Tests to determine coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Any tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the pavement is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. Pavement areas having a coefficient of friction as determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342 of less than 0.30 shall be grooved in conformance with the provisions in Section 42-1.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications. Grooving shall be performed prior to the installation of any required edge drains adjacent to the areas to be grooved.

Transverse straightedge and longitudinal straightedge requirements will not apply to the pavement surface within 300 mm of the existing concrete pavement except as required in these special provisions. Longitudinal straightedge requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, shall be applied at transverse contact joints with existing concrete pavement where the straightedge is to be placed with the midpoint coincident with the joints. Pavement not meeting this straightedge requirement shall be corrected within 48 hours by grinding or other methods as approved by the Engineer.

Profiles of the completed pavement surface specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications will not be required. The Profile Index requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

### **Curing Method**

The curing method for replacement pavement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and as approved by the Engineer.

## **QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM**

### **General**

The Contractor shall establish, provide and maintain a quality control program that will provide assurance to the Engineer that all materials and completed construction conform to the contract requirements specified herein.

At least 21 days prior to the placement of the trial slab the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a written Quality Control Plan (QCP) that shall be used to ensure the quality of the product and the work. At the request of the Engineer or Contractor, the Contractor and Quality Control Managers (QCMs) shall meet with the Engineer to discuss the QCP. The Engineer will have 14 days to approve the Quality Control Plan (QCP). Should the Engineer fail to complete the review of the Quality Control Plan (QCP) within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the Quality Control Plan (QCP), the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

If in the judgement of the Engineer, the Contractor has not implemented or is not complying with the approved QCP, production and placement shall be suspended. Production and placement shall not resume until approved by the Engineer.

### **Quality Control Plan**

The Contractor shall provide a QCP that describes the procedures that the Contractor will use to control the production process, to determine when changes to the production process are needed, and to propose procedures for implementing changes for replacement pavement operations. The QCP shall also include an outline for the placement and testing of the trial slab.

Replacement pavement production and placement shall not begin until the QCP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval of the QCP will be based on the inclusion of all required information. Approval of the QCP does not imply any warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the QCP will result in replacement pavement that complies with these specifications. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate this compliance.

The QCP shall include the names and qualifications of the lead QCM and the assistant QCM. The lead QCM shall be responsible for the administration of the QCP. The lead QCM shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) certification as "Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I" and "Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade II." The assistant QCM shall have current ACI certification as "Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I" and either "Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade I" or "Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician-Grade II." All sampling, inspection and test reports shall be reviewed and signed by the QCM responsible for the production period involved prior to submittal to the Engineer. At least one QCM shall be present for each stage of mix design, trial slab construction, during production and construction of replacement pavement and for all meetings between the Contractor and Engineer relating to production, placement or testing of replacement pavement. The QCMs shall not be members of production or paving crews, inspectors or testers on the project during production or placement of replacement pavement. QCMs shall have no duties other than those referenced in these special provisions during the production and placement of replacement pavement.

The QCP shall include an outline of the production, transportation and placement of the replacement pavement. The QCP shall include a contingency plan for correcting situations if there is a problem in production, transportation or placement. The Contractor shall have equipment and personnel present to meet the requirements of the contingency plan. The QCP shall contain provisions for determining when placement of the replacement pavement will be suspended and temporary roadway will be substituted.

The QCP shall include the names of quality control personnel to be used and an outline of sampling, testing to be performed during and after construction of replacement pavement. At the time of submission of the QCP, quality control samplers and testers must be Caltrans qualified by the Department through the Independent Assurance Program (IAP) for the sampling and testing for which they will be responsible.

Before production and placement begins, the Contractor, QCMs and Engineer shall have a meeting with all production, transportation, placement, inspection, sampling and testing personnel to familiarize them with the requirements of the project. Items to be discussed include the production, transportation and placement processes for replacement pavement; contingency plan; and sampling and testing. The Contractor shall provide the facility for this meeting. The meeting date and location will be approved by the Engineer. Attendance at this meeting is mandatory for key personnel including the project manager, QCMs, production plant manager, plant inspector, all concrete delivery truck drivers, paving superintendent, paving foreman, paving machine operator, and all inspectors, samplers and testers. All meeting attendees shall sign in at the meeting. Production and placement operations shall not begin unless the above key personnel have attended the mandatory meeting.

### **Quality Control Inspection, Sampling and Testing**

The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling and testing to ensure that replacement pavement production and placement conform to the provisions specified herein.

The Contractor shall provide the required sampling, testing and inspection during all phases of replacement pavement production and placement. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two working days notice to the Engineer, so the Engineer can witness all sampling and testing. The Engineer shall be given unrestricted access to the Contractor's quality control inspectors, samplers, testers and laboratories. During the production and placement period, the Contractor shall provide results of all testing to the Engineer within 15 minutes of completion of testing. The Contractor shall record all inspection, sampling and testing on forms approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide written results of all inspection and testing to the Engineer within 48 hours of completion of each shift of paving and within 24 hours for all 7-day strength tests.

The Contractor shall provide a testing laboratory with adequate equipment and personnel for the performance of the quality control tests. This laboratory shall be located at a location approved by the Engineer and so that prompt testing requirements will be achieved. All sampling and testing equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. Sampling shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125. The QCP shall include a list the equipment to be used including date of last calibration, the names and certifications of sampling and testing personnel, and the location of the laboratory and testing equipment during and after paving operations.

Testing laboratories, testing equipment, and sampling and testing personnel shall conform to the requirements of the Department's IAP.

### **Trial Slab and Process Control Testing**

Prior to construction of RSC pavement, the Contractor shall construct one or more trial slabs under conditions similar to those that will exist during pavement replacement, for each mix design, to show that personnel, equipment, and mixing, placing, curing, and sawing techniques will produce a concrete pavement conforming to these special provisions in the anticipated time period under similar atmospheric and temperature conditions as pavement construction and to establish the correlation described below. During production and placement, the Contractor shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions and to the procedure outlined in the QCP to ensure that mixing, transporting, placing, finishing, curing and sawing techniques and that personnel and equipment to be used will produce replacement pavement conforming to these special provisions.

A trial slab shall be constructed using the approved mix design, admixtures and conditions for batching. During construction of trial slab, the Contractor shall demonstrate placement at the minimum and maximum times allowed from batching to placement. RSC pavement within the roadway shall not proceed until a trial slab meeting the requirements of these special provisions has been constructed.

The minimum trial slab dimensions shall be 3 m by 6 m and shall be 225 mm thick where planned replacement pavement nominal thickness is less than 255 mm. The trial slab thickness shall be 260 mm where planned replacement pavement nominal thickness is 255 mm or greater. Where there are planned slab replacements with greater and less than 255 mm thickness then two trial slabs shall be required one at 225 mm thick and one at 255 mm thick. Trial slabs shall be placed near the project site at a location mutually acceptable to the Engineer and the Contractor except slabs shall not be placed on the roadway or within the project limits.

During trial slab construction, the Contractor shall sample and split the aggregate for gradings, cleanness value, and sand equivalent testing with the Engineer, at the Contractor's cost. Both sets of test results of these samples shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. If test results do not conform to the requirements, the trial slab will be rejected.

During trial slab construction and within 20 minutes of RSC delivery, beams shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523. Beams shall be used to determine early age and 7-day modulus of rupture values. Beams fabricated for early age testing shall be cured so that the monitored temperature in the beams and the trial slab are within 3°C at all times. Internal temperatures of the trial slab and early age beams shall be monitored and recorded at minimum time intervals of 5 minutes by installing thermocouples and or thermistors connected to strip-chart recorders or digital data loggers. Temperature recording devices shall be accurate to within  $\pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ . Internal temperature readings shall be measured at 25 mm from the top and 25 mm from the bottom, no closer than 75 mm from any edge of the concrete elements, until the early age testing is completed. Beams fabricated for 7-day testing shall be cured in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523, except beams shall be placed into sand at between 5 and 10 times the final set time or 24 hours, whichever is earlier. Testing shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. At the Engineer's request, the Contractor shall produce samples for the Engineer to test. Strength results from beams shall be the basis for determining whether RSC pavement operations may proceed. Trial slabs 225 mm thick shall have an early age modulus of rupture of not less than 2.8 MPa and a 7-day modulus of rupture of not less than 4.2 MPa. Trial slabs 260 mm thick shall have an early age modulus of rupture of not less than 2.3 MPa and a 7-day modulus of rupture of not less than 4.2 MPa. Beams failing early age or 7-day modulus of rupture requirements shall be cause for the rejection of the trial slab.

When proposed by the Contractor, in writing, and approved by the Engineer, ASTM Designation: C 805 or C 900 shall be used to estimate the modulus of rupture of the pavement at early ages. The selected test method shall be used to determine modulus of rupture until 7 days after the Contractor notifies the Engineer of withdrawal of the proposal or 7 days after the Engineer notifies the Contractor of withdrawal of approval, in writing. During trial slab curing, correlation testing shall be performed to determine the relation between the modulus of rupture and ASTM Designation: C 805 or C 900 performed on the trial slab. The correlation shall be established by testing at 4 or more time intervals. At a minimum, tests shall be performed one hour before and one hour after the opening age and two others within 15 minutes of the opening age. Modulus of rupture estimates shall be calculated with either a linear, exponential or logarithmic, least squares best-fit equation, whichever provides the best correlation coefficient.

The Contractor shall state in detail the intended location and time; procedure for production, placement and finishing of RSC pavement; sampling, sample curing and sample transportation; testing and reporting of test results for the trial slab in the QCP.

### **Process Control and Quality Control Testing**

The Contractor shall provide continuous process control and quality control sampling and testing throughout production and placement of replacement pavement.

During production of RSC for replacement pavement operations, the Contractor shall sample and test aggregates at least once every 500 cubic meters of RSC produced but not less than once per placement shift. Aggregates shall be tested for conformance with gradations, cleanness value and sand equivalent requirements.

During placement of RSC pavement, the Contractor shall fabricate specimens and test for modulus of rupture within the first 25 cubic meters, within the final truckload and at least once every 100 cubic meters.

During placement of RSC, the Contractor shall sample and test for yield, penetration, air content and unit weight at least once in every 500 cubic meters RSC produced but not less than twice per placement shift.

At the Engineer's request, the Contractor shall provide split samples and fabricate beams for the Engineer to test. The cost of sampling, fabricating and transporting extra samples will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, RSC fails to conform to the mix design requirements or the requirements of these special provisions, the Contractor shall provide samples and testing at the direction of the Engineer. If the material fails to meet requirements of these special provisions, cost of sampling and testing shall be at the Contractor's expense. If the material meets the requirements of these special provisions, the cost of sampling and testing will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Beams used for determining early age modulus of rupture shall be cured under the same conditions as the pavement until one hour prior to testing. Beams fabricated for the 7-day test shall be cured in conformance with California Test 523 as modified in these special provisions. Modulus of rupture test results will be used for accepting or rejecting the replacement pavement and pay factor adjustment for low modulus of rupture.

Materials resulting from the construction of the trial slab, test specimens, temporary roadway structural section, and all rejected replacement pavement shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **REPLACE EXISTING PAVEMENT DELINEATION**

Whenever existing pavement delineation is removed, obliterated or damaged due to the work involved in placing concrete pavement, the Contractor shall replace the delineation in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for concrete pavement in Sections 40-1.13, "Measurement," and 40-1.14, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) payments will be subject to the pay factor values listed in "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for the pre-operation conference, including furnishing the facility to hold the pre-operation conference in, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the item involving RSC and no additional compensation will be made therefor.

Costs for providing JITT will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications, except no markups shall be added, and the Contractor will be paid for one half of the JITT cost. Costs for providing JITT shall include training materials, class site, and the JITT instructor including the JITT instructor's travel, lodging, meals and presentation materials. All costs incurred by the Contractor or Engineer for attending JITT shall be borne by the party incurring the costs.

The provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of existing concrete pavement, constructing trial slabs, furnishing and placing bond breaker, furnishing and disposing of standby materials for temporary roadway structural section, constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary roadway structural section and quality control program, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract unit price paid for tie bar (drill and bond) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in placing epoxy-coated tie bars, drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin, or furnishing and placing threaded dowel splice couplers, in concrete pavement complete in place, including properly aligning tie bars as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If calibration of volumetric batch-trucks is performed more than 160 km from the project limits, additional inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for Replace Concrete Pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be reduced \$1000.

#### **10-1.47 CONCRETE PAVEMENT (WEIGH-IN-MOTION)**

Attention is directed to "Designated Portion of Work" of these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete overlay placed under construction stages 7 and 8 shall be removed during the same stage of construction and replaced with 265mm Rapid Strength Concrete (RSC) pavement as shown on the plans and conforming to the requirements for "Rapid Strength Concrete" in "Replace Concrete Pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete)" of these special provisions.

The outlines of excavations in the pavement shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven concrete saw before material is removed. The depth of cuts shall be no less than the total thickness of the pavement section or sections being removed. Residue resulting from cutting operations shall not be permitted to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic. Residue shall be removed from the pavement surface before material flows off surfaces.

Residue and removed materials shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The finished surface of the remaining material shall not extend above the grade established by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material which are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation that the concrete is placed.

Portland cement concrete pavement for weigh-in-motion (WIM) systems shall conform to the provisions for rapid strength concrete in "Concrete Pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete)" of these special provisions.

Prior to placing concrete, a 6.35 mm thick commercial quality polyethylene flexible foam expansion joint filler shall be placed across original transverse joint faces and extend the full depth of the excavation with the top of the joint filler flush with the top of pavement. Joint filler shall be secured to existing pavement joints by any method that will hold the joint filler in place during concrete placement.

Concrete shall not be placed when the atmospheric temperature is 4°C or lower. Concrete shall not be placed when the atmospheric temperature is between 4°C and 10°C unless a written outline of proposed methods for protecting the concrete from rapid cooling has been submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Concrete placed when the atmospheric temperature is between 4°C and 15°C shall contain Type II Pre stress or Type III Portland cement. Concrete placed when the atmospheric temperature is 15°C or higher shall contain Type II Modified, Type II Pre stress, or Type III Portland cement.

Concrete shall be spread, compacted, and shaped using stationary side forms in accordance with the requirements in Sections 40-1.07, "Spreading, Compacting and Shaping," and 40-1.07A, "Stationary Side Form Construction," of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

The third paragraph in said Section 40-1.07, "Spreading, Compacting and Shaping," shall not apply.

Wood side forms not less than 40-mm nominal thickness may be used. Wood side forms shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete may be spread, shaped, and compacted in accordance with the last paragraph of Section 40-1.07A of the Standard Specifications.

Upon written request by the Contractor, the Engineer may allow use of shoulders in lieu of stationary side forms if shoulders are suitable. Approval by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of meeting other requirements.

Transverse weakened plane joints shall be constructed using the sawing method where directed by the Engineer. The exact time of sawing shall be the Contractor's responsibility, but joints shall be sawed prior to opening pavement to traffic. The minimum depth of cuts for sawed weakened plane joints on either side of each WIM scale frame location shall be one half the pavement thickness. The requirements in Section 40-1.08B(3), "Repair of Spalls, Ravelling and Tearing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the pavement is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement.

Portland cement concrete pavement for the WIM system shall be ground.

Grinding shall conform to the provisions in Section 42-2, "Grinding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The ground surface will be straightedged at locations to be determined by the Engineer with a straightedge 3.66 m long. When the straightedge is laid on finished pavement in a direction parallel with centerline, or normal to centerline, the surface shall not vary more than 3 mm from the lower edge. Additional grinding shall be performed, if necessary, to meet this requirement. The surface of the concrete pavement will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement (weigh-in-motion) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing concrete pavement, complete in place, including sawing, grinding new WIM pavement, removing and disposing of existing pavement and base material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.48 CRACK EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Existing concrete pavement at the locations shown on the plans as areas to be cracked shall be cracked to form discrete segments of pavement as specified in these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications. Positive provision shall be provided to contain flying debris during cracking operations.

Existing concrete pavement shall be cracked into segments nominally measuring 1.8 m transversely by 1.2 m longitudinally. In the event existing panels are already cracked into segments, these segments shall be cracked further into nominally equal-sized square or rectangular pieces having a transverse dimension of not more than 1.8 m and a longitudinal dimension of from 0.9 m to 1.5 m, wherever feasible. The pavement cracking tool shall not impact the pavement within 0.3 m of another break line, pavement joint or edge of pavement.

Concrete pavement shall be cracked such that vertical cracks are formed completely through the pavement. The vertical cracks shall not deviate from vertical by more than 150 mm between the surface and bottom of the pavement. The cracks shall be continuous without extensive surface spalling along the crack and without excessive shattering of the pavement or base. Spalling over 30 mm in depth will be considered as extensive surface spalling.

Equipment for cracking concrete pavement shall impact the pavement with a variable force which can be controlled in force and point of impact. Equipment and procedures that utilize unguided free-falling weights such as "headache balls" shall not be used.

Prior to starting cracking operations, the Engineer will select and mark, as a test section, not less than 3 nor more than 5 existing slabs within the limits of pavement to be cracked. The Contractor shall demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the ability of the selected equipment and procedure to produce cracks in the concrete pavement as specified in these special provisions. Immediately prior to cracking the test section slabs, water shall be applied to the surface of the slabs in sufficient quantity that cracking can readily be determined. After the application of water, the test section pavement shall be cracked with the equipment proposed for use on the project using varying impact energy and striking patterns until a proper procedure is established. To verify that the procedure is producing cracked pavement as specified in these special provisions, the Contractor shall take at least 2 core drilled pavement cores, 150 mm or more in diameter, in the cracked pavement test section. The exact location where cores are to be taken will be designated by the Engineer. Cores shall be obtained in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42. Core holes in the existing pavement shall be filled with a concrete mix containing a fast setting premixed magnesium phosphate cement or a fast setting premixed modified high alumina cement approved by the Engineer.

Once the equipment and the procedure for cracking pavement have been approved by the Engineer, that equipment and procedure shall be utilized to crack the concrete pavement for the project. Cores of the cracked concrete pavement shall be taken by the Contractor in the same manner specified for coring test sections, at intervals of not less than one core per lane kilometer for each machine used to crack the lane. In the event that cores indicate that cracking is unsatisfactory, as determined by the Engineer, or the equipment or procedures are changed, an additional test section will be selected and marked by the Engineer. The Contractor shall crack the additional test sections until the equipment and procedure produce cracked pavement conforming to these special provisions.

Prior to opening cracked concrete pavement to public traffic, the pavement shall be swept so that loose debris is removed from the pavement.

Neither the newly cracked pavement nor the first layer of the asphalt concrete shall be exposed to public traffic for more than 15 days.

Cracked pavement segments shall be seated not more than 24 hours prior to receiving the asphalt concrete overlay.

Cracked concrete shall be seated by making not less than 5 passes over the cracked concrete with either an oscillating pneumatic-tired roller conforming to the provisions in the fourth paragraph in Section 39-5.02, "Compacting Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, weighing not less than 13.6 tonnes, or a vibratory sheepfoot roller exerting a dynamic centrifugal force of at least 89 kN. A pass shall be one movement of a roller in either direction. Roller speed shall not exceed 8 km/h.

After all segments have been seated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, loose debris shall be cleaned from all joints and cracks by suitable compressed-air equipment.

Prior to opening the cracked pavement to public traffic and prior to applying an asphaltic emulsion paint binder (tack coat) for the first layer of asphalt concrete, joints, cracks, and spalls, which are greater than 18 mm in width and greater than 25 mm in depth, shall be repaired by applying paint binder (tack coat), filling with asphalt concrete, and compacting the asphalt concrete. Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions for Type B asphalt concrete, 4.75-mm, Maximum grading in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Crack existing concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter determined from the full width and length of the pavement cracked. No deduction will be made for existing cracked segments.

The contract price paid per square meter for crack existing concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cracking existing concrete pavement, testing, seating cracked pavement, cleaning the pavement, filling joints, cracks and spalls, including coring cracked pavement and filling core holes, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.49 GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Grinding existing portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavement shall conform to the provisions in Section 42-2, "Grinding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Grinding shall be performed at the locations shown on the plans.

The finished ground surface of the concrete pavement will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

The ground surface will be tested with a 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long straightedge at locations determined by the Engineer. When the straightedge is laid on the finished pavement in a direction parallel with centerline, or perpendicular to centerline, the surface shall not vary more than 3 mm from the lower edge of the straightedge. Additional grinding shall be performed, if necessary, to meet the straightedge requirements.

Fog seal coat shall be furnished and applied to ground asphalt concrete pavement in conformance with the provisions in Section 37-1, "Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

Full compensation for additional grinding necessary to conform to the straightedge requirements and for furnishing and applying fog seal coat to ground asphalt concrete pavement shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for grind existing concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **10-1.50 DISPOSAL OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) PAVEMENT GROOVING AND GRINDING RESIDUES**

Disposal of portland cement concrete (PCC) pavement grooving and grinding residues shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall include water pollution control measures to address the handling of the grinding pavement residue within the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan or Water Pollution Control Program, as specified in "Water Pollution Control," of these special provisions.

Temporary storage of PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues shall not be allowed within the highway right of way. The Contractor may transport liquid PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues to an offsite drying location if the Engineer provides written approval. The offsite drying location shall be identified and protected in conformance with "Water Pollution Control," of these special provisions.

A Materials Information Handout is not available for disposal of PCC pavement grooving or grinding residues. The Contractor shall dispose of PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside of the Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. The facilities listed below were permitted by Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) or other agencies that may accept PCC pavement grinding and grooving residues as of July 1, 2004. If the Contractor is planning to use one of these sites, the Contractor shall determine if the facility has a current permit to accept PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues and if the facility can accept the waste at the time of generation.

SITE NAME	LOCATION	TELEPHONE	WASTE TYPES / RESTRICTIONS
Clean Harbors Environmental Services Buttonwillow	2500 West Lokern Road Buttonwillow, CA	(562) 432-5445	Hazardous Solids and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Clean Harbors Environmental Services San Jose	1021 Berryessa San Jose, CA	(408) 451-5000	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids
Crosby & Overton, Inc.	1610 W. 17th Street Long Beach, CA	(562) 432-5445	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids
D/K Environmental	3650 East 26th Street Vernon, CA	(323) 268-5056	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
DeMenno-Kerdoon	200 N. Alameda Street Compton, CA	(323) 268-5057 (310) 537-7100	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Filter Recycling Services, Inc.	180 West Monte Avenue Rialto, CA	(909) 424-1630	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids
K-Pure Water Works	8910 Rochester Ave Rancho Cucamonga, CA	(909) 476-2308	Non-Hazardous Liquids
Liquid Waste Management McKittrick	56533 Highway 58 McKittrick, CA	(559) 386 - 6104	Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Onyx Environmental Services LLC	1704 W. First Street Azusa, CA	(626) 334-5117	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Phibro-Tech, Inc.	8851 Dice Road Santa Fe Springs, CA	(562) 698-8036	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Romic Environmental Technologies Corporation	2081 Bay Road East Palo Alto, CA	(650) 324-1638	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids
Seaport Environmental	700 Seaport Boulevard Redwood City, CA	(650) 364-8154	Non-Hazardous Liquids
Southwest Treatment Systems, Inc.	4120 Bandini Boulevard Los Angeles, CA	(800) 900-3366	Non-Hazardous Liquids
US Filter Recovery Services, Inc.	5375 S. Boyle Avenue Vernon, CA	(323) 277-1495	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids
Waste Management Kettleman City	35251 Old Skyline Road Kettleman City, CA	(559) 386 - 6104	Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Liquids and Solids

If the Contractor disposes of PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues at locations not listed above, the disposal shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, and the following:

1. If the disposal facility is located within the State of California, the facility must be permitted by the RWQCB or other applicable agency, or the Contractor must obtain written approval from the RWQCB or other applicable agency.
2. If located outside of the State of California, the facility must be permitted by the applicable local, state, or federal agencies, or the Contractor must obtain written approval from the applicable local, state, or federal agencies.

The following shall be delivered to the Engineer at least 5 days before disposal of PCC pavement grooving and grinding residues:

1. The name, address, and telephone number of the disposal facility.

2. If the facility is not listed above:
  - A. Copy of the facility's RWQCB or other applicable agency permit, or
  - B. RWQCB's or other applicable agency's approval, or
  - C. Copy of the applicable agency permit if the final disposal location is located outside of the State of California.

The Contractor shall deliver landfill receipts and weight ticket of disposal of residues from PCC pavement grooving and grinding to the Engineer within 5 days of completing of PCC pavement grooving and grinding activities.

The Contractor shall make all arrangements and agreements for the disposal at the time of bidding. Costs related to obtaining approval for disposal within the State of California from the RWQCB or other applicable agency, or the applicable agency if the disposal location is located outside of the State of California, shall be borne by the Contractor and no additional payment shall be made therefore. Full compensation for all costs involved in disposing of PCC pavement grooving or grinding residues as specified in this section, including all costs of handling, temporary storage, hauling and disposal fees, shall be considered as included in the price paid for the contract item of work involving PCC pavement grooving or grinding residues and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

## **10-1.51 PILING**

### **GENERAL**

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Precast Concrete Quality Control" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of hazardous materials and underground utilities.

Alternative "X" type piles shall have a dimension, T, not less than 355 mm at Compton Creek Bridge (Widen) (Bridge No. 53-0817) and Atlantic Avenue UC (Bridge NO. 53-0821).

When a calculated ultimate geotechnical capacity is shown on the plans for piling, that value shall be utilized in lieu of nominal resistance in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, the plans, and these special provisions.

### **Pile and Driving Form**

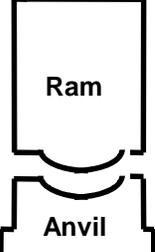
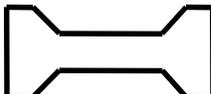
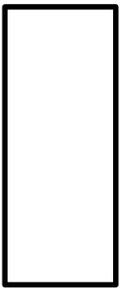
Prior to installing driven piling, the Contractor shall submit to Engineer a completed "Pile and Driving Data Form," shown below, for each type of pile to be driven.

Acceptance of the "Pile and Driving Data Form" will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to drive piling, free of damage, to the specified penetration.

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
TRANSPORTATION LABORATORY

# PILE AND DRIVING DATA FORM

Structure Name : \_\_\_\_\_ Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Project: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Structure No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Pile Driving Contractor or  
 Dist./Co./Rte./kilo.post: \_\_\_\_\_ Subcontractor \_\_\_\_\_ (Pile Driven By)

 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Ram</b> <b>Anvil</b></p>	<b>Hammer</b>	Manufacturer: _____ Model: _____ Type: _____ Serial No.: _____ Rated Energy: _____ at _____ Length of Stroke _____ Modifications: _____ _____ _____ _____				
	<b>Capblock (Hammer Cushion)</b>	Material: _____ Thickness: _____ mm Area: _____ mm <sup>2</sup> Modulus of Elasticity - E: _____ MPa Coefficient of Restitution - e: _____				
	<b>Pile Cap</b>	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Helmet</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Bonnet</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Anvil Block</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Drivehead</td></tr> </table> Mass: _____ k	Helmet	Bonnet	Anvil Block	Drivehead
Helmet						
Bonnet						
Anvil Block						
Drivehead						
	<b>Pile</b>	Material: _____ Thickness: _____ mm Area: _____ mm <sup>2</sup> Modulus of Elasticity - E: _____ MPa Coefficient of Restitution - e: _____				
	<b>Pile</b>	Pile Type: _____ Length (In Leads): _____ m kg/m.: _____ Taper: _____ Wall Thickness: _____ mm Cross Sectional Area: _____ mm <sup>2</sup> Design Pile Capacity: _____ kN Description of Splice: _____ _____ Tip Treatment Description: _____				

**DISTRIBUTE one copy**

Translab,  
Foundation Testing

Translab,  
Geotechnical Design

Resident Engineer

Note: If mandrel is used to drive the pile, attach separate manufacturer's detail sheet(s) including mass (kg) and dimensions.

Submitted By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Predrilled Holes**

Piles which are designated on the plans to be predrilled due to close proximity to an obstruction shall be treated as piles driven in predrilled holes through embankments in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.06, "Predrilled Holes," and Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications. These locations and corresponding bottom of hole elevations are listed in the following table:

Bridge Name or Number	Abutment Number	Cutoff elevations	Elevation of Bottom of Hole
Atlantic Avenue UC	1 and 2 Wingwalls	+19.615m	+4.9m
Atlantic Avenue UC	1 Wingwalls	+24.605m	+20m
Atlantic Avenue UC	2 Wingwalls	+24.005m	+20m

**CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES**

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of "Welding" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

**Materials**

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3 "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

**Mineral Slurry**

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	1030* to 1110*  1030* to 1200*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) bentonite attapulgite	29 to 53  29 to 42	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m <sup>3</sup> . Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

### Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. 3648 FM 1960 West Suite 107 Houston, TX 77068 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800
Novagel Polymer	Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids 220 N. Zapata Hwy, Suite 11A Laredo, TX 78043 (210) 587-4758

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - during drilling  - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1075*  less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling  -prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	53 to 127  less than or equal to 74	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
<p>*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.</p>		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling  - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	34 to 64  less than or equal to 64	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m <sup>3</sup> . Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling  - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	35 to 78  less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m <sup>3</sup> . Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Novagel Polymer synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

NOVAGEL POLYMER Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - during drilling  - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1075*  less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling  - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	48 to 110  less than or equal to 110	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6.0 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
<p>*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.</p>		

### Water Slurry

At the option of the Contractor, water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	1017 *	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m <sup>3</sup> .		

### Construction

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled hole concrete piling:

1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
2. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
3. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement and inspection pipes, if required.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.
8. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

B. Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
2. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
3. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
4. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
5. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
6. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a test batch. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal penetration, the test batch shall meet the following requirements:

- A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after twice that time has elapsed.
- B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Penetration tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Slump tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 143. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

- A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
- B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Acceptance Testing and Mitigation**

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipes with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 75 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe. If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement. Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 4 weeks if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractor's expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to 1) repair the pile per the approved mitigation plan, or 2) not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For such unrepaired piles, the Contractor shall pay to the State, \$400 per cubic meter for the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies. The volume, in cubic meters, of the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies, shall be calculated as the area of the cross-section of the pile affected by each anomaly, in square meters, as determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the distance, in meters, from the top of each anomaly to the specified tip of the pile. If the volume calculated for one anomaly overlaps the volume calculated for additional anomalies within the pile, the calculated volume for the overlap shall only be counted once. In no case shall the amount of the payment to the State for any such pile be less than \$400. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

- A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
- B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
- C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
- D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
- E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
- F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
- G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
- H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
- I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

- A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
- B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

- A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
- B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 3 weeks to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor (and Subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)**

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for driving system submittals shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **10-1.52 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE**

Prestressing concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The details shown on the plans for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges are based on a bonded full length draped tendon prestressing system. For these bridges the Contractor may, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, propose an alternative prestressing system utilizing bonded partial length tendons provided the proposed system and associated details meet the following requirements:

- A. The proposed system and details shall provide moment and shear resistances at least equal to those used for the design of the structure shown on the plans.
- B. The concrete strength shall not be less than that shown on the plans.
- C. Not less than 35 percent of the total prestressing force at any section shall be provided by full length draped tendons.
- D. Anchorage blocks for partial length tendons shall be located so that the blocks will not interfere with the placement of the utility facilities shown on the plans or of any future utilities to be placed through openings shown on the plans.
- E. Temporary prestressing tendons, if used, shall be detensioned, and the temporary ducts shall be filled with grout before completion of the work. Temporary tendons shall be either removed or fully encased in grout before completion of the work.
- F. All details of the proposed system, including supporting checked calculations, shall be included in the drawings submitted in conformance with the provisions in Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Moments and shears for loads used in the design shown on the plans will be made available to the Contractor upon written request to the Engineer.

#### **10-1.53 CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

##### **GENERAL**

Attention is directed to "Precast Concrete Quality Control" of these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

When a roughened concrete surface is shown on the plans, the existing concrete surface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm by abrasive blasting, water blasting, or mechanical equipment. Neoprene strip shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Furnishing and installing neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that the protective board will not be required.

Forms used to support the deck of cast-in-place box girders or to form the voids of precast members for the following structure may remain in place, provided the portions of the forms which obstruct access openings or conflict with utility facilities are removed, the forming system employed leaves no sharp projections into the cells or voids, and forms between hinges and 1.5 m beyond access openings adjacent to hinges are removed:

Compton Creek Bridge (Bridge No. 53-0817)

Materials for access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place concrete box girder bridges shall conform to the provisions for materials in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for connecting box culverts to existing or new facilities shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for class 1 concrete (box culvert) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **FALSEWORK**

Falsework shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

#### **Welding and Nondestructive Testing**

Welding of steel members, except for previously welded splices and except for when fillet welds are used where load demands are less than or equal to 175 N/mm for each 3 mm of fillet weld, shall conform to AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard. The welding standard to be utilized shall be specified by the Contractor on the working drawings. Previously welded splices for falsework members are defined as splices made prior to the member being shipped to the project site.

Splices made by field welding of steel beams at the project site shall undergo nondestructive testing (NDT). At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice in a steel beam. Testing shall be performed at locations selected by the Contractor. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed, shall be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen shall be used for an entire splice evaluation including any required repairs.

For all field welded splices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, are in conformance with the specifications and the welding standard shown on the approved working drawings. This letter of certification shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

For previously welded splices, the Contractor shall determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. This welding certification shall be in writing, shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

The Contractor's engineer who signs the falsework drawings shall also certify in writing that the falsework is constructed in conformance with the approved drawings and the contract specifications prior to placing concrete. This certification shall include performing any testing necessary to verify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. The engineer who signs the drawings may designate a representative to perform this certification. Where falsework contains openings for railroads, vehicular traffic, or pedestrians, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work, shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction, and shall be registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. For other falsework, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work and shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction. The Contractor shall certify the experience of the designated representative in writing and provide supporting documentation demonstrating the required experience if requested by the Engineer.

### **COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES**

Except as provided herein, cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor submits cost reduction incentive proposals for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges, the proposals shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer may reject any proposal which, in the Engineer's judgment, may not produce a structure which is at least equivalent to the planned structure.

At the time the cost reduction incentive proposal (CRIP) is submitted to the Engineer, the Contractor shall also submit 4 sets of the proposed revisions to the contract plans, design calculations, and calculations from an independent checker for all changes involved in the proposal, including revisions in camber, predicted deck profile at each construction stage, and falsework requirements to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001 (1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816), telephone (916) 227-8230. When notified in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit 12 sets of the CRIP plan revisions and calculations to the Office of Structure Design for final approval and use during construction. The calculations shall verify that all requirements are satisfied. The CRIP plans and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The CRIP plans shall be either 279 mm x 432 mm, or 559 mm x 864 mm in size. Each CRIP plan sheet and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post. Each CRIP plan sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner and shall contain a blank space in the upper right hand corner for future contract sheet numbers.

Within 3 weeks after final approval of the CRIP plan sheets, one set of the corrected good quality prints on 75-g/m<sup>2</sup> (minimum) bond paper, 559 mm x 864 mm in size, of all CRIP plan sheets prepared by the Contractor for each CRIP shall be furnished to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit.

Each CRIP shall be submitted prior to completion of 25 percent of the contract working days and sufficiently in advance of the start of the work that is proposed to be revised by the CRIP to allow time for review by the Engineer and correction by the Contractor of the CRIP plans and calculations without delaying the work. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 8 weeks for the review of a CRIP. In the event that several CRIPs are submitted simultaneously, or an additional CRIP is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted CRIP has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the CRIPs are to be reviewed. In this event, the time to be provided for the review of any proposal in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified herein for that proposal, plus 2 weeks for each CRIP of higher priority which is still under review.

Should the review not be complete by the date specified in the Contractor's CRIP, or such other date as the Engineer and Contractor may subsequently have agreed to in writing and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review of CRIP plans and calculations, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications except that the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Permits and approvals required of the State have been obtained for the structures shown on the plans. Proposals which result in a deviation in configuration may require new permits or approvals. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the new permits and approvals before the Engineer will reach a decision on the proposal. Delays in obtaining permits and approvals will not be reason for granting an extension of contract time.

All proposed modifications shall be designed in conformance with the bridge design specifications and procedures currently employed by the Department. The proposal shall include all related, dependent or incidental changes to the structure and other work affected by the proposal. The proposal will be considered only when all aspects of the design changes are included for the entire structure. Changes, such as but not limited to, additional reinforcement and changes in location of reinforcement, necessary to implement the CRIP after approval by the Engineer, shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

Modifications may be proposed in (1) the thickness of girder stems and deck slabs, (2) the number of girders, (3) the deck overhang dimensions as specified herein, (4) the amount and location of reinforcing steel, (5) the amount and location of prestressing force in the superstructure, and (6) the number of hinges, except that the number of hinges shall not be increased. The strength of the concrete used may be increased but the strength employed for design or analysis shall not exceed 42 MPa.

Modifications proposed to the minimum amount of prestressing force which must be provided by full length draped tendons are subject to the provisions in "Prestressing Concrete" of these special provisions.

No modifications will be permitted in (1) the foundation type, (2) the span lengths or (3) the exterior dimensions of columns or bridge superstructure, except that the overhang dimension from face of exterior girder to the outside edge of roadway deck may be uniformly increased or decreased by 25 percent on each side of the box girder section. Fixed connections at the tops and bottoms of columns shown on the plans shall not be eliminated.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining construction camber and obtaining the final profile grade as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall reimburse the State for the actual cost of investigating CRIPs for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges submitted by the Contractor. The Department will deduct this cost from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract, regardless of whether or not the proposal is approved or rejected.

## **PIER COLUMNS**

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Earthwork" of these special provisions regarding excavation for pier columns.

Concrete for pier columns shall be Class 1 concrete.

Concrete for pier columns shall be placed against firm, undisturbed foundation materials on the bottom and sides of the pier column excavations, except that the concrete shall be placed against forms where shown on the plans. Immediately before placing concrete, all excavated surfaces against which the concrete is to be placed shall be free from standing water, mud, debris, and loose material.

Shoring, lagging, casings, liners, or other bracing shall be removed before placement of concrete to the extent specified under "Earthwork" of these special provisions.

The horizontal limit of payment for structural concrete, pier column shall be vertical planes at the neat lines of the pier columns as shown on the plans. The bottom limit shall be the bottom of the foundation excavation in the completed work. The upper limit shall be the top of the pier column concrete as shown on the plans.

## **DECK CLOSURE POURS**

Where a deck closure pour is shown on the plans, reinforcement protruding into the closure space and forms for the closure pour shall conform to the following:

- A. During the time of placement of concrete in the deck, other than for the closure pour itself, reinforcing steel which protrudes into the closure space shall be completely free from any connection to the reinforcing steel, concrete, or other attachments of the adjacent structure, including forms. The reinforcing steel shall remain free of any connection for a period of not less than 24 hours following completion of the pour.
- B. Forms for the closure pour shall be supported from the superstructure on both sides of the closure space.

## **SLIDING BEARINGS**

Sliding bearings consisting of elastomeric bearing pads lubricated with grease and covered with sheet metal shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Grease shall conform to the requirements of Military Specification: MIL-S-8660. A uniform film of grease shall be applied to the upper surface of the pads prior to placing the sheet metal.
- B. Sheet metal shall be commercial quality galvanized sheet steel. The sheet metal shall be smooth and free of kinks, bends, or burrs.
- C. Construction methods and procedures shall prevent grout or concrete seepage into the sliding bearing assembly.

## **ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS**

Elastomeric bearing pads shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12H, "Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

## **DECK CRACK TREATMENT**

The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.

The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, before prestressing, and before the release of falsework. In any 50-m<sup>2</sup> portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 5 m of cracks whose width at any location exceeds 0.5-mm, the deck shall be treated with methacrylate resin. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 1.5 m beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 50-m<sup>2</sup> portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.5-mm in width, as determined by the Engineer.

Deck crack treatment shall consist of test sealing, and furnishing and applying methacrylate resin in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions. If grinding operation is required, deck treatment shall take place before grinding.

Before the start of deck treatment work, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. The program shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform deck treatment work, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise the operations and the public safety program. Directions for revisions will be in writing and will specify the items in which the Contractor's program is inadequate. No further deck treatment shall be performed until public safety measures are adequate, and a revised program for public safety has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin within 10 working days of receipt of the final submitted program.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. If the Engineer does not review or approve the program submitted by the Contractor within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the program for public safety, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

**Materials**

The material used for treating the deck shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate resin. Before adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Viscosity Pa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196	0.025
Specific Gravity minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475	0.90
Flash Point °C, minimum	ASTM D 3278	82
Vapor Pressure mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323	1.0
Tack-free time minutes, maximum at 25°C	California Test 551	400
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551	3.5
* Test shall be performed before adding initiator.		

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished before use for each shipment of high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The promoter and initiator, if supplied separately from the resin, shall not be mixed directly with each other. Containers of promoters and initiators shall not be stored together in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one to contact the containers or material of the other.

**Testing**

The Contractor shall allow 14 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the high molecular weight methacrylate resin before proposed use.

The Contractor shall treat a test area within the project limits of approximately 50 m<sup>2</sup> at a location approved by the Engineer. Conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used in the test shall be similar to those used for the deck treating operations. If the test area is on the traveled way, traffic shall not be allowed on the treated test area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to

resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

Should the above requirements for traffic use not be met, the Contractor shall suspend treating of bridge decks until another test area is treated and complies with the requirements.

### **Construction**

Before deck treatment with methacrylate resin, the bridge deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high-pressure air. Concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface to be treated, and the deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the deck surface becomes contaminated at any time before placing the penetrating sealer, the deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at time of treatment.

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing a resin gel time of not less than 40 minutes nor more than 1.5 hours at the temperature of application. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

The quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time for manual application.

Machine application of the resin shall be performed by using a two-part resin system using a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus. Hand held spray apparatus shall not be used.

The Contractor shall allow methacrylate resin to be applied only to the specified area. Barrier rails, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be less than or equal to 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.5 square meters per liter,  $\pm 0.1$  square meter per liter.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be flooded with resin, allowing penetration into the concrete and filling of all cracks. The treatment shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850- $\mu\text{m}$  sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of one kilogram per square meter,  $\pm 0.1$  kilogram per square meter.

Excess sand shall be removed from the deck surface by vacuuming or sweeping before opening to traffic.

Traffic shall not be allowed on the treated area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for roughening existing concrete surfaces to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place box girder bridges shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including a program for public safety shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for saw cutting new openings for the exhaust fans and reinstalling the existing exhaust fans in the new openings, for relocating fluorescent lighting, and for removing or cutting concrete around the discharge pipe and casting the same size of pipe hangers into the new roof shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete (pumping plant) and no separate payment will be made therefore.

#### **10-1.54 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (Type N)**

This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs, structure approach drainage system, and treated permeable base at structure approaches in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

##### **GENERAL**

Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" of these special provisions.

##### **STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM**

###### **Geocomposite Drain**

Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 150-mm overlap.

###### **Plastic Pipe**

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

###### **Drainage Pads**

Concrete for use in drainage pads shall be minor concrete, except the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

###### **Treated Permeable Base At Bottom Of Geocomposite Drains**

Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions in "Treated Permeable Base Under Approach Slabs." If asphalt treated permeable base is used, it shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 82°C nor more than 110°C.

The filter fabric to be placed over the treated permeable base at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

##### **ENGINEERING FABRICS**

Filter fabric to be placed between the structure approach embankment material and the treated permeable base shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.

Filter fabric shall be aligned, handled, and placed in a wrinkle-free manner in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric shall be overlapped from 300 to 450 mm or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The number of stitches per 25 mm of seam shall be 5 to 7.

Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

### **TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB**

Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs shall consist of constructing either an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base in accordance with Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The type of treatment, asphalt or cement, to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, not less than 30 days prior to the start of placing the treated permeable base, which type of treated permeable base will be furnished. Once the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the selection, the type to be furnished shall not be changed without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof in writing by the Engineer.

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 93°C nor more than 121°C. Material stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor or rolled with a roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Rolling shall begin as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the rolling equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with either a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Compaction shall follow within one-half hour after the spreading operation and shall consist of 2 complete coverages of the treated material.

### **APPROACH SLABS**

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Steel components of abutment ties including plates, nuts, washers, and rods shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

The steel angle at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach shall be cured for not less than 5 days prior to opening to public traffic, unless, at the option of the Contractor, the structure approach slabs are constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture conforming to these special provisions.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, approved by the Engineer, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of  $21 \pm 1.5^\circ\text{C}$  until the cylinders are tested.
- B. The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be of commercial quality.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be cured for not less than 6 hours prior to opening to public traffic. The curing period shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period for approach slabs using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, an insulating layer or blanket shall be used to cover the surface. The insulating layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket.

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

## JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints" of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for the structure approach drainage system including geocomposite drain, plastic pipe, drainage pads, treated permeable base, filter fabric, miscellaneous metal, and pourable seals, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.55 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R)

Structure approach slabs (Type R) and (Type R) (Modified) shall consist of removing portions of existing structures, existing pavement and base including reinforced concrete approach slabs, asphalt concrete surfacing, portland cement concrete pavement, subsealing material, and cement treated base and constructing new reinforced concrete approach slabs at structure approaches as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

## GENERAL

The thickness shown on the plans for structure approach slabs is the minimum thickness. The thickness will vary depending on the thickness of the pavement and base materials removed.

Where pavement subsealing has been performed under existing approach slabs, the subsealing material shall be removed for its full depth. Where removal of cement treated base is required to construct the approach slab, the entire thickness of the cement treated base shall be removed.

Voids between the new reinforced structure approach slab and the base material remaining in place that are caused by removal of subsealing material or cement treated base shall be filled, at the option of the Contractor, with aggregate base (approach slab) or structure approach slab concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a grade line for new approach slabs which shall provide a smooth profile grade. The profile grade will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall schedule his operations so that the pavement and base materials removed during a work period shall be replaced, in that same work period, with approach slab concrete that shall be cured for at least 6 hours prior to the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic as designated in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. In the event the existing pavement and base materials are removed and the Contractor is unable to construct, finish, and cure the new approach slab by the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic, the excavation shall be filled with a temporary roadway structural section as specified in this section, "Structure Approach Slabs (Type R)."

### **TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION**

A standby quantity of asphalt concrete and aggregate base, equal to the quantity of pavement removed during the work shift, shall be provided at the project site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing approaches to structures are being replaced. The temporary structural section shall be maintained and later removed as a first order of work when the Contractor is able to construct and cure the approach slab within the prescribed time limit. The temporary structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick layer of asphalt concrete over aggregate base.

The aggregate base for the temporary structural section shall conform to the requirements specified under "Aggregate Base (Approach Slab)" of these special provisions.

The asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. The grading of the aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm maximum medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and the asphalt binder shall conform to the requirements of liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3-percent less than the optimum bitumen content as determined by California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material and a surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density. The aggregate base and the asphalt concrete may each be spread and compacted in one layer. The finished surface of the asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of the existing concrete pavement and structure along the joints between the existing pavement and structure and the temporary surfacing.

The material from the removed temporary structural section shall be disposed of in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of another temporary structural section. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary structural sections shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES**

Attention is directed to "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions.

### **REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS**

The outline of portland cement concrete to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven concrete saw.

The outlines of excavations in asphalt concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 75 mm with a power-driven concrete saw or wheel-type rock cutting excavator before any asphalt concrete material is removed. These excavations shall be permanently or temporarily backfilled to conform to the grade of the adjacent pavement prior to opening the lane to public traffic. Surplus excavated material may be used as temporary backfill material.

Regardless of the type of equipment used to remove concrete within the sawed outline, the surface of the concrete to be removed shall not be impacted within 0.5-m of the pavement to remain in place. Removing existing pavement and base materials shall be performed without damage to the adjacent structure or pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to the structure or to the pavement that is to remain in place shall be repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials removed shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The base material remaining in-place, after removing the existing pavement and base materials to the required depth, shall be graded uniformly, watered, and compacted. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material that are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

## **AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)**

The aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel or natural rough-surfaced gravel, and sand, or any combination thereof. The grading of the aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material. The aggregate base shall be watered and compacted to the grade approved by the Engineer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is 200 mm or less, the base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is more than 200 mm, the base shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 200 mm. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer. Areas of the base material that are lower than the grade approved by the Engineer, shall be filled with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

## **STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB**

Reinforced concrete approach slabs shall conform to the provisions for approach slabs in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Steel components of abutment ties including plates, nuts, washers, and rods shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel components of abutment ties including plates, nuts, washers, and rods shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement" of the Standard Specifications. Galvanizing will not be required.

The steel angles at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Approach slab concrete that requires a minimum curing period of 6 hours shall be constructed using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture. Mineral admixture will not be required in this concrete.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be approved by the Engineer and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of  $21 \pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  until the cylinders are tested.
- B. The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be commercial quality.

Bar reinforcement or abutment tie rods in drilled holes shall be bonded in conformance with the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. The finished top surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

The surface of the approach slab will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The minimum curing period as specified herein shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Should the film of curing compound be damaged from any cause before the approach slab is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense. Damage to the curing compound after the approach slab is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the approach slab is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. The coefficient of friction will be measured by California Test 342. Portions of completed concrete surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved parallel to the center line in conformance with the provisions for bridge decks in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

## JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and (Type R) (Modified) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of portions of existing structures and pavement materials, and for furnishing and placing miscellaneous metal Type AL joint seals, and pourable seals shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and (Type R) (Modified) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The quantity of aggregate base (approach slab) to be paid for shall include the actual volume of aggregate base (approach slab) used to fill voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete, except for the volume of areas low as a result of over excavation. The volume to be paid for will be calculated on the basis of the constructed length, width, and thickness of the filled voids. Structure approach slab concrete used to fill voids lower than the approved grade of the base, except for the areas low as a result of over excavation by the Contractor, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as aggregate base (approach slab).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for aggregate base (approach slab) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing aggregate base (approach slab), complete in place, including excavation and removing and disposing of base and subsealing materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, stockpiling, and disposing of standby material for construction of temporary structural sections; and for constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary structural sections shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and (Type R) (Modified) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling and bonding of bar reinforcement or abutment tie rods shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and (Type R) (Modified) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.56 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION**

This work shall consist of extending existing paving notches in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Concrete for paving notch extension shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete, or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the provisions for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated and shall conform to the provisions for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At least one hour shall elapse between the time of placing concrete for the paving notch extension and placing concrete for the structure approach slab.

A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5-percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
12.5-mm	100
1.18-mm	0-5

The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

The components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be combined by mixing complete units supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.

Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.

When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.

Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.

The surface temperature of the areas to receive the concrete shall be 5°C or above when the concrete is placed. The contact surface to receive the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The contact surfaces to receive the modified high alumina concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.

The construction joint between the paving notch extension and the existing abutment shall conform to the provisions for horizontal construction joints in Section 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be placed in the spalled portions of the existing paving notch concurrently with the concrete for the paving notch extension.

Attention is directed to "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

Structure excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

Drilling of holes and bonding of reinforcing steel dowels shall conform to the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The quantity of concrete for paving notch extension will be measured by the cubic meter as determined in conformance with the dimensions shown on the plans or other dimensions that may be ordered in writing by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for paving notch extension shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including concrete for the paving notch spalled areas), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the paving notch extension, complete in place, including structure excavation and backfill, reinforcement, and drilling and bonding dowels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.57 SOUND WALL**

##### **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of constructing sound walls of masonry block. Sound walls shall be supported on concrete barriers as shown on the plans.

##### **SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)**

Sound wall (masonry block), consisting of a reinforced hollow unit masonry block stem, shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," Section 52, "Reinforcement," and Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sound wall masonry unit stems shall be constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Concrete for sound wall footings, pile caps, and grade beams, if required, shall be minor concrete.

The angle of internal friction ( $\phi$ ) for the soils at sound wall Atlantic Avenue UC (Br. No. 53-0821) is 30.

Concrete masonry units shall be hollow, load bearing, medium weight class units conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90. Standard or open-end units may be used. Open-end units, if used, shall not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement as shown on the plans.

The mass of concrete masonry units shall not exceed 17.2 kg.

The masonry units shall be nominal size and texture and of uniform color. The color shall match the adjoining sound walls.

When high strength concrete masonry units with  $f'_m=17.24$  MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 25.86 MPa based on net area. When high strength concrete masonry units with  $f'_m=13.79$  MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 19.31 MPa based on net area. Each high strength concrete masonry unit shall be identified with a groove embedded in an interior corner. The groove shall extend from a mortar surface for a length of about 50 mm and shall have a depth of about 5 mm. When regular strength concrete masonry units with  $f'_m=10.34$  MPa are shown on the plans, the regular strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 13.1 MPa based on net area.

Expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1751 or ASTM Designation: D 2000 M2AA 805.

Portland cement mortar shall be colored to match the units. Coloring shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

Portland cement for wall stems shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercial quality.

Mortar for laying masonry units shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, zero to 0.5 part hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing.

Prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures may be used when approved in writing by the Engineer, provided the mortar shall not contain more than 0.05-percent soluble chlorides when tested in conformance with California Test 422 nor more than 0.25-percent soluble sulfates, as  $SO_4$ , when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

Before laying masonry units using prepackaged mortar materials or mortar containing admixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed sources of the materials together with test data from an independent testing laboratory for mortar tested in conformance with California Test 551. The test data shall be from specimens having a moist cure, except that the sample shall not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of the mortar shall be not less than 17.2 MPa.

Aggregate for grout used to fill masonry units shall consist of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. At least 20 percent of the aggregate shall be coarse aggregate. The Contractor shall determine the grading except that 100 percent of the combined grading shall pass the 12.5-mm sieve.

At the option of the Contractor, grout for filling masonry units may be proportioned either by volume or mass. Grout shall contain only enough water to cause the grout to flow and fill the voids without segregation. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.7 times the weight of the cement for regular strength masonry. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.6 times the mass of the cement for high strength masonry.

Grout proportioned by volume for regular strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 4.5 parts aggregate. Grout proportioned by volume for high strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 3.5 parts aggregate. Aggregate volumes shall be based on a loose, air-dry condition.

Grout proportioned by mass for regular strength masonry shall contain not less than 325 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter. Grout proportioned by mass for high strength masonry shall contain not less than 400 kg of portland cement per cubic meter.

Reinforced concrete masonry unit wall stems shall be constructed with portland cement mortar joints in conformance with the following:

- A. Concrete masonry unit construction shall be true and plumb in the lateral direction and shall conform to the grade shown on the plans in the longitudinal direction. Bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement shall be provided.
- B. Mortar joints shall be approximately 10 mm wide. Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Head joints shall be shoved tight.
- C. Mortared joints around cells to be filled shall be placed so as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout filling. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.
- D. Reinforcement shall be securely held in position at top and bottom with either wire ties or spacing devices and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters before placing any grout. Wire shall be 16-gage (1.57 mm) or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.
- E. Splices in vertical reinforcement shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans.
- F. Only those cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating, and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Grout shall not be sliced with a trowel.
- G. Walls shall be constructed in 1.2-m maximum height lifts. Grouting of each lift shall be completed before beginning masonry unit construction for the next lift. The top course of each lift shall consist of a bond beam.
- H. A construction joint shall be constructed at the top of the top course to permit placement of the mortar cap. The mix design for the mortar cap shall be as approved by the Engineer.
- I. Construction joints shall be made when the placing of grout, in grout filled cells, is stopped for more than one hour. The construction joint shall be approximately 12 mm below the top of the last course filled with grout.
- J. Bond beams shall be continuous. The top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams shall be covered with metal or plastic lath.
- K. When fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set, the contact surface shall be cleaned, roughened, and lightly wetted.
- L. Surfaces of concrete on which the masonry walls are to be constructed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately before laying the masonry units.
- M. Where cutting of masonry units is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Masonry units with cracking or chipping of the finished exposed surfaces will not be acceptable.
- N. Masonry shall be protected in the same manner specified for concrete structures in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- O. During erection, all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by covering partially completed walls. The covering shall be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other approved material. Wooden boards and planks shall not be used as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 0.6-m.
- P. Splashes, stains, or spots on the exposed faces of the wall shall be removed.

#### **ACCESS GATES**

Access gates shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Timber members shall be tongue and groove Douglas fir sub-flooring free of knotholes. The location of knots of adjoining boards shall be staggered. The construction of the gate shall be with the tongue placed in the up position. The tongue of the top board and the groove of the bottom board shall be removed.

Timber members, steel frames, channels, anchorage devices, mounting hardware, gate rollers, corrugated steel pipe, nylon washers, and neoprene tubing shall be of commercial quality.

The 25-mm round ladder rungs with non-skid surface shall consist of No. 25 deformed, diamond pattern, bar reinforcing steel of commercial quality.

Gate rollers shall be rigid casters with self-lubricating bearings and hard rubber wheels.

All metal parts and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.

Timber surfaces of the access gates shall be primed and then stained with 2 coats of stain to match the adjacent sound wall. Primer and stain shall be of the top grade primer and stain from an established manufacturer. An established manufacturer is one who has manufactured industrial paints and stains to meet custom specifications for at least 10 years.

Where the back side of the masonry wall is to be split faced, or rough surface blocks, the bond beam above the gate opening upon which the upper gate guide is to be mounted shall have smooth sided blocks.

Material from excavation may be used for backfill outside of the pipe landings. Aggregate filling inside the pipe landings shall be a coarse concrete aggregate of commercial quality. Compacting of the aggregate will not be required.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Sound walls of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured by the square meter of the area of wall projected on a vertical plane between the elevation lines shown on the plans and length of wall (including the access gates).

The contract price paid per square meter for sound wall of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sound wall, complete in place, including all anchorages, access gates, ladders, and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Sound wall supports will be measured and paid for as separate items of work.

#### **10-1.58 DRILL AND BOND DOWEL (RESIN CAPSULE ANCHOR)**

Drilling and bonding dowels with resin capsule anchors shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications, these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

The holes shall be drilled by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling, before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves, in writing, coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth recommended by the manufacturer.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled hole will be measured and paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels with resin capsule will be measured and paid for by the unit as drill and bond dowel (resin capsule anchor). The number of units to be paid for will be determined from actual count of the completed units in place.

The contract unit price paid for drill and bond dowel (resin capsule anchor) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes and bonding dowels with resin capsule anchors, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.59 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS**

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the meter determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.60 CORE CONCRETE**

Coring concrete shall consist of coring holes through reinforced concrete bridge members as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from the local domestic water supply or shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, nor shall the water contain any impurities in a sufficient amount that would cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Coring concrete will be measured by the meter as core concrete of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate. The cored concrete will be measured along the centerline of the hole without deduction for expansion joints.

The contract price paid per meter for core concrete of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in coring the holes, including control of water from core drilling and repairing any damaged reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.61 CLEAN EXPANSION JOINTS**

All deck joints shown on the plans to be cleaned, shall be cleaned as specified herein.

Cleaning shall include removal of all existing seal material, dirt, debris, damaged waterstop, and joint filler, and shall be accomplished by methods which do not damage existing sound concrete surfaces.

Joint size shall be verified after the joint has been cleaned.

The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to ensure that material removed from expansion joints does not fall onto public traffic, private property, or into the waterway beneath the bridges. The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval, details for preventing material, equipment, or debris from falling onto traffic or waterway.

Joints with undamaged waterstops shall be cleaned only to the top of the waterstop, provided the waterstop does not have to be removed for placement of the seal.

Joints without waterstops and joints with waterstops with existing damage or damage caused by the Contractor, shall be cleaned down to the hinge seat or bearing seat, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

All joint damage shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer.

Cleaning joints below existing damaged waterstops and repairing existing joint damage will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. The cost of repairing damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be borne by the Contractor.

Materials removed from the expansion joint, except for surface dust, shall be recovered and disposed of away from the site in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Cleaning expansion joints will be measured by the meter for the length of the deck joint as shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per meter for clean expansion joint and clean expansion joint (Depth 2085MM) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in cleaning expansion joints, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.62 SEALING JOINTS**

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs shall be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Where polyurethane seals are shown on the plans, a silicone sealant conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications may be used.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

Saw cutting of grooves will not be required at existing joints that are to be sealed with Type A joint seal unless ordered by the Engineer. The Contractor shall make saw cuts as ordered by the Engineer and the saw cutting will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.63 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS**

Surfaces of bridge decks that are exposed when existing railings, curbs, or sidewalks are removed shall be prepared and refinished flush with the adjoining deck surface with portland cement concrete or rapid setting concrete, at the option of the Contractor, in conformance with these special provisions.

The exact area to be refinished will be designated by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

When work is being performed within 3 m of a traffic lane or performed over traffic, dust and residue from deck preparation and cleaning shall be removed or controlled by vacuum, water spray, or shield methods approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be removed without damage to concrete that is to remain in place. Damage to concrete which is to remain in place shall be repaired to a condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

The concrete in deck areas to be refinished shall be removed to a depth of approximately 20 mm below the adjoining deck surface. A 20 mm deep saw cut shall be made along the perimeter of areas prior to removing the concrete.

Existing areas of the deck more than 20 mm below the adjoining deck surface shall be prepared by removing not less than 6 mm of surface material to expose sound aggregates.

Concrete removal may be done by abrasive blast cutting, abrasive sawing, impact tool cutting, machine rotary abrading, or by other methods, all to be approved by the Engineer. Cut areas shall be cleaned free of dust and all other loose and deleterious materials by brooming, abrasive blast cleaning, and high pressure air jets. Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans or other devices to prevent oil or other deleterious matter from being deposited on the deck.

Existing reinforcement, exposed during the removal of concrete, that is to remain in place shall be protected from damage.

Steel dowels shall be cut off flush with the existing concrete or cut off at the bottom of concrete removal, whichever is lower. Patching around or over dowels in sound concrete will not be required. Existing voids around dowels, where refishing is not required, shall be chipped back to sound concrete, the dowels removed 25 mm below the finished surface, and the hole filled with rapid setting concrete.

Refinishing isolated high areas in the existing deck may be accomplished by cutting the concrete down to be flush with the plane of the adjoining deck surface by abrasive sawing, grinding, impact tool cutting, or by other methods to be approved by the Engineer. When grinding is performed to bring the deck concrete flush with the adjoining deck surface, the resulting surface shall have a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

#### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

An epoxy adhesive shall be applied to the surfaces to be refinished before placing the portland cement concrete. Immediately prior to applying the adhesive, the area to receive the adhesive shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and blown clean by compressed air to remove dust and any other loose material. The area to be covered shall be surface dry and the ambient temperature shall be 10°C or above when the adhesive is applied.

The epoxy adhesive shall be furnished and applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," and Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever the ambient temperature is below 18°C, Type II epoxy shall be used. The exact rate of applying epoxy adhesive will be as determined by the Engineer. The adhesive shall be worked onto the surface with stiff brushes or equal.

Portland cement concrete used to fill the prepared areas shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. The concrete shall contain a minimum of 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.
- B. The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 166 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.
- C. The aggregate shall contain between 50 and 55 percent fine aggregate and the remainder shall be pea gravel. The grading of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 12.5 mm screen and not more than 5 percent passes the 1.18 mm sieve, unless a larger size is ordered by the Engineer.

#### **RAPID SETTING CONCRETE**

The concrete used to fill the prepared areas shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete, or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the requirements for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated and shall conform to the requirements for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5-percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
1.18 mm	0-5

- B. The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Mixing of components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be by complete units, supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.
- D. Immediately prior to applying the rapid setting concrete, the surface shall be dry and blown clean by compressed air to remove accumulated dust and any other loose material. If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the concrete, the surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting. The surface temperature of the areas to be covered shall be 4°C or above when the concrete is applied. Methods proposed to heat said surfaces are subject to approval by the Engineer. The surface for the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The surfaces for modified high alumina based concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.
- E. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.
- F. Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.
- G. When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.
- H. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.
- I. Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, public traffic shall not be permitted on the new concrete until at least 24 hours after final set.

### **FINISHING REQUIREMENTS**

In advance of the curing operations, the surface of the concrete shall be textured by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices which will result in uniform scoring. Brooming shall be performed transversely. The operation shall be performed at a time and in a manner that produces a hardened surface having a uniform texture and a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

Refinished surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved by the Contractor at his expense in conformance with the applicable provisions in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

In the longitudinal direction, refinished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6 m straightedge. The refinished surface shall be flush with the existing adjoining surface.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantity of refinish bridge deck, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of refinish bridge deck.

The quantity in square meters of refinish bridge deck to be paid for will be determined from the lengths and widths of the refinished areas, measured horizontally, plus 0.02-m<sup>2</sup> for patching around each dowel.

The contract price paid per square meter for refinish bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in refinishing areas of the existing bridge deck (including cutting steel dowels), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.64 RAPID SETTING CONCRETE PATCHES**

This work shall consist of cleaning the surfaces and furnishing, placing, and finishing concrete patches. Concrete patches shall be placed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Remove Unsound Concrete," of these special provisions.

The concrete material shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the requirements for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated and shall conform to the requirements for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
1.18 mm	0-5

The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

Mixing of components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be by complete units, supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.

Cleaning the contact surfaces of existing concrete shall be accomplished by abrasive blast cleaning the concrete and exposed reinforcing steel, as necessary, to remove all rust, paint, grease, asphalt or other foreign materials. A minimum of 3 mm of concrete shall be removed. Immediately prior to applying the new concrete, the surfaces shall be recleaned by sweeping and pressure jetting, or by other approved means, as necessary to remove debris which has accumulated during construction or after abrasive blast cleaning. The surface temperature of the areas to be covered shall be 4°C or above when the concrete is applied. Methods proposed to heat said surfaces are subject to approval by the Engineer. The contact surface for the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The contact surfaces for modified high alumina based concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.

Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.

When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.

Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.

Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, public traffic shall not be permitted on the new concrete until at least one hour after final set.

Rapid setting concrete (patch) will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter.

The quantities of rapid setting concrete (patch), in cubic meters, to be paid for will be determined from the total number of kilograms of concrete actually used in the patch divided by a plastic density of 2160 kilograms per cubic meter. Wasted or unused concrete will not be included. The number of kilograms of concrete, with or without aggregate filler, will be determined from scale weights.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for rapid setting concrete (patch) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing concrete patches, including cleaning contact surfaces, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Rapid setting concrete (patch) used for patching voids created by removing unsound concrete will be measured and paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.65 ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT**

Architectural texture for concrete surfaces shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Architectural textures listed below are required at concrete surfaces shown on the plans:

A. Corrugated texture

The corrugated texture shall be an architectural texture simulating the appearance of curve ribs of concrete with a corrugated concrete texture imparted to the raised surface between the ribs. The architectural texture shall have random shadow patterns. Broken concrete at adjoining ribs and groups of ribs shall have a random pattern. The architectural texture shall not have secondary patterns imparted by shadows or repetitive corrugated surfaces.

**REFEREE SAMPLE**

The architectural treatment (corrugated texture) shall match the texture, color and pattern of the referee sample located at the existing Atlantic Avenue UC bridge abutments (Br. No. 53-0821) available for inspection by bidders.

**TEST PANEL**

Attention is directed to "Prepare and Paint Concrete" of these special provisions.

**FORM LINERS**

Form liners shall be used for textured concrete surfaces and shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, unless other methods of forming textured concrete surfaces are approved by the Engineer. Form liners shall be manufactured from an elastomeric material or a semi-elastomeric polyurethane material by a manufacturer of commercially available concrete form liners. No substitution of other types of formliner material will be allowed. Form liners shall leave crisp, sharp definition of the architectural surface. Recurring textural configurations exhibited by repeating, recognizable shadow patterns shall be prevented by proper casting of form liner patterns. Textured concrete surfaces with such recurring textural configurations shall be reworked to remove such patterns as approved by the Engineer or the concrete shall be replaced.

Form liners shall have the following properties:

Description	ASTM Designation:	Range
Elastomeric material		
Shore A hardness	D 2240	20 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 412	0.9 to 6.2
Semi-elastomeric polyurethane		
Shore D hardness	D 2240	55 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 2370	18 minimum

Cuts and tears in form liners shall be sealed and repaired in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Form liners that are delaminated from the form shall not be used. Form liners with deformations to the manufactured surface caused by improper storage practices or any other reason shall not be used.

Form liners shall extend the full length of texturing with transverse joints at 2.5 m minimum spacing. Small pieces of form liners shall not be used. Grooves shall be aligned straight and true. Grooves shall match at joints between form liners. Joints in the direction of grooves in grooved patterns shall be located only in the depressed portion of the textured concrete.

Adjoining liners shall be butted together without distortion, open cracks or offsets at the joints. Joints between liners shall be cleaned before each use to remove any mortar in the joint.

Adhesives shall be compatible with the form liner material and with concrete. Adhesives shall be approved by the liner manufacturer. Adhesives shall not cause swelling of the liner material.

### **RELEASING FORM LINERS**

Products and application procedures for form release agents shall be approved by the form liner manufacturer. Release agents shall not cause swelling of the liner material or delamination from the forms. Release agents shall not stain the concrete or react with the liner material. For reliefs simulating fractured concrete or wood grain surfaces the application method shall include the scrubbing method using a natural bristle scrub brush in the direction of grooves or grain. The release agent shall coat the liner with a thin film. Following application of form release agent, the liner surfaces shall be cleaned of excess amounts of agent using compressed air. Buildup of form release agent caused by the reuse of a liner shall be removed at least every 5 uses.

Form liners shall release without leaving particles or pieces of liner material on the concrete and without pulling or breaking concrete from the textured surface. The concrete surfaces exposed by removing forms shall be protected from damage.

### **ABRASIVE BLASTING**

The architectural texture shall be abrasive blasted with fine abrasive to remove the sheen without exposing coarse aggregate.

### **CURING**

Concrete surfaces with architectural texture shall be cured only by the forms-in-place or water methods. Seals and curing compounds shall not be used.

### **PREPARE AND PAINT CONCRETE SURFACES**

This work shall consist of preparing and painting concrete surfaces, where shown on the plans, and in conformance with these special provisions.

#### **Materials**

The paint shall be a light-stable, alkali-resistant, acrylic latex or acrylic latex copolymer emulsion, commercially manufactured for use as an exterior concrete coating. The paint shall conform to the provisions in Section 91-4.05, "Paint: Acrylic Emulsion, Exterior White and Light and Medium Tints," of the Standard Specifications.

The paint shall be formulated and applied so that the color of the coated concrete matches the paint on the existing abutments at Atlantic Avenue UC (Bridge No. 53-0821) as approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, not less than one week prior to initial application of the concrete coating, a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations and written application instructions.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, not less than one week prior to initial application of the concrete coating to the test panel, a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations and written application instructions.

#### **Surface Preparation**

New concrete surfaces to be painted shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete surfaces to be painted shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of SSPC-SP 13, "Surface Preparation of Concrete," of the Structural Steel Painting Council. After concrete surface preparation is complete, the Contractor shall clean all concrete surfaces to be painted by water rinsing as defined in Section 59-1.03, "Application," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Painting Concrete**

The coating shall be applied per the manufacturer's recommendations and in conformance with the requirements of SSPC-SP 11, "Guide for Coating Concrete," of the Structural Steel Painting Council.

Any damaged areas shall be repaired in the same manner as the original surface preparation and paint application.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Architectural treatment (corrugated texture) at Atlantic Avenue UC (Br. No. 53-0821) abutments will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for architectural treatment listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in architectural texture, complete in place, including test panels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for preparing and painting concrete surfaces shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for architectural treatment and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### **10-1.66 REINFORCEMENT**

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department's mechanical splices prequalified list can be found at the following internet site:

[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved\\_products\\_list/](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/)

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to resistance butt welding.

When joining new reinforcing bars to existing reinforcement, sample splices shall be made using only the deformation pattern of the new reinforcement to be spliced.

Reinforcement shown on the plans to be galvanized shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Measurement and payment for reinforcement in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," and Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for galvanizing steel reinforcement shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **10-1.67 TREAT BRIDGE DECKS**

Treating bridge decks shall consist of test sealing, and furnishing and applying a penetrating sealer as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

The following bridge shall be treated:

Compton Creek Bridge (Widen) (Br. No. 53-0817)

Prior to the start of deck treatment work, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. The program shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform deck treatment work, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise the operations and the public safety program. Directions for revisions will be in writing and will specify the items in which the Contractor's program is inadequate. No further deck treatment shall be performed until public safety measures are adequate, and a revised program for public safety has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin within 10 working days of receipt of the program.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Materials**

The material used for treating the concrete shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate resin. Prior to adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
* Viscosity Pa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196	0.025
* Specific Gravity minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475	0.90
* Flash Point °C, minimum	ASTM D 3278	82
* Vapor Pressure mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323	1.0
Tack-free Time minutes, maximum at 25°C	California Test 551	400
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551	3.5
* Test shall be performed prior to adding initiator.		

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The promoter and initiator, if supplied separately from the resin, shall not be mixed directly with each other. Containers of promoters and initiators shall not be stored together in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one to contact the containers or material of the other.

### Testing

The Contractor shall allow 14 working days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the high molecular weight methacrylate resin prior to proposed use.

The Contractor shall treat a test area within the project limits of approximately 50 m<sup>2</sup> at a location approved by the Engineer. Conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used in the test shall be similar to those used for the deck treating operations. If the test area is on the traveled way, traffic shall not be allowed on the treated test area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

Should the above requirements for traffic use not be met, the Contractor shall suspend treating of bridge decks until another test area is treated and complies with the requirements.

### Construction

Prior to treating bridge decks, the deck surface shall be cleaned as specified in "Clean Bridge Deck" of these special provisions.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at time of treatment.

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing a resin gel time of not less than 40 minutes nor more than 1.5 hours at the temperature of application. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

The quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time for manual application.

Machine application of the resin shall be performed by using a two-part resin system using a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable

atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus. Hand held spray apparatus shall not be used.

The Contractor shall apply methacrylate resin only to the specified area. Concrete barriers, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall not exceed 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.5 square meter per liter; the exact rate shall be determined by the Engineer.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be flooded with resin, allowing penetration into the concrete and filling of all cracks. The treatment shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850-µm sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of approximately one kilogram per square meter.

Excess sand shall be removed from the deck surface by vacuuming or sweeping prior to opening to traffic.

Traffic shall not be allowed on the treated area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

### Measurement and Payment

Treating bridge deck surfaces will be measured by the square meter based on plan dimensions and will be paid for as treat bridge deck. Furnishing the high molecular weight methacrylate resin will be measured by the liter of mixed material actually placed and will be paid for as furnish bridge deck treatment material. No payment will be made for material wasted or not used in the work.

The contract price paid per square meter for treat bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, (including sand, but excluding treatment material), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in test sealing, applying treatment material and removing excess sand, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per liter for furnish bridge deck treatment material (low odor) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to furnish the bridge deck treatment material to the site of the work, ready for application, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.68 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

#### GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The following substitutions of high-strength steel fasteners shall be made:

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
ASTM Designation: A 325M (Nominal bolt diameter (mm))	ASTM Designation: A 325 (Nominal bolt diameter (inch))
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1 1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1 1/4
38, 38.10, or M36	1 1/2

## **MATERIALS**

Structural steel rolled shapes used in overhead sign structures, standards, steel pedestals, and posts shall conform to the Charpy V-notch impact values specified for steel plate in Section 55-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

High-strength fastener assemblies and other bolts attached to structural steel with nuts and washers shall be zinc-coated. When direct tension indicators are used in these assemblies, the direct tension indicator and all components of the fastener assembly shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.

## **ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE**

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

### **A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:**

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

### **B Long Bolt Test Procedure:**

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Snug Tension (kips)
1/2	1
5/8	2
3/4	3
7/8	4
1	5
1 1/8	6
1 1/4	7
1 3/8	9
1 1/2	10

- Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut, and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt, or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1 1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Tests <sup>(a,b)</sup>	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3
Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters	1
Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters <sup>(c)</sup>	1 1/3
<p>(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees.</p> <p>(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.</p> <p>(c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.</p>	

- Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T (in ft-lbs), where  $T = [(the\ measured\ tension\ in\ pounds) \times (the\ bolt\ diameter\ in\ inches) / 48\ in/ft]$ .

Table C

Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Minimum Tension (kips)
1/2	12
5/8	19
3/4	28
7/8	39
1	51
1 1/8	56
1 1/4	71
1 3/8	85
1 1/2	103

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.
8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), 2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, 3) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 5) the assembly does not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

Turn Test Tension Values	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Turn Test Tension (kips)
1/2	14
5/8	22
3/4	32
7/8	45
1	59
1 1/8	64
1 1/4	82
1 3/8	98
1 1/2	118

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.

3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1.6 mm greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 305 mm long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Torque (ft-lbs)
1/2	145
5/8	285
3/4	500
7/8	820
1	1220
1 1/8	1500
1 1/4	2130
1 3/8	2800
1 1/2	3700

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation <sup>(a,b)</sup>	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees.	
(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.	

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E, 2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

**INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE**

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job-site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if 1) any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the jobsite, 2) fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening, 3) significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or 4) the Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

**SEALING**

When zinc-coated tension control bolts are used, the sheared end of each fastener shall be completely sealed with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the provisions in Federal Specification TT-S-230, Type II. The sealant shall be gray in color and shall have a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm. The sealant shall be applied to a clean sheared surface on the same day that the splined end is sheared off.

**WELDING**

Table 2.2 of AWS D1.5 is superseded by the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined, mm	Minimum Effective Partial Joint Penetration Groove Weld Size, * mm
Over 6 to 13 inclusive	5
Over 13 to 19 inclusive	6
Over 19 to 38 inclusive	8
Over 38 to 57 inclusive	10
Over 57 to 150 inclusive	13
Over 150	16

\* Except the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part

Dimensional details and workmanship for welded joints in tubular and pipe connections shall conform to the provisions in Part A, "Common Requirements of Nontubular and Tubular Connections," and Part D, "Specific Requirements for Tubular Connections," in Section 2 of AWS D1.1.

Backing for welds, subject to computed stresses, that is left in place in the completed structure shall be a single length. Backing shall be of the same material as the structural steel being welded. Single lengths of backing shall be obtained by using a continuous strip, or may consist of lengths of backing joined by full penetration butt welds. Butt welds in the backing material shall be subject to the same type and frequency of testing as specified for the type of joint in the material being joined. Butt welds in backing material shall be ground flush as necessary to obtain proper inspection and for proper fit-up in the welded joint with which the backing is to be used.

The requirement of conformance with AWS D1.5 shall not apply to work conforming to Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.69 SIGN STRUCTURES**

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 20 working days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts, and 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M.

No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

A.

Weld Location	Weld Type	Minimum Required NDT
Splice welds around the perimeter of tubular sections, poles, and arms.	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT <sup>a</sup> or RT <sup>b</sup>
Longitudinal seam welds	CJP or PJP <sup>c</sup> groove weld	Random 25% MT <sup>d</sup>
Longitudinal seam welds within 150 mm of a circumferential splice.	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds attaching base plates, flange plates, or pole or mast arm plates, to poles or arm tubes.	CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet	t > 4.5 mm: 100%UT and MT t < 4.5 mm: 100% MT after root weld pass & final weld pass t = pole or arm thickness
	External (top) fillet weld for socket-type connections	100% MT

<sup>a</sup> ultrasonic testing

<sup>b</sup> radiographic testing

<sup>c</sup> partial joint penetration

<sup>d</sup> magnetic particle testing

B. The acceptance and repair criteria for UT of welded joints where any of the members are less than 8 mm thick or where tubular sections are less than 325 mm in diameter, shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6.13.3.1. A written procedure approved by the Engineer shall be used when performing this UT. These written procedures shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Annex K. The acceptance and repair criteria for other welded joints receiving UT shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6, Table 6.3 for cyclically loaded nontubular connections.

C. The acceptance and repair criteria for radiographic or real time image testing shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 for tensile stress welds.

D. For longitudinal seam welds, the random locations for NDT will be selected by the Engineer. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. If repairs are required in a portion of a tested weld, the repaired portion shall receive NDT, and additional NDT shall be performed on untested portions of the weld. The additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of that longitudinal seam weld. After this additional NDT is performed, and if more repairs are required, then that entire longitudinal seam weld shall receive NDT.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.70 ROADSIDE SIGNS

Roadside signs shall be furnished and installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

#### **10-1.71 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME**

Sign panels shall be installed on existing frames at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1.06, "Sign Panels and Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Installing sign panels on existing frames will be measured by the square meter and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square meters, of sign panels installed in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign panel on existing frame shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished sign panels and mounting bolts), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign panels on existing frames, complete in place (including removing and disposing of existing sign panels), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.72 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY**

Sign overlays shall be installed on existing signs as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Sign overlay panels will be furnished by the State as provided under "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Self-plugging blind rivets for installing sign overlays shall have a 4.8-mm x 15.9-mm shank. A No. 10 drill shall be used for drilling the rivet holes. If the overlay is not pre-punched, maximum rivet spacing shall be 400 mm.

Installing sign overlays will be measured by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign overlay shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except sign overlays), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign overlay panels on existing signs (including fastening hardware), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.73 FURNISH SIGN**

Signs shall be fabricated and furnished in accordance with details shown on the plans, the Traffic Sign Specifications, and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at the Department's internet site:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm>

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with Federal MUTCD sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at the following Internet website:

<http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-pubs.htm>

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the Federal MUTCD sign codes is available at the Department's internet site:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm>

Temporary or permanent signs shall be free from blemishes that may affect the serviceability and detract from the general sign color and appearance when viewing during daytime and nighttime from a distance of 8 m. The face of each finished sign shall be uniform, flat, smooth, and free of defects, scratches, wrinkles, gel, hard spots, streaks, extrusion marks, and air bubbles. The front, back, and edges of the sign panels shall be free of router chatter marks, burns, sharp edges, loose rivets, delaminated skins, excessive adhesive over spray and aluminum marks.

#### **SHEET ALUMINUM**

Alloy and temper designations for sheet aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation: B209.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the sheet aluminum.

Sheet aluminum shall be pretreated in accordance to ASTM Designation: B449. Surface of the sheet aluminum shall be cleaned, deoxidized, and coated with a light and tightly adherent chromate conversion coating free of powdery residue. The conversion coating shall be Class 2 with a mass between 108 mg/m<sup>2</sup> and 377 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, and an average mass of 269 mg/m<sup>2</sup>. Following the cleaning and coating process, the sheet aluminum shall be protected from exposure to grease, oils, dust, and contaminants.

Sheet aluminum shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication.  
Base plate for standard route marker shall be die cut.

### **RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING**

The Contractor shall furnish retroreflective sheeting for sign background and legend in accordance with ASTM Designation: D4956 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to sign panels as recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer without stretching, tearing, and damage.

Class 1, 3, or 4 adhesive backing shall be used for Type II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and IX retroreflective sheeting. Class 2 adhesive backing may also be used for Type II retroreflective sheeting. The adhesive backing shall be pressure sensitive and fungus resistant.

When the color of the retroreflective sheeting determined from instrumental testing is in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

### **PROCESS COLOR AND FILM**

The Contractor shall furnish and apply screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film of the type, kind, and product that are approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film.

The surface of the screened process color shall be flat and smooth. When the screened process colors determined from the instrumental testing in accordance to ASTM Designation: D4956 are in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

The Contractor shall provide patterns, layouts, and set-ups necessary for the screened process.

The Contractor may use green, red, blue, and brown reverse-screened process colors for background and non-reflective opaque black film or black screened process color for legend. The coefficient of retroreflection for reverse-screened process colors on white retroreflective sheeting shall not be less than 70 percent of the coefficient of retroreflection specified in ASTM Designation: D4956.

The screened process colors and non-reflective opaque black film shall have the same outdoor weatherability as that of the retroreflective sheeting.

After curing, screened process colors shall withstand removal when tested by applying 3M Company Scotch Brand Cellophane Tape No. 600 or equivalent tape over the color and removing with one quick motion at 90° angle.

### **SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN**

Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated and furnished with or without frame. The Contractor shall furnish the sheet aluminum in accordance to "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions. Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H38.

Single sheet aluminum signs shall not have a vertical splice in the sheet aluminum. For signs with depth greater than 1220 mm, one horizontal splice will be allowed in the sheet aluminum.

Framing for single sheet aluminum signs shall consist of aluminum channel or rectangular aluminum tubing. The framing shall have a length tolerance of +3 mm. The face sheet shall be affixed to the frame with rivets of 5-mm diameter. Rivets shall be placed within the web of channels and shall not be placed less than 13 mm from edges of the sign panels. Rivets shall be made of aluminum alloy 5052 and shall be anodized or treated with conversion coating to prevent corrosion. The exposed portion of rivets on the face of signs shall be the same color as the background or legend where the rivets are placed.

Finished signs shall be flat within a tolerance of +3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within +3 mm of the detailed dimensions.

Aluminum channels or rectangular aluminum tubings shall be welded together with the inert gas shielded-arc welding process using E4043 aluminum electrode filler wires as shown on the plans. Width of the filler shall be equal to wall thickness of smallest welded channel or tubing.

## **FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANEL SIGN**

The Contractor shall furnish fiberglass reinforced plastic panel sign in accordance with ASTM Designation: D3841 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic shall be acrylic modified and ultraviolet stabilized for outdoor weatherability. The plastic shall contain additives designed to suppress fire ignition and flame propagation. When tested in accordance with the requirements in the ASTM Designation: D635, the extent of burning shall not exceed 25 mm.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic shall be stabilized to prevent the release solvents and monomers. The front and back surfaces of the laminate shall be clean and free of constituents and releasing agents that can interfere with the bonding of retroreflective sheeting.

The fiberglass reinforced plastic panel sign shall be weather resistant Grade II thermoset polyester laminate.

The fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be minimum 3.4 mm thick. Finished fiberglass reinforced plastic panel signs shall be flat within a tolerance of +3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within +3 mm of the specified dimensions.

Color of fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be uniform gray within Munsel range of N7.5 to N8.5.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be cut from a single piece of laminate. Bolt holes shall be predrilled. The predrilled bolt holes, panel edges, and the front and back surfaces of the panels shall be true and smooth. The panel surfaces shall be free of visible cracks, pinholes, foreign inclusions, warping and wrinkles that can affect performance and serviceability.

Exposed galvanized pipe protection shield surfaces shall be prepared and painted in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-3, "Painting Galvanized Surfaces," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Exposed areas of galvanized surfaces shall receive a minimum of 2 finish coats of paint conforming to either the requirements for White Tintable Finish Paint-Waterborne, Formula PWB-164B, or an exterior grade latex paint meeting the requirements for SSPC-Paint 24, "Latex Semi-Gloss Exterior Topcoat," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," and conforming to the following:

- A. No visible color change in the finish coats shall occur when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 53 using FS 40 UV-B bulbs for a minimum of 38 cycles. The cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet (UV) exposure at 60°C and 4 hours of condensate exposure at 40°C.
- B. The vehicle shall be an acrylic or modified acrylic copolymer with a minimum of necessary additives.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of the first finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

Except as approved by the Engineer, a minimum drying time of 12 hours shall be allowed between finish coats.

The second finish coat color shall match Federal Standard 595B, No. 24491. The total dry film thickness of all applications of the second finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

The 2 finish coats shall be applied in 2 or more applications to a total dry film thickness of not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing and painting galvanized pipe protection shield surfaces shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for communication conduit (bridge) involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.74 PLASTIC PIPE**

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for elbows shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for plastic pipe and no separate payment shall be made therefor.

### **10-1.75 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE**

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 1.2 m or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

When reinforced concrete pipe is installed in conformance with the details shown on Standard Plan A62DA, the fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

When solid rock or other unyielding material is encountered at the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, the material below the bottom of the bedding shall be removed to a depth of 1/50 of the height of the embankment over the top of the culvert, but not less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. The resulting trench below the bottom of the bedding shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

The excavation and backfill below the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Outer Bedding shown on Standard Plan A62DA shall not be compacted prior to placement of the pipe.

**10-1.76 EDGE DRAIN**

Edge drains shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Class 1, Flexible Post Delineators shall be placed at edge drain outlets as directed by the Engineer. The letters "CO" shall be applied to the retroreflectorized portion of the delineators.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing delineators and applying "CO" markings shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for 50 mm Plastic Pipe (Edge Drain Outlet) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.77 OVERSIDE DRAIN**

Corrugated steel pipe downdrains shall conform to the provisions in Section 69, "Overside Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Corrugated steel pipe downdrains shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

Full compensation for elbows shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for steel pipe downdrain and no separate payment shall be made therefor.

**10-1.78 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES**

Concrete flared end sections shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.79 SLOPE PROTECTION**

Slope protection shall be placed or constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**GROUTED ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION**

After widening Compton Creek Bridge (Bridge No. 53-0817), rocks shall be set and grouted into place as shown on the plans and conforming to these special provisions.

Stone or rock removed from existing Compton Creek slope protection shall not be reused.

**MATERIAL**

**Rock**

The rock source will be approved by the Engineer based upon test results and service records.

The Contractor shall provide evidence that the source has sufficient rock to fulfill contract requirements before a proposed rock source will be considered for sampling and testing. The following, rock sources near the project area have undergone recent quality compliance testing for use in Corps of Engineers projects or have acceptable service records:

Source Name	Nearest City
All American Asphalt	Corona
Atkinson	Riverside
Pebbly Beach	Corona
Slover Mountain	Avalon (Santa Catalina Island)
Stringfellow	Riverside
Pryite Street	Riverside
3M	Corona
Fish Canyon	Azusa

This is not a complete list of available sources.

Listing will not guarantee current or future availability, approval of materials, act as a waiver for inspection and testing, indicate that a source can produce the required quantity for the project, or that the source is operational.

Rock source documentation shall be submitted a minimum of 45 days before rock will be required in the work. Rock will be tested for quality compliance and shall meet the following test requirements:

Test	Test Standard	Requirement
Unit Mass	CTM 212	2 400 kg per cubic meter
Specific Gravity	CTM 206	2.50 minimum
Absorption	CTM 206	2.0% maximum
Sulfate Soundness	CTM 214	10% maximum loss
Abrasion Loss	CTM 211	50% maximum loss

Rock shall be subject to petrographic and X-ray diffraction analysis, in accordance with CTM 215 and shall not contain expansive clays.

Testing samples shall be 250 kilogram minimum, representative of the rock source, and shall be obtained by the Contractor under the supervision of the Engineer, and delivered at the Contractor's expense to the District Materials Laboratory at 1616 South Maple Street, Los Angeles, California 90015.

Rock samples will be tested twice at the State's expense by using each of the tests listed above. If rock fails testing or the Contractor desires to utilize more than 2 sources, additional testing will be performed by the State at the Contractor's expense. Cost of tests will be deducted from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor.

Prior to placement, rock shall be accepted by the Engineer. Acceptance of rock shall not constitute acceptance of all rock from a source. Accepted rock shall be:

- A. of the same lithology as original rock from which test results or service records were taken, as a basis for authorization of the source;
- B. sound, durable and hard, and free from laminations, weak cleavage, and undesirable weathering, blasting, or handling induced fractures (or fracture zones which subtend more than 1/3 of the total circumference of the stone along the plane of fracturing);
- C. of such character that it will not disintegrate from the action of air, water, or handling and placing;
- D. clean and free of earth, clay, refuse, or adherent coatings, and
- E. angular quarried material with a shape that assures interlocking with adjacent stones and with the greatest dimension of each piece not greater than 3 times the least dimension.

Rock used for grouted-rock slope protection shall be quarried stone, conforming to the following gradation:

Rock Size (cm)	Percent Smaller (by mass)
25	100
20	85-100
15	20-45
8	0

### Grout

Grout shall be composed of cement, sand (fine aggregate), water, and components conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cement content per cubic meter of grout shall be 10 sacks. Water content shall not exceed 32 liters per sack of cement. In calculating total water content of the mix, the amount of moisture carried on surfaces of aggregate shall be included. Slump of grout mix shall be 180 mm. Alterations of slump to produce adequate penetration between rock voids shall be determined in the field during placement of the demonstration section. Grout shall be mixed in a concrete mixer in the manner specified for concrete, except the time of mixing shall be as long as required to produce a satisfactory mixture. Grout shall be used within 30 minutes of mixing. Retempering of grout will not be permitted. Grout shall be of a consistency to permit gravity flow into voids between rock with the help of spading, rodding, and brooming. Grout batches in the same course shall be uniform in mix, size, and consistency.

### SAMPLING AND TESTING

Additional testing shall be required at intervals during placement of grouted-rock slope protection and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

## **Rock**

Gradation tests shall be made within 3 days prior to completion of rock placement. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, approval of testing facilities shall be based on compliance with ASTM E 548, and no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Engineer. Testing shall be supervised by a registered Civil Engineer, experienced in soil testing.

Sample sizes shall provide a representative sample and when samples are selected from completed slopes, rock shall be removed from a square area having a side dimensions at least 5 times the thickness of the layer.

Points on individual grading curves shall be between the boundary limits defined by smooth curves drawn through specified grading limits plotted on a mechanical analysis diagram. Individual grading curves shall not exhibit abrupt changes in slope, denoting skip grading or scalping of certain sizes.

Test reports shall contain the following:

- A. Date of testing and sample locations.
- B. Mass of sample sizes in kilograms and where applicable, dimensions of areas sampled.
- C. Greatest and least dimensions of rocks larger than 80 mm.
- D. Mass of material not measured in "C" above.
- E. Mass of rocks larger than 80 mm.
- F. Gradation plots; and
- G. Calculations of the percentage, by mass of rocks with a greatest dimension 3 or more times the least dimension.

## **Grout**

The Contractor shall submit reports of aggregate quality tests to the Engineer 30 days prior to placing grout.

The Contractor shall submit detailed mixture proportions for specified grout to the Engineer 15 days prior to placing grout.

Cement will be accepted on the basis of a manufacturer's certificate of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that materials meet the requirements of the specifications under which they are furnished.

Curing materials will be accepted on the basis of a manufacturer's certificate of compliance.

Slump shall be checked at least 4 times throughout grouted-rock slope protection work by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 172 and tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 143. Whenever slump tests are outside of specification limits, results of tests shall be reported to the Engineer and another test shall be taken immediately. If results of subsequent slump tests indicate that slump is not being met, placement shall cease and the Contractor shall readjust the mix design to achieve proper slump.

Individuals who sample and test grout shall have knowledge and ability to perform necessary test procedures equivalent to ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

## **PREPARATION AND PLACEMENT**

Subgrade for grouted-rock slope protection shall conform to the provisions in Section 72-4.02, "Foundation Preparation," of the Standard Specifications. Areas where rock slope protection shall be placed shall be trimmed and dressed to conform to cross sections indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer within 20 mm of the theoretical slope lines and grades. Areas below the allowable limits shall be brought to grade by filling with earth similar to adjacent material or by filling with approved material at the Contractor's expense.

Placing rocks by dumping will not be permitted. Templates shall be placed at specific intervals, as determined by the Engineer, to accurately delineate surfaces where grouted-rock slope protection is being placed.

The Contractor shall provide a demonstration section of grouted-rock slope protection prior to placing grouted-rock slope protection. The size and location of the demonstration section will be determined by the Engineer and shall show placement of rock, grout, and curing grouted-rock slope protection. Quantities of materials placed within the demonstration section shall be accurately tabulated and provided to the Engineer for comparison with theoretical quantities. The contractor shall not proceed with grouted-rock slope protection prior to approval of the demonstration section. Within 3 working days after completion of the demonstration section, the Engineer will determine the adequacy and acceptability of the section. The Engineer will notify the Contractor if the demonstration section is acceptable and if it does not conform the requirements of these special provisions, the Contractor shall modify methods of construction, materials, mix design, and remove the demonstration section. The rejected demonstration section shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Acceptance of the demonstration section will not constitute acceptance of the entire grouted-rock slope protection, nor will the demonstration section become the property of the State.

Prior to grouting, rocks shall be washed with water to remove fines and to prevent rocks from absorbing water from grout. Rocks shall be kept wet until placing grout. Existing rock slope protection immediately adjacent to the work area shall be cleaned of soil, vegetation, and debris and shall be watered.

Rock shall be placed to produce a well-graded mass and grouted-rock slope protection shall be constructed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Rock shall be placed to full course thickness in one operation to avoid displacing underlying material. Material shall not be dropped from heights of more than 450 mm. Self-propelled equipment shall not be used on levee slopes. A tolerance of minus 20 mm to plus 50 mm from indicated slope lines and grades will be allowed for finished surfaces.

Grout shall be directly applied to rock with a concrete pump. Use of concrete chutes for placing grout will not be allowed. Grout shall be placed in one course for invert and side slopes. The course shall fully penetrate rock blanket, extending from toe of slope to top of side slopes. Splash plates shall be used to prevent displacement of rock from grout discharge. Flow of grout into rock voids shall be controlled by the grout operator to assure voids are penetrated. When necessary, grout shall be directed with brooms or other approved baffles to cover the entire area and rock voids. Barring shall be done to loosen tight pockets of rock and aid grout penetration. Brooming shall be uphill on side slopes.

The outer layer of rock shall project 1/3 to 1/4 diameter above grouted surfaces. After the top course has stiffened, the surface shall be rebroomed to eliminate runs in the top course and to fill voids caused by sloughing of layers of grout.

Grout shall be prepared when air temperature is at least 4°C in the shade and rising. Materials entering mixers shall be free from ice, snow, and frozen lumps. A non-chloride based accelerating admixture conforming to the requirements of ASTM C494 may be used when approved in advance by the Engineer. Temperature of grout shall not exceed 30°C when deposited.

Workers or loads shall not be permitted on finished grouted-rock surfaces for 24 hours after final finishing. Grouted-rock slope surfaces shall be protected from damage due to sun, rain, flowing water, and mechanical injury and shall be moist cured or membrane cured. The Contractor shall maintain grouted-rock slope protection until accepted, and displaced material shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer will have access to placing operations and concrete production plants to check the adequacy of equipment, inspect operation of plants, verify mass proportions and the character of materials, and inspect installation of grout and application of curing materials.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Grouted-rock slope protection will be measured by the cubic meter.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for grouted-rock slope protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in grouted-rock slope protection, complete in place, including preparing subgrade, subgrade material, rock, grout, demonstration section, testing, curing, protecting, and disposing of materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.80 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL**

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.81 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)**

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.82 CHAIN LINK FENCE**

Chain link fence shall be Type CL-1.8 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.83 INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL**

Median mileage panels shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer, and in conformance with these special provisions.

Target plates will be furnished by the State as provided under "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions. Installation holes in target plates shall be drilled or punched by the Contractor, after determination of type of installation. Target plates shall have only the necessary holes for the specified installation indicated.

Appropriate letters and numerals shall be affixed to the target plates by the Contractor in conformance to the requirements in Section 82-1.04, "Marker Information," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete anchorage devices for installing median mileage panels shall be cast-in-place or resin capsule type, conforming to the provisions of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," and as shown on the plans.

Installing median mileage panels will be measured by the unit determined from actual count of median mileage panels in place.

The contract price paid for install median mileage panel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, (including the affixing of the appropriate letters and numerals to the target plates and providing traffic control necessary to allow accurate and safe determination of median mileage panel locations), materials (except State-furnished target plates), hardware, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing median mileage panels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.84 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts shall be wood, steel, or plastic. Blocks shall be wood or plastic.

#### **ALTERNATIVE IN-LINE TERMINAL SYSTEM**

Alternative in-line terminal system shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The allowable alternatives for an in-line terminal system shall consist of one of the following or a Department approved equal.

- (1) TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SKT) - Terminal system (Type SKT) shall be a SKT 350 Sequential Kinking Terminal manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type SKT) shown on the plans. The SKT 350 Sequential Kinking Terminal can be obtained from the distributor, Universal Industrial Sales, P.O. Box 699, Pleasant Grove, UT 84062, Telephone (801) 785-0505 or from the distributor, Gregory Highway Products, 4100 13<sup>th</sup> Street, S.W., Canton, OH 44708, Telephone (330) 477-4800.
- (2) TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE ET) - Terminal system (Type ET) shall be an ET-2000 PLUS (4-tube system) extruder terminal as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type ET) shown on the plans. The ET-2000 PLUS (4-tube system) extruder terminal can be obtained from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone (800) 772-7976.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the terminal systems furnished conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Terminal systems shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. Each terminal system installed shall be identified by painting the type of terminal system in neat black letters and figures 60 mm high on the backside of the rail element between system posts numbers 4 and 5.

For terminal system (Type ET) the steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and shall not be driven. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

For terminal system (Type SKT) the soil tubes shall be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system has been installed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for alternative in-line terminal system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing alternative in-line terminal system, complete in place, including excavation, backfill and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **ALTERNATIVE FLARED TERMINAL SYSTEM**

Alternative flared terminal system shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The allowable alternatives for a flared terminal system shall consist of one of the following or a Department approved equal.

- (1) **TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE FLEAT)** - Terminal system (Type FLEAT) shall be a Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 manufactured by Road Systems, Inc., located in Big Spring, Texas, and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type FLEAT) shown on the plans. The Flared Energy Absorbing Terminal 350 can be obtained from the distributor, Universal Industrial Sales, P.O. Box 699, Pleasant Grove, UT 84062, Telephone (801) 785-0505 or from the distributor, Gregory Highway Products, 4100 13<sup>th</sup> Street, S.W., Canton, OH 44708, Telephone (330) 477-4800.
- (2) **TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)** - Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be an SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans. The SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8-post system) can be obtained from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone (800) 772-7976.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the terminal systems furnished conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Terminal systems shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. Each terminal system installed shall be identified by painting the type of terminal system in neat black letters and figures 60 mm high on the backside of the rail element between system posts numbers 4 and 5.

For terminal system (Type SRT), the steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and shall not be driven. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

For terminal system (Type FLEAT), the soil tubes shall be, at the Contractor's option, driven with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system has been installed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for alternative flared terminal system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing alternative flared terminal system, complete in place, including excavation, backfill and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.85 CONCRETE BARRIER**

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete barrier (Type 60GW Mod) and (Type 60SW Mod) may be cast-in-place or precast.

Joint sealant for concrete barrier (Type 60GW Mod) and (Type 60SW Mod) shall be flexible, watertight gaskets conforming to the requirements of AASHTO Designation M198-751.

Steel closure plates and hardware shall conform to the requirements for structural steel plates and hardware in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of the third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(4), "Finishing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Concrete barrier markers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. At those locations shown on the plans, concrete barrier markers shall be cemented to the barrier in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

### **ARCHITECTURAL TEXTURED IMAGE**

Architectural texture for images on concrete surfaces shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Architectural heavy blast texture is required for images on concrete barriers as shown on the plans.

The heavy abrasive blast texture shall be an architectural texture accomplished by abrasive blasting the surface of the concrete to produce a generally uniform color and sandy texture with air and water bubbles in the concrete partially exposed and to a depth of 10 mm as directed by the Engineer. Templates for images shall be 4 gauge spring steel. The architectural texture for images shall be constructed to the dimensions, shapes, sequences and locations shown on the plans. Corners at the intersection of plane surfaces shall be sharp and crisp without easing or rounding. Surface finish shall consist of concrete stain conforming to Federal Standard 595B color #32544, shall be applied to each architectural texture image. Concrete stain shall be a non-fading, permanent chemical stain for exterior, cured concrete surfaces and shall be applied, neutralized, and sealed according to manufacturer's instructions. Concrete stain shall not be applied to surfaces outside of architectural textured images. A minimum of 2 coats shall be applied as directed by the Engineer.

### **Test Panel**

A test panel at least 0.91 m x 0.45 m in size with an architectural textured image shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on architectural textured images. The test panel shall be constructed and finished with the materials, tools, equipment and methods to be used in constructing the architectural textured images, including concrete stain. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed and finished until the specified finish, texture and color are obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panel approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of architectural texture for concrete-surfaces.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Architectural textured images will be measured and paid for by the unit. Each unit shall consist of one image.

The contract unit price paid for architectural textured image of the types listed on the plans shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in architectural textured image, complete in place, including test panels, templates, abrasive blasting, surface finish, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Steel closure plates joining concrete barriers shall be measured and paid for as the type of concrete barrier attached thereto.

Full compensation for furnishing and applying joint sealant shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier (Type 60GW) (Mod) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.86 PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60K)**

Portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) shall consist of constructing and placing interconnected new or undamaged used precast portable concrete barrier units at the locations and in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Load tickets and a Certificate of Compliance will not be required.

Reinforcing steel for use in portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M. The connection pin shall be a round bar conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

The final surface finish of portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish," of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed surfaces of concrete elements shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or the pigmented curing compound method. The pigmented curing compound shall be curing compound (1) as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for all new or used portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) that is not cast on the project.

Portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) shall have the fabrication date and Contractor's name or logo on each panel. The fabrication date and name or logo shall not be more than 100 mm in height and shall be located not more than 300 mm above the bottom of the rail panel.

Portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) shall be set on firm, stable foundation. The foundation shall be graded to provide a uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the railing.

Any excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Abutting ends of precast concrete units shall be placed and maintained in alignment without substantial offset to each other. The precast concrete units shall be positioned straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment.

Portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) will be measured by the meter along the top of the barrier.

The contract price paid per meter for portable concrete barrier (Type 60K) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing and placing the portable concrete barrier (Type 60K), complete in place, including bar reinforcing steel, steel plates, excavation and backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.87 TRANSITION RAILING (TYPE WB)**

Transition railing (Type WB) shall be furnished and installed in conformance with details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The 10-gage rail elements shall conform to the requirements of Class B, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. End caps shall conform to the requirements of Class A, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

The 10-gage rail elements shall conform to Class B, Type 2 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. Other rail elements including end caps shall conform to the requirements of Class A, Type 2 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the transitional railing (Type WB) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for transition railing (Type WB) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing transition railing (Type WB), complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfill, and disposal of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.88 CRASH CUSHION (REACT)**

Crash cushion (REACT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Crash cushion (REACT) shall be a multiple recoverable type, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc. Crash cushion (REACT) and additional components shall conform to the descriptions as follows:

Contract Item Description	Manufacturer's Product Description
Crash Cushion (REACT 9CBB)	REACT 350.9 Concrete Side Mount

The successful bidder can obtain from the following distributors the crash cushion (REACT) manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., A Quixote Company, at One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3000, Chicago, Illinois 60601:

1. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, California 92805, Telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 937-1070.
2. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, California 95828, Telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for Crash Cushion (REACT 9CBB), FOB Pell City, Alabama is \$33,819, not including sales tax.

The above prices will be firm for orders placed within 30 days of contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The price quoted for crash cushion (REACT 9CBB) includes the concrete anchorage devices, but does not include the concrete anchor slab or the concrete backup block.

Crash cushion shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Concrete anchorage devices used for attaching the crash cushion to the base slab shall be limited to those which have been provided by the manufacturer.

The concrete anchor slab and backup block shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The concrete anchor slab and backup block shall be constructed of concrete containing not less than 350 kg of cement per cubic meter.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list for each model installed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that crash cushion conforms with the contract plans and specifications, and conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements.

Crash cushion will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

The contract unit prices paid for crash cushion (REACT 9CBB) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the crash cushions, complete in place, including structure excavation, structure backfill, and concrete anchor slab and backup block with bar reinforcing steel, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.89 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING**

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Retroreflectivity of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 mcd·m<sup>-2</sup>·lx<sup>-1</sup>. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 mcd·m<sup>-2</sup>·lx<sup>-1</sup>.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 100 mm in width.

Minimum Stripe Thickness (mm)	Minimum Application Rate (kg/m)
2.0	0.4

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

**10-1.90 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE**

Painted traffic stripes (traffic lines) shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic stripe paint shall conform to the requirements in State Specification No. PTWB-01.

The color of the painted traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6628-01.

Retroreflectivity of the paint traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White painted traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 mcd·m<sup>-2</sup>·lx<sup>-1</sup>. Yellow painted traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 mcd·m<sup>-2</sup>·lx<sup>-1</sup>.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of painted traffic stripes. Permanent tape, if used, shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of painted traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as paint traffic stripe of the number of coats designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

### **10-1.91 PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

## **SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

### **10-2.01 GENERAL**

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours prior to requiring initial access to the existing irrigation controllers. When the Engineer determines that access to the controllers is required at other times, arrangements will be made to provide this access.

### **COST BREAK-DOWN**

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system. Cost break-down tables shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 working days after the contract has been approved. Cost break-down tables will be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment will be made for the applicable items of highway planting and irrigation system involved.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Cost break-downs shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the samples of the cost break-downs included in this section. Line item descriptions of work shown in the samples are the minimum to be submitted. Additional line item descriptions of work may be designated by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to designate additional line item descriptions of work, the quantity, value and amount for those line items shall be completed in the same manner as for the unit descriptions shown in the samples. The line items and quantities given in the samples are to show the manner of preparing the cost break-downs to be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-downs submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-downs submitted for approval.

The sum of the amounts for the line items of work listed in each cost break-down table for highway planting and for irrigation system work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for Highway Planting and Irrigation System, respectively. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in each individual line item of work listed in a cost break-down table.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and irrigation system due to differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-downs furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Individual line item values in the approved cost break-down tables will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating an adjustment in compensation for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system due to changes in line items of work ordered by the Engineer. When the total of ordered changes to line items of work increases or decreases the lump sum price bid for either Highway Planting or Irrigation System by more than 25 percent, the adjustment in compensation for the applicable lump sum item will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the total pay quantity of an item of work in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

**HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 07-183114**

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
Plant Group M	EA	444		
Pant Group W	EA	50		
Roadside Clearing	LS	Lump Sum		

**TOTAL** \_\_\_\_\_

**IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 07-183114**

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities	LS	Lump Sum		

**TOTAL** \_\_\_\_\_

### **10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING**

In addition to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications, work performed in connection with existing highway planting shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

### **MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS**

Existing planted areas shall be maintained as directed by the Engineer. Maintaining existing planted areas will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

### **10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

The work performed in connection with the various existing highway irrigation system facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

### **LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS**

Existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located in conformance with the provisions for locating conduits in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located prior to performing work on irrigation systems.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits, the debris shall be removed prior to performing other work in the conduits. Removal of debris within the first one meter in these conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduits more than one meter from the ends of the conduits, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and the removal work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

### **CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain or to be relocated, and that are within those areas where clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations are to be performed, shall be checked for missing or damaged components and proper operation prior to performing clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations. Existing irrigation facilities outside of work areas that are affected by the construction work shall also be checked for proper operation.

A written list of existing irrigation system deficiencies shall be submitted to the Engineer within 5 working days after checking the existing facilities.

Deficiencies found during checking of the existing facilities shall be corrected as directed by the Engineer. Corrective work ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

When existing irrigation facilities are checked, existing backflow preventers shall be tested for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing backflow preventers shall be retested one year after the satisfactory completion of the previous test, and each year thereafter until the plant establishment period is completed. An additional test shall be provided not more than 10 days prior to acceptance of the contract.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for checking or testing existing irrigation facilities shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Additional repairs required for the existing irrigation system as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Additional repairs required for the existing irrigation system as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for in "Maintain Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

### **MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities as shown on plans shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract. Prior to the start of maintaining existing irrigation facilities work, the facilities shall be checked for proper operation, and repaired in conformance with the provisions in "Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

After the existing facilities have been checked and repaired, the Contractor shall be responsible for the routine maintenance of existing irrigation systems. The work shall include, but not limited to, checking irrigation systems for proper operation and adjusting, repairing or replacing valves, valve boxes, sprinklers, risers, swing joints, valve assembly units, and filter assembly units.

The Contractor will not be responsible for maintaining existing water meters, underground pipe supply lines, control and neutral conductors, and electrical conduits. Except as otherwise specified in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, repair work to these facilities ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing automatic irrigation systems shall be operated automatically during the life of the contract, except manual operation will be allowed for the repair of irrigation facilities.

Irrigation controllers shall be programmed by the Contractor for seasonal water requirements. During winter seasons irrigation systems shall be operated automatically a minimum of 2 minutes every 2 weeks.

Irrigation systems and facilities shall be checked for proper operation at least once every 30 days. When required, as determined by the Engineer, adjusting, repairing or replacing irrigation facilities shall be completed within 5 working days after checking the irrigation systems. Except as provided in these special provisions, repair and replacement of irrigation facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Except as provided in these special provisions, the contract lump sum price paid for maintain existing irrigation facilities shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintaining existing irrigation facilities, complete in place, including checking irrigation facilities, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING**

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

##### **ROADSIDE CLEARING**

Prior to preparing planting areas-, trash and debris shall be removed from these areas and a distance of 3 m beyond the edges of those areas. In addition to removing trash and debris, the project area shall be cleared as specified herein:

- A. Weeds shall be killed and removed within the entire highway right of way, within the project limits, except for planting areas, and including median areas, new and existing pavement, curb, and other surfaced areas.
- B. Weeds shall be removed within planting areas where plants are to be planted in groups or rows 4.6 m or less apart and from within an area extending 2 m beyond the outer limits of the groups or rows of plants.
- C. Weeds shall be killed and removed within an area 2m in diameter centered at each liner plant location.

After the initial roadside clearing is complete, additional roadside clearing work shall be performed as necessary to maintain the areas, as specified above, in a neat appearance until the start of the plant establishment period. This work shall include the following:

- A. Trash and debris shall be removed.
- B. Weed growth shall be removed before reaching the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length.

##### **PESTICIDES**

Pesticides shall not be used in Compton Creek channel. Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

Glyphosate  
Oxadiazon - 50 percent WP (Preemergent)  
Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

Oxadiazon shall be of the emulsifiable concentration or wetttable powder type, except when Oxadiazon is used under mulch in conformance with these special provisions.

A minimum of 100 days shall elapse between applications of preemergents.

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted, in writing, to the Engineer not less than 15 days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in these special provisions, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be applied within the limits of the plant basins. Pesticides shall not be applied in a manner that allows the pesticides to come in contact with the foliage and woody parts of the plants.

## **PLANTING**

Mulch will not be required in the plant basins when mulch is not indicated on the Plant List for the plants involved.

## **LINER PLANTS**

Liner plants shall be furnished in containers with a minimum size of 57 x 76 mm. Liner plant containers made of biodegradable material shall not be used. All liner plants shall be removed from their containers at the time of planting.

At the option of the Contractor, rhizomes may be furnished in lieu of liner plants. Rhizomes shall be bare root. If the Contractor elects to furnish-Rhizomes, the plants will be measured and paid for by the unit as plant (Group M).Liner plants shall not be planted before January nor after March and not until the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 200 mm, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

Planting holes for liner plants shall be large enough to accommodate the total length and width of the roots.

Full compensation for excavating plant holes for liner plants shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for highway planting and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## **10-2.05 SCIRPUS DIVISIONS (PLANT GROUP W)**

Scirpus Divisionswork shall consist of obtaining, transporting and planting divisions of scirpus plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Scirpus Divisionsshall not be planted before January 1 and after April 1 and not until the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 200 mm, unless otherwise permitted, in writing, by the Engineer.

Prior to planting, an area 2 m in diameter shall be cleared of weed growth at each proposed plant (Scirpus Divisions) location. Pesticides shall not be used for weed control.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least 10 working days prior to gathering Scirpus Divisions. The divisions shall be taken only from areas within the right of way, less than one kilometer from the construction site. other adjacent areas designated by the Engineer.

Scirpus Divisionsshall be taken at random from healthy, vigorous plants. No more than 50 percent of the plants in a designated area shall be cut. No more than 25 percent of each individual plant shall be cut. Cuts shall be made with sharp, clean tools.

Scirpus Divisions shall be planted within 48 hours after cutting and shall be kept wet until planted. Scirpus Divisions not planted within 48 hours after cutting, or allowed to dry out, shall not be used. Scirpus Divisions not used shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

If the soil in and around the plant hole is not wet prior to planting, that hole shall be abandoned and another shall be dug in wet soil.

Cuttings shall be watered and maintained in a healthy condition from the time the cuttings are planted until acceptance of the contract. Cuttings that die shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. The method of planting replacement cuttings shall be as specified in this section for Scirpus Divisions.

The quantity of Scirpus Divisions will be measured as units determined from actual count in place, excluding additional Scirpus Divisions required for replacement cuttings.

Full compensation for obtaining and transporting Scirpus Divisions, preparing planting holes, and for watering and maintaining Scirpus Divisions shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Highway Planting and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK**

The plant establishment period shall be Type 2 and shall not be less than 120working days.

Attention is directed to "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility" in these special provisions regarding relief from maintenance and protection.

The center to center spacing of replacement plants for unsuitable liner plants shall be determined by the number of completed plant establishment working days at the time of replacement and the original spacing in conformance with the following:

ORIGINAL SPACING (Millimeters)	SPACING OF REPLACEMENT LINER PLANTS (Millimeters)		
	Number of Completed Plant Establishment Working Days		
	1-125	126-190	191-End of Plant Establishment
2000	2000	1700	1400

Weeds within planting area shall be controlled by hand pulling.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period. The use of plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants shall be at the Contractor's expense.

After 125 working days of the plant establishment period have been completed, replacement of plants shall be No. 1 size for liner size plants and other plant replacement plants shall be the same size as originally specified.

The final inspection shall be performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.13, "Final Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

### SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### 10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Electrical systems for fiber optic communication system routing, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera, changeable message sign, traffic monitoring station, communication conduit (bridge), cable node, data node, video nodes, high speed weigh-in-motion system (WIM) and modifying lighting and sign illumination, ramp metering system and traffic monitoring station (TMS), described in Section 10-3, shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Locations of modify traffic monitoring station (TMS) installations are as shown on the plans at the following locations:

- A. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound and Northbound Route 710, north of Union Pacific railroad.
- B. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound and Northbound Route 710, north of Del Amo Boulevard.
- C. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound and Northbound Route 710, south and north of Long Beach Boulevard.
- D. Modify traffic monitoring station, Northbound Route 710, south and north of Long Beach Boulevard.
- E. Modify traffic monitoring station, Northbound Route 710, north of Route 91.
- F. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound and Northbound Route 710, south and north of Alondra Boulevard.
- G. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound and Northbound Route 710, south of Compton Boulevard.
- H. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound Route 710, south of Rosecrans Avenue.
- I. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound and Northbound Route 710, south and north of Route 710 / Route 105 separation.
- J. Modify traffic monitoring station, Northbound Route 710, south of Martin Luther King Boulevard.
- K. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound and Northbound Route 710, north of Martin Luther King Boulevard.
- L. Modify traffic monitoring station, Southbound and Northbound Route 710, south and north of Imperial Highway.

Communication conduit is included in the following structures:

- A. Atlantic Avenue Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-0821),
- B. Los Angeles River Bridge (Bridge No. 53-0828)

In locations where conduit is installed in soil, there is a conduit transition from soil to asphalt concrete before bridge approach slabs.

Locations of changeable message sign, traffic monitoring station, closed circuit television camera, video node, data node and cable node installations are as follows:

- A. Changeable Message Sign (Location LB114), KP 18.4, Southbound Route 710, south of Long Beach Boulevard
- B. Changeable Message Sign (Location LB115), KP 18.4, Northbound Route 710, south of Long Beach Boulevard
- C. Changeable Message Sign (Location LB139), KP 22.3, Northbound Route 710, south of Alondra Boulevard
- D. Traffic Monitoring Station (Location 2702), KP 20.1, Southbound Route 710, south of Artesia Boulevard
- F. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB098), KP 15.8, Southbound Route 710, north of Carson Street

- G. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB109), KP 17.6, Southbound Route 710, north of Del Amo Boulevard
- H. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB119), KP 19.2, Southbound Route 710, south of Long Beach Boulevard
- I. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB128), KP 20.6, Northbound Route 710, south of Artesia Boulevard
- J. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB132), KP 21.2, Northbound Route 710, north of Route 91
- K. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB139), KP 22.3, Northbound Route 710, south of Alondra Boulevard
- L. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB145), KP 23.5, Southbound Route 710, north of Compton Boulevard
- M. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB153), KP 24.6, Northbound Route 710, north of Rosecrans Avenue
- N. Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location LB160), KP 25.7, Northbound Route 710, north of Rosecrans Avenue
- P. Video Node (Location LB153), KP 24.6, Northbound Route 710, north of Rosecrans Avenue
- Q. Data Node (Location LB153), KP 24.6, Northbound Route 710, north of Rosecrans Avenue
- R. Cable Node (Location LB131), KP 21.0, Northbound Route 710, north of Route 91
- S. Cable Node (Location LB157), KP 25.3, Northbound Route 710, north of Route 105.

Work at Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub buildings shall be performed at:

Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building, located at 11501 South La Cienega Boulevard, Los Angeles (Route 405/Route 105 Separation).

### **10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY**

The following Abbreviations and Glossary apply to Section 10-3 of these special provisions.

## ABBREVIATIONS

&	And
#	number
ADM:	Add Drop Multiplexer.
AFC:	Automated Frequency Control.
AGC:	Automatic gain control.
AIS:	Alarm Indication Signal.
AMI:	Alternate Mark Inversion (a data transmission protocol.)
APD:	Avalanche Photo diode.
APL:	Average picture level.
APS:	Automatic Protection Switch.
AVC	Automatic vehicle classification system
AWM:	Appliance Wiring Material.
B8ZS:	Bipolar 8 Zero Suppression(data transmission protocol)
BER:	Bit error rate.
BERTS:	Bit Error Rate Test Set.
BITS:	Building Integrated Timing Supply.
BNC:	Bayonet Navy Connector.
Bps:	Bits per second.
BPV:	Bipolar Violation.
CCD:	Charge-Coupled Device.
CCK:	Camera Control Key pad.
CCR:	Camera Control Receiver
CCT:	Camera Control Transmitter.
CCTV:	Closed Circuit Television.
CFR:	Code of Federal Regulations.
CIDH:	Cast In Drilled Hole.
CMIP:	Configuration Management Information Protocol.
CMISE:	Common Management Information Service Entity.
CMP:	Configuration Management Plan.
CMS:	Changeable Message Sign.
COMM	Communication
CPU:	Central Processing Unit.
CRT:	Cathode Ray Tube.
CTRL	Controller
D4:	4th version of the D-signal format for time division multiplexers.
DB:	Decibel.
DBm:	Decibel referred to milliwatt.
DBrn:	Decibel above reference noise.
DCD:	Data carrier detect
DCE:	Data communication equipment.
DTE:	Data Circuit Terminating Equipment.
DEMARC	Demarcation
DEMUX	Demultiplexer
DCS:	Digital Cross-Connect System.
DS-1:	Digital Signal Level 1. Digital Transmission Rate - 1.544 megabits per second.
DS-3:	Digital Signal Level 3. Digital Transmission Rate - 44.876 megabits per second.
DWP:	LA Dept. of Water and Power
EMT:	Electrical Metallic Tubing.

ESF: Extended Superframe or Extended Superframe Format (4).  
 E/O east of  
 FCC Federal Communications Commission  
 F/O or FO: Fiber optic.  
 FDF Fiber Distribution Frame  
 FDU: Fiber Distribution Unit.  
 FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic.  
 FXS: Foreign Exchange Subscriber.  
 GFCI: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter.  
 GUI Graphical User Interface.  
 HVAC: Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning.  
 Hz: Hertz.  
 IRE: IRE is a SMPTE Standard video reference level.  
 ITU International Telecommunications Union  
 JKFD: Jackfield  
 KP Kilometer Post  
 LA Los Angeles  
 M13: Multiplexer, 28 DS-1 circuits to 1 DS-3 circuit.  
 MHz: Megahertz.  
 MMFO: Multimode fiber optics  
 MVDS Microwave vehicle detection system  
 MUX: Multiplexer  
 NHD North Hollywood  
 nm: nanometer.  
 NMS: Network Management System.  
 NRZ: Non-return to Zero.  
 NTSC: National Television Standards Committee.  
 OC: Optical Carrier  
 OD: Outside Diameter.  
 OEM Original Equipment Manufacturer.  
 OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.  
 OW Order wire (Multiple voice circuit)  
 P Pair  
 P22 Pair 22 American Wire Gauge  
 p-p: Peak to Peak.  
 PC: Personal Computer.  
 PCMS: Pasadena City Municipal Services or Portable Changeable Message Sign  
 PDA Power distribution assembly  
 PIN: P-type, intrinsic, N-type.  
 PM: Post Mile  
 PR Pair  
 PRBS: Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence pattern.  
 QRSS: Quasi-Random Signal Source.  
 RETMA: Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers Association (Former name of EIA.)  
 RF: Radio Frequency.  
 RG: Regulatory Guide or Radio Grade  
 RMS: Ramp Metering System.  
 Rms: Root-mean-square.  
 RTS: Request to send.  
 RUS Rural Utilities Service  
 SF: Superframe Format (D4).  
 SM: Singlemode.

SMFO:	Singlemode Fiber Optic.
SONET:	Synchronous Optical Network.
SSOVP:	Solid State Over-voltage Protector.
SSPC:	Steel Structures Painting Council.
ST:	Type of Connector.
TDM:	Time Division Multiplexer.
THHN:	Heat Resistant thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
THWN:	Moisture and Heat Resistant Thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
TIA:	Telecommunications Industries Association.
TL-1:	Transaction Language 1.
TLP:	Transmission Level Point.
TOSNET:	Traffic Operational System Network
TMC:	Traffic Management Center.
TSG:	Test Signal Generator.
TSI:	Time Slot Interchange.
UNC:	Unified National Coarse.
UNIX:	Specific operating system
UV:	Ultraviolet.
V:	Volt.
V(ac)	V, Alternating Current.
V(dc)	V, Direct current
VID:	Video Identification and Date/Time Display.
VSK:	Video switch keypad.
VSM:	Video switch matrix.
VT-1.5:	Virtual Tributary-Level 1.5 (1.728 Mb/s.).
VT:	Virtual Tributary.
W:	Watt.
WFM:	Waveform Monitor.
WIM	Weigh-In-Motion system
WTO:	Wire Transmit Only.
X.11, X.25:	specific protocol standards generated by the International Telecommunications Union (formerly CCITT.)
XHHW:	Moisture and Heat Resistant Cross Linked Synthetic Polymer Conductor.

## GLOSSARY

### Breakout

Cable "breakout" is produced by removing jackets just beyond the last tie-wrap point, exposing 0.9 m to 1.8 m of cable buffers, Aramid strength yarn and central fiberglass strength members and cutting Aramid yarn, central strength members and buffer tubes to expose individual glass fibers for splicing or connection to the appropriate device.

### Cable Storage Cabinet

A cabinet for holding excess cable slack, allowing flexibility in equipment location and allowing cable pulling for re-splicing.

### Channel

An information path between a discrete input and a discrete output. One single input to a multiplexer or output from a demultiplexer.

### Closed Circuit Television Assembly

Camera, lens, environmental enclosure, and necessary connectors and cables.

### **Connector**

A mechanical device providing the means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver or another fiber (such as on a patch panel).

### **Connectorized**

A fiber with a connector affixed to it.

### **Connector Module Housing (CMH)**

A patch panel used in the FDF to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

### **Couplers**

Devices normally located within FDF's mounted in panels that mate 2 fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They may also be used unmounted, to join 3 simplex fiber runs. Couplers may be referred to as adapters, feed-throughs and barrels.

### **Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF)**

A rack mounted system usually installed in the TMC that consists of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs, fiber distribution units (FDU), connector module housings (CMH) and splice module housings (SMH).

FDF's serves as the "home" for passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the electronics.

### **Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU)**

An enclosure containing a Connector Module Housing (CMH) and a Splice Module Housing enclosure.

### **Field Cabinet**

A roadside cabinet housing controllers or communications equipment.

### **Jumper**

A short fiber optic cable with connectors installed on both ends, typically used for connection within an FDF.

### **Light Source**

A portable piece of fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing in conjunction with a power meter containing a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test.

### **Link**

A passive section of the system, the ends of which are to be connected to active components. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video Multiplexer (MUX).

### **Mux/Demux**

Multiplexer/Demultiplexer.

### **Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)**

Fiber optic test equipment used to measure total amount of power loss between 2 points and the corresponding distance. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors and as losses attributable to individual component or defect in fiber.

### **Patchcord**

A short jumper.

### **Pigtail**

A short length of fiber optic cable with a connector installed on one end.

### **Power Meter**

A portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing in conjunction with a light source, containing a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of power injected by the light source that arrives at the receiving end of the link.

### **Segment**

A section of F/O cable not connected to an active device, which may or may not have splices per the design.

### **Splice Closure**

An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays, normally installed in a splice vault that allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations.

### **Splice Module Housing (SMH)**

A housing for storage of splice trays, pigtailed and short cable lengths.

### **Splice Tray**

A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

### **Splice Vault**

A vault used to house splice closures.

## **10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN**

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost breakdown shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

- A. Induction sign lighting fixtures
- B. Cable node, data node and video node cabinet
- C. CCTV Camera, CCTV pole and CCTV controller cabinet
- D. Camera control receivers
- E. Video transmitters and receivers
- F. Video multiplexers / demultiplexers
- G. Fiber distribution units – each type
- H. Fiber optic control modems and camera control modems.
- I. Loop detectors
- J. Microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS) unit
- K. Weigh-in-motion system (WIM)

## **10-3.04 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS**

A maintenance manual shall be furnished for all installed controller units, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera assemblies, video transmitters (VX), video receivers (VR), video multiplexers and demultiplexers (VMX), camera control receivers (CCR), fiber optic control modems (FOCM), fiber optic traffic modems (FOTM), camera control modems (CCM), Microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS) unit, weigh-in-motion system (WIM) and auxiliary equipment. The maintenance manual and operation manual may be combined into one manual. A verified (accurate) and validated (correlated) maintenance manual or combined maintenance and operation manual shall be submitted at the time the controller units, CCTV camera assemblies, video transmitters and receivers, video multiplexers and demultiplexers, camera control receivers, fiber optic traffic and control modems, are delivered for testing or, if ordered by the Engineer, prior to purchase. If errors are uncovered during testing, the Contractor shall assist in the resolution of the discrepancies and provide updated data. The maintenance manual shall include, but need not be limited to, the following items:

- A. Specifications, (including input/output functions with tolerances)
- B. Design characteristics
- C. General operation theory
- D. Function of all controls
- E. Trouble shooting procedure (diagnostic routine) with test points as applicable
- F. Block circuit diagram
- G. Geographical layout of components
- H. Schematic diagrams
- L. List of replaceable component parts with stock numbers

### **FIELD CABINETS**

Field cabinets connected to communication systems shall be supplied with the following documentation, stored in re-sealable water-resistant folders mounted on the inside of field cabinet doors:

#### **CCTV Camera**

- A. A copy of the video channel assignment table
- B. A copy of the final fiber assignment tables
- C. A copy of the final system schematic diagrams
- D. A copy of the element reference table

Video Node, Data Node, Cable Node, Ramp Metering System, Microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS) unit, Weigh-in-motion system (WIM), and Traffic Monitoring Station

- A. A copy of the final fiber assignment tables
- B. A copy of the final system schematic diagrams
- C. A copy of the element reference table

Full compensation for maintenance manual and field cabinet documentation shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

Lighting and sign illumination system shutdowns shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. except that the normal lighting schedule shall be maintained on weekends and on designated holidays as defined in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

#### **MAINTAINING EXISTING COMMUNICATION SYSTEM**

Elements of existing communication system located within the project limits may conflict with construction operations and shall remain in place and be protected from damage. In areas where excavation operations are performed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 72 hours prior to starting work and obtain as-built plans for the area.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer, a minimum of 72 hours prior to system cut-over or disconnection of service from existing individual electrical systems for existing communication system elements, including, but not limited to, traffic signals, ramp metering systems, changeable message signs, count stations, traffic monitoring stations (TMS), changeable message signs, irrigation controllers, automatic vehicle classifications, weigh-in-motions and CCTV cameras.

Hand tools shall be used to excavate, relocate, repair, replace, and remove existing communication system elements and devices. If part of the existing communication system elements is damaged or fails due to the Contractor's operations, the Engineer shall be notified immediately and damaged communication system elements shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 5 working days. Replaced communication system elements shall be new, of equal or better quality than damaged communication system elements.

### **Maintaining Existing Communications System Plan**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a maintaining existing communication system plan conforming to the requirements in "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical-System," including, but not limited to, the test plan and the pre-construction check, defined in these special provisions, no less than 15 days prior to commencing work. The Engineer will have 15 days to review the Maintaining existing communication systems plan.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within 15 days, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the plan, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Pre-Construction Check**

The Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly conduct a pre-construction check of the existing communication system elements.

The Engineer will approve in advance and in writing, replacement methods and replaced facilities; including communication conduit types and bend radius and fusion splicing of fiber optic cables.

If fiber optic cables are damaged due to the Contractor's operations, the Contractor shall install new fiber optic cables from an original splice point to an original splice point, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer.

The amount of new fiber optic cable slack and the number of new fiber optic cable splices shall be the same as original. Fusion splicing will be required.

The Contractor shall demonstrate that repaired or replaced facilities operate in a manner identical to that prior to damage. If the Contractor fails to perform required repairs or replacement work, as determined by the Engineer, the State will perform repair or replacement work and the cost of performing repairs or replacement work will be deducted from any money due, or to become due the Contractor. Electrically related construction may be suspended, as determined by the Engineer, until repairs and replacement work has been completed.

### **Test Plan**

The Contractor shall submit a test plan to the Engineer, for approval in advance by the Engineer, to verify that existing materials and equipment are functional before construction commences and record the working condition of materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall perform the necessary tests according to the approved test plan in the presence of the Engineer and submit records of performed tests to the Engineer within one week.

The Engineer will have 15 days to review, comment, reject, or approve each item on the list of materials, the test plan and the requirements of restrictions of TMS, RMS, count station, CCTV, AVC, and Communications system routing, and the proposed schedule of the construction activity timetable.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within 15 days, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the list of materials, the plan for Communications System Routing restrictions, and the proposed schedule of the construction activity timetable, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will resubmit replacement items for rejected items within 10 days.

Full compensation for test plan and pre-construction check of existing communication system elements shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid system testing and documentation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **Restrictions**

Individual electrical systems for communication systems, traffic monitoring stations, ramp metering systems, count stations, changeable message signs, irrigation controllers, automatic vehicle classification, weigh-in-motion and CCTV cameras shall be considered "offline" for the duration of time it is disconnected from AC power and disrupted from active communications with the Transportation Management Center (TMC), or a communication building Hub, so messages and commands can not be transmitted to communication system routing elements through the exercise of remote control commands from the TMC or a communication hub building.

Electrical systems for communication system routing, automatic vehicle classification, weigh-in-motion, ramp metering systems, changeable message signs, count stations, traffic monitoring stations (TMS) and CCTV cameras shall be subject to the following restrictions, except as otherwise provided in these special provisions or directed by the Engineer:

- A. Automatic vehicle classification, weigh-in-motion, ramp metering systems, changeable message signs, count stations, traffic monitoring stations (TMS) and CCTV cameras controllers shall not be disconnected or disrupted between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m., and from 3:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday and shall not be disconnected from electrical power for more than 15 minutes in any 24-hour period without prior written approval from the Engineer.
- B. No more than 2 individual Model 170 Controller locations, each with a unique controller I.D. number, shall be subject to disruption during system cut-over.

### **10-3.06 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING**

#### **GENERAL**

Communication system routing shall consist of, but not be limited to, furnishing and installing 4-size 25 innerduct, communication conduits of various sizes and installation methods, fiber optic cables of various sizes, fiber optic splice closures, communication pull boxes, splice vaults, junction boxes, fiber optic termination closures, complete in place, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Communication system routing connects various field elements such as existing controllers, traffic monitoring stations and surveillance cameras, new count stations (CS), closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, ramp metering systems (RMS), automatic vehicle classification stations, new video nodes, data nodes, and cable nodes, with Los Angeles Airport (LAX) communication hub building.

Communication system routing shall conform to rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC), the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Equipment racks shall be industrial grade and conform to EIA standard RS-310-D.

Rack mounted equipment and card cage assemblies shall have metal filler plates to cover unused channel slots or card slots.

New equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of 6 months.

The Contractor shall perform electrical work in the following order:

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Maintaining existing communication systems plan to meet the requirements of "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical Systems," including, but not limited to, a test plan and a pre-construction check, as defined in these special provisions,
- B. The Contractor shall perform a pre-construction check, conforming to the requirements in "Maintaining Existing Communication System," of these special provisions.
- C. The Contractor shall install communication system routing and various communication system field elements, according to the approved schedule specifying the timetable of construction activities conforming to the requirements in "Order of Work," and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)," of these special provisions.
- D. The Contractor shall perform system testing conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" for Communication System Routing.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a technician qualified to work on communication system routing and field element equipment present when communication system routing and various field element equipment are installed, modified, connected, or reconnected.

### **10-3.07 FOUNDATIONS**

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for new lighting standards, microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), and CCTV camera poles shall conform to the provisions in "Piling" of these special provisions.

Full compensation forcast-in-drilled-hole concrete foundations for new standards and poles for microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), CCTV camera, and lighting shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for various items involved at various locations and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **10-3.08 STANDARDS AND POSTS**

Standards and posts for lighting, CCTV cameras, microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), and changeable message signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Steel bolts shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

Handhole reinforcement rings for standards, and posts shall be continuous around the handholes.

### 10-3.09 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 unless otherwise specified. Detector termination conduits shall be Type 1.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

Type 3 conduit used for communication system routing trunk lines shall be installed underground, including runs in elevated concrete slabs, except as shown on plans.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling conforming to the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications, shall be used.

When Type 3 communication conduit is placed in a trench after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled with cement slurry backfill conforming to the requirements in Section 19-3.062 of the Standard Specification, except the maximum size of aggregate shall be 10 mm (pea gravel), containing not less than 150 kg of Portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality cement sand, to not less than 50 mm above the conduit before additional backfill material is placed.

In areas where jacking pits in concrete shoulders are necessary to jack conduit across roadways and the work has not been completed in a work shift, the Contractor shall cover jacking pits with steel plates or backfill pits. Surfaces of pits shall have no less than 10-mm gap after each completed workday. When work has been completed in a jacking area, the shoulder cross section shall be restored to its original condition.

When conduit is placed in a trench under paved shoulders, after bedding material is placed and conduit installed, the trench shall be backfilled with cement slurry backfill to within 30 mm of existing shoulder surfaces.

Conduits located within the same trench shall have not less than 50-mm separation.

Trenches shall be less than or equal to 200-mm width.

Immediately prior to installing conductors, cables and innerducts, conduits shall be blown out with compressed air until foreign material is removed.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, junction boxes, fiber optic termination closures and splice vaults, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

Power conduits placed in the same trench as communication conduits shall not terminate in communication pull boxes or splice vaults.

Communication conduits shall not terminate in power pull boxes.

Trenching in pavement method will not be allowed across freeway lanes, connectors, and ramps.

### COMMUNICATION CONDUIT

Communication conduit shall conform to the provisions in "Conduit" of Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Excavation and slurry cement backfill shall conform to Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. Slurry cement backfill shall reach initial set prior to placing reinforced concrete for approach slabs.

Conduit shall enter splice vaults and communication pull boxes through knockouts. Conduits entering ends of communication pull boxes shall be vertically and horizontally aligned with conduits at the opposite end of communication pull boxes. Conduit ends shall not extend beyond interior walls of splice vaults and communication pull boxes. Space around conduits through end walls of splice vaults and communication pull boxes shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications. Conduit bodies or

communication pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of specified bends to change the direction of communication conduit runs, except where specified.

No bends shall be placed in sections of conduit in excess of those indicated on the plans without the approval of the Engineer. The total degrees of bending in a section of conduit between splice vaults and communication pull boxes shall not exceed 180 degrees, except if specified otherwise.

Changes in indicated conduit bends may be made to suit field conditions if the change reduces the degree of bend or increases the radius of bend. The angle of the bend shall not be increased without the approval of the Engineer.

Minimum bending radius for size 53 and size 103 communication conduits shall be 610 mm and 1220 mm, respectively. Bends greater than 22 degrees shall be factory bends and bends greater than 45 degrees shall galvanized rigid steel with necessary adapters.

Deflections from indicated communication conduit routing to avoid obstructions shall not exceed 83.3 mm/m. Conduit from typical trench sections shall not deflect by more than 83.3 mm/m from the alignment preceding or following communication pull boxes and splice vaults.

Where edge drains are in the path of conduit routing, the Contractor shall first locate edge drains, then install conduit, maintaining a minimum depth of 460 mm. If edge drains are damaged by the Contractor's work, repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Conduit adjacent to overcrossings or bridge foundations shall be trenched and installed in shoulders as close as possible to the edge of traveled way so a minimum of 1.5 m from the outside face of footing or pile cap is maintained, if possible.

### **COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE)**

Fiberglass communication conduit shall be used on bridges and shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Excavation and slurry cement shall conform to Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. Slurry cement backfill shall reach initial set prior to placing reinforced concrete for approach slabs.

Where conduits are installed in soil, a 1.3 m minimum bending radius for conduit installation from soil to pavement transition shall be provided.

Communication conduit (bridge) will be measured by the meter.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating conduit transitions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for communication conduit (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **FIBERGLASS CONDUIT**

#### **General**

Fiberglass conduit and components shall comply with the specifications in ANSI/NEMA Standards Publication TC-14A or TC-14B, shall be free of defects, including delaminating and foreign inclusions, nominally uniform in color, density and physical properties. Fiberglass conduits shall be straight and ends shall be cut square and true.

Fiberglass conduits and fiberglass conduit system components shall be purchased from the same manufacturer to insure component compatibility.

#### **Conduit Sizes**

Fiberglass conduits shall be supplied in 6-m minimum lengths.

#### **System Components**

Fiberglass conduit components shall include compatible fittings, adapters, expansion joints, and factory bends at nominal radii of 0.6 m, one m, and 1.3 m for Size 53, 78, and 103 conduits, respectively.

#### **Material**

Fiberglass conduit system components shall be produced from heat cured, corrosion resistant epoxy resin and continuous fiberglass roving. Materials shall be manufactured for use at temperatures from -40°C to 110°C. Fiberglass conduit components shall be manufactured using a homogeneously dispersed UV inhibitor. When exposed to direct diurnal sunlight, UV inhibitors shall prevent the degradation of physical material properties, except for surface cosmetic appearance. Materials shall contain no halogens above trace levels and shall be fire resistant.

#### **Joining Method**

Joints shall be watertight and withstand a minimum 4450 N of pullout tension.

### **Stiffness**

Under a load of 1.3 kN/m of conduit, deflection of inside diameters shall not exceed 5 percent.

### **Impact Resistance**

Minimum impact resistance values for fiberglass conduits shall be as follows when measured as described in ASTM Designation: D2444-70, using a 9 kg.tup "B" with a 50 mm radius nose:

Size 103 conduit	108 N/m.
------------------	----------

### **Hangers, Concrete and Metal Supports (Bridge)**

Wrapping tape for pipes in contact with soils shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 1.27 mm.

Anchor bolts, pipe clamps, nuts and bolts, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply lines or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete pipe supports shall consist of precast concrete pipe cradles, galvanized steel pipe clamps, 2 anchor bolts and, where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete with a cement content not less than 350 kg of portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality wire mesh. Concrete for pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications.

### **Payment**

Full compensation for furnishing and installing mechanical expansion bolt anchors, steel brackets and fittings, concrete supports, pipe wrapping tape, epoxy adhesives, and conduit expansion fittings shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for communication conduit (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **WARNING TAPE**

Warning tape shall be furnished and installed in trenches over new conduits to receive reinstalled or new fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans. Warning tape shall consist of 100-mm wide bright orange pigmented polyolefin film with a bold printed message of 19-mm black characters on one side. The message shall be: "CAUTION: BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE - CALTRANS (213) 897-0340," repeated at 910 mm intervals.

Warning tape shall neither delaminate nor shall the message smear when wet. Tape and printed message shall be resistant to insects and shall not degrade when exposed to alkalis, acids and corrosive elements commonly found in soil. Tape shall have a minimum of 356 N tensile strength and a minimum of 700 percent elongation before breakage.

Warning tape shall be Condux International, Inc., Allen System, Inc., Reef Industries, Inc., or equal.

Full compensation for warning tape shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter paid for the various sizes and types of communication conduits involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **COLORED CEMENT BACKFILL**

Slurry cement backfill for installation of communication conduits that will contain fiber optic cables shall be a medium to dark, red or orange color to distinguish the concrete backfill from other concrete and soil. Concrete shall be pigmented by addition of commercial quality cement pigments to concrete mixes. Red or orange concrete pigment shall be LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or equal.

For trenches in pavement areas, the top 100-mm of slurry cement backfill shall be pigmented concrete.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating cement pigments shall be considered as included in the contract price per meter paid for the various sizes and types of conduits involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **0.5-MM PLASTIC SHEET**

0.5-mm plastic sheets shall be furnished and installed in trenches within roadway pavement, 30 mm over new communication conduits, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Plastic sheets shall be manufactured from high-density polyethylene (HDPE) virgin compounds or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) virgin compounds.

Full compensation for 0.5-mm plastic sheets shall be considered as included in contract price per meter paid for the various sizes and types of conduits involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **FIBER UNDERGROUND WARNING SIGN**

Communication conduits installed in soil where conduit cannot be seen from above ground for more than 30 m shall have warning signs placed within 5 m of conduit at minimum 60-m intervals.

Signs shall contain the message, "FIBER UNDERGROUND CALL (213) 897-4698 CALTRANS ITS DEPT." Signs shall be a minimum of 130 mm x 170 mm x 2 mm, made of galvanized sheet metal or aluminum sheet. Colors shall be white lettering with black background. Signs shall be bolted to right of way fence at a height of 1.5 m. If the right of way fence is not within 5 m of conduit, signs shall be installed on metal posts in conformance with Standard Plan A73B.

Full compensation for furnishing fiber underground warning sign shall be considered as included in the contract price per meter paid for various sizes and types of communication conduits and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **SIZE 25 INNERDUCT**

Innerducts shall be installed to provide protection for fiber optic cables. Separate innerducts shall be installed for individual fiber optic cable along communication mainlines as shown on the plans.

Innerducts shall be 25 mm, smooth or ribbed high tensile polyethylene duct with the following characteristics:

- A. Inner diameter greater than or equal to 25 mm, nominal.
- B. Environmental stress crack resistance in excess of 2000 hours at -100°C, no failures.
- C. Cold impact resistance to -76°C not brittle until -100°C.
- D. Minimum tensile strength of 2670 N for finished product.
- D. Minimum crush strength of 2900 N.
- E. Coefficient of friction less than 0.4 unlubricated on nonmetallic conduit and with common polyethylene cable jackets.

Different innerducts within the same conduit shall be different colors, and shall be consistent throughout the project. Yellow shall be used for the 48 SMFO fiber optic cables used for video/data and contrasting colors approved by the Engineer for the 48 SMFO for video and data distribution. Exteriors of innerducts shall be marked with sequential measurement markings each meter.

Innerduct shall be installed using manufacturer's recommended practices. Innerducts shall be installed using cable-pulling lubricants recommended by the innerduct manufacturer and non-abrasive pull tapes conforming to the requirements in "Conduit" of these special provisions. If innerduct is installed with adjacent cables in the same conduit, innerducts and cables shall be installed together in one operation. Innerducts shall be installed in continuous runs between communication pull boxes and splice vaults without splices or joints.

Ends shall be smooth to prevent scraping of cables. Dynamometers shall be used to record installation tensions and tension-limiting devices shall be used to prevent exceeding maximum pulling tensions during installation. Breakaway devices shall be used to limit pulling tensions. One device shall be placed in series with every element rated for less than maximum pulling tensions of that element. Innerducts shall not be stressed beyond the minimum-bending radius allowed by the innerduct or fiber optic cable manufacturer.

Tension shall be set to the manufacturer's maximum limit. Maximum pulling tension shall be recorded for individual innerduct run.

Immediately prior to installing cables, innerducts shall be blown out with compressed air until foreign material is removed. After cables are installed, ends of innerducts shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

## **10-3.10 PULL BOXES**

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

Displaced or damaged dikes shall be replaced in kind, as necessary.

Full compensation for replacing displaced or damaged dikes shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the various sizes and types of pull boxes involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES**

Communication pull boxes shall conform to provisions in Section 86-2.07, "Traffic Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

Communication pull box steel covers shall have "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" markings.

Concrete placed around and under communication pull boxes shall contain a minimum of 325 kg of cement per cubic meter.

After installation of communication pull boxes, steel covers shall be installed and kept bolted down during periods when work is not actively in progress at pull boxes. When placing steel covers for the final time, covers and the Z-bar frames shall be cleaned of debris and securely tightened down.

Communication pull boxes shown on the plans in shoulders are shown for general location. The exact location shall be outside of paved shoulders and will be determined by the Engineer.

Additional communication pull boxes shall not be installed without the Engineer's written approval.

Additional pull boxes for communication system routing shall not be installed without the Engineer's written prior approval. Pull boxes for communication system routing shall be installed in the unpaved area immediately adjacent to the paved shoulder or behind metal beam guard railing or to be determined by the Engineer. Communication conduit shall be directed from the shoulder to the pull boxes with 15-degree (maximum) sweeps.

### **SPLICE VAULT**

Splice vaults shall be 1520 mm (L) x 760 mm (W) x 760 mm (D) nominal inside dimensions and shall conform to Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Covers shall be in one or 2 sections. Hold down bolts or cap screws and nuts shall be brass, stainless steel, or other non-corroding metal. Cover portions shall have inset lifting pull slots. Cover markings shall be "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" on individual cover section. Enclosures, covers, and extensions shall be concrete gray color. Vault and covers may be constructed of reinforced portland cement concrete or of non-PCC material.

Non-PCC vault and covers shall be of sufficient rigidity that when a 445 N concentrated force is applied perpendicularly to the midpoint of one of the long sides at the top, while the opposite long side is supported by a rigid surface, it shall be possible to remove the cover without the use of tools. When a vertical force of 6675 N is applied, through a 13-mm by 75-mm by 150-mm steel plate, to a non-PCC cover in place on a splice vault, the cover shall not fail and shall not deflect more than 6 mm.

Splice vaults shall be installed as detailed and where shown on the plans. Splice vaults and covers shall have an AASHTO HS 20-44 rating where shown on the plans, except in areas protected from vehicular traffic, may be rated for AASHTO H5 loads (25 percent of HS 20-44).

Splice vaults shall be installed 24 mm above grade in unpaved areas.

Splice vaults shown on the plans in shoulders are shown for general location. Exact locations will be determined by the Engineer.

Metallic or non-metallic cable racks shall be installed on the interior of both sides of splice vaults. Racks shall be capable of supporting a load of 445 N, minimum, per rack arm. Racks shall be supplied in lengths appropriate to boxes in which they will be placed. Rack arms shall not be less than 150 mm in length. Metallic cable racks shall be fabricated from ASTM Designation: A36 steel plate and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plates, hardware, and galvanizing shall conform to the requirements in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Metallic cable racks shall be bonded and grounded.

### **10-3.11 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING**

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

### **SHIELDED TELEPHONE CABLES**

Four No.18 telephone shielded cable shall consist of 4 No. 18 AWG conductors with braided copper shield and outer jacket. Conductor shall have a minimum of 16 tinned copper strands. Conductor insulation shall be rubber or thermoplastic rated for 600 V. Insulation of the 4 conductors shall be color coded with one each of the following colors: Black, white, red, and green. Jackets shall be neoprene, polyethylene, and polyvinyl chloride with a nominal thickness of 0.89 mm.

The 4 No.18 telephone shielded cable shall be terminated on terminal boards in the controller cabinet with the shield bonded to the ground bus. Approximately 1 m of cable shall be neatly coiled in the telephone demarcation cabinet and in the controller cabinet. The 4 No.18 telephone shielded cable shall be run from the controller cabinet to the telephone demarcation cabinet without splices, excepts in runs greater than 30 m in length where splice will be permitted at 150 m intervals and as shown in the plans.

### **10-3.12 FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

Fiber optic cable shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

### **DEFINITIONS**

The following definitions shall apply to fiber optics:

- A. Active Component Link Loss Budget - The difference between average transmitter launch power (in dBm) and receiver maximum sensitivity (in dBm).
- B. Backbone - Fiber cable that provides connections between the Transportation Management Center (TMC) and hubs, as well as between equipment rooms or buildings, and between hubs. The term is used interchangeably with "trunk" cable.
- C. Connector - A mechanical device used to align and join fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (patch panel).
- D. Connectorized - The termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.
- E. Connector Module Housing (CMH) - A patch panel used to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.
- F. Couplers - Devices which mate fiber optic connectors to facilitate transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They are normally located within FDUs, mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join 2 simplex fiber runs.
- G. Distribution Cable - Fiber cable that provides connections between hubs. Drop cables are typically spliced into distribution cables.
- H. Drop Cable - Fiber cable that provides connections between distribution cables to field elements. Typically these run from splice vaults to splice trays within field cabinets. Drop cables are usually short in length (less than 20 m) and are of the same construction as outside plant cable. "Breakout cable" is used interchangeably with drop cable.
- I. End-to-End Loss - The maximum permissible end-to-end system attenuation is the total loss in a given link. This loss could be actual measured loss or calculated using typical (or specified) values. This number will determine the amount of optical power (in dB) needed to meet the System Performance Margin.
- J. Fan Out Termination - Permits branching of fibers contained in optical cables into individual cables and can be done at field locations, allowing cables to be connectorized or terminated per system requirements. A kit provides pullout protection for individual bare fibers to support termination. It provides 3 layers of protection consisting of a Teflon inner tube, a dielectric strength member, and an outer protective PVC jacket. Fan out terminations shall not be used for more than 6 fibers. Use of a patch panel would be appropriate.
- K. Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF) - A rack mounted system usually installed in hubs or the TMC, that may consist of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs and Fiber Distribution Units (FDU). FDFs serve as terminations and interconnections of passive fiber optic components for connection by jumpers from cable breakouts to equipment.
- L. Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU) - An enclosure or rack mountable unit containing a patch panel with couplers and splice trays. Patch panels and splice trays may be integrated or separated by a partition.
- M. F/O - Fiber optic.
- N. FOIP - Fiber optic inside plant cable.
- O. FOOP - Fiber optic outside plant cable.
- P. FOTP - Fiber optic test procedures as defined by TIA/EIA standards.
- Q. Jumper - A short cable, typically one meter or less, with connectors on each end, used to join 2 CMH couplers or a CMH to active electronic components.
- R. Light Source - Portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing when coupled with a power meter. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the wavelength of the system under test.
- S. Link - A passive section of the system with connectorized ends. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video multiplexer (VMX).
- T. Loose Tube Cable - Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound or material is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration. This type of cable is primarily for outdoor applications.
- U. Mid-span Access Method - A procedure in which fibers from a single buffer tube are accessed and spliced to an adjoining cable without cutting unused fibers in buffer tubes, or disturbing remaining buffer tubes in cables.
- V. MMFO - Multimode Fiber Optic Cable.
- W. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) - Fiber optic test equipment used to measure total power loss in a F/O cable between 2 points that provides a visual and printed display of losses associated with system components such as fiber, splices, and connectors.
- X. Optical Attenuator - An optical element that reduces the intensity of a signal passing through it.
- Y. Patchcord - A term used interchangeably with "jumper".
- Z. Patch Panel - A precision drilled metal frame containing couplers used to mate 2 fiber optic connectors.
- AA. Pigtail - A short optical fiber permanently attached to a source, detector, or other fiber optic device.
- AB. Power Meter - Portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing when coupled with a light source. It contains a detector sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of optical power being received at the end of the link.
- AC. Riser Cable - NEC approved cable installed in a riser (a vertical shaft in a building connecting floors).

- AD. Segment - A section of F/O cable not connected to a device and may or may not have splices.
- AE. SMFO - Singlemode Fiber Optic Cable.
- AF. Splice - The permanent joining of 2 fiber ends using a fusion splicer.
- AG. Splice Closure - An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations. Normally installed in a splice vault.
- AH. Splice Module Housing (SMH) - A unit that stores splice trays, pigtailed and short cable lengths. The unit allows splitting or routing of fiber cables to or from multiple locations.
- AI. Splice Tray - A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.
- AJ. Splice Vault - An underground container used to house excess cable or splice closures.
- AK. System Performance Margin - A calculation of the overall "End to End" permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector). The system performance margin should be at least 6 dB. This includes the difference between the active component link loss budget, the passive cable attenuation (total fiber loss), and the total connector/splice loss.
- AL. Tight Buffered, Non-Breakout Cable (Tight Buffer Cable) - Cable construction where glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 µm (compared to 250 µm for loose tube fibers).

**FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE**

**General**

Fiber optic outside plant cable (FOOP) shall be dielectric, nongel filled or water-blocking material, duct type, with loose buffer tubes. Cables with singlemode fibers shall contain 48 singlemode (SM) dual-window (1310 nm and 1550 nm) fibers. Optical fibers shall be contained within loose buffer tubes. Loose buffer tubes shall be stranded around a dielectric central member. Aramid yarn or fiberglass shall be used as a primary strength member, and a polyethylene outside jacket shall provide protection.

Fiber optic (F/O) cable shall be from the same manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the production of fiber optic cables.

Cables shall be compliant with RUS Federal Rule 7NTR1755.900.

CABLE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
D	12SMFO
F	48SMFO

**Fiber Characteristics**

Optical fiber shall be glass and consist of a doped silica core surrounded by concentric silica cladding. Fibers in buffer tubes shall be usable fibers, and shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and occlusions to meet optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of these specifications. Required fiber grade shall reflect the maximum individual fiber attenuation to guarantee required performance of fiber in cables.

Coating shall be dual layered, UV cured acrylate, mechanically or chemically strippable without damaging fibers.

Cable shall comply with optical and mechanical requirements over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +70°C. Cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-3A (FOTP-3), "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fiber, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components." Change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C to +70°C) for singlemode fiber shall not be greater than 0.20 dB/km, with 80 percent of measured values no greater than 0.10 dB/km. Singlemode fiber measurement shall be made at 1550 nm.

Singlemode fibers within finished cables shall meet the following requirements:

Fiber Characteristics Table		
Parameters		Singlemode
Type		Step Index
Core diameter		8.3 μm (nominal)
Cladding diameter		125 μm ±1.0 μm
Core to Cladding Offset		=0.8 μm
Coating Diameter		250 μm ±15 μm
Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(min. cladding dia ÷max. cladding dia.)] x 100		=1.0%
Proof/Tensile Test		345 Mpa, min.
Attenuation: (-40°C to +70°C) @850 nm @1300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM) @1550 nm		N/A =0.4 dB/km =0.3 dB/km
Attenuation at the Water Peak		=2.1 dB/km @ 1383 ±3 nm
Bandwidth:		
@ 850 nm		N/A
@1,300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM)		N/A
Chromatic Dispersion: Zero Dispersion Wavelength Zero Dispersion Slope		1301.5 to 1321.5 nm =0.092 ps/(nm <sup>2</sup> *km)
Maximum Dispersion:		=3.3 ps/(nm*km) for 1285 – 1330 nm <18 ps/(nm*km) for 1550 nm
Cut-Off Wavelength		<1260 nm
Numerical Aperture (measured in Accordance with EIA-455-47)		N/A
Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II)		9.3 ±0.5 μm at 1310 nm 10.5 ±1.0 μm at 1550 nm

### Color Coding

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, length of fiber shall be distinguishable from others in the same tube by means of color-coding according to the following:

1. Blue (BL)	7. Red (RD)
2. Orange (OR)	8. Black (BK)
3. Green (GR)	9. Yellow (YL)
4. Brown (BR)	10. Violet (VL)
5. Slate (SL)	11. Rose (RS)
6. White (WT)	12. Aqua (AQ)

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color-coded with distinct and recognizable colors according to the table listed above for fibers.

Colors shall be in accordance with the Munsell color shades and shall meet EIA/TIA-598 "Color Coding of Fiber Optic Cables."

Color formulations shall be compatible with fiber coatings and buffer tube filling compounds, and be heat stable. Colors shall not fade or smear or be susceptible to migration and shall not affect transmission characteristics of optical fibers and shall not cause fibers to stick together.

## **Cable Construction**

Fiber optic cable shall consist of, but not limited to, the following components:

- Buffer tubes
- Central member
- Filler rods
- Stranding
- Core and cable flooding
- Tensile strength member
- Ripcord
- Outer jacket

### **Buffer Tubes**

Clearance shall be provided in loose buffer tubes between fibers and insides of tubes to allow for expansion without constraining fibers. Fibers shall be loose or suspended within tubes and shall not adhere to insides of buffer tubes. Buffer tubes shall contain a maximum of 12 fibers.

Loose buffer tubes shall be extruded from material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow free movement of fibers. Material shall be tough and abrasion resistant to provide mechanical and environmental protection of fibers and permit safe intentional "scoring" and breakout without damaging or degrading internal fibers.

Buffer tube filling compound shall be a homogeneous hydrocarbon-based gel with anti-oxidant additives used to prevent water intrusion and migration. Filling compound shall be non-toxic and dermatologically safe to exposed skin, chemically and mechanically compatible with cable components, non-nutritive to fungus, non-hygroscopic and electrically non-conductive. Filling compound shall be free from dirt and foreign matter and shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member by a method, such as the reverse oscillation stranding process, that will prevent stress on fibers when the cable jacket is placed under strain.

### **Central Member**

The central member functions as an anti-buckling element and shall be a glass reinforced plastic rod with similar expansion and contraction characteristics as the optical fibers and buffer tubes. A symmetrical linear overcoat of polyethylene may be applied to central members to achieve optimum diameter to ensure proper spacing between buffer tubes during stranding.

### **Filler Rods**

Fillers may be included in cables to maintain symmetry of cable cross-sections. Filler rods shall be solid medium or high-density polyethylene with diameters the same as the outer diameter of buffer tubes.

### **Stranding**

Completed buffer tubes shall be stranded around the overcoated central member using stranding methods, lay lengths and positioning so cables meet mechanical, environmental and performance specifications. A polyester binding shall be applied over stranded buffer tubes to hold them in place. Binders shall be applied with sufficient tension to secure buffer tubes to central members without crushing buffer tubes. Binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking (or rendered so by the flooding compound) and dielectric with low shrinkage.

### **Core and Cable Flooding**

Cable core interstices shall contain a water blocking material to prevent water ingress and migration. Water blocking material shall be a polyolefin based compound, which fills the cable core interstices, or an absorbent polymer, which fills voids and swells to block ingress of water. Flooding compound or material shall be homogeneous, non-hygroscopic, electrically non-conductive, non-nutritive to fungus, nontoxic, dermatologically safe, and compatible with other cable components.

### **Tensile Strength Member**

Tensile strength shall be provided by high tensile strength Aramid yarns or fiberglass helically stranded evenly around cable cores and shall not adhere to other cable components.

## **Ripcord**

Cables shall contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for easy sheath removal.

## **Outer Jacket**

Jackets shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters and shall be medium or high-density polyethylene (PE), or medium density cross-linked polyethylene with minimum nominal jacket thickness of  $1 \text{ mm} \pm 0.076 \text{ mm}$ . Jacketing material shall be applied directly over tensile strength members and water blocking materials and shall not adhere to Aramid strength materials. Polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote fungus growth.

Jackets or sheaths shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, the words "Optical Cable", the number of fibers, "SM", year of manufacture, and sequential measurement markings every meter. Actual cable lengths shall be within  $-0/+1$  percent of length markings. Markings shall be a contrasting color to cable jackets. Heights of markings shall be  $2.5 \text{ mm} \pm 0.2 \text{ mm}$ .

## **General Cable Performance Specifications**

F/O cable shall withstand water penetration when tested with one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure applied at one end of a one meter length of filled cable for one hour. No water shall leak through open cable ends. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-82 (FOTP-82), "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable."

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-81 (FOTP-81), "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable". No preconditioning period shall be conducted. Cables shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at  $70^\circ\text{C}$  as defined in the test method.

Crush resistance of finished F/O cables shall be  $220 \text{ N/cm}$  applied uniformly over the length of cables without showing evidence of cracking or splitting when tested in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables". The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be  $=0.10 \text{ dB}$  at  $1550 \text{ nm}$  (singlemode) for a cable subjected to this load. Cables shall not exhibit measurable increase in attenuation after removal of load. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), except that loads shall be applied at the rate of  $3 \text{ mm}$  to  $20 \text{ mm}$  per minute and maintained for 10 minutes.

Cables shall withstand 25 cycles of mechanical flexing at a rate of  $30 \pm 1$  cycles/minute. The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be  $=0.20 \text{ dB}$  at  $1550 \text{ nm}$  (singlemode) at the completion of testing. Outer cable jacket cracking or splitting observed under  $10\times$  magnification shall constitute failure. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-104 (FOTP-104), "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," with sheave diameters a maximum of 20 times the outside diameter of cables. Cables shall be tested in accordance with Test Conditions I and II of (FOTP-104).

Cables shall withstand 20 impact cycles, with a total impact energy of  $5.9 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ . Impact testing shall be conducted in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-25B (FOTP-25) "Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies." The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be  $<0.20 \text{ dB}$  at  $1550 \text{ nm}$  for singlemode fiber. Cables shall not exhibit evidence of cracking or splitting.

Finished cable shall withstand a tensile load of  $2700 \text{ N}$  without exhibiting an average increase in attenuation of greater than  $0.20 \text{ dB}$  (singlemode). Testing shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33), "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test." Load shall be applied for 30 minutes in Test Condition II of the EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33) procedure.

## **Packaging and Shipping Requirements**

Documentation of compliance to specifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to ordering materials.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing," of these special provisions.

Completed cables shall be packaged for shipment on reels. Cables shall be wrapped in weather and temperature resistant covering. Ends of cables shall be sealed to prevent ingress of moisture.

Ends of cables shall be securely fastened to reels to prevent cables from coming loose during transit. Four meters of cable on ends of cables shall be accessible for testing.

Cable reels shall have durable, weatherproof labels or tags showing the manufacturer's name, cable type, the actual length of cable on reels, the Contractor's name, the contract number, and the reel number. A shipping record shall be included in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information, including the date of manufacture, cable characteristics (size, attenuation, bandwidth, etc.), factory test results, cable identification number and other pertinent information.

Minimum hub diameter of reels shall be at least 30 times the diameter of the cable. F/O cable shall be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in fibers. Reels shall be marked to indicate the direction reels should be rolled to prevent loosening of cables.

Installation procedures and technical support information shall be furnished at the time of delivery.

## LABELING

### General

The Contractor shall label fiber optic cabling in a permanent consistent manner. Tags shall be of a material designed for long term permanent labeling of fiber optic cables. Metal tags shall be stainless steel with embossed lettering. Non-metal label materials shall be approved by the Engineer and marked with permanent ink. Labels shall be affixed to cables per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall not be affixed in a manner, which will cause damage to fibers. Handwritten labels will not be allowed.

### Label Identification

#### Labeling of Cables

Labeling of backbones, distribution and drop fiber optic cables shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS For Backbone, Distribution or Drop Cables		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
District	District number	2
Cable Type	Fiber: S: Singlemode	1
Cable fiber (or copper pairs) Count	Number of fibers or conductor pairs (Examples: 144 fibers; or 100 TWP)	3
Route Number	Hwy. Rte (Example: 005)	3
Begin Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; C: Cable Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter; U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station/Vehicle Count Station (VDS, TOS); S: Splice Vault	1
Begin Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H02 [Hub 02])	2
End Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; C: Cable Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter; U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station; S: Splice Vault	1
End Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H03 [Hub 03])	2
Unique Identifier	XX: If 2 or more cables of the same count are in the same run	2
TOTAL		17

Cables shall display one unique identification, regardless of where the cable is viewed. The begin function and end function correspond to end points of cables. The order of the begin and end functions follow the hierarchy listed below, where the lowest number corresponding to the begin/end function is listed first.

List of Hierarchy										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
TMC	HUB	Video Node (VN)	Data Node (DN)	Cable Node	CCTV Camera	CMS	Traffic Signal	Ramp Meter	Traffic Monitoring/ Count Station	Splice Vault

A cable between the TMC and a HUB will have the TMC listed as the start function and the HUB as the end function. Between a CMS and a Splice Vault, the start function will be listed as the CMS, and so on. If a cable is connected between HUBs, the lowest number, will be listed as the start function.

A cable labeled 07S060010H02H0302 would contain the following information:

District	Mode	# of fibers	Route	Begin	End	Unique ID
07	S	060	010	H02	H03	02

Example: 07S060010H02H0302

This cable is located in District 7, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 60 fibers, installed along highway Route 10, beginning in Hub 2, and ending in Hub 3, with unique ID of number 2. The implication for the unique ID is that there may be another 60 fiber optic cable between those hubs. This is an example for a backbone cable.

### Labeling Jumpers and Pigtails

Labeling jumpers and pigtails shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS for JUMPERS (active component to FDU) and PIGTAILS (to connector # on patch panel)		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
Hub Identifier	Hub, TMC , VN or DN ID Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
From (Source) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
From (Source) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Transmitter or Receiver	T or R	1
To (Destination) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
To (Destination) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Connector Identifier	Connector ID	2
TOTAL		13

A pigtail labeled 01MU01TFD0203 would contain the following information:

Hub	Multiplexer	Transmitting to	To Patch Panel Position (Connector)
01	MU01	TFD02	03

Example: 01MU01TFD0203.

This pigtail is located in Hub 1, from multiplexer 01, transmitting to FDU 02 to patch panel position (connector) 03.

### Label Placement

Label placement shall be as following:

- A. Cables - Cables shall be labeled with the unique identification code element method at terminations, even if no connections or splices are made, and at splice vault entrances and exits.

- B. Cable to Cable Splices - Cable jackets entering splice closures shall be labeled in accordance with the identification method.
- C. Cable to Fiber Distribution Units - Cable jackets shall be labeled at entries to FDUs in accordance with the unique identification code element method. Fibers shall be labeled with Fiber IDs and pigtails shall be labeled at connectors with Fiber IDs. FDUs shall be labeled with Cable IDs on faces of FDUs. If multiple cables are connected to FDUs, each block of connectors relating to individual cables shall be identified by a single label with Cable IDs. Individual connections shall be marked on the face of FDUs in the designated area with Fiber IDs.
- D. Fiber - Fiber labels shall be placed next to connectors of individual fibers.
- E. Patch Panels - Cable jackets shall be labeled at entries to Patch Panels in accordance with the unique identification code element method. Fibers shall be labeled with Fiber IDs and pigtails shall be labeled at connectors with Fiber IDs. Patch panels shall be labeled with Cable IDs on faces of Panels. If multiple cables are connected to Patch Panels, each block of connectors relating to individual cables shall be identified by a single label with the Cable ID. Individual connections shall be marked on faces of Panels in the designated area with Fiber IDs.
- F. Jumpers - Equipment to FDU jumpers shall be labeled as to equipment type connected and shall be labeled at both ends. FDU to FDU jumpers shall be labeled at each end in accordance with the unique identification code element method.
- G. Pigtails - Pigtails shall be labeled at the connector in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions.
- H. Copper Cable Labels - Twisted-pair communications cables shall be labeled in accordance with the unique identification code element method.

## **CABLE INSTALLATION**

Cable installation shall be in conformance with the procedures specified by the cable manufacturer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's recommended procedures for pulling fiber optic cable at least 20 working days prior to installing cable. Mechanical aids may be used provided that a tension measuring device, and break-away swivel are placed in tension to the end of cables. Tension in cables shall not exceed 2225 N or the manufacturer's recommended pulling tension, whichever is less.

During cable installation, the bend radius shall be a minimum of 20 times the outside diameter. Cable grips for installing fiber optic cables shall have a ball bearing swivel to prevent cables from twisting during installation.

F/O cable shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the F/O cable or innerduct manufacturer and a pull rope conforming to Section 86-2.05, "Conduit," of Standard Specifications. Personnel shall be stationed at splice vaults and pull boxes through which cables are pulled to lubricate and prevent kinking or other damage.

F/O cable shall be installed without splices except where allowed on the plans and shall be limited to one cable splice every 6 km if splice locations are not shown on the plans. Midspan access splices or FDU terminations shall involve fibers being spliced as shown on the plans. Cable splices shall be located in splice closures installed in splice vaults. A minimum of 20 m of slack shall be provided for F/O cables at splice vaults. Slack shall be divided equally on each side of F/O splice closures.

F/O cable shall be installed in individual innerduct unless shown on the plans. Pulling separate F/O cables into spare ducts to replace damaged fiber will not be allowed.

Fiber may be installed using the air blown method. If integral innerduct is used, duct splice points or temporary splices of innerduct used for installation shall withstand static air pressure of 758 kPa.

Fiber installation equipment shall incorporate a mechanical drive unit or pusher, which feeds cable into pressurized innerduct to provide a sufficient push force on cables, which is coupled with drag force created by the high-speed airflow. Units shall be equipped with controls to regulate flow rates of compressed air entering ducts and hydraulic or pneumatic pressure applied to cables. Installation equipment shall accommodate longitudinally ribbed, or smooth wall ducts from nominal 16 mm to 51 mm inner diameter. Mid assist or cascading of equipment shall be used for installation of long cable runs. Installation equipment shall be equipped with safety shutoff valves to disable the system in the event of sudden changes in pneumatic or hydraulic pressure.

Installation equipment shall not require the use of pistons or other air capturing devices to impose a pulling force at the front end of cables which significantly restricts free flow of air through inner ducts. Installation equipment shall use a counting device to determine the speed of cables during installation and lengths of cable installed.

## **SPLICING**

Field splices shall be done in splice vaults or cabinets, in splice trays housed in splice closures. Splices in cabinets shall be done in splice trays housed in FDU's.

Fiber splices shall be fusion type unless otherwise specified. Mean splice loss shall not exceed 0.07 dB per splice and shall be obtained by measuring loss through splices in both directions and averaging the resultant values.

Splices shall be protected with a metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeve.

The mid-span access method shall be used to access individual fibers in cables for splicing to other cables. Cable manufacturers recommended procedures and approved tools shall be used for mid-span access. Only fibers to be spliced shall be cut. Buffer tubes and individual fibers not being used in mid-span access shall not be modified or damaged.

Individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within splice trays to avoid micro bending. A 45 mm minimum bend radius shall be maintained during installation and after final assembly in optical fiber splice trays. Bare fibers shall be individually restrained in splice trays. Optical fibers in buffer tubes and placement of bare optical fibers in splice trays shall not produce tensile force on optical fibers.

The Contractor will be allowed to splice a total of 30 percent of fibers to repair damage done during mid-span access splicing without penalty. The Engineer will assess a fine of \$300.00 for each additional and unplanned splice. A single fiber may not have more than 3 unplanned splices. If a fiber requires more than 3 unplanned splices, the entire length of F/O cable shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

### **SPLICE CLOSURES**

F/O field splices shall be enclosed in splice closures, complete with splice organizer trays, brackets, clips, cable ties, seals and sealant, as needed. Splice closures shall be suitable for direct burial or pull box applications. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be supplied to the Engineer prior to installation of splice closures. Location of splice closures shall be where a splice is required as shown on the plans, where designated by the Engineer, or described in these special provisions.

Splice closures shall conform to the following specifications:

- A. Non-filled thermoplastic case
- B. Rodent proof, water proof, re-enterable and moisture proof
- C. Expandable from 2 cables per end to 8 cables per end by using adapter plates
- D. Cable entry ports shall accommodate 10-mm to 25-mm diameter cables
- E. Multiple grounding straps
- F. Accommodate up to 8 splice trays
- G. Suitable for "butt" or "through" cable entry configurations
- H. Place no stress on finished splices within splice trays

Splice closures shall be bolted to side walls of splice vaults.

The Contractor shall verify the quality of splices prior to sealing splice closures. Splice closures shall not be sealed until link testing is performed and is approved by the Engineer.

### **SPLICE TRAYS**

Splice trays shall accommodate a minimum of 12 fusion splices and shall allow a minimum bend radius of 45 mm. Individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within splice trays to allow for future splicing. Stress shall not be applied on fibers when located in final position. Buffer tubes shall be secured near entrances of splice trays. Splice tray covers may be transparent.

Splice trays shall conform to the following:

- A. Accommodate up to 24 fusion splices
- B. Place no stress on completed splices within the tray
- C. Stackable with a snap-on hinge cover
- D. Buffer tubes securable with channel straps
- E. Accommodate a fusion splice with the addition of an alternative splice holder
- F. Be labeled after splicing is completed.

Only one splice tray may be secured by a bolt through the center of the tray in fiber termination units. Multiple trays shall be securely held in place per the manufacturer's recommendation.

### **PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS**

F/O cable assemblies and components shall be compatible components, manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the production of material for the fiber optic industry. Components or assemblies shall be best quality, non-corroding, with a minimum design life of 20 years.

The cable assemblies and components manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 registered.

## **FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS**

### **General**

Cables shall continue within conduit to the designated cable termination point. Components shall be the size and type required for the specified fiber. Fiber optic cable terminations may take place in several locations such as RTMCs, hubs data nodes, cable nodes, TOS cabinets, and camera sites

### **Cable Termination**

At the FDU, the cable jacket of the FOIP, or outside plant cable, shall be removed exposing the Aramid yarn, filler rods, and buffer tubes. The exposed length of buffer tubes shall be at least the length recommended by the FDU manufacturer, which allows the tubes to be secured to the splice trays. Buffer tubes shall be secured to splice trays in which they are to be spliced. The remainder of the tubes shall be removed to expose sufficient length of fibers to properly install on splice trays, conforming to the requirements in "Splicing," of these special provisions

When applicable, moisture-blocking gel shall be removed from exposed buffer tubes and fibers. The transition from the buffer tube to the bundle of jacketed fibers shall be treated by an accepted procedure for sleeve tubing, shrink tube and silicone blocking of the transition to prevent future gel leak. Manufacturer directions shall be followed to ensure gel will not flow from ends of buffer tubes throughout the specified temperature range. Individual fibers shall be stripped and prepared for splicing.

Factory terminated pigtailed shall be spliced and placed in splice trays.

Fibers inside fiber optic cables entering Fiber Distribution Units (FDU) shall be terminated and labeled. Attention is directed to "Fiber Distribution Unit" of these special provisions.

A transition shall be made with flexible tubing to isolate fibers and protect individual coated fibers. The final transition from bundle to individual fiber tube shall be secured with an adhesive heat shrink sleeve. Attention is directed to Fan-Out Termination, of these special provisions.

### **Distribution Interconnect Package**

Distribution involves connecting fibers to locations shown on the plans. The distribution interconnect package consists of FDFs and FDUs with connector panels, couplers, splice trays, fiber optic pigtailed and cable assemblies with connectors. The distribution interconnect package shall be assembled and tested by a company regularly engaged in the assembly of these packages. Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" of these special provisions. Distribution components shall be products of same manufacturers, regularly engaged in the production of these components with quality assurance programs.

### **Fiber Optic Cable Assemblies and Pigtailed**

Cables for cable assemblies shall be made of fiber meeting the performance requirements of these special provisions for the F/O cable being connected.

Pigtailed shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900- $\mu$ m tight buffer form, surrounded by Aramid yarn for strength, with a PVC jacket with manufacturer's identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow. Pigtailed shall be factory terminated and tested and at least one meter in length.

Jumpers may be of simplex or duplex design. Duplex jumpers shall be duplex round cable construction and shall not have zipcord (Siamese) construction. Jumpers shall be at least 2 m in length.

Outer jackets of duplex jumpers shall be yellow. The 2 inner simplex jackets shall be contrasting colors to provide easy visual identification for polarity.

Connectors shall be ceramic ferrule ST type for SMFO. Indoor ST connector body housings shall be nickel-plated zinc or glass reinforced polymer construction. Outdoor ST connector body housings shall be glass reinforced polymer.

Associated couplers shall be the same material as connector housings.

F/O connectors shall be the 2.5 mm connector ferrule type with Zirconia Ceramic material with a PC (Physical Contact) pre-radiused tip.

ST connector operating temperature range shall be  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Insertion loss shall not exceed 0.4 dB for singlemode and return reflection loss on singlemode connectors shall be at least -35 dB. Connection durability shall be less than a 0.2 dB change per 500 mating cycles per EIA-455-21A (FOTP-21). Terminations shall provide a minimum 222 N pull out strength. Factory test results shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer prior to installing connectors. Singlemode connectors shall have a yellow color on the body and boot.

Field terminations shall be limited to splicing of adjoining cable ends and cables to ST pigtailed.

Connectors shall be factory-installed and tested.

Unmated connectors shall have protective caps installed.

### **Fiber Distribution Unit**

The Contractor shall furnish and install components to terminate incoming fiber optic communication cables.

FDU Type	Accommodates Termination of
A	12 SMFO fibers
B	48 SMFO fibers

Fiber distribution units (FDU) shall include the following:

- A. Patch panels to terminate the appropriate number of singlemode fibers with ST type connectors feed through couplers.
- B. Splice trays.
- C. Storage for splice trays.
- D. A slide out metal drawer for storage of spare jumpers.

Strain relief shall be provided for incoming fiber optic cables. Cable accesses shall have rubber grommets or similar material to prevent cables from contacting bare metal. Fibers shall be terminated and individually identified in FDUs and on patch panels.

Patch panels shall be hinged or have coupler plates to provide easy access and maintenance. Brackets shall be provided to spool incoming fibers a minimum of 2 turns. Turns shall not be less than 300 mm before separating out individual fibers to splice trays.

FDUs shall be 482 mm rack mountable.

FDUs shall not exceed 250 mm in height and 380 mm in depth.

Termination and distribution cable trays shall accommodate 12 and 48 singlemode fiber optic cables and shall have sufficient tray areas for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that optical fibers do not exceed a 51-mm bend radius. Termination and distribution cable tray assemblies shall include a designation strip for identification of 12 and 48 singlemode optical fibers. Splice drawers shall include 2 splice trays with an individual splice tray capable of accommodating 12 and 48 fusion type splices. Splice drawers shall allow storage of excess lengths of optical fibers of fiber optic cables. Fiber distribution units shall be provided with cable clamps to secure fiber optic cables to the chassis.

Fibers shall be labeled in the splice tray with permanent vinyl markers. Fiber bonds shall be labeled to identify the physical designation of each individual fiber strand

### **Installation**

A sufficient quantity of fiber distribution units shall be installed to terminate fibers in the largest cable. Optical fibers of fiber optic cables shall be terminated at fiber distribution units. Optical fibers shall be fusion spliced to singlemode optical fiber cables assemblies within splice trays.

Optical fibers shall be of appropriate lengths to allow future splicing with splice drawers and shall be appropriately identified. Splices shall be fusion type and shall be arranged within splice trays of fiber distribution units in accordance with the organizational design of splice trays. Appropriate protective coatings shall be applied to fusion splices.

### **Fan-Out Termination**

Fan out terminations shall be required as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as determined by the Engineer.

Fan out terminations may be used to terminate incoming fiber optic cable for fiber counts of less than 6 fibers. Connector return loss shall be no greater than -40 dB.

Fan out terminations shall consist of splice connector and the appropriate number of fiber optic pigtailed, which will be fusion spliced to incoming fibers.

Pigtails shall be contained in housings that provide strain relief between incoming fiber optic cable plant jackets, buffer tubes, fibers and pigtail jacket material.

Fibers shall be spliced to pigtails with a factory installed and polished ST connector, as specified in these special provisions. Splices shall be encapsulated in weatherproof housings. Connectors shall have weatherproof caps. Pigtails shall be simplex (one fiber) construction, in a 900- $\mu$ m tight buffer form, surrounded by Aramid yarn. Buffers shall have PVC jackets with manufacturer identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow in color. Pigtails shall be at least 2 meters in length.

Pigtails shall be labeled, as specified in these special provisions, and secured onto cables using clear heat shrink tubing.

## **FIBER OPTIC TESTING**

### **General**

Testing shall include tests on elements of passive fiber optic components at the factory, after delivery to the project site but prior to installation, and after installation but prior to connection to other portions of the systems. The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and materials necessary to perform testing. The Engineer shall be notified 2 working days prior to field tests. Notification shall include the exact location or portion of system to be tested.

Documentation of test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 2 working days after testing.

A minimum of 15 working days prior to arrival of cable at the site, the Contractor shall provide detailed test procedures for field testing for the Engineer's review and approval. Procedures shall include tests involved and how tests are to be conducted. Test procedures shall include the model, manufacturer, configuration, calibration, and alignment procedures for proposed test equipment.

### **Factory Testing**

Documentation of compliance with fiber specifications as listed in the Fiber Characteristics Table shall be supplied by the original equipment manufacturer. Before shipment, but while on shipping reels, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested for attenuation. Copies of the results shall be maintained on file by the manufacturer with a file identification number for a minimum of 7 years, attached to cable reels in waterproof pouches, and submitted to the Contractor and to the Engineer.

### **Arrival On Site**

Cables and reels shall be physically inspected on delivery and 100 percent of fibers shall be attenuation tested to confirm that cable meets requirements. Failure of a fiber in the cable shall be cause for rejection of the entire reel. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with copies accompanying shipping reels in weatherproof envelopes. Attenuation deviations from shipping records of greater than 5 percent shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. Cables shall not be installed until completion of testing and written approval of the Engineer. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If test results are unsatisfactory, the reel of F/O cable shall be considered unacceptable and records corresponding to that reel of cable shall be marked accordingly. Unsatisfactory reels of cable shall be replaced with new reels of cable at the Contractor's expense. New reels of cable shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

### **After Cable Installation**

Index matching gel will not be allowed in connectors during testing. After fiber optic cable has been pulled, but before breakout and termination, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested with an OTDR for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared, and filed with previous copies of these tests. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the F/O cable segment of cable will be rejected. Unsatisfactory segments of cable shall be replaced with new segments, without additional splices, at the Contractor's expense. New cable segments shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

### **System Cable Verification At Completion**

#### **Power Meter and Light Source**

At the conclusion of OTDR testing, 100 percent of fiber links shall be tested end-to-end with a power meter and light source, in accordance with EIA Optical Test Procedure 171 and in the same wavelengths specified for OTDR tests. Tests shall be conducted in one direction. As shown in Appendix A, the Insertion Loss (1C) shall be calculated. Test results shall be recorded, compared, and filed with the other recordings of the same links. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. These values shall be recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A.

#### **OTDR Testing**

After passive cabling systems have been installed and are ready for activation, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested with OTDR for attenuation at wavelengths of 1310 nm and 1550 nm. OTDR testing shall be performed in both directions (bi-directional) on fibers. Test results shall be generated from software of test equipment, recorded, dated, compared and filed with previous copies. A hard copy printout and an electronic copy on a CD of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The average of the 2 losses shall be calculated and recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A. The OTDR shall be capable of recording and displaying anomalies of at least 0.02 dB. Connector losses shall be displayed on OTDR traces.

### **Cable Verification Worksheet**

The Cable Verification Worksheet shown in Appendix A shall be completed for links in fiber optic systems using data gathered during cable verification. Completed worksheets shall be included as part of system documentation.

### **Test Failures**

If link loss, measured from the power meter and light source, exceeds the calculated link loss or the actual location of fiber ends does not agree with the expected location of fiber ends, fiber optic links will not be accepted. Unsatisfactory segments of cable or splices shall be replaced with new segments of cables or splices at the Contractor's expense. OTDR testing, power meter and light source testing, and Cable Verification Worksheet shall be completed for repaired links to determine acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Removal and replacement of segments of cable shall be considered as removal and replacement of a single contiguous length of cable connecting 2 splices and 2 connectors. Removal of a section containing a failure will not be allowed.

### **Passive Component Package Testing and Documentation**

Components in the passive component package (FDUs, pigtailed, jumpers, couplers, and splice trays) shall be from a manufacturer who is ISO 9001 registered.

Pigtails or jumpers shall be tested for insertion attenuation loss using optical power meters and light sources. Singlemode terminations shall be tested for return reflection loss. Values shall meet loss requirements specified and shall be recorded on tags attached to pigtails or jumpers.

After an assembly is complete, the manufacturer shall visually verify that tagging of loss values is complete. The manufacturer shall conduct an "end-to-end" optical power meter/light source test from pigtail ends to end of terminating points assuring continuity and overall attenuation loss values are acceptable.

Final test results shall be recorded with previous individual component values on forms assigned to individual FDU. Completed forms shall be dated and signed by the Manufacturer's Quality Control supervisor. One copy of the form shall be attached in a plastic envelope to the assembled FDU unit. Copies shall be provided separately to the Contractor and the Engineer, and shall be maintained on file by the manufacturer or supplier.

Assembled and completed FDU units shall be protectively packaged for shipment to the Contractor for installation.

### **Fiber Optic System Performance Margin Design Criteria**

Installed system performance margin shall be at least 6 dB for links. If the design system performance margin is less than 6 dB, the Engineer shall be notified of the Contractor's plan to meet this requirement.

### **Active Component Testing**

Transmitters and receivers shall be tested with power meters and light sources to record transmitter average output power (dBm) and receiver sensitivity (dBm). Values shall be recorded in the Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet in Appendix B, section C, number 6.

**APPENDIX A**

**Cable Verification Worksheet**

*End-to-End Attenuation (Power Meter and Light Source) Testing  
and OTDR Testing*

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Operator: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Link Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Fiber Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Test Wavelength (Circle one): 1310 nm      1550 nm

Expected Location of fiber ends: End 1: \_\_\_\_\_ End 2: \_\_\_\_\_

**Power Meter and Light Source Test Results:**

Power In:	_____ dBm	1A
Output Power:	_____ dBm	1B
Insertion Loss [1A - 1B]:	_____ dB	1C

**OTDR Test Results:**

Forward Loss:	_____ dB	2A
Reverse Loss:	_____ dB	2B
Average Loss [(2A + 2B)/2]:	_____ dB	2C

-----  
To Be Completed by Caltrans:

Resident Engineer's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Cable Link Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_

**APPENDIX B**  
**Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet**

**A. Calculate the Passive Cable Attenuation**

1. Calculate Fiber Loss at Operating Wavelength: _____ nm	Cable Distance (times) Individual Fiber Loss (equal) @ 1310 nm (0.4 dB/km) @ 1550 nm (0.3 dB/km)	_____ km x ____ dB/km =
<b>Total Fiber Loss:</b>		_____ dB

**B. Calculate the Total Connector/Splice Loss**

2. Calculate Connectors/couplers Loss: (exclude Tx and Rx connectors)	Individual Connector Loss (times) Number of Connector Pairs (equal) <b>Total Connector Loss:</b>	0.4 dB x ____ = _____ dB
3. Calculate Splice Loss:	Individual Splice Loss (times) Number of Splices (equal) <b>Total Splice Loss:</b>	0.1 dB x ____ = _____ dB
4. Calculate Other Components Loss:	<b>Total Components:</b>	_____ dB
5. Calculate Total Losses:	Total Connector Loss (plus) Total Splice Loss (plus) Total Components (equal)	+     dB +     dB +     dB =
<b>Total Connector/Splice Loss:</b>		_____ dB

**C. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget**

System Wavelength: Fiber Type: Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power):	_____ nm singlemode _____ dBm
Receiver MAX Sensitivity (10 <sup>9</sup> BER) (minus) Receiver MIN Sensitivity (equal) <b>Receiver Dynamic Range:</b>	_____ dBm - _____ dBm = _____ dB
6. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget:	Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power) (minus) Receiver MAX Sensitivity (equal)
<b>Active Component Link Loss Budget:</b>	

**D. Verify Performance**

7. Calculate System Performance Margin to Verify Adequate Power:	Active Component Link Loss Budget [C] (minus) Passive Cable Attenuation [A] (minus) Total Connector/Splice Lost [B] (equal)	_____ dB - _____ dB - _____ dB =
<b>System Performance Margin:</b>		_____ dB

### **10-3.13 BONDING AND GROUNDING**

Bonding and grounding shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bonding jumpers in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolts and shall run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the mortar pad and cap have been placed on the foundation.

Standards without handholes shall have bonding accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt.

For slip base standards or slip base inserts, bonding shall be accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt, or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduits, except when the conduits contain combinations of loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, or signal interconnect cable. A No. 8 minimum, bare copper wire shall run continuously in circuits, except for series lighting circuits, where No. 6 bare copper wire shall run continuously. The bonding wire size shall be increased to match the circuit breaker size in conformance with the Code, or shall be as shown on the plans. Conduits to be installed for future conductors, may omit the copper wire.

Bonding of metallic conduits in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

### **10-3.14 SERVICE**

Continuous welding of exterior seams in service equipment enclosures is not required.

Circuits with Model 500- changeable message signs shall have service equipment enclosures which have main busses and terminal lugs rated for 100 A, minimum, and a No. 2 bare copper ground wire.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10 000 A, rms.

An engraved phenolic nameplate shall be installed with stainless steel rivets on the exterior of the front panel indicating the identification number and the service address of the service cabinet enclosure. Character size shall be a minimum of 5 mm in height.

Service conduits between the utility owned power poles and the service equipment enclosures shall not be installed until service locations have been verified by the serving utility.

Where a new service is to be installed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 5 working days prior to the date service is required.

Full compensation for Type III-BF service equipment enclosures shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the various items requiring service equipment enclosures, as shown on the plans, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-3.15 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

Retroreflective numbers and edge sealer will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

The numbers and edge sealer shall be placed on the equipment where designated by the Engineer.

Where new numbers are to be placed on existing or relocated equipment, the existing numbers shall be removed.

Retroreflective numbers shall be applied to a clean surface. Only the edges of the numbers shall be treated with edge sealer.

Five digit, equipment numbers shall be placed for all electroliers, soffit lighting, sign lighting, and service equipment enclosures. On service equipment enclosures, the numbers shall be placed on the front door.

Numbers for illuminated signs mounted on overcrossings or for soffit luminaires shall be placed on the nearest adjacent bent or abutment at approximately the same station as the sign or soffit luminaire. Where no bent or abutment exists near the sign or soffit luminaire, the number shall be placed on the underside of the structure adjacent to the sign or soffit luminaire. Arrangement of numbers shall be the same as those used for electroliers.

### **10-3.16 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES**

The Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller units, completely wired Model 334 controller cabinets and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, for traffic monitoring station (TMS) will be State-furnished as provided under "State-Furnished Materials," of these special provisions and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-3.03, "Model 170 and Model 2070 Controller Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct each controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans for Model 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a signal technician, qualified to work on controller units and employed by the controller unit manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative, present at the time equipment is turned on.

### **10-3.17 DETECTORS**

Loop detector sensor units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B .

Detector loops shall be Type E. For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Depth of slots of circular loops shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant not exceed the depth of pavement.

The depth of loop sealant above the top of the uppermost loop wire in the sawed slots shall be as shown on the plans.

Inductive loop detectors shall be installed after pavement delineation is completed.

### **10-3.18 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM (MVDS) UNIT**

#### **GENERAL**

This work shall consist of installing microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS) in conformance with these special provisions.

Microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS) unit shall consist of, but not limited to, microwave detector sensor units mounted on type 15 lighting poles, NEMA enclosures, connectors, MVDS control and power conductor cables, mounting equipment and hardware, controller interface modules and accompanying local and remote software, calibration and test equipment, incidental equipment, documentation, testing, training and manufacturer's warranties.

#### **MATERIALS LIST AND DRAWINGS**

A list of materials proposed for installation of MVDS along with the drawings and other data shall be submitted to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-1.04, "Equipment List and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide documentation required utilizing support equipment before completion of the contract.

#### **CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, in conformance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall certify that the selected MVDS equipment model is suited for this project and is in full compliance with the requirements of these specifications.

#### **LANE-CONFIGURATION**

Documentation shall include a projection of the microwave beam and resulting lane coverage (beam footprint) that demonstrates the correlation of the physical road lane assignments with detection zone assignments. The documentation will be used to verify the MVDS transmitted information into data for use in the Traffic Management Center (TMC) and the Automated Traffic Management System (ATMS). The Engineer shall approve, or disapprove, the lane configuration.

#### **CALIBRATION PROGRAMMING AND DOCUMENTATION**

The Contractor shall provide calibration, tuning, alignment, and other programming and documentation on a Windows 2000/NT compatible Compact Disk (CD). The information provided shall be formatted so the files can easily be matched with the equipment being calibrated or aligned. Calibration, tuning, alignment, programming and documentation shall contain files that allow replacement equipment to be loaded with the same configuration.

## **ACCEPTANCE TESTING DOCUMENTATION**

The Contractor shall provide documentation required to utilize support equipment. Documentation shall be organized so the Engineer will be able to perform acceptance testing using the documentation alone, without assistance from the Contractor.

## **MOUNTING AND WIRING INFORMATION**

One set of the approved detailed diagrams for each MVDS including wiring and service connections, shall be submitted to the Engineer, and covered separately on each side with clear self-adhesive plastic and placed in a heavy-duty plastic envelope. The envelope shall be attached securely to the inside of the cabinet door or at a location designated by the Engineer.

## **COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL**

A document shall be provided that fully defines the unit's open communication protocol (message structure as well as information necessary to make use of such messages available and in the public domain) and information necessary for operating the system from a remote Windows 2000/NT-based Personal Computer (PC).

## **FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

A single MVDS shall emulate the detection response of 1.8 m wide and 1.8 m long inductive loop detectors that sense vehicles traveling in up to 8 lanes of traffic simultaneously. MVDS shall provide detection of up to 8 lanes within entire beam footprint, as well as provide contact outputs, when required. The unit shall detect vehicles as close as 3 m and up to 60 m away.

During all weather conditions and for vehicle traveling at speeds of 10 km/h to 160 km/h, with up to 8 lanes of detection, the MVDS shall have the following minimum performance accuracy:

- A. Overall roadway volume shall be 95% or better.
- B. Vehicle volumes per lane shall be 95% or better.
- C. Overall average speed and occupancy shall be 95% or better.

MVDS shall continue to report greater than 50% occupancy when vehicles are stopped for up to 15 minutes.

MVDS shall supply contact outputs to the Model 170E input files and include interface cards or modules necessary to enable the software in the controller to realize the accuracy noted in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be responsible for compatibility and adjustment of components in conformance with provisions in "Testing Requirements" of these special provisions.

## **TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

MVDS shall be FCC certified under Part 15, Subpart C, and Section 15.250 for low power, unlicensed, continuous radio transmitter operation and shall not cause harmful interference to radio communication in the area of installation.

MVDS sensor units shall be encased in a NEMA 3R or better rated enclosure, pole mounted and directed perpendicular to the flow of traffic lanes as shown on the plans. MVDS sensor unit shall not exceed 250 mm x 250 mm x 355 mm in size and shall not weigh more than 5 kg. The MVDS shall operate over a temperature range from -30°C to +70°C, with up to 95 percent relative humidity.

The Contractor shall provide necessary interface modules and associated equipment to deliver the specified performance. Interface modules and accompanying software installed in existing controller cabinets shall conform to the requirements detailed in Chapter 1, "General Specifications," of the Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES).

Circuits that have field wire connections leaving the detector enclosure shall include transient protection that complies with IEEE Standard 587-1980 Category C.

Wiring to MVDS shall be 24 volts or less, and the sensor shall draw less than 10 watts of power. MVDS shall have an orderly recovery after power failure that automatically restores normal operation without introducing erroneous data or requiring manual intervention. MVDS's sensors shall maintain the configuration and calibration information in memory while powered off for at least 90 days.

The Contractor shall provide and connect all necessary power supplies and transformers to operate from 110VAC +10%/-15%. The power supply or transformer used for the MVDS shall meet the following minimum requirements:

	Power Supply	Transformer
Power Cord	Standard 120 VAC, 3 prong cord, at least 1 meter in length (may be added by Contractor)	Standard 120 VAC, 3 prong cord, at least 1 meter in length (may be added by Contractor)
Type	Switching mode type	Class 2
Power Rated	40 W minimum (no minimum load req)	40 W minimum
Operating Temperature	From -30°C to +70°C	From -30°C to +70°C
Operating Humidity Range	From 5 percent to 95	From 5 percent to 95
Input Voltage	From 85 V to 120 VAC	From 85 V to 120 VAC
Input Frequency	From 85 V to 120 VAC	From 85 V to 120 VAC
Inrush Current	Cold start, 25 A max. at 115 V	N/A
Output Voltage	As required by the MVDS	As required by the MVDS
Overload Protection	From 105 percent to 150 percent in output pulsing mode	Power limited at >150%
Over Voltage Protection	From 115 percent to 135 percent of rated output voltage	N/A
Setup, Rise, Hold Up	800 ms, 50 ms, 15 ms at 115 VAC	N/A
Withstand Voltage	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 sec.	I/P-0/P:3 kV, I/P-FG:1.5 kV, for 60 sec
Working Temperature	70°C@30%	70°C@30%
Safety Standards	UL 1012, TUV EN60950	UL 1585
EMC Standards	EN55022 Class B, EN61000-4-2, 3, 4, 5 and EN61000-3-2, 3	N/A

Equipment and parts shall be furnished new and of the latest proven design and standard manufacture and shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements, including support equipment required for acceptance testing of MVDS's units. Substitutions of materials that deviate from the list of materials approved by the Engineer will not be allowed. The date of manufacture, as shown by date codes or serial numbers of electronic circuit assemblies shall not be older than 6 months from the scheduled start date of MVDS installation. Equipment models shall be tested and in standard production for a minimum of 3 months. System elements shall be designed to operate continuously in an outdoor traffic monitoring and control environment, 24 hours a day. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's warranty stating that manufacturing quality and electronic components shall support a minimum mean time between failures (MTBF) of 10 years.

## INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The microwave vehicle detection sensor (MVDS) system shall, at a minimum, include the microwave detector unit, enclosures, connectors, cables, junction box, mounting equipment and hardware, controller interface boards and assemblies, local and remote software, firmware, power supply units and all other support, calibration, and test equipment.

Proper placement, mounting height and orientation of MVDS shall conform to the manufacturer's published requirements. MVDS shall be installed as shown on the plans. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall analyze the proposed pole location to assure that MVDS installation complies with the manufacturer's published installation instructions and achieves the specified detector performance.

Lane configuration, tuning, alignment, equipment configuration and calibration of MVDS shall take less than 15 minutes per lane once mounting hardware and installation hardware are in place. MVDS units shall be installed so each unit operates independently and detectors do not interfere with other MVDS units or equipment in the vicinity.

MVDS shall be supplied with a connectorized MVDS control and power conductor cable harness with appropriate cable length for each installation. One continuous cable run is required, with no splices between MVDS unit and existing controller cabinets. Connectors shall be a standard Mil Type and rated plug. MVDS may generate contact outputs in the MVDS sensor unit or the interface cards in the cabinet. Contact pair output conductors required for a controller based installation shall include a total of 8 twisted pairs with an overall shield and copper drain wire.

MVDS control and power conductor cables shall conform to the requirements in "MVDS control and power conductor cables," of these special provisions.

A minimum of 2-meter slack of MVDS control and power conductor cables shall be coiled in the bottoms of the existing controller cabinets.

The Contractor shall wire MVDS control and power conductor cables to DIN rail mounted terminal blocks in the existing controller cabinets as directed by the Engineer. EIA -232 / EIA -485 serial data communication output conductors shall be terminated at TB-0, and continue for a minimum of 3 meters to a DB9F connector for setup and diagnostic access. The Contact pair output conductors shall be terminated at terminal block, TB-2. Ends of unused and spare conductors shall be coiled and taped to prevent accidental contact to other circuits. Conductors inside cabinets shall be labeled for the functions as depicted in the detailed diagrams approved by the Engineer.

## **TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

### **Support Equipment**

The Contractor shall provide calibration and support equipment required to setup, calibrate, verify performance testing and maintain MVDS. Support equipment shall have cables and software, including the software driver for the installed MVDS.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer and the Operations Engineer with a minimum of 2 spares of special tools needed for the installation, acceptance testing, operation, and maintenance of MVDS.

Fifteen days after the approval of the Contract, the Contractor shall deliver support and calibration equipment and set up, including test equipment described here, to the Engineer and the Operations Engineer at the District Office, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012, telephones (213) 897-1586 or (213) 897-9166 for evaluation and compliance.

### **Software**

The Contractor shall provide programming and software required to support MVDS. Software shall be installed in the appropriate equipment at the time of acceptance testing, and shall be used in the acceptance testing.

### **Methodology**

The Contractor shall, in the presence of the Engineer, verify the performance of each MVDS and submit the recorded medium and other materials to the Engineer at the conclusion of testing. The accuracy of each MVDS shall be determined and documented so each MVDS may be analyzed and approved or rejected separately. Failure to submit the recorded medium and other materials at the conclusion of testing shall invalidate the testing. The recorded media shall serve as acceptance evidence and shall not be used for calibration. Calibration shall be completed prior to testing and verification.

### **Acceptance Notification**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 10 working days before MVDS is ready for acceptance testing. If cancellation or postponement of the test is necessary 10-days notification will be required for rescheduling.

### **Acceptance Testing**

The Contractor shall provide equipment, software, documentation, support equipment, and other materials, personnel and devices required for acceptance testing. Scheduling for acceptance testing shall be completed before the end of a normal work shift. If the testing period extends beyond the normal work shift or the beginning of peak hours, the Engineer may cancel testing for that day, reschedule for another day, and invalidate the test. If the Contractor schedules testing and fails to provide necessary materials for the testing within one hour of the scheduled testing start time, the Engineer may cancel the testing.

### **Comparison Method**

Accuracy of the MVDS system shall be verified by counting vehicles recorded on DVD or CD media in MPEG2 format and viewed on a Windows 2000/NT operating system based PC. The recording device shall be located so that all lanes of traffic are visible and be oriented to minimize manual counting errors. The Contractor shall provide a means for synchronizing the test start and ending times or provide software that displays MVDS data along with the images of moving vehicles.

## **TESTING AND ACCURACY CRITERION**

Testing shall take place when the traffic flow rate exceeds minimum 1,250 vehicles per hour in any lane. The recording period shall be a minimum of 30 minutes and count a minimum of 100 vehicles for every lane. The total vehicle count shall be used including the first and last vehicles for each lane, even if the precise timing of these vehicles cannot be determined. Errors in the start and finish of the MVDS and manual counts are included in the specified performance criterion.

Accuracy of MVDS traffic count shall be compared to media recording counts. Data accuracy shall be determined by the formula  $100\{1-[(TC-MC)/TC]\}$  where TC= Traffic Count derived from the media recording, MC = MVDS reported count over the same period of time, and where the resulting fraction [ ] is expressed as an absolute value.

## **PROCESSED DATA**

The Engineer will review the data findings and accept or reject the results within 7 working days. Determination of vehicle anomalies or unusual occurrences will be decided by the Engineer. If the acceptance or failure depends on disputed counts or vehicles, then the unit shall be found to have failed the test. Data or counts that are not agreed upon by the Engineer shall be considered errors and count against the unit's calibration. If the Engineer finds the verifying count data failed the performance requirements, the Contractor shall have 7 working days to re-calibrate and re-test the units and re-submit new test data. Following 3 failed attempts, the Contractor shall replace the MVDS's detectors with new units.

## **TRAINING**

The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 8 hours of training for a maximum of 15 students selected by the Engineer. The content of the training shall include how to align, program, adjust, calibrate, and maintain MVDS. The Contractor shall provide materials and equipment for the training and shall give the Engineer 15 working days notice prior to the training. The Engineer will determine the time and location.

## **MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall select equipment from a manufacturer that will support the Contractor through training, demonstrations, site surveys, and technical assistance to meet MVDS requirements as defined in these special provisions.

## **MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the manufacturer's warranties in conformance with the provisions of Section 86-1.05, "Warranties, Guarantees & Instruction Sheets," of the Standard Specifications. The manufacturer's warranties shall warrant MVDS equipment to be free from defects and workmanship for a minimum period of 18 months after acceptance of MVDS. The Contractor shall provide replacement parts within 5 working days from the notification date of the component failure.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS) unit shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for modify traffic monitoring station, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **MVDS CONTROL AND POWER CONDUCTOR CABLE**

MVDS control and power conductor cables shall consist of 12-pair No. 18 AWG conductors with braided copper shield and outer jacket, or a type specified by the MVDS manufacturer, and shall meet the requirements of RUS Bulletin 1753F and the following:

- A. Conductors shall consist of a solid wire of plain annealed high conductivity copper, smoothly drawn, circular in section, uniform in quality, free from defects and having a conductor size of number 18 AWG. Conductors shall be insulated a minimum of 0.30 mm insulation with a colored, high-density polyethylene jacket, rated for 300 V at 105<sup>0</sup>C. Outer jackets shall be chrome PVC with minimum thickness of 1.35 mm and the outside diameter of cables shall not exceed 19.2 mm.
- B. Insulated conductors shall be uniformly twisted to form pairs. Twisted lengths of pairs shall vary to minimize cross talk. A non-hygroscopic dielectric tape shall be wrapped around insulated pairs. A laid up core shall be wrapped with aluminum tape and bonded with an overlap to provide 100 percent shielding. A black, high molecular mass, medium or low density, polyethylene jacket shall be extruded over shields. Filling compound materials used in the cable shall not support galvanic action.
- C. The cables shall be color-coded using the REA standard color code.

MVDS control and power conductor cables shall terminate on terminal boards in existing traffic monitoring stations or ramp metering system controller cabinets with shields bonded to the ground bus.

MVDS control and power conductor cables shall run from existing controller cabinets to MVDS units without splices.

### **10-3.19 LUMINAIRES**

Ballasts shall be the lag regulator type.

### **10-3.20 SIGN LIGHTING FIXTURES-INDUCTION**

Induction sign lighting (ISL) fixtures shall conform to the provisions for mercury sign lighting fixtures in Section 86-6.05, "Sign Lighting Fixtures-Mercury," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Each fixture shall consist of a housing with door, a reflector, refractor or a lens, a lamp, a power coupler, a high frequency generator and a fuse block. Retrofit kits shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Fixtures shall have a minimum average rating of 60 000 hours. Fixtures shall be for a wattage of 87 W, 120/240 V (ac). The power factor of the fixtures shall be greater than 90 percent and the total harmonic distortion shall be less than 10 percent. Fixtures shall be Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) approved for wet locations and be Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Class A listed.

The mass of the fixture shall not exceed 20 kg. The manufacturer's brand name, The mass of the fixture shall not exceed 20 kg. The manufacturer's brand name, trademark, model number, serial number, and date of manufacture shall be located on the packaged assembly and permanently marked on the outside and inside of the housing.

## **MATERIALS**

### **Mounting Assembly**

The mounting assembly may be either cast aluminum, hot-dip galvanized steel plate or steel plate that has been galvanized and finished with a polymeric coating system or the same finish that is used for the housing.

### **Housing**

Housings shall have a door designed to hold a refractor or lens. Housing doors shall be designed to be opened without the use of tools. Housings and doors shall have a powder coat or polyester paint finish of a gray color resembling unfinished fabricated aluminum.

### **Reflector**

Reflectors shall be designed to be removed as a unit that includes the lamp and power coupler.

### **Refractor**

Refractors or lenses shall have smooth exteriors. Lenses shall be flat or convex. Convex lenses shall be made from heat resistant, high-impact resistant, tempered glass.

Convex lenses shall be designed or shielded so that no fixture luminance is visible when the fixture is approached directly from the rear and the viewing level is the bottom of the fixture. When a shield is used it shall be an integral part of the door casting.

### **Lamp**

Each fixture shall be furnished with an 85-W induction lamp. Interior lamp walls shall be fluorescent phosphor coated. Lamp light output shall be at least 70 percent at 60 000 hours. Lamps shall have a minimum color-rendering index of 80. Lamps shall be rated at a color temperature of 4 000°C. Lamps shall be removable without the use of tools.

### **Power Coupler**

Power couplers shall consist of a construction base with antenna, heat sink, and electrical connection cable. The power coupler shall be designed so that it can be removed with common hand tools.

### **High Frequency Generator**

High frequency generators shall start and operate lamps at an ambient temperature of -25°C or greater for the rated life of the lamp.

Generator output frequency shall be 2.65 MHz +/- 10 percent. The generator radio frequency interference shall meet the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission Title 47, Part 18, regulations concerning harmful interference.

High frequency generators shall operate continuously at ambient air temperatures from -25°C to 25°C without reduction in generator life. High frequency generators shall have a design life of at least 100 000 hours at 55°C.

High frequency generators shall be capable of being replaced with common hand tools. Conductor terminals shall be identified as to the component terminal to which they connect.

High frequency generators shall be mounted to use the fixture upon which they are mounted as a heat sink.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and a copy of the high frequency generator test methods and results shall be submitted by the Contractor with each lot of fixtures. The certificate shall state that the high frequency generators meet the requirements of this section and the generator specifications of the lamp manufacturer.

## **10-3.21 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS**

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

### **10-3.22 MODEL 500 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM**

Model 500 changeable message sign (CMS) systems consist of a Model 500 changeable message sign, a Model 170 controller assembly in a completely wired Type 1 or similar cabinet and the required wiring and auxiliary equipment required to control the CMS shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The Model 500 changeable message signs, wiring harness and Model 170 controller assembly including controller unit and completely wired cabinet, but without anchor bolts, will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Model 500 changeable message sign system components will conform to the requirements in "Specifications for Changeable Message Sign System," issued by the State of California, Department of Transportation, and to the addendums thereto current at the time of project advertising. Model 170 controller assemblies will conform to the requirements in "Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications," issued by the State of California, Department of Transportation, and to the addendums thereto current at the time of project advertising.

Attention is directed to "Sign Structures" of these special provisions.

The sign assembly shall be installed on the sign structure. The controller cabinet foundation shall be constructed as shown on the plans for Model 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), the controller cabinet shall be installed on the foundation, and the field wiring connections shall be made to the terminal blocks in the sign assembly and in the controller cabinet.

Field conductors No. 12 and smaller shall terminate with spade terminals. Field conductors No. 10 and larger shall terminate in spade or ring terminals.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished changeable message sign and controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

The location of the foundation for each controller cabinet will be determined by the Engineer.

State forces will maintain the sign assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-3.23 WORK AT LOS ANGELES AIRPORT (LAX) HUB BUILDING**

The Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building, located at 11501 South La Cienega Boulevard, Los Angeles (Route 405/Route 105 Separation).

Work at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building shall consist of furnishing and installing one video demultiplexer matching the new video multiplexer at the video node location LB153, connecting wires and cables, and incidentals required to make the installed equipment at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub fully operational.

Attention is directed to "Video Multiplexer and Demultiplexer, in "Video Node Location LB153," and to "Video Link Testing" and "Data Link Testing," in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

#### **ACCESS TO LOS ANGELES AIRPORT (LAX) HUB BUILDING**

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions or as directed by the Engineer, work that requires access to the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- A. Work in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building shall be limited to the hours between 6:00 a.m and 4:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and between 7:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. on Saturdays, Sundays and designated legal holidays.
- B. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer a minimum of 48 hours before scheduling work in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building. The Engineer and the Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Supervisor shall be notified a minimum of 48 hours in advance before access is required to the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building. Access to the equipment room in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building shall be limited to the hours needed to complete that portion of work being performed within these rooms. Work performed in the equipment room shall take place in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Support Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0329, and / or the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor or designee as directed by the Engineer.
- C. The work performed in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building shall be done in a manner to maintain the integrity of the equipment room as neatly as possible. The Contractor shall provide a clear walking path to equipment in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building for the building staff's use.
- D. The Contractor shall protect existing equipment within the equipment room from damage from the Contractor's operations. Access to hardware, electronics and peripheral equipment shall be limited to those items necessary for the Contractor to perform the work required as stated in these special provisions.
- E. The Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors, vendors, and support personnel for ongoing systems work that may be in progress at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building during the term of this contract.

### **10-3.24 CABLE NODE LOCATIONS LB131 AND LB157**

Cable nodes shall be installed at locations LB131 and LB157 as shown on the plans.

The cable node Locations LB131 and LB157 shall consist of a fiber distribution units, a cable node assembly and other equipment housed in a Model 334-TV cabinet, to make the cable nodes fully operational as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The cable node assembly shall consist of two 72-fiber distribution units (FDU) for two 12 singlemode and two 48 singlemode fiber optic cables.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Distribution Unit," in "Fiber Optic Cable," and to "Video Link Testing" and "Data Link Testing," in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

### **10-3.25 VIDEO NODE LOCATION LB153**

The Video node location LB153 shall consist of a video multiplexer (VMX), rack-mounted video receivers (VR), camera control receiver, a camera control modem (CCM), two 72-fiber distribution units (FDU), and other equipment housed in a Model 334-TV cabinet, to provide full equipment operation, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Video Receiver," "Video Multiplexer and Demultiplexer," in "Video Node Location LB153," "Camera Control Modem (CCM)", and "Camera Control Receiver," under "CCTV Camera Assembly," to "Fiber Distribution Unit," in "Fiber Optic Cable," and to "Video Link testing" and "Data Link Testing" in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

#### **VIDEO RECEIVER (VR)**

Video receivers shall be connected to video transmitters by optical fiber to form video links having a center wavelength in the range of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 25°C. Video links shall provide point-to-point transmission and reception of a full motion NTSC baseband video signal using optical fiber as the transmission medium.

Video receivers shall receive optical signals launched into singlemode optical fiber by corresponding video transmitters. The optical interface to receivers shall be ST-style connectors. Video receivers shall use PIN photo diodes or avalanche photo diodes to convert optical signals into electrical signals. Receiver sensitivity shall be defined as the minimum optical power required operating at the minimum video link performance specifications. Video receivers shall have an optical dynamic range of at least 10 dB. If the saturation level of the receiver is not greater than the received signal level plus one dB, attenuators shall be installed between fiber and transmitters to attenuate the received signal level. The video output interface from video receivers shall be a nickel-plated, bulkhead female BNC-type connector with gold plated contacts.

The baseband video signal output from the video receiver, while it is receiving an optical signal from the video transmitter at an average power level equal to the video receiver sensitivity shall meet the following performance specifications defined and measured in accordance with EIA-250 medium haul for end-to-end modified performance:

- A. Output signal level per RIA 250.
- B. Amplitude vs. frequency characteristic.
- C. Chrominance to luminance gain inequality.
- D. Chrominance to luminance delay inequality.
- E. Field time waveform distortion.
- F. Line time waveform distortion.
- G. Insertion gain variation.
- H. Differential gain.
- I. Differential phase -- less than or equal to 5 degrees.
- J. Signal-to-noise ratio -- equal to or better than 50 dB weighted.
- K. Signal-to-low frequency noise ratio.

Video receiver installation shall include mounting hardware necessary to mount it in the EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack in each cabinet. The size and mounting arrangements shall be consistent with the space allocated in the cabinet layout plans. It shall be mounted to allow easy access to connections and indicators. It may be mounted in a video receiver mainframe supplied and installed in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

Video receivers shall operate over a temperature range of 0°C to 50°C. Power shall be supplied from existing 120 V(ac) ±15 percent, 60 Hz ±5 percent, power receptacles inside cabinets reserved for communications equipment. Video receivers shall include a power supply, which may be external to video receivers. Power supplies shall supply voltages required by the video receiver for operation, and panel indicators visible from the front of the receiver that show DC power on and received optical signal present.

Prior to installing equipment in field cabinets, the Contractor shall verify that video transmitters and video receivers are compatible, meet manufacturer's specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

The video receivers shall be installed at the cabinet locations identified in the plans. The Contractor shall coordinate the physical space required by the video receivers with the allocated space.

Prior to installation, the operation of equipment shall be verified using the same type of fiber the equipment is to be installed with. The fiber optic path for each video link shall have been tested and verified in accordance with these special provisions and plans prior to the video receiver installation.

Optical attenuators shall be provided in as such that the optical power received at the video receiver is the maximum possible within the dynamic range.

The Contractor shall connect the correct optical pigtailed to optical connectors on video receivers. The Contractor shall neatly train pigtailed together when routing them along the same path and the support rails in equipment racks. No cables shall be installed with a bend radius less than the manufacturer's minimum recommended bending radius.

The Contractor shall connect video receiver power supplies to an existing receptacle reserved for communications equipment in the cabinet. The Contractor shall be responsible for testing and documentation required for approval and acceptance of the production, installation and operation of this equipment. Indicators shall be verified to function correctly.

Attention is directed to "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions regarding testing the video receivers.

Full compensation for video receiver shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring video receiver and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **Video Multiplexer and Demultiplexer**

Video multiplexer (VMX) shall consist of a FM (Frequency Modulation) video modulator, RF (Radio Frequency) combiner and splitter, and a fiber optic transmitter and a fiber optic receiver.

Video demultiplexer shall consist of a FM video demodulator, RF combiner and splitter, a fiber optic transmitter, and a fiber optic receiver.

Video multiplexer and demultiplexer shall be connected by singlemode optical fiber to form video link. A video link shall provide point-to-point transmission of at least 16 full motion, NTSC baseband video signals.

Video multiplexer and demultiplexer shall mount in an EIA 482-mm equipment rack, either as separately mountable sub-units or as a card cage. The equipment shall include necessary hardware mounting and adapters. The video multiplexer and the demultiplexer, including power supply, shall each occupy no more than 445-mm of rack space and shall be fully configured for not less than 16 video channels as shown on plans.

A single video cards shall be installed for each video channel. The single video cards shall be interchangeable, or directly swapped with one another, without the need of network management software.

System components described below shall be mounted on one or more PC boards. One PC board may support 2 or more functional components or the partial function of a component, except the power supply, which shall be mounted on separate PC boards. Electronic components shall be mounted on PC boards. PC boards shall be easily replaceable without requiring special tools.

Specifications for video multiplexer and demultiplexer equipment shall be met over an operating temperature range from 0°C to 50°C. Power supplies for video multiplexer and demultiplexer equipment shall be powered from 120 V(ac), 60 Hz power receptacles located in Model 334-TV controller cabinets as shown on the plans.

### **FM Video Modulator**

FM video modulators shall accept NTSC baseband video signal and convert it to a frequency-modulated electrical signal suitable for mixing or combining with other electrical signals to produce a composite broadband signal to optical transmitters. Video modulators shall be capable of modulating the input video signal using an FM scheme, onto one of 16 frequencies in the range of 50 to 550 MHz. Output frequencies of modulators shall be remotely selectable.

Modulators shall consist of either plug-in modules that fit into multiplexer card cages or 482 mm rack mountable units. Video inputs to modulators shall be nickel plated, female BNC connectors with gold plated contacts. The nominal input impedance shall be 75  $\Omega$  and the return loss shall be at least 30 dB. Modulator shall operate as specified with a 0.7 V to 1.4 V peak-to-peak composite input video signal. Modulators shall continue to operate satisfactorily with an input level of 0.5 V to 2.0 V.

After selection of the appropriate output frequency, video modulators shall be interchangeable with other video modulators in the subsystem. A female BNC bulkhead connector of the same design as the video input connector, or a female F bulkhead connector shall be installed at the rear of the module to deliver the modulated signal output. Either type of connector shall be designed to interface with 75  $\Omega$  coaxial cable.

Test points shall be provided on the front panel of the video modulator to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in the output of the video modulator. Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of the video modulator to allow operator verification of the correct performance of the video modulator.

### **FM Video Demodulator**

The FM video demodulator shall consist of either plug-in modules that fit into the demultiplexer card cage or 482 mm rack mountable units. The demodulators shall convert the RF signal output of the fiber optic receiver, with a bandwidth of 50 to 550 MHz, to electrical baseband NTSC video signals.

The video demodulator shall be capable of demodulating any one of 16 frequencies in the range of 50 to 550 MHz comprising the input RF signal. The frequency to be demodulated shall be selectable by the operator. The video demodulator shall provide as an output one baseband video signal as specified by the RS-170 Standard. After selection of the appropriate frequency, video demodulators shall be interchangeable with other video demodulators in the subsystem.

A female BNC bulkhead connector shall be installed at the rear of the video demodulator to accept the RF input signal. The connector shall be designed to interface with 75  $\Omega$  coaxial cable. A female BNC bulkhead connector shall be installed at the rear of the video modulator to deliver the output video signal. The female BNC connector shall be nickel plated except for the center contact that shall be gold plated. The female BNC bulkhead connector shall be designed to interface with a 75  $\Omega$  coaxial cable.

Test points shall be provided on the front panel of the video demodulator to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in the output of the video demodulator.

Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of the video demodulator to allow operator verification of the correct performance of the video demodulator.

### **RF Combiner and Splitter**

The RF combiner and splitter shall be capable of combining the outputs of 16 video modulators. It shall operate over the frequency range of 5 to 600 MHz. It shall provide attenuation of each input that is uniform across all inputs within  $\pm 1$  dB. The RF combiner and splitter shall provide a high degree of isolation between each input with the worst case isolation being 30 dB at 550 MHz.

The RF combiner and splitter shall provide a return loss of greater than 20 dB at taps. It shall have an input and output impedance of 75  $\Omega$  and shall be constructed with female F bulkhead connectors. Unused RF combiner and splitter inputs and outputs shall be terminated with 75  $\Omega$  resistive loads.

### **Fiber Optic Transmitter**

The fiber optic transmitter shall accept the output from the RF combiner and splitter in the configuration of various video modulators in quantities as shown in the plans. The bandwidth of the input of the fiber optic transmitter shall be 5 to 550 MHz. The fiber optic transmitter shall use a laser with center wavelength of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 24°C, with the spectral width not to exceed 10 nm. The laser shall operate at 1310 nm and shall provide an optical launch power of 0 dBm. The combined electrical signal from the modulators shall modulate the laser and be coupled into a singlemode optical fiber. The transmitter launch power shall be defined as the power launched by the laser into one meter of step-index optical fiber having a mode field diameter of 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . The transmitter launch power shall be at least 20 dB greater than the receiver sensitivity and greater than  $-8$  dBm.

A female BNC bulkhead connector, or a female bulkhead connector shall be installed at the rear of the module to accept the input signal from the RF combiner and splitter. Either type of RF connector shall be designed to interface with 75  $\Omega$  coaxial cable. The fiber optic transmitter shall use a ST style compatible connector and be compatible with the fiber optic cable Type ST connector mating connector on the fiber optic cable specified in these special provisions.

Test points shall be provided on the front panel of the fiber optic transmitter to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in the output of the fiber optic transmitter.

Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of the video modulator to allow operator verification of the correct performance of the fiber optic transmitter. The video transmitter shall be capable of interfacing with and operating over fiber optic cable as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

### **Fiber Optic Receiver**

The fiber optic receiver shall receive the optical signal launched into a singlemode optical fiber by the transmitter and output an electrical signal suitable for splitting and demodulating. The fiber optic receiver shall employ an avalanche photo diode (APD) as the input-sensing device. The receiver shall be designed to operate in accordance with the above indicated special provisions with an optical input power range of  $-8$  dBm to  $-20$  dBm. The fiber optic receiver shall provide sufficient RF output power to directly drive, or feed a wide band RF line amplifier to drive, a minimum of 16 video demodulators to at least middle range of the demodulators required input power levels. The input power level to video demodulators shall not be effected by loading changes to the other video demodulators feed by the fiber optic receiver.

The fiber optic receiver shall be equipped with an AGC system that shall maintain an RF signal output level consistent with the requirements of the video demodulator under varying optical power input conditions. A front panel control shall be provided to allow operator override and adjustment of the AGC system within  $\pm 5$  dB of the nominal output level.

The fiber optic receiver shall be compatible with the fiber optic cable specified in these special provisions. The fiber optic receiver shall be equipped with a Type ST connector compatible with the mating connector on the fiber optic cable. A female BNC bulkhead connector, or a female bulkhead connector shall be installed at the rear of the module to deliver the output signal. Either type of connector shall be designed to interface with 75  $\Omega$  coaxial cable.

Test points shall be provided on the front panel of the fiber optic receiver to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in the output of the fiber optic receiver.

Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of the fiber optic receiver to allow operator verification of the correct performance of the fiber optic receiver.

### **Rack Frame and Power Supply**

The rack frame and power supply shall contain the various modules of the video multiplexer and video demultiplexer. The rack frame and power supply shall provide power to modules contained therein and shall operate from input power supply of 120 V(ac)  $\pm$ 15 percent, 60 Hz  $\pm$ 5 percent. The rack frame and power supply shall be suitable for installation in an EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack.

Modules not designed to be contained in the rack frame and power supply shall be suitable for installation directly into an EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack and shall be powered directly from a power supply of 120 V(ac)  $\pm$ 15 percent, 60 Hz  $\pm$ 5 percent.

### **Fiber Optic Attenuator**

The fiber optic attenuator shall be suitable for installation at the receiver end of the optical signal path. The value of each fiber optic attenuator shall be such that, for each optical signal path into which a fiber optic attenuator is inserted, the optical power level delivered to the respective fiber optic receiver is at least 3 dBm above the minimum level required and does not exceed the maximum level acceptable by the fiber optic receiver. Fiber optic attenuators shall be provided if the saturation level of the receiver minus the received signal level is greater than one dB.

### **Installation**

Components of the video multiplexer and demultiplexer shall be installed at the locations and in the quantities as shown in the plans. Installation shall include required interface cable types as specified in these special provisions. Blank module slots in rack frame and power supply assemblies shall be filled with a plate of similar construction and finish consistent with those of the modules. The filler plate shall be field removable without requiring special tooling or disassembly of the system. The system shall provide the ability to remove and replace modules in the system without requiring that the power supply be turned off and without disturbing the operation of other modules in the same rack frame and power supply assembly. Modules shall be labeled on the front panel to identify the video signal or fiber passing through the module. Labels shall be neat, legible, and removable and replaceable to allow for substitution of modules in the event of failure.

### **Testing**

The Contractor shall test modules and components prior to installation in accordance with the manufacturer's test procedures in the presence of the Engineer and shall furnish documentation demonstrating the compliance of modules of these special provisions.

Full compensation for video multiplexer and demultiplexer shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring video multiplexer and demultiplexer and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **10-3.26 DATA NODE LOCATION LB153**

The Data node location LB153 shall consist of a D4 channel bank equipped with channel cards, DS-1 optical modem, Fiber optic traffic modems (FOTM), Fiber optic control modems (FOCM), and two 72-fiber distribution units, and other equipment housed in the Model 334-TV controller cabinet required to make the data node fully operational, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The channel cards supplied for each channel of the 24 channel D4 channel bank unit shall be as indicated on the Data Channel Assignment Table as shown on the plans.

In addition to what is shown on the plans, each D4 channel bank shall contain one each 4-wire transmit only (4WTO) and one each 2-wire foreign exchange (2WFXS) channel card for a protection circuit. The equipment shall include ancillary or incidental items required to provide full equipment operation at each site.

Attention is directed to "D4 Channel Bank," and "DS-1 Optical Modem," "Fiber Optic Traffic Modem," "Fiber Optic Control Modem," and "Camera Control Modem," in "Data Node Location LB153," "Fiber Distribution Unit," under "Fiber Optic Cable," and "Data Link Testing" in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

## D4 CHANNEL BANK

This equipment will be used to digitize the narrow bandwidth analog and quasi-analog signals and to time-division multiplex them into a 1.544 Mb/s composite data signal. The D4 channel bank shall satisfy the following requirements:

### Physical:

Operating temperature	0°C to 50°C
Relative Humidity	95 percent non-condensing

### Dimensions:

Height	less than 457 mm
Width	482 mm
Depth	less than 508 mm

### Electrical:

Line Rate	1.544 Mbps $\pm$ 200 bps (stratum 4)
Line Code	B8ZS
Sampling Format	D4
Framing Format	ESF
Line Impedance	100 $\Omega$ $\pm$ $\Omega$
Power Input	120 V(ac) $\pm$ 10 percent at 60 Hz $\pm$ 3 H, 3 A minimum

The D4 channel bank shall be fully configured to house up to 24 DS-0 channel cards at 64 kbps framing with 8 kbps overhead and shall multiplex up to 24 voice or data channels for transmission over a DS-1 data channel. The channel bank shall be type-accepted in accordance with the FCC Regulations, Part 68. The common card units shall provide the transmit, receive, power distribution, timing, and alarm functions.

The D4 channel bank shall be installed in the standard equipment EIA 482 mm racks as shown on the plans. The D4 channel bank shall be fully connected to the existing DSX-1 jackfield housed in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building. The D4 shall be cross connected to the audio jackfield as shown on the plans. The D4 channel bank shall be tested end-to-end from the existing DSX-1 jackfield to the terminal equipment housed in Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building. Each slot within the D4 channel bank shall be individually tested by moving cards from slot-to-slot.

The power supply shall convert 120 V(ac) to 48 V(dc) with a 2 A output.

The D4 channel bank shall include the following channel cards of the types and quantities as shown on the plans.

- 1- AC/DC Power Supply
- 1- Line Interface Unit card
- 1- DC/DC card
- 4WTO cards

The Contractor shall supply the quantities of each card identified on the plans. The D4 channel bank shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

The Contractor shall adjust the levels of the D4 channel bank to achieve a zero transmission level point (TLP) at the SGV hub communication building. The Contractor shall measure end-to-end performance of the analog and digital parameters under full operation.

The D4 channel cards shall be designed to physically plug into any available channel card slot of the D4 multiplex unit with electrical power on. Each D4 channel card shall use no more than 5 W maximum power supplied by the D4 multiplex unit. The A/D and D/A channel conversion frequency for channel cards shall be 8000  $\pm$ 2 Hz.

D4 channel cards shall meet required operating specifications over a temperature range from 0°C to 50°C and with maximum relative humidity of 95%, non-condensing.

Channel cards shall satisfy the following requirements:

Return Loss:	(per AT&T Pub. 43801):
ERL:	28 dB
SRL:	20 dB
Idle Noise, Single Ended:	19 dBmC0
Idle Noise, End-to-End:	22 dBmC0
Crosstalk Coupling Loss:	65 dB, 200 to 3400 Hz
C-message weighted.	

**4-Wire Transmit Only - (4WTO)**

The 4-wire transmit only channel card shall meet the following requirements:

Channel Coding Resolution:	8 voice bits per channel
Normal Transmission Level Point (TLP):	transmit: -17.5 dBm to +8.0 dBm receive: -16.9 dBm to +8.5 dBm
TLP range:	-24 to +8 dBm transmit and receive
Drop Impedance:	600 Ω

Frequency Response (1004 Hz reference):		
Frequency (Hz)	Transmit Level (dB)	Receive Level (dB)
60	< -14 max.	< -14 max
200	-2.0 to +0.15	-1.0 to +0.15
300-3000	±0.15	±0.15
3200	-0.75 to +0.15	-0.75 to +0.15
3400	-1.5 to +0.15	-1.5 to +0.15
4000	< -14 max.	< -14 max.

**2 Wire Foreign Exchange - (2WFXS)**

The 2-wire foreign exchange channel card shall meet the following requirements:

Channel Coding Resolution	8 voice bits per channel, 5 of 6 frames, 7 voice bits per channel, 1 of 6 frames, 1 signaling bit per channel, 1 of 6 frames
Normal Transmission Level Point (TLP)	transmit: -17.5 dBm to +2.8 dBm receive: -21.5 dBm to +7 dBm
TLP range	-22 to +8 dBm transmit and receive
Drop Impedance	600 or 900 Ω and 2.15 μF

Frequency Response (1004 Hz reference):		
Frequency (Hz)	Transmit Level (dB)	Receive Level (dB)
60	-14 max.	-14 max.
200	-3.0 to +0	-2.0 to +0
300-3000	-0.5 to +0.25	-0.5 to +0.25
3200	-0.75 to +0.25	-0.75 to +0.25
3400	-1.5 to +0.25	-1.5 to +0.25

**Signaling:**

Dial pulse distortion	-5 percent to +3 percent, at 12 PPS, 60 percent break
Pulse rate range	8 to 14 PPS.
Loop length limit	< 2000 $\Omega$ without buildout resistors < 1000 $\Omega$ with buildout resistors
Ring trip time	= 250 ms
Ring ground detect range	=1500 $\Omega$ without buildout resistors =1000 $\Omega$ with buildout resistors
Interrupted ringing (PLAR)	2 seconds on and 4 seconds off

**General Specifications:**

Operating Temperature Range	0°C to +50°C
Dimensions Width	120 mm Height, 240 mm Depth, 25 mm Width
Mass	34 kg
Mounting	Telco systems DDI-24 mounting assembly
Electrical Connection	44-pin card edge connector

Full compensation for D4 channel bank shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring D4 channel bank and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**DS-1 OPTICAL MODEM**

The DS-1 optical modem converts the electrical signals of the Time Division Multiplexer's (TDM) aggregate interface and the optical signals used on the singlemode optical fiber facility. Two DS-1 optical modems and the fibers connecting them will form the T-1 transmission facility.

The electrical DS-1 interface of the optical modem shall comply with the ANSI T1.102-1987 standard. The physical interface shall be either a 15 pin D-type connector or a 4-position terminal strip with provision for grounding the cables shield. The optical connectors shall be of the ST type. The DS-1 optical modem shall be transparent to zero-code suppression used by the terminal equipment. If necessary, the output power of each modem shall be externally attenuated to be compatible with the optical loss of the fiber being used.

The optical interface shall be designed for singlemode operation using an optical wavelength of between 1300 and 1350 nm. The optical launch power of the transmitter shall be at least 20 dB greater than the sensitivity of the receiver.

Sensitivity is defined as the minimum optical receive power required to maintain the specified error rate. The saturation level is the maximum optical received power that the receiver can tolerate before the error rate is exceeded. At no time shall the received optical power exceed the receiver's saturation level. Fixed optical attenuators with a return loss of greater than 15 dB shall be provided. A bit error rate of less than or equal to 1 in  $10^{-9}$  shall be certified over the specified operating ranges.

As shown on the plans for field locations, the optical modems shall be installed as stand-alone units on a shelf. The DS-1 cables shall be connectorized as appropriate. The DS-1 modem shall be available in stand-alone and rack-mount versions. The rack-mount card cage shall be capable of housing a minimum of 7 modems in no more than 533 mm of vertical rack space. Hardware necessary for mounting both versions of the modem in a standard 482-mm rack shall be provided. The DS-

1 optical modems shall operate from standard 60 Hz, 120 V(ac) power and operate as specified over the temperature range of 0°C to 50°C.

The optical receive power at each modem shall be measured and recorded before connection of the receive optical pigtail. The optical fibers shall be attached as required.

Fibers shall be tested as follows:

- A. Each optical modem shall be functionally tested by looping back the optical transmit connector to the optical receive connector using a variable optical attenuator with measured optical loss of 10 dB at 1300 nm. A DS-1 test set shall be connected to the modem and set for ESF framing, B8ZS coding, internal timing, and a QRS pattern. The test set shall also be set for the standard DSX-1 output level and terminated input. A fifteen-minute test after burn-in shall be error free.
- B. After performing the 15 minute bit error rate (BER) test, at least 2 modems shall be tested for receiver dynamic range. To do this the optical attenuation shall be increased to the point at which the data test just begins to register bit errors. The optical receive power into the modem shall be measured and recorded. The optical attenuation shall be then decreased until the data test once again registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the receiver exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive level shall once again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receive levels define the modem receiver's dynamic range.

One pair of modems shall be interconnected using optical patchcords and attenuators with a loss of 10 dB in each direction. The DS-1 interface shall be looped back on one modem and a DS-1 test set connected to the DS-1 interface of the other modem. A bit error rate of less than 1 in  $10^{-10}$  shall be demonstrated.

The following test sheet shall be filled out in the presence of the engineer.

**APPENDIX C**

**Optical Modem Test**

**Worksheet**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
Operator: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. : \_\_\_\_\_  
Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem ( $10^9$  BER) \_\_\_\_\_ dB 3A  
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem \_\_\_\_\_ dB 3B  
Receiver Dynamic Range (3A-3B): \_\_\_\_\_ dB 3C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. : \_\_\_\_\_  
Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem ( $10^9$  BER) \_\_\_\_\_ dB 4A  
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem \_\_\_\_\_ dB 4B  
Receiver Dynamic Range (4A-4B): \_\_\_\_\_ dB 4C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. : \_\_\_\_\_  
Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem ( $10^9$  BER) \_\_\_\_\_ dB 5A  
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem \_\_\_\_\_ dB 5B  
Receiver Dynamic Range (5A-5B): \_\_\_\_\_ dB 5C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. : \_\_\_\_\_  
Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem ( $10^9$  BER) \_\_\_\_\_ dB 6A  
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem \_\_\_\_\_ dB 6B  
Receiver Dynamic Range (6A-6B): \_\_\_\_\_ dB 6C

Full compensation for DS-1 optical modem shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring DS-1 optical modem and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-3.26 FIBER OPTIC TRAFFIC MODEM**

Fiber optic traffic modem shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop fiber optic daisy-chained system. The modem shall use standard FSK modulation for 0 to 1200 baud data rates. There shall be two fiber optic interfaces, primary and secondary. DCD shall be asserted for a Rx data carrier on either fiber optic interface. Rx data from the primary interface will be placed on the Rx data line of the EIA-232 interface. The presence of DCD shall inhibit the generation of CTS in response to RTS, otherwise the modem shall generate RTS within 8 ms. When RTS is asserted Tx data will be sent on the primary fiber optic interface. Duplicating TX data to the secondary fiber optic interface shall be switch selectable. Rx data on the primary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the secondary fiber optic interface. Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the primary fiber optic interface. The modem may have a switch selection to copy Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface to the EIA-232 interface. The fiber optic transmitters shall have a launch power no less than -8 dBm into standard singlemode fiber optic cables. The modem shall use ST connectors. The fiber optic operating wavelength shall be 1310 nm. The EIA-232 interface shall use a standard DB-25 connector. The modem shall have a optical power budget of 15 dB with an error rate less than 1 in  $10^8$ . The modem may have an optional bridging audio port with the ability to connect to Caltrans Model 400 modems to bridge to multiple nearby controllers and receive polls for them and transmit their data for them.

### **10-3.27 FIBER OPTIC CONTROL MODEM**

Fiber optic control modem shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop fiber optic daisy-chained system. The modem shall use Caltrans standard FSK modulation for 4800 or 9600 baud data rates. There shall be two fiber optic interfaces, primary and secondary. DCD shall be asserted for a Rx data carrier on either fiber optic interface. Rx data from the primary interface will be placed on the Rx data line of the EIA-232 interface. The presence of DCD shall inhibit the generation of CTS in response to RTS, otherwise the modem shall generate RTS within 8 ms. When RTS is asserted Tx data will be sent on the primary fiber optic interface. Duplicating TX data to the secondary fiber optic interface shall be switch selectable. Rx data on the primary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the secondary fiber optic interface. Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the primary fiber optic interface. The modem may have a switch selection to copy Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface to the EIA-232 interface. The fiber optic transmitters shall have a launch power no less than -8 dBm into standard singlemode fiber optic cables. The modem shall use ST connectors. The fiber optic operating wavelength shall be 1310 nm. The EIA-232 interface shall use a standard DB-25 connector. The modem shall have an optical power budget of 15 dB with an error rate less than 1 in  $10^8$ . The modem may have an optional bridging audio port with the ability to connect to Caltrans Model 496 modems to bridge to multiple nearby controllers and receive polls for them and transmit their data for them.

### **10-3.28 CAMERA CONTROL MODEM**

Camera control modem shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem shall operate as a standard V.32 compliant bi-directional 9600 baud modem or as a gated carrier multi-drop modem. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop or point-to-point configuration over public telephone network or similar system. The standard signaling rate shall be 9600 baud with other rates optional. The modem shall respond to RTS within 3 ms and assert CTS. Transmission shall continue while RTS is asserted, unless anti-streaming is enabled. If anti streaming is enabled the modem shall at timeout de-assert CTS, stop transmitting and not transmit again until RTS has been de-asserted and asserted again. The modem shall use a shortened training pattern of less than 100 ms at the beginning of a transmission. The modem shall otherwise use the same modulation techniques as standard 9600 baud modems. The modem shall be compliant with Part 68 of the FCC regulations. The modem shall interoperate with the existing communications system.

### **10-3.29 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) CAMERA**

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera at various locations shall consist of providing electrical service and installing Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, camera pole, CCTV wirings, CCTV camera assembly on camera pole or on tower structure, camera control receiver (CCR), camera control circuits and accessories, connectors and coaxial cables, video transmitter (VX), where required, and other required equipment, as shown on plans and as directed by the Engineer, to provide a fully functional location as shown on the plans.

Before installation, the Contractor shall test to verify that new CCTV camera equipment functions in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. After installation, new CCTV camera equipment shall be tested at each individual location according to "System Testing and Documentation, " of these special provisions.

#### **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA POLE**

Camera poles shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The horizontal plane of the pan and tilt base plate shall be perpendicular to the vertical plane of the CCTV camera pole. The CCTV camera pole shall be erected plumb. The vertical axis of the erected CCTV camera pole shall be within 76 mm of the theoretical vertical axis when measured without the action of sunlight or wind.

#### **SIGN TRUSS MOUNT**

The Contractor shall provide camera pole and camera mounts on existing sign trusses as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall field verify dimensions and shall provide shop drawings to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. The camera pole and camera mount shall be mechanically connected to the truss structure as shown on the plans. No field welding will be permitted. The mount shall have drilled holes provided to mount the pole or to manually adjust head as shown on the plans.

The camera/housing assembly shall be mounted at the proper elevation and shall be set at the proper vertical and horizontal angles to provide a clear and unobstructed view of the freeway.

Mounting plates and brackets shall be fabricated from ASTM Designation: A36 steel plate and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plates, hardware and galvanizing shall conform to the requirements in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal", of the Standard Specifications.

Truss mounts shall support a camera/housing load of 91kgs.

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION WIRING**

Closed circuit television (CCTV) wiring shall be installed between the camera assembly, pan and tilt unit and the camera control receiver, and shall consist of enclosed cables. The CCTV wiring shall be compatible with the camera assembly, pan and tilt unit and the camera control receiver.

CCTV wiring and connectors shall be configured to make the CCTV sub-system completely operational.

A bonding wire shall be provided between the control receiver and the Model 334-TV controller cabinet.

Cables shall be:

- A. Installed without damaging the conductors or insulation.
- B. Installed without kinks.
- C. Handled in accordance with manufacturer specifications and recommended bending radius.
- D. Run continuously between terminations without splices.
- E. Installed with sufficient slack for equipment movement.
- F. Neatly tagged at both terminations to indicate source, destination and function.

Cables, cable assemblies, and connectors shall meet National Electrical Code standards with regards to voltage, current and environmental ratings. Specifications of cables, cable assemblies, and connectors with strain relief backshells intended for use by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer as part of the shop drawings for review and approval. The Contractor shall test the cables for continuity prior to and after installation. Cables shall be installed as shown on the plan sheet "CCTV Camera Wiring Diagram with Pan/Tilt Unit."

**MODEL 334-TV CONTROLLER CABINET**

Model 334-TV controller cabinet shall include a power distribution assembly, thermostatically controlled fan, door locks, EIA standard 482 mm equipment racks, necessary mounting hardware and wiring, foundation and anchor bolts and other equipment as shown on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

The power distribution assembly shall consist of the following: one 30 A, 120 or 240 V minimum, single pole main breaker; three 15 A, 120 V minimum, single pole secondary breakers; eight standard duplex 120 V(ac) receptacles; and one duplex, 3 prong, NEMA Type 5-15R grounded utility type outlet with ground fault interrupter. The power distribution assembly shall protect the electronic equipment powered by the assembly from power transients. Over voltage protection shall be provided for the power distribution assembly and shall contain as a minimum, a surge arrester that shall reduce the effect of power line voltage transients and be rated as follows:

Recurrent peak voltage	212 V
Energy rating (maximum)	50 J
Power dissipation, average	0.85 W
+ +	
Peak current for pulses less than 6 μs	2,000 A
Standby current for 60 Hz sinusoidal	1 mA or less

The Contractor shall install a thermostatically controlled fan in the Model 334-TV controller cabinet. The fan shall provide shall provide 67 L/s of ventilation. The fan shall be activated when the temperature inside the cabinet exceeds 24°C and shut off when the temperature is less than 18°C. Vents shall be filtered.

The Contractor shall provide prime power to the controller cabinet and perform internal wiring in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

The Contractor shall provide mounting hardware and wiring to install and commission the equipment in the new and existing controller cabinet as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall test cabinet assemblies and demonstrate the correct function of controls in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall construct Model 334-TV controller cabinet foundations as shown on the plans, including furnishing and installing anchor bolts, and shall make fields wiring connections to the controller cabinets.

Cabinet assemblies shall be tested to demonstrate the correct function of controls in the presence of the Engineer.

Full compensation for installing Model 334-TV cabinets and new foundations shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for the items requiring Model 334-TV cabinets at various locations and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) CAMERA ASSEMBLY**

CCTV camera assembly shall consist of a Digital Signal Processing (DSP) color video camera unit, camera lens, enclosed camera control cables and connectors, camera housing, and pan and tilt unit. The CCTV camera assembly shall be protected from brown outs and voltage spikes up to 1000 V.

The Contractor shall verify that the units work in accordance with manufacturer's specifications before installation. CCTV camera assembly equipment shall also be tested after installation as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

Full compensation for CCTV camera assembly shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring CCTV camera assembly and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**Closed Circuit Television Digital Signal Processing Color Video Camera Unit**

The CCTV digital signal processing (DSP) color video camera unit shall operate reliably under a full range of environmental and lighting conditions and shall provide clear and usable images. Cameras supplied on this project shall be fully interchangeable and meet the following specifications.

DSP color video cameras shall be of solid state design, and shall meet the following requirements:

**Performance**

The following are performance specifications for cameras:

Optical device	Color CD interline transfer
Optical device size	13 mm
Pixels	682 (horizon.) x 492 (vertical) min.
Horizontal resolution	430 television lines minimum
Minimum usable illumination	1 lx (measured with f1.4 lens)
Scanning system	525 lines 2:1 interlace. No interlace jitter or line pairing on the viewing monitor shall be discernible
Back focus adjustment	Required
Frame frequency	30 frames per second
Width to height aspect ratio	4:3.

The system shall be capable of providing clear, low-bloom and low-lag video pictures under conditions from bright sunlight to nighttime scene illumination.

**White Balance:**

- A. Auto: Color quality shall be maintained by a continuous through the lens automatic white balance system for color temperatures from 2850K to greater than 5100K with less than 10 IRE units unbalance.
- B. Set: Allows user to set white as preferred. For instance, the camera could be focused on an Off White scene and Set to white balance. The camera will then automatically track color temperature changes, biasing the auto white balance on the Off White instead of the factory-defined white.
- C. Lock: Locks the white balance at the current levels.
- D. Indoor: Sets the White to be consistent with 3200K
- E. Outdoor: Sets the White to be consistent with 5100K
- F. Fluorescent: Sets the White to be consistent with Fluorescent Lighting

**Electrical Specifications**

The following are the electrical specifications for the camera:

Operating voltage	115 V(ac). @ 50/60 Hz. (±10%)
Heater Power Input Requirements:	115 VA @ 50/60 Hz. (±10%)
Power Consumption:	7 W with Heater Off; 12 W with Heater On
Video output signal	Standard NTSC color TV
Motorized-Iris connector	Required
Gamma:	0.45
Sensitivity (3200K): Full Video, AGE off, iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 80% Video, AGE on, Iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60 : 30% Video, AGE on, Iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 30% Video, AGE on, 1/4-second integration:	110 lux scene illumination (8.5 lux faceplate illume.) 10 lux scene illumination (0.8 lux faceplate illume) 2 lux scene illumination (0.16 lux faceplate illume) 0.125 lux scene illumination (0.01 lux faceplate illume) Note 1: Scene Illumination is based on 100% reflectance.
Video output connector	Standard NBC bulkhead on rear of camera
Imager:	Interline transfer micro-lens CD with mosaic-type color compensating filter.
Resolution:	460 horizontal; 350 vertical- NTSC
Digital Zoom Range:	Digital Zoom Range: 1X (Off) through 8X
Effective Digital Focal Length:	85.8mm to 686.4mm
Horizontal Angle of View:	48.94 to 2.51 At 8X Digital: to 0.31
Minimum Focus Distance:	0.7 at max. wide; 29.5 at max tele
Auto Focus:	Selectable Auto/Manual. Minimum Scene Illumination for Reliable Auto Focus, 30% video
Zoom & Focus Presets:	64 preset positions (Note: recalling a preset position puts camera into manual focus mode)
Long Term Integration Range:	Provides manual selection of integration duration for enhanced sensitivity. Integration times are 1/4 second, 1/8 second, 1/15 second, 1/30 second. Frame Store video output provides continuous video output, updated at the integration rate.
Signal to noise ratio	56 dB (HPF: 200 kHz; LPF: 6 MHz; Weighted, Minimum Camera Gain, Lens Capped)
Synchronization	Internal Crystal sync or line lock
Video output level	1.0 V p-p (75 ? composite), unbalanced, NTSC
Gain control	Automatic
Automatic white balance:	Required

The Contractor shall provide the camera with a suitable power supply that operates with an AC input voltage.

The camera shall have automatic gain control (AGC) from 0 to 16 dB in order to be able to handle the range of lighting extremes from very low light night scenes to full sunlight conditions. If the AGC control is switchable, the Contractor shall set the AGC to the "on" position.

The camera shall be equipped with an electronic shutter with adjustable speeds. Manual Shutter: Selectable shutter speeds of 1/60, 1/100; 1/250; 1/500; 1/1,000; 1/2,000; 1/4,000; 1/10,000 second. Auto Shutter: Automatically controls shutter speed between 1/60 and 1/10,000 second to maintain correct video level output. Auto Iris: Iris automatically adjusts to compensate for changes in scene illumination to maintain constant video level output within sensitivity specifications. Manual Iris: In the manual iris mode the iris opens and closes in steps.

The Contractor shall set the shutter speed of the camera at 1/60th of a second.

### Physical Specifications

The following are the physical specifications for the camera:

Lens mount	C type
Camera mount	6 mm - 20 UNC (minimum of 2 located on bottom)
Maximum mass	0.73 kg without lens
Maximum dimensions	70 mm (H) x 70 mm (W) x 216 mm (D) (body)

### Environmental Specifications

The following are the environmental specifications for the camera:

Operating temperature	10°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	-40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	20 to 90% non-condensing

### Shock and Vibration Specifications

The following are the shock and vibration specifications for the camera:

Shock	15 g
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.0 mm total excursion, and 5 g rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz.

The CCTV camera shall not incur physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately and operate within the specified vibration.

### Installation

The Contractor shall install and fully adjust the camera with the associated lens, power supplies, housings, and necessary cabling, etc., to make the assembly completely operational.

The Contractor shall firmly attach the camera to the housing enclosure. The Contractor shall tighten the camera mount within the torque limits specified by the camera manufacturer.

The Contractor shall terminate electrical cables to the camera and firmly attach them.

The Contractor shall dress and secure the electrical cables inside the housing and cabinet so that they do not interfere with the closing of the cabinet, with the fan or with other moving parts.

The camera shall be mounted in the housing within 6 mm of the optical window. This distance is measured with the lens attached and adjusted to its maximum physical length.

The Contractor shall mount the camera in the housing enclosure with the lens is centered in the optical window.

The Contractor shall adjust the back-focus adjustment on the camera so lens focus is properly set and maintained over the zoom range. This adjustment shall be made so when the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle, no refocusing is necessary.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the CCTV digital signal processing (DSP) color video camera, conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" of these special provisions.

### Closed Circuit Television Camera Lenses

The CCTV camera lens shall work properly in conjunction with the camera and the other video system components. It shall operate reliably and produce clear images when properly adjusted and meet the following specifications.

The CCTV camera lens shall be an integral component of the specified camera. The lens shall be factory assembled, back-focused, and adjusted during manufacturing of the camera. Separate camera and lens combinations shall not be accepted. The lens shall provide an adjustable focal range of 22X, 3.9 mm to 85.8 mm @ minimum F1.6. The camera lens shall provide auto iris with manual iris over-ride capabilities.

### Performance

The following are the performance specifications for the lens:

Format	13 mm, minimum
Mount	C
Aperture range	F1.2 to F560, minimum
Iris type	Motorized iris

### Electrical Specifications

The following are the electrical specifications for the lens:

Operating voltage	±12 V(dc)
Iris position without power	Closed

When the camera is pointed at a very bright object and/or when the camera and lens is first turned on, the image produced by the lens and camera combination should not optically "oscillate" (i.e., produce an image that alternates from too light to too dark) or otherwise be unstable. The lens and camera combination should react to temporary overload situations (as described above) in a smooth and rapid fashion and with minimum overshoot.

The motorized-iris cable shall be strain relieved or sufficiently rugged so cables will not fail at the point where they leave lens assemblies.

### Optical Specifications

The following are the optical specifications for the lens:

- A. When the power is removed from the lens, the lens iris shall automatically close.
- B. The lens shall incorporate an integral variable-density filter.
- C. The lens shall include mechanical and/or electrical means to protect the motors from over running in the extreme position.

### Environmental Specifications

The following are the environmental specifications for the lens:

Operating temperature	-10°C to +50°C (min. range).
Storage temperature	-40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	20 to 90% non-condensing

### Shock/Vibration Specifications

The following are the shock and vibration specifications for the lens:

- A. The lens shall be constructed so it is able to withstand the vibration that it will be subjected to when mounted in the camera housing in locations specified.
- B. The auto-iris function shall not be affected by normal vibration.
- C. The focus and zoom mechanism shall not be affected by normal vibration.
- D. The lens shall be constructed so it is able to withstand the shock that occurs during shipment and normal installation.

### Presets

The lens shall be supplied with zoom and focus preset position.

### Installation

The Contractor shall adjust the back-focus adjustment on the camera so lens focus is properly set and maintained when adjusting the focal length from zoom to wide angle. The Contractor shall make this adjustment with the lens iris at full open position. This adjustment shall be made such that when the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle, no refocusing is necessary. The Contractor shall properly terminate the motorized iris electrical cable and connect it between the lens and the camera body. The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lens conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" of these special provisions.

### **Enclosed Camera Control Cables**

The enclosed camera control cables shall connect the camera control receiver to the camera control receiver located in the Model 334-TV controller, and as shown on the plan sheet "Electrical Diagram for CCTV Camera with Pan/Tilt Unit," and as approved by the Engineer.

Each conductor in the cables shall be insulated with a polypropylene jacket, color coded for positive identification, have a resistance of 23.4  $\Omega$ /km at 20°C or less and be stranded.

Each conductor pair, in the twisted pair cables, shall be shielded with an aluminum-polyester tape wrap with a copper drain wire.

Each cable shall have an overall PVC jacket of no less than 1.14 mm thickness.

The RG-6A/U coaxial cable shall be compatible to Comm/Scope No. F59SSEF, Alpha 9006A, Manhattan M4204, or equal, and as approved by the Engineer.

The enclosed camera control cables shall connect the camera to the camera control receiver located in the Model 334-TV controller cabinet and shall consist of:

- A. A 75 ohm coax foam type, rated 30 V at 60°C,
- B. Six No. 22 AWG, stranded copper, rated 300 V minimum,
- C. Eight No. 26 AWG, stranded copper, rated 300 V minimum,
- D. Two pairs No. 26 AWG, stranded copper, rated 300 V minimum,

as shown on the plan sheet "Wiring Diagram for CCTV Camera with Pan/Tilt Unit" and as approved by the Engineer.

Each cable shall have PVC outer jacket wall thickness per UL 2464 requirements. Jacket compound shall be UL approved equivalent.

Each cable shall be rated for outdoor usage.

### **Camera Housing**

The camera housing shall house the camera and CCTV camera lens. It shall protect the camera and CCTV camera lens from rain, dust, wind and other elements. It shall offer ease of accessibility for maintenance, have a sufficiently large interior dimension to house the camera and lens, offer a means of securing the camera and lens and allow for entry of required cables to make an operational system. The camera housing shall be mounted to the pan and tilt unit specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

The contractor shall furnish and install a corrosion resistant and tamperproof sealed and pressurized housing with 35 kPa dry nitrogen with Schraeder purge fitting and 137.9 k Pascals relief valve for each camera. The size of the housing shall be 90 mm diameter or smaller.

The camera housing shall include a loss of pressure sensor that will trigger an alarm message which will be inserted in the video output signal.

The camera/lens/housing shall be assembled, tested and configured only by the camera manufacturer at the camera manufacturer facility. The camera shall have been adjusted for color balance and lens tracking/focus, and configurable items shall have been properly set per specifications. Each camera/lens/housing delivered to the project site shall be accompanied with a written certification of assembly and configuration from the camera manufacturer. This certification shall serve as the manufacturer documentation that the assembly and configuration of the camera/lens/housing equipment were performed. A sample certification document shall be furnished as part of the materials submittal data.

The enclosure shall be constructed from 6061-T6 standard aluminum tubing with a wall thickness of 5 mm  $\pm$  2 mm. Internal components shall be mounted to a rail assembly. A copper plated spring-steel ring shall be used to ensure electrical bonding of the rail assembly and components to the camera housing. The housing exterior shall be finished by pre-treatment with a conversion coating and baked enamel paint.

Camera enclosures shall be designed to withstand the effects of sand, dust, and hose-directed water. Connections shall be watertight.

A gas-tight connector shall be used at the rear plate of the housing. Wiring to the connector shall be sealed with silicon or potting compound.

The internal humidity of the housing shall be less than 10 percent, when sealed and pressurized. Desiccant packs shall be securely placed inside the housing to absorb residual moisture and maintain internal humidity at 10 percent or less.

The viewing window shall be constructed so unrestricted camera views can be obtained at all camera and lens positions.

A sun shield shall be provided to shield the entire housing from direct sunlight. It shall be constructed to allow the free passage of air between the housing and the shield, but shall not form a sail to place an excessive load on the pan/tilt unit in high winds.

Each housing shall be provided with an internal 115 V(ac), 5 W low temperature heater with its own thermostat control.

**Mechanical specifications:**

Mass:	1.9 kg
Length (less connectors):	300 mm
Housing Diameter:	90 mm
Height (Including mounting base)	130 mm
Mounting:	4 mounting 6.35 mm 20 UNC on enclosure bottom of base. Platform mount with adjustment fore & aft
Interior Dimensions	Suitable for camera, lens & wiring
Pressure valve	Schraeder type with pressure relief

The housing shall protect the camera and lens assembly from dirt, rain and other adverse environmental conditions.

The interior of the housing unit shall provide an adjustable camera sled for mounting the camera and lens assembly.

If cameras of low centerline profile are used, then the contractor shall provide a means of elevating the camera for proper lens clearance. The Contractor shall position the lens in the center of the housing window.

The housing enclosure shall include a sun shield or shroud. The purpose of the sun shroud shall be to protect the housing enclosure from the direct rays of the sun and to reduce the internal temperatures of the enclosure by at least -12°C. The sun shroud shall be made specifically for the model of housing enclosure that is selected.

Contractor shall provide adapter plates required to mount positioning system to pole.

**Shock/Vibration specifications:**

Shock	15 g
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.08 mm total excursion, and 5 gs rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz.

The camera housing shall not incur physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately and operate within the specified vibration.

**Electrical specifications:**

Power requirements	120 V(ac) ± 15%, 60 Hz ± 5%
Power consumption	Less than 170 W
Heater Operation	Thermostatically controlled turn-on for internal temp < 4°C.
Elect. Connector	Single sealed multi-pin for video, power and control cabling

**Environmental specifications:**

Ambient Temperature Limits (Operating):	-40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F)
Ambient Temperature Limits (Storage):	-30°C to 70°C (-22°F to 157°F)
Humidity:	Up to 100% relative humidity (per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.4)
Other:	Withstands exposure to sand, dust, fungus, and salt atmosphere per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.7, 3.2.24.8, and 3.2.24.9.

### Pan and Tilt Unit

The pan and tilt unit will consist of the pan and tilt unit built-in with camera assembly unit with electrical or communication interfaces required to perform the functions specified. The pan and tilt unit shall operate reliably over extended periods of time with little or no maintenance, be environment and weather-resistant under a full range of environmental conditions, and provide repeatable day-to-day operation. The pan and tilt unit will be as approved in writing by the Engineer.

#### Performance Specifications:

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following performance specifications:

Braking: Pan and Tilt	Mechanical or Electrical to limit coasting
Overload Protection	Motors: Impedance protected
Construction	Corrosion resistant steel or aluminum
Angular Travel	Pan: At least 350 degrees Tilt: At least +30 degrees to -90 degrees
Motor Reversal	Immediate

The pan and tilt with camera assembly unit shall be able to withstand a wind load of 145 km/h.

#### Electrical specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following specifications:

Power requirements	108 VAC – 132 VAC, 50/60 HZ $\pm$ 3%
Power consumption	less than 40 W
Duty cycle	Pan: continuous Tilt: intermittent
Pan/Tilt position preset	Enables preset position to a predetermined Azimuth, elevation and lens position

#### Physical specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following physical specifications:

Size	Less than 432 mm H x 279 mm W
Mass	Less than 12 kg
Pan Speed	0.1 – 40 degrees/sec (operator control)
Tilt Speed	0.1 – 20 degrees/sec (operator control)
Mounting (Base)	178 mm + 3 mm
Camera Mount	Compatible with camera housing

#### Shock/Vibration specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following vibration specifications:

Shock	Up to 5gs
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.08 mm total excursion, and 5 gs rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz

The pan and tilt unit shall not incur physical damage after a shock, shall return to normal operation immediately, and shall operate within the specified vibration.

#### Environmental specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following environmental specifications:

Operating temperature	-40°C to + 55°C
Finish	Weather resistant paint or polyurethane

### **Pan and tilt stops**

The pan and tilt unit shall have pan and tilt stops. The setting shall be determined by the Engineer. Pan and tilt stops shall have both mechanical and electrical stops.

### **Installation**

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the pan and tilt stops for the pan and tilt unit for the Contractor to set, prior to installation check. Installation check shall be done by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The operation of the pan and tilt unit will be performed at the Model 334-TV cabinet adjacent to the camera pole where the camera is mounted. The Contractor shall furnish a color video monitor, for testing only, to view the actual camera. The Engineer will direct adjustments for pan and tilt presets and pan and tilt stops, to be made by the Contractor. Upon completion of the installation, the Engineer will verify operation of the pan and tilt unit.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the pan and tilt unit, conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" of these special provisions.

### **CAMERA CONTROL RECEIVER**

The camera control receiver (CCR) shall include auxiliary equipment required to interface with the communication subsystem, outdoor pan and tilt units, and the closed circuit television (CCTV) camera assemblies.

#### **Functional Description**

The CCR shall receive commands from the existing camera control transmitter (CCT) in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and decode them within the switch closure that is used to operate and orient a CCTV camera. The CCR shall generate outputs to control ancillary equipment and operations as defined in these special provisions. The CCR shall be connected to the CCT by cables. The CCR shall be fully compatible with the existing Javelin Model JO1400R camera control transmitter and Javelin Model JO4100DT camera control keyboard located in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and as approved by the Engineer.

#### **Functional Requirements**

The command messages addressed to the CCR shall cause an immediate response. In response to command messages, the state of the control relays shall be engaged for a specific period of time and returned automatically to a neutral state. If the action is to continue, an additional command from the video transmitter shall be required. This shall provide a fail-safe mode of operation should communications be interrupted between the CCR and the existing CCT in the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building.

The length of time that a command remains latched shall be determined by the operational impact of that command, system, and component requirements. Commands for camera movement and adjustment, such as, pan, tilt, iris and lens control shall use shorter latching times on the order of milliseconds, compared to external contact closures that shall latch for periods of seconds to minutes. The manufacturer shall provide documented evidence that the chosen time intervals for the latched commands do not negatively affect the operation of the camera, lens, or the pan and tilt unit.

One set of dry contacts shall be permanently latched until a second command is received by the CCR. This function will be used to turn on communications equipment at selected locations. This communications equipment will remain operational until disengaged by the operator.

The CCR and modems shall provide an EIA-232 compatible interface. If the modem is internal to the CCR, communication and control signals between the modem and CCR shall appear at the EIA-232 interface. It shall be possible to communicate with the CCR by way of the EIA-232 interface and exercise CCR functions.

The CCR shall be designed for continuous operation in outdoor weather conditions when installed in Model 334-TV, or equivalent, controller cabinets.

The CCR communication protocol shall be fully compatible with the existing CCT communication protocol and shall provide signaling rate of 9600 bps to communicate with the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building. The Contractor shall configure the transmission rate of the equipment to 9600 bps.

A unique address shall be used to identify and accept commands sent from the CCT. This unique address shall be included in signals sent from the CCR to the CCT.

Parity checks on each byte and additional cyclic redundancy codes (CRC) or checksums required to ensure that random or fortuitous noise is not interpreted by the CCR as a valid message from the CCT at the video node. Transmissions to the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building shall be only in response to a valid poll or command message which contains a unique address for the CCR.

Transmissions to different CCRs shall share a single communication channel without interference or erroneous operation.

The CCR shall provide acknowledgment of correct messages.

Unique commands shall be provided to exercise functions of the CCR.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with detailed descriptions of the CCR communication protocol and interface specifications and a license agreement to develop devices to interface with the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building.

The CCR shall provide the following functions:

- A. The CCR shall receive and decode signals from the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and activate pan, tilt, zoom, focus, iris and auxiliary functions at the remote camera location in the camera and pan, tilt unit. The CCR shall provide both local automatic and remote manual iris adjustment and shall provide control for automatic or manual shutter speed with the selections made by commands initiated from the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building.
- B. The CCR shall provide the capability to locally store and activate a minimum of 15 camera-preset positions. The preset information shall be digitally stored at the CCR. Presets shall be assignable and activated from the existing CCT at the East Los Angeles) Hub building. In the event of a power failure, preset settings shall be maintained. The CCR or CCT shall be able to re-calculate the preset values should the pan/tilt unit be replaced.
- C. The CCR shall provide the capability of transmitting positioning feedback information from the pan, tilt, and zoom potentiometers to the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building using an eight bit, or equivalent, digital format. The positioning feedback information shall only be transmitted when a command requesting positioning feedback is received from the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building.
- D. The CCR shall include the capability to process and implement a minimum of 3 auxiliary control signals. For example, auxiliary control signals may provide needed control of heaters, washers and wipers on cameras, etc. At least 2 of the auxiliary control signals shall be latching. At least 3 inputs capable of sensing a dry contact closure shall be provided.
- E. The CCR shall provide local control functions for pan, tilt, zoom, focus, and other operations. These control functions shall be performed from a portable unit communicating through a serial port on the CCR. A switch shall be provided to defeat remote commands from the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and allow the activation of local control functions.

The failure of a single CCR unit or its associated modem shall not cause other units to become inoperative or damage to its associated camera.

If communications to the CCR are interrupted, the CCR shall cause the camera to remain in the current position or move it to a preset position as a user option.

### **Operational Requirements**

The Contractor shall provide a certification from the original equipment manufacturer that the CCR (using a fiber optic control modem) will interface and operate over singlemode fiber optic cable as required by these special provisions when it is correctly connected to existing pan and tilt units and zoom lenses. The CCR shall meet the following requirements:

The CCR shall operate from a 120 V(ac)  $\pm$ 10 percent, at 60 Hz  $\pm$ 5 percent, power source and incorporate an internal, regulated power supply. The maximum power consumption shall be 45 W. Protection from power brown outs, current surges or voltage spikes of up to 1000 V shall be provided. The lens driver circuit shall provide power at the appropriate voltage for zoom, focus and iris controls, listed elsewhere in these special provisions. The pan and tilt driver circuit shall provide power at the appropriate voltages to control the movement of the pan and tilt.

The CCR shall be supplied in a durable enclosure suitable for mounting in an EIA 482 mm. The maximum dimensions of the CCR shall be 200 mm (H) x 480 mm (W) x 355 mm (D).

The CCR shall be fully operational over an ambient temperature range of -23°C to +50°C with relative humidity from 5 to 90 percent. The CCR enclosure shall have necessary bulkhead connectors for access to required external cables.

### **Functional Testing**

The Contractor shall perform a functional test to verify that the CCR to be placed in the controller cabinet works in accordance with these special provisions before installing the CCR. The CCR shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall confirm equipment placement with the Engineer before installing equipment.

The Contractor shall test the camera control system for the following functions:

After installing equipment at each CCTV camera location, the Contractor shall confirm the operation of the CCR using test equipment and other necessary equipment that emulates the functions of the CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building, and shall document results.

After installing camera control receivers and fiber optic control modems and the communication system, the Contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the camera control system and shall assign system parameters using test equipment that emulates the functions of the camera control keypad, camera control transmitter and fiber optic control modem from the existing CCT at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and shall keep test equipment in operation until witnessed and approved by the Engineer.

Test equipment that emulates the functions of the camera control transmitter and fiber optic control modem shall address all camera control receivers (CCR) and shall operate remote control functions, including pan and tilt, zoom, focus, set up, and recall a minimum of 10 preset positions per remote CCR address. The response to the test equipment signals shall appear to be immediate.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the camera control receiver (CCR), conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for camera control receiver (CCR) shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for the items requiring camera control receiver and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **VIDEO TRANSMITTER**

The video transmitter (VX) shall accept an NTSC baseband video signal and convert it to an optical signal suitable for launching into singlemode fiber.

The video interface to the video transmitter shall be a nickel-plated, bulkhead female BNC-style connector with a gold plated contact. The video transmitter shall accept a composite video signal at a level of 1.0 V peak to peak between sync tip and reference white, as measured on an oscilloscope. The transmitter shall operate as specified when the peak-to-peak value of the signal varies between 0.71 and 1.4 V. The nominal input impedance shall be 75  $\Omega$  and the return loss shall be at least 30 dB in compliance with EIA RS 250 medium haul for an unbalanced connection.

The video signal shall modulate the optical source to produce a frequency modulated optical signal. The optical emitter shall have a center wavelength in the range of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 25°C. The transmitter shall interface to fiber with a ST style compatible connector. The video transmitter launch power shall be defined as the power launched by the transmitter into at least one meter of the singlemode fiber optic cable, installed for CCTV camera locations. The video transmitter launch power shall be at least 18 dB greater than the video receiver sensitivity. The optical modulation bandwidth required by the video transmitter for specified video link performance shall be 60 MHz, minimum.

The video transmitter shall include mounting hardware necessary to mount it in the EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack in each cabinet. The size and mounting arrangements shall be consistent with the space allocated in the cabinet layout plans. It shall be mounted in a manner, which allows easy access to connections and indicators. It may be mounted in a video transmitter mainframe supplied and installed in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

The video transmitter shall operate over a temperature range of 0°C to 50°C. Power shall be supplied from existing 120 V(ac)  $\pm$ 15 percent, 60 Hz  $\pm$ 5 percent power receptacle inside the cabinet reserved for communications equipment. The video transmitter shall include a power supply, which may be external to the remainder to the video transmitter components. The power supply shall supply voltages required by the video transmitter for operation, and a panel indicator visible from the front that shows DC power on shall be provided.

The Contractor shall perform pre-installation testing to verify that the video transmitter and video receiver are compatible, meet manufacturer's specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

The video transmitters shall be installed at the controller cabinet locations and shown on the cabinet layouts as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall coordinate the physical space required by the video transmitters with the allocated space.

Prior to installation, the operation of equipment shall be verified using the same type of fiber it is to be installed with. The fiber optic path for each video link shall have been tested and verified in accordance with these special provisions and plans prior to the video transmitter installation.

The Contractor shall connect the correct optical pigtail to the optical connector on the video transmitters. The Contractor shall neatly train pigtails together when routing them along the same path and the support rails in the equipment racks. No cables shall be installed with a bend radius less than the manufacturer's minimum recommended bending radius.

The Contractor shall input a video test signal into the video transmitter and use a variable optical attenuator to set the optical power at the receiver to the video receiver sensitivity level. The optical signal shall then be connected to the video receiver with a monitor connected to its output. The Engineer will qualitatively assess the monitor output. The signal-to-noise and signal-to-low frequency noise shall be measured and recorded.

Attention is directed to "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions regarding testing the video transmitter.

Full compensation for video transmitters shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for the items requiring video transmitter and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **RS232 PORT EXPANDER**

The RS232 Port expander shall operate with any combination of 8 DTEs or DCEs, and for synchronous or asynchronous up to 19.2 kbps.

The RS232 Port expander shall unit shall feature:

- A. RTS/DCD or data contention.
- B. DCE/DTE switch for main and each sub-channel.
- C. Automatic disabling of sub-channel in event of streaming.
- D. Individual sub-channel manual disable switches.
- E. Internal or external clocks.
- F. 1U height for minimal rack space
- G. Cascadeability.

The RS232 port expander shall be able to enable up to 8 modems or terminals to share a master modem (RS232 port expander), a multiplexer or a computer port in a multi point environment. It shall operate at seven selectable data rates up to 19.2 kbps, synchronously or asynchronously.

The RS232 port expander shall feature or be able to:

- A. Support for 3 clocks.
- B. Internal.
- C. External from the main channel.
- D. External from DCE connected to sub-channel 1.
- E. Power supply of -48 V DC (default 115 / 230 VAC switchable).
- F. Buffer that shall be able to switch-select for equipment which shall provide clock to multiple sub-channels.

Information shall be broadcasted from the main channel to sub-channels in parallel. Sub-channel shall transmit to the main channel by activating RTS/DCD or by data transition. If the RTS/DCD or data of a sub-channel is active, the sub-channel's transmit data and or control signals shall connect to the main channel. When RTS/DCD drops or data transmission ceases, the control circuitry shall switch to monitor or other channels.

A sub-channel shall disconnect after it drops RTS/DCD or transmits 16 idle bits.

In the event of streaming a sub-channel shall be able to be disabled by automatic circuitry if it remains active for a preset time. The automatic disable shall reset whenever the sub-channel RTS/DCD drops, or 16 idle bits are transmitted (data contention). Front panel indication shall be provided for each sub-channel disabled by automatic circuitry.

The sub-channel shall be manually disabled from the front panel as an alternative.

RS232 port expander shall be mountable on a standard 480 mm rack and shall be compatible with the existing RAD RSD-10 Digital Sharing Device

Full compensation for RS232 port expander shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring RS232 port expander and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-3.30 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION**

The following existing system testing specification is the same as from those used on the contract for the existing communication system routing installation. The Contractor shall provide system testing, as required, to meet these specifications, as part of the communication system routing, as shown on the plans. Existing communication system routing is described in these special provisions to assist the Contractor in understanding the scope of work involved. Except for verification and testing of the condition of the existing system before and after the new system, the scope of the Contractors work shall be as defined on plans.

As built plans for existing communication system routing are available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles California 90012.

System testing shall cover pre-installation testing, fiber optic cable testing, video link testing, data link testing, physical inspection, functional testing, performance testing, final acceptance testing and recording test results, and system documentation that are required to validate the operational performance of the installed fiber optic and twisted pair cables as described in these special provisions.

## **TEST PLAN**

The Contractor shall develop and submit within 20 working days, after the approval of the Contract, to the Engineer an installation and test plan for approval, which details the method of installation and testing for new material, cables and the associated schedule of activities, based on these special provisions, plans, the manufacturer's recommended test procedures, and industry standard practices. Three copies of the test plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer will review then approves, or disapproves, the plan within 2 weeks. If the Engineer rejects the test plan the Contractor shall submit a revised test plan within 20 working days for review and approval by the Engineer. No testing shall be performed until the Engineer has approved the Contractor's test plan. The tests shall demonstrate that the design and production of new material and cables meet the requirements of these special provisions and plans.

Test results, including results of failed test or re-tests, shall be submitted, and delivered to the Engineer and a copy placed with the equipment at the site.

The Contractor shall supply test equipment.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of intent to proceed with functional and sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged in correct installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions.

## **PRE-INSTALLATION TESTING**

Pre-installation testing shall include testing of new material, and cables in a laboratory environment prior to delivery to the site. The Contractor shall arrange use of laboratory facilities, including an environmental simulation chamber. The tests shall either be conducted at the manufacturer's premises or at a laboratory arranged by the Contractor.

Material, except test equipment and special tools, shall be bench tested in accordance with the following paragraphs, which include those items, described elsewhere requiring pre-installation testing for each individual item where applicable.

Active equipment shall be connected to normal operating power, energized and subjected to normal operating conditions for a continuous period of time in the laboratory of not less than 48 hours.

Functional testing shall be performed by the manufacturer on material prior to delivery to the site. The functional tests shall be performed in accordance with an approved test plan. Material which fails to meet the requirements of the contract, shall be repaired or replaced and the test shall be repeated until satisfactory. Functional test results, including results of failed tests or re-tests, shall be submitted and delivered with material delivered to the site.

The manufacturer in accordance with a test plan developed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, shall perform full performance test.

## **SUB-SYSTEM TESTING**

Sub-system testing shall encompass the testing of new and existing material, and cables after installation of new material at the site, and cables, but prior to acceptance tests. These tests shall be done in accordance with the performance testing called under each individual item in these special provisions.

New material and cables shall be installed in accordance with the plans and special provisions. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged or incorrect installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his intent to proceed with sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test.

Installation documentation and test results shall be provided for new material and cables prior to commencement of acceptance tests.

Installation documentation shall be in accordance with these special provisions and shall include the following as appropriate:

- A. Model, part number and serial number for material.
- B. Test equipment models number, serial number, settings, and date of last calibration.
- C. Strap and switch settings.
- D. Record of adjustments and levels.
- E. Alignment measurements.
- F. Identification of interconnections.
- G. Factory, laboratory, and site test results.

## **FIBER OPTIC CABLE TESTING**

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" of these special provisions.

## **VIDEO LINK TESTING**

Video link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacture's recommended test procedures for the equipment and cable involved.

Video link testing shall be conducted from the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and from the new Video node LB153 to the new CCTV camera locations that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

A video communications link shall include a video transmitter (VX) in a new CCTV camera controller cabinet, a new video multiplexer at the new video node LB153, and a new video demultiplexer at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) hub building, interconnecting fiber optic cables, connectors, and power supplies.

The video link is to provide point-to-point transmission and reception of a full motion NTSC baseband video signal using an optical fiber as the transmission medium. Video system performance tests for a particular video link shall be performed after the interconnecting fiber optic cables have been installed and tested.

The video link in the communications system shall be tested with a video test signal at the video transmitter input. The Contractor shall perform level adjustments and alignments required on the video link in order for it to operate in accordance with these special provisions. If a video link fails to meet the performance requirements, the Contractor shall restore the failed link to the required performance.

Video links in communication system routing shall be tested for qualitative performance with its associated camera turned on and connected to the BNC connector of the video transmitter. The Contractor shall measure, record and tabulate a video receiver's dynamic range at the optical connector of the new video demultiplexer at the existing Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and at the new video multiplexer in the new Video node Location LB153 under test using a 90 percent APL (average picture level) flat field input to the existing single video transmitter. Measurements shall be made from the baseband-in to baseband-out connections.

To do this, the measured optical attenuation of the fiber being used shall be increased to the point at which the video test set just begins to show a 3 dB degradation of the video signal to noise ratio in accordance with EIA 250 video test procedures. The optical receive power into the video (de)multiplexers shall be measured and recorded. Then the optical attenuation shall be decreased until the video test set once again shows degradation of the video and registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the video (de)multiplexers exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive level shall once again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receive levels define the video (de)multiplexers dynamic range and shall meet or exceed the specifications as specified elsewhere under these special provisions. The Contractor shall measure and record the base-band video output level from the video (de)multiplexers under test. This measurement shall be repeated for each video link affected by the Contractor's work.

The output video signal shall be connected to a video display monitor. The observed picture on the video display monitor shall be assessed for qualitative performance. Qualitative comments shall be recorded for each camera.

The Engineer will approve the video test set. Video links affected by the Contractor's work shall be tested for the following performance characteristics. The Contractor shall measure, record and demonstrate that the performance meets or exceed the specified EIA RS-250 requirements listed below:

- A. Differential gain.
- B. Differential phase.
- C. Chrominance to luminance delay inequality.
- D. Amplitude vs. frequency characteristics.
- E. Frequency response characteristic.
- F. Signal to noise ratio.
- G. Signal to low frequency noise.
- H. Signal to periodic noise.
- I. Output signal level.

## **CHANNEL CARD TESTING**

Channel card testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacture's recommended test procedures for the equipment involved. The Contractor shall test channel cards and record the results in accordance with the approved installation and test plan. The Contractor shall test D4 channel banks at the data nodes including equipment located in the field, as specified in these special provisions.

Channel card testing shall consist of functional and performance tests conducted between the D4 channel bank multiplex at the data nodes and each system element in the field as shown in the plans. The audio channel shall be verified in both directions using telephone instruments. The signaling system shall be verified in both directions. Circuits shall be fully tested to the channel card manufacturer's specification using a transmission impairment measuring set (TIMS).

## **DATA LINK TESTING**

The data link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans for the equipment involved.

Data link testing is for the alignment and testing of the data system. The activities shall include verification of data circuits in the low speed data links, and in the integrated data system. The Contractor shall adjust levels required for the data system to operate. Data link tests shall be conducted in one phase:

## **DATA LINK PERFORMANCE**

Data link performance tests shall consist of functional tests conducted from D4 channel banks (multiplexes) at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and from the new data node LB153 to various field element locations, such as closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, video node and cable nodes, weigh-in-motion stations, automatic vehicle classification station, count station, ramp metering systems, and traffic monitoring stations, that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The audio channel shall be verified in both directions using telephone instruments. The signaling system shall be verified in both directions.

Records of tests shall be delivered to the Engineer. Circuits shall be fully tested to the D4 channel bank card manufacturer's specifications. Modem manufacturer required channel specifications shall be measured. End-to-end bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be conducted using the type modem to be employed on the link at the bit rate to be employed. The bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be with the modem at the equipment site(s) configured in a loop back and with the test setup at the node. The BERTS shall be a minimum of 3 hours for each circuit exactly and fully configured for operation in accordance with these Special Provisions and the Plans including required bridges.

Circuits affected by the Contractor's work shall provide an error rate less than  $1 \times 10^{-6}$ .

## **FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

Final acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the approved final acceptance test plan and shall include conducting acceptance tests, as described below and subsequent retest, and documentation of the test results.

Final acceptance testing shall take place in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Support Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0329, or the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor, or the designated person, as directed by the Engineer.

Final acceptance tests shall be conducted after the site and sub-system test results have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. These final acceptance tests shall include the complete system in normal operations. The final acceptance test plan shall address the full testing requirements of the specifications. The final acceptance test plan shall detail tests to be performed, the expected test results, and the test schedule.

The final acceptance test plan shall include the following major tests and acceptance categories:

- A. Physical inspection.
- B. Functional tests.
- C. Performance tests.

The Contractor shall test the communications system according to the approved acceptance test plan and shall provide test equipment, labor, and ancillary items required to perform testing. Test equipment shall be certified to be calibrated to the manufacturer's specifications. Model and part numbers and date of last calibration of test equipment shall be included with the test results.

Acceptance testing shall not commence until material required by these special provisions and plans are delivered, installed, and aligned and the Engineer has approved production test and site test documentation and results.

Acceptance test results shall be fully documented and documentation provided as a condition of acceptance.

### **Physical Inspection**

The Contractor shall provide documentation to prove delivery of material, equipment, cable, and documentation. If material or documentation is outstanding or has been replaced under pre-acceptance warranty a physical inspection and documentation shall be provided for this material. The physical inspection shall consist of inspecting installed material to ensure workmanship satisfies the specified requirements.

### **Functional Tests**

The Contractor shall test system functions to demonstrate that circuits (video, data, and voice), cameras, camera control and equipment satisfies the functional requirements of the specifications.

This testing shall include subjective testing of each camera image and verification of camera control from the camera control receiver. The connectivity of data channels shall be demonstrated. The Contractor shall document functional test results. If an aspect of the functional tests are determined by the Engineer to have failed, the Contractor shall cease acceptance testing and determine the cause of the failure and make repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Acceptance testing shall, at the discretion of the Engineer, be repeated beginning from the start of functional tests.

### **Performance Tests.**

The Contractor shall conduct operational performance tests on the following:

- A. The video links from the existing Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and from the new Video node location LB153 to new closed circuit television camera locations that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables.
- B. Data links from the D4 channel banks (multiplexes) at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building and the new data node location LB153 to various field element locations, such as closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, video node and cable nodes, weigh-in-motion stations, ramp metering systems, and traffic monitoring stations, that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Video link tests shall satisfy the end-to-end performance requirements under normal operating conditions. Video tests shall be measured with the camera video output transmitting a video signal at the input of the video display monitors. The Contractor shall test the video sub-system and record the results.

Video signal to noise shall be measured according to EIA-250. The video signal to noise ratio shall be measured and recorded with both the camera providing the video-input reference and with suitable video test equipment providing the video reference signal. When the source is the test equipment, the video signals to noise ratio shall be greater than 47 dB.

Adjustments shall be calculated to account for deviation in output level of the camera resulting from the variable light conditions, the automatic iris, and associated automatic gain control. The resulting video signal to noise ratio shall be recorded.

Video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be greater than 39 dB. If an AGC circuit does not allow measurement as per EIA-250, the Contractor shall submit an alternative test plan for approval.

Video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be greater than 52 dB.

Data tests shall be performed on operational and voice data circuits affected by the Contractor's work using appropriate test equipment for the measurement of the following parameters:

- A. End-to-end bit error rate tests shall be run from the data nodes 6 and 7 to remote drops of data circuits. A data test set shall be used at both the data nodes 6 and 7 and the remote modems to insert an asynchronous pseudo-random pattern using 8 data bits, 1 start bit, 1 stop bit and even parity. The data test set at the remote modem shall hold RTS high for the duration of the data test. The data rate of the test sets shall be set to rate as employed in the system.
- B. 15-minute test on each drop of each multi-point circuit shall be error free in both directions. One drop of each circuit as chosen by the Engineer shall be tested for 72 hours. The average bit error rate in both directions shall be less than  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  at 9600 bps.

### **SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION**

The Contractor shall submit a draft copy of documentation for review and approval prior to production of documentation. The Engineer will review and approve or reject the draft documentation within 4 weeks of receipt.

The Contractor shall modify the documentation if required and submit provisional documentation. The Engineer will approve or reject the provisional documentation within 3 weeks of receipt. The Contractor shall arrange for re-submission in a timely manner to meet the schedule in the case that the documents were rejected.

Draft documentation shall be submitted eight weeks prior to the start of installation. The draft documentation shall show the general approach in preparing the final manuals.

Upon approval of the draft documentation provisional documentation shall be supplied 3 weeks prior to the start of site testing. The provisional documentation shall be of the same format as the final manuals but with temporary insertion for items, which cannot be finalized until the system is completed tested and accepted. Final documentation shall be submitted no later than 4 weeks after completion of the acceptance tests and shall incorporate comments made during the approval stages. The Contractor shall be responsible for delay caused by non-compliance to the specified requirements.

Final documentation shall be approved prior to its production. Ten copies of final documents shall be delivered. The copies shall be 215 mm x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 inch) paper and bound in 3-ring hard-covered binders complete with dividers. System documentation shall be arranged in an operation and maintenance (O & M) manual format providing information necessary to operate, maintain, and repair equipment and cable to the lowest module or component level. The operation and maintenance manual shall as a minimum consist of the following sub-section as described below:

#### **Master Items Index**

This shall be the first section of the O & M manual. The section shall describe the purpose of each manual and brief description to the directory of the manual and reference equipment manuals as required for additional and support material.

#### **System Description and Technical Data**

This section shall contain an overall description of the system and associated equipment and cables with illustrative block diagrams and identify equipment and cables in the system stating the exact module and option number that are employed in the system. Technical data specification and settings for equipment or cables shall be provided. Modifications to equipment shall be clearly described.

#### **Theory of Operation**

The manual shall contain a functional description of each element of the system, explaining how each function is being achieved separately and how each element works together to form the complete system.

#### **Software Documentation**

Proper documentation for software shall be provided. The software documentation shall include a clear description of the system's functionality and specifications. Description on each software modules and programs shall be provided. The Contractor shall supply related programming and system user manuals, application and utilities software use manual, and associated proprietary software manuals. Software listing of custom programs shall be provided, with a copy of software source code.

#### **Operations**

The manual shall describe how to operate the system and each particular type of equipment and software. Equipment layout, layout of controls, displays, software operating procedures and other information required to correctly operate the system and each functional unit shall be provided. Procedures shall be provided for initial tune-up of the system and adjustment and checkout required to ensure that the system is functioning within the performance requirements. Warning of special procedures shall be given. The functions and setting of parameters shall be explained.

#### **Corrective Maintenance**

The manual shall include fault diagnostic and repair procedures to permit the location and correction of faults to the level of each replaceable module. Procedures shall include alignment and testing of the equipment following repair, the test equipment, tools, diagnostic software required and the test set up.

#### **Preventative Maintenance**

The manual shall include procedures for preventative maintenance in order to maintain the performance parameters of the system, equipment and cables within the requirements of the specifications.

#### **Parts List**

The manual shall include a list of replaceable parts with exact parts description and number and a directory of recommended suppliers with correspondence address, telephone, and fax numbers.

#### **Test Results**

This section shall include a copy of the results for tests that have been conducted for the contract.

#### **Manuals**

Twelve complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided. The manuals shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- A. Complete and accurate Block Diagrams.
- B. Complete installation and turn-on procedures.

- C. Complete performance specifications (functional, electrical, mechanical, and environmental) identified by a universal part number such as JEDEC, RETMA, or EIA.
- D. Complete stage-by-stage explanation and trouble-shooting procedures.
- E. Complete stage-by-stage explanation of operation.

System schematic drawings shall be provided to identify the type of equipment at each location and the function of equipment. The drawings shall show how the system is interconnected. A comprehensive list of cabling and wiring shall be provided to clearly identify the interconnection and labeling of equipment in the field.

#### **FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

The final acceptance of the system will not occur until the following conditions have been met:

- A. Physical, functional, and full performance acceptance tests have been completed and the Engineer approves the results.
- B. Documentation has been completed and submitted to the Engineer.
- C. Connections that were changed to perform acceptance tests are restored and tested.

#### **10-3.31 HIGH SPEED WEIGH-IN MOTION SYSTEM**

High Speed Weigh-In-Motion (WIM) System shall include equipment and software for collecting, processing, storing, transmitting (to a host computer) and manipulating information related to the counting, classifying and speed monitoring of vehicles and the weighing of trucks and buses.

The WIM system shall provide single threshold weighing, and operate over a speed range of 8 km/h to 161 km/h. Single threshold weighing shall consist of 2 scales in each lane of travel. The weigh sensors shall cover the entire lane width of 3.6 m.

The WIM system shall consist of the minimum following components:

- A. Wheel scales, sufficient scale lead-in-cables, frames and mounting hardware for each lane to be instrumented. The wheel scales shall report weigh data for each wheel track (right axle mass and left axle mass). Wheel data shall be uniform across any section of the scale. Installation of scales shall conform to the details shown on the plans. A representative of the WIM manufacturer shall be on site during the installation of the WIM scale and scales frames.
- B. Two loop detectors per lane for measuring speed and vehicle length. Detector loops and lead-in cables are provided for elsewhere in these special provisions.
- C. A central unit shall be installed in the WIM controller cabinet. The central unit shall include equipment and software necessary to calculate, store and transmit to a host computer data specified in these special provisions. The modem to be installed in the controller cabinet shall be compatible with the host computer modems described under "High Speed WIM System Application Software," elsewhere in these special provisions. The user shall have the capability to enter a site designation code up to 3 characters.
- D. A battery-powered portable personal computer (PC) adequate to connect to the central unit for system testing, adjustments, programming, on-site direct data downloading, and off-site downloading and testing of the WIM with software and cables to facilitate these functions. The portable PC shall have, as a minimum, a 200 MHz processor, active matrix color display, 64 megabytes of RAM, one built-in 3.5-inch floppy disk drive with a minimum capacity of 1.44 megabytes, one 2 gigabytes or larger internal hard disk drive, and an internal 56 kbps or faster modem with MNP 5.
- E. Necessary interconnecting cables and miscellaneous materials required making the system operational.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, proposed deviations in the equipment specified herein or proposed deviations in the configurations of wheel scales, axle sensors, or inductive detector loops shown on the plans. Permission by the Engineer to use alternative equipment or configurations shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting the WIM system functional requirements described in these special provisions.

Full compensation for additional costs resulting from deviations or substitutions of equipment shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **WIM SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

The WIM system shall be able to accommodate vehicles and vehicle combinations with up to nine axles and shall automatically determine for each vehicle, by lane of travel:

A. Mass of each axle:

Accuracy:	Mean	Standard. Deviation.
single axle	±5.0%	8%
tandem axle	±5.0%	6%
gross mass	±5.0%	5%

B. Axle Spacing, Vehicle Length, and Speed:

Accuracy:	Mean	Standard. Deviation
Axle Spacing	±0.152 m	0.305 m
Vehicle Length	±0.305 m	0.457 m
Speed	±1.61 Km/h	3.22 Km/h

The WIM system shall provide for calibration features in order for the required accuracy can be met at all speeds within the operating speed range described elsewhere in these special provisions. Accuracy requirement testing shall be performed using one or more test trucks deemed by the Engineer to be representative of the truck traffic through the WIM system site. Each test truck shall be loaded at a minimum of 90 percent of legal operating mass for the truck. Conformance to accuracy requirements will be based upon a minimum of 2 test truck measurements at each 8km/h (5-mph) increment between the typical minimum and maximum operating speeds of the truck traffic through the WIM system site.

- C. Vehicle classification: The WIM system shall provide for a minimum of 15 vehicle classifications. Class 1 through Class 13 shall be used according to Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) Scheme "F" (as shown in Section 4, Chapter 3 of the FHWA Traffic Monitoring Guide). Class 14 will identify special vehicles as determined by the user. Class 15 will identify any vehicle, which does not conform to the classification criteria for Classes 1 through 14. Classification criteria for Classes 1 through 14 shall be programmable by the user. The WIM system shall provide sufficient flexibility in programming parameters including number of axles, axle spacing, and masses (gross, or axle and gross) for each of these classes so that accurate classifying is achievable.
- D. Invalid measurements: An "invalid measurement" code shall be assigned to any vehicle meeting the front axle mass threshold (discussed below) when (1) the left and right wheel masses of any axle have a difference of 40 percent or more; and (2) either of the wheel masses of axles exceeds 2.0 kip (907 kg). Both the 40 percent and 2.0 kip (907 kg) values shall be programmable by the operator. Any vehicle assigned an "invalid measurement" code shall not be considered a "Weighed Vehicle" but shall be classified and counted and vehicle data shall be stored in the vehicle record.
- E. Determination of mass violations: For any vehicle meeting the front axle mass threshold, the WIM system shall determine which, if any, axle(s) or axle grouping(s) exceed the mass limits. Vehicles with one or more mass violations will be coded as to such a violation or combination of violations. The mass limitations shall be programmable by the user.

The central unit of the WIM system shall calculate and temporarily store specified data on a storage medium. The on-site data storage device shall have the capacity to store a minimum of seven days of vehicle count data and individual vehicle records. The storage device shall be completely solid state with no mechanical components and shall be a type that is not susceptible to loss of accumulated data should electrical power be interrupted. The central unit shall continue to calculate and store data for vehicles passing through the system during periods of access, both on-site by portable PC and remotely by the host computer for purposes of programming, real-time view, and downloading of data.

The central unit shall store the following data:

- A. Hourly vehicle counts by class and by speed range for each 24 hour period (Class/Count summary).
- B. Individual vehicle records, or "truck records," for vehicles with a front axle mass greater than 1590 kg. The front axle mass threshold for truck records shall be programmable by the operator with 1590 kg as a default setting. Each truck record shall include, as a minimum, the following data:
  - 1. Time and Date.
  - 2. Lane Number.
  - 3. Vehicle Number.
  - 4. Speed.
  - 5. Vehicle Classification.
  - 6. Mass in kips of each wheel or dual set of wheels by left and right side and by axle number.

7. Spacing in feet between each sequentially numbered axle.
8. Overall length of each vehicle or combination of vehicles in feet.
9. Code for mass violation(s).
10. Code for invalid measurement(s).

Data shall be calculated and formatted so data can be accessed, and required reports can be generated by use of the high-speed WIM system application software.

Equipment, except the central unit's modem, shall operate properly within an atmospheric temperature range of -29°C and 50°C.

The central unit's modem shall be compatible with the host computer modem and shall conform to the following:

- A. The modem shall operate properly within a temperature range of 0°C and 50°C and shall not be subject to damage by temperatures within a range of -40°C and 70°C.
- B. The modem shall include the following features:
  1. Compatibility with CCITT and Bell modulation standards from 300 bps to 14,400bps.
  2. Data compression through CCITT V.42bis and MNP 5.
  3. Error control through CCITT V.42 (including MNP 2-4).
  4. Capability of processing 14,400, 9600, 4800, 2400, or 1200 bps of serial asynchronous digital data for transmission over the 2-wire public switched telephone network (PSTN).

### **WIM SYSTEM APPLICATION SOFTWARE**

An application program software, or "system program," which can be run on the host computer shall be furnished as part of the WIM system. The host computer will be furnished by the State and will consist of a personal computer using Windows 2000, a dot matrix printer (parallel), and a Universal Data Systems V.3229, or compatible, modem.

The system program shall provide communications between the host computer and the on-site central unit and shall process downloaded data to generate the specified reports and the specified ASCII files. The system program may be a combination of 2 separate programs of communications functions and data processing as long as all WIM system functional requirements are met.

The system program shall be "user friendly", hierarchical menu driven and shall perform the following applications:

- A. Communications: The communications portion of the system program shall include the following applications:
  1. Real time view: The real time view application shall provide for on-line monitoring of traffic. The display on the host computer shall depict the axle configuration of each vehicle passing through the site. The contents and format for the real time display shall be similar to the sample display contained in these special provisions. The user shall have the option of displaying all traffic, only vehicle classifications 4 through 15, and displaying a selected individual lane or all lanes. Printing real time data on the host computer printer shall be facilitated by means of an on/off toggle key from the keyboard.
  2. System data programming: The system data programming application shall provide for on-line modification to the central unit's software parameters, such as speed and mass calibration factors, vehicle classification parameters, mass violation table parameters, and front axle mass threshold.
  3. Manual downloading: The manual downloading application shall provide for downloading of selected daily data files from the storage medium of the central unit to the storage medium of the host computer. The program shall provide for a listing of the daily data files stored in the central unit and shall provide for user selection of the file or files to be downloaded from such a listing. The program shall provide for downloading the current day's data stored as of the time of downloading.
  4. Automatic downloading: The automatic downloading application shall provide for unattended downloading of daily data files stored in the central unit's storage medium to the storage medium of the host computer. The program shall provide the following:
    - i. User's input for the date and time that unattended downloading is to begin.
    - ii. Downloading of daily files not previously downloaded by the automatic downloading application.
    - iii. At least 3 attempts to make telephone connection with the central unit.
    - iv. At least 3 attempts to download files from the central unit before aborting download.
    - v. Discontinuation of telephone connection after downloading of files from the central unit (or after an abort) and returning the host computer to a standby mode.

5. History file: The history file application shall create a daily file, which chronologically records events occurring during manual and automatic downloading sessions. Such events shall include, but not are limited to, modem result messages, and start and end time of each file download and pertinent messages generated by the program. The program shall provide for either:
  - i. The history file shall be in the form of an ASCII text file which can be viewed or sent to the printer or,
  - ii. A menu selection which shall provide for a listing of available history files and user selection of a file to be sent to the printer in the form of a report.

The communications portion of the system program shall meet the following functional requirements:

1. Host computer's modem configuration: The program shall initialize the host computer's modem so necessary operating characteristics are set.
  2. Baud rate: The program will provide for operation at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.
  3. Error control: The program shall not in disable the modems' error-checking features which prevent phone-line noise from corrupting data during file downloading.
  4. File downloading monitoring: The program shall display a window that allows the user to monitor the progress of file downloading. The program shall provide for the abort of a file download.
- B. Report Preparation application: The report preparation application shall generate specified reports using the downloaded data. Such reports shall be sent to the host computer printer...The program shall prepare the following reports:
1. From vehicle class / count summary file:
    - i. Distribution of class and speed counts by lane.
    - ii. Distribution of vehicle counts by hour of day by lane.
    - iii. Distribution of vehicle classifications by hour of day.
    - iv. Distribution of vehicle classifications by day of month.
    - v. Distribution of vehicles by speed by hour of day.
  2. From individual truck records file:
    - i. Distribution of truck record data by lane.
    - ii. Distribution of mass violations and invalid measurements for vehicle classification 4 through 15.
    - iii. Distribution of mass violations by hour of day for vehicle classifications 4 through 14.
    - iv. Distribution of overmass vehicles by hour of day for vehicle classifications 4 through 14.
    - v. Distribution of gross masss for vehicle classifications 4 through 14.
    - vi. Distribution of 18 kip (80kN) equivalent single axle loading (ESALS) by hour of day for vehicle classifications 4 through 14. Program provides for user input of:
      - a. Pavement type:
        - (1) Flexible pavement and structural number; or,
        - (2) Rigid pavement and slab thickness.
      - b. Vehicle status:
        - (1) "All" weighed vehicles (default); or,
        - (2) "Legal only" weighed vehicles; or,
        - (3) "Overmass only" weighed vehicles.
    - vii. Distribution of trucks by day of month for classifications 4 through 15.

Reports shall include information contained in and formatted similar to sample reports contained in these special provisions. Reports shall be printed in condensed print when necessary to fit on 215 mm x 279 mm sheets.

The program shall provide for the generation of reports in the following 2 modes:

1. Manual mode: For daily reports, the program shall provide for user selection of the date and the specific report. For monthly reports, the program shall provide for user selection of the month/year and the specific report. The selected monthly report shall include the data from downloaded daily data files resident with the system program on a directory or subdirectory of the host computer's storage medium. The program shall provide for user selection of the lane or lanes to be covered by the specific report (not applicable to the "Distribution of Class and Speed Counts by Lane", the "Distribution of Vehicle Counts by Hour of Day by Lane," and the "Distribution of Truck Record Data by Lane" reports). The default shall be "all lanes." Printed reports shall note which lanes are represented.
2. Automatic mode: The program shall provide for user designation of one or a combination of the specific daily reports for automatic processing. User selection of lane or lanes is not required (the "all lanes" default may be used). User selection of vehicle status for the 80kN ESAL report is not required (the "all" weighed vehicles default may be used). Such designations shall be effected by means of either:
  - i. An ASCII text file, which can be revised with text editor or word processor, supplied with a "Sample" designation; or,
  - ii. A menu selection which shall provide for user input of designation.

Upon selection of automatic mode of report preparation by the user, the program shall send to the printer pre-designated reports for downloaded daily data files resident with the system program on a directory or subdirectory of the host computer's storage medium.

The designated reports shall remain in effect for subsequent automatic mode sessions unless report designation is revised by the user.

- C. Truck Record Batch Print: The truck record batch print application shall provide for the display of, and on / off printer toggle of, individual truck records. The program shall provide for a listing of the daily truck record files available on the storage medium of the host computer and the user's selection of one of those files. The program shall provide for the user's selection of the vehicle class or classes for which individual truck records will be displayed or printed as well as the starting hour of day. The user shall have the following options in viewing and printing the individual truck records:
  1. Scroll and print continuously, records for the selected classes; user has capability to stop / resume scrolling or terminate program.
  2. Scroll each record one at a time; user has capability to:
    - i. Print displayed record and display next record.
    - ii. Display next record.
    - iii. Terminate program.
- D. ASCII Export Utility: The ASCII export utility application shall allow the user to generate specified ASCII files using downloaded files. The user will have the choice of:
  1. From vehicle class/count summary file:
    - i. ASCII classification file.
    - ii. ASCII speed file.
  2. From individual truck record file: ASCII truck record file. The file formats for these files are contained in these special provisions.
- E. Traffic Monitoring Guide (TMG) Files Utility: The TMG files utility shall allow the user to generate ASCII files conforming to the instructions contained in Section 6 of the FHWA Traffic Monitoring Guide using downloaded files.

#### **WIM SYSTEM DATA FILES**

Notwithstanding the method of data manipulation and formatting used by the central unit, data files shall conform to the following:

- A. Individual daily data files shall be created and stored in the storage medium of the central unit. Each daily data file shall include data for each 00:00 hour through a 24:00 hour period and shall have a file name which uniquely identifies the file as to site designation, date, and file contents (i.e. class / count summary data, individual truck record data, or both).
- B. The daily data files shall be created at the start of each day, data for each vehicle shall be filed within one hour of the vehicle's passing through the site, and the current day's files shall be accommodative to downloading at any time during the day. Data file structure shall be accommodative to efficient use of storage medium space and rapid downloading via modem to the host computers.
- C. Daily files containing class / count summary data and individual truck records data may be created in the storage medium of the central unit as 2 separate daily files or as one daily file. However, if one daily file is created and downloaded as such, the system program shall create 2 separate daily files, each with a file name which uniquely identifies it as to site, date, and whether it is a vehicle class/count summary file or an individual truck records file.

#### **WIM SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TEST**

The Contractor shall demonstrate that the WIM system is available for use by the Department of Transportation by successfully completing the acceptance test for each lane of data collection. The acceptance test shall consist of the following:

- A. Continuous operation of the WIM system equipment for 72 consecutive hours. Failure of the system to record and store data meeting the requirements set forth in these special provisions for an accumulated time exceeding 3 hours during the 72 hour period shall be cause for the acceptance test to be repeated.
- B. Testing of the high-speed WIM system application software during the above noted 72 hours period and the full working day following the 72-hour period. Failure of the software to perform an application meeting the requirements set forth in these special provisions shall be cause for the acceptance test to be repeated.

Unavailability shall be the failure of the system to pass the acceptance test. Failure of the host computer or its peripheral equipment or of a communication line not furnished by the Contractor to transmit data may be considered not to render the system unavailable, provided that the Contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the failure is not caused by Contractor furnished equipment.

#### **CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, in conformance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall certify that the selected High Speed Weigh-In-Motion System equipment is suited for this project and is in full compliance with the requirements of these specifications.

#### **MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS MANUALS**

The Contractor shall furnish a maintenance manual for the central unit, including vehicle detector sensor units, and an operation manual for the system. The maintenance manual and operation manual may be combined into one manual. The manuals shall include, but need not be limited to, the following items:

- A. Specifications.
- B. Design characteristics.
- C. General operation theory.
- D. Function of controls.
- E. Trouble shooting procedure (diagnostic routine).
- F. Block circuit diagram.
- G. Geographical layout of components.
- H. Schematic diagrams.
- I. List of component parts with stock numbers.
- J. Documentation for application software.

#### **WARRANTY**

The wheel scales, lead-in cables, frames and mounting hardware provided shall include the manufacturer's 5 year warranty. Other equipment specified in these special provisions shall include the manufacturers' 2 year warranty.

The warranty shall include parts and installation costs necessary to make repairs.

Warranty periods shall begin after satisfactory completion of the acceptance test of the weigh-in-motion system.

## **INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT AND PIPE**

Installation of size 78 conduit and 50mm Plastic Pipe (Edge Drain Outlet) from the weigh-in-motion scales, between the edge of traveled way and the edge of shoulder, shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in "Trenching in Pavement Method," conforming to the requirements in Section 86-2.05C of the Standard Specifications, in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Trenches shall not exceed 203 mm in width. Size 78 conduit shall be Type 1 between scale frame and nearest pull box.

## **INSTALLATION OF PULL BOXES**

A pull box marker shall be placed at each pull box not in a concrete surface, Asphalt Concrete surface, or where the pull box is not adjacent to a standard. Pull box markers shall comply with Class 1, Flexible Post Delineators as shown on Standard Plan Sheet A73C. In the reflectorized portion there shall be placed the letters "WIM - PB".

Full compensation for furnishing and installing pull box markers and applying markings shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the High Speed Weigh-In-Motion System and no separate payment will be made therefore.

## **INSTALLATION OF LOOP DETECTORS**

Splices of loop detector wires to the Detector Lead in Cables (DLC) shall be as recommended by the WIM manufacturer.

Slot cutting for loop detectors shall not be performed until after the concrete pavement has been ground, straight-edged and brought into tolerance as provided in these special provisions.

## **CONCRETE REMOVAL FOR WIM SCALE FRAME**

Saw cutting and concrete removal for WIM scale frames shall not be performed until after the concrete pavement has been ground, straight-edged and brought into tolerance as provided in these special provision.

The outlines of excavations in the pavement for WIM scale frames shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power-driven concrete saw before material is removed. Residue resulting from cutting operations shall not be permitted to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic. Residue shall be removed from the pavement surface before material flows off said surface, and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

No concrete shall be removed until saw cutting for other sensors, including loop detectors and loop detector wires, has been completed for all traffic lanes in the same direction.

If WIM scale frames and weigh pads are not installed by the end of each working day, excavations shall be back filled with temporary asphalt concrete to conform to the grade of the adjacent concrete pavement prior to opening lanes to public traffic.

### **10-3.32 REMOVING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to the Department of Transportation, Terminal Island Maintenance Station, at 400 North Seaside Avenue, Terminal Island, San Pedro, CA, 90731 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment and materials, as necessary, to clean, to safely unload, and stockpile the salvaged electrical material. A minimum of 5 working days' notice shall be given prior to delivery.

### **10-3.33 DISPOSING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

Ballasts and transformers and fluorescent and mercury lamps shall be disposed of in conformance with California Department of Health Services Regulations set forth in Title 22, Division 4, Chapter 30, of the California Code of Regulations.

Ballasts and transformers that contain polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) are designated as extremely hazardous wastes and fluorescent tubing and mercury lamps are designated as hazardous wastes under Title 22, Chapter 30, Article 9, Section 66680, of the California Code of Regulations.

The following electrical materials on the project are known to contain polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB):

Lighting transformer

When 25 or more fluorescent lamps and mercury lamps, in combination, are to be disposed of, the lamps shall be treated as recyclable hazardous waste and shall be recycled within the State of California in conformance with Title 22, Chapter 30, Article 12, of the California Code of Regulations by a currently certified recycler such as, but not limited to, the following:

- A. Exceltrans Inc., P.O. Box 866, Benicia, CA 94510, Telephone (707) 745-8907.
- B. Roberts Enterprises, 2021 South Myrtle Avenue, Monrovia, CA 91016, Telephone (818) 303-2053.

The recyclable hazardous waste shall be packaged and then shipped via a currently certified hauler in conformance with Title 22, Chapter 30, Article 12, of the California Code of Regulations and other applicable local, State, and Federal regulations.

The Engineer shall be furnished with a statement noting which certified hauler and which certified recycler is proposed for utilization, together with a copy of the recycler's interim status document or a copy of the variance letter from the Department of Health Services. The statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General.

The State assumes generator responsibility for these wastes. The Engineer will prepare the Hazardous Waste Manifest for Shipment.

Full compensation for hauling, stockpiling, and disposing of fluorescent tubing and mercury lamps shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for modify lighting and sign illumination and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

After removal, handling and disposing of electrical material containing polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-3.34 PAYMENT**

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract prices paid per meter for conduits of various types, sizes and installation methods, and for doing all the work involved in for conduits of various types, sizes and installation methods, shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, for finding edge drains in the path of conduit routing, for trenching and backfill material required and pull boxes not otherwise paid for, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract prices paid per meter for size 25 innerduct shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in size 25 innerduct, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit prices paid for pull boxes and splice vaults of various sizes and types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing pull boxes and splice vaults of various sizes and types, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for fiber optic splice closures of various types and sizes shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in the installation of fiber optic splice closure of various types and sizes, including cable trays and splicing, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract prices paid per meter for fiber optic cables of various types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in the installation of fiber optic cables of various types and sizes, including cable testing, marking and labeling, fiber optic cable assemblies, break out cables, connectors and terminating cables in various new and existing field elements, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic monitoring station (location 2702) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals; and for doing all the work involved in traffic monitoring station (location 2702), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for modify traffic monitoring station shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals; and for doing all the work involved in modify traffic monitoring station, including microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS) units, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum prices paid for closed circuit television (CCTV) camera at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in CCTV camera, including providing electrical service, installing Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, camera pole and foundation, CCTV wiring, CCTV camera assembly, rack-mounted camera control receiver (CCR) and video transmitter, fiber optic data modem (FODM), fiber distribution unit (FDU), camera control circuits and accessories, connectors, coaxial cables and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for high speed weigh-in-motion system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in high speed weigh-in-motion systems at various locations, including providing electrical service, installing Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, wiring, weigh-in-motion control cables and circuits, accessories, connectors, coaxial cables and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for video node (Location LB153) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to provide fully equipped and operational system, and for doing all the work involved in installing video node (Location LB153), including installing Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, rack-mounted video multiplexer (VMX), video transmitter (VX) and video receiver (VR), and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum prices paid for data node (Location LB153) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to provide fully equipped and operational system, and for doing all the work involved in installing data node (Location LB153), including installing Model 334-TV cabinet, D4 channel bank card, DS-1 optical modem, fiber optic traffic modem (FOTM), fiber optic control modem (FOCM), camera control modem (CCM), fiber distribution unit (FDU), and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum prices paid for cable nodes at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cable nodes at various locations, including installing Model 334-TV controller cabinet, cable node assembly and fiber distribution unit (FDU), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for work at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in work at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building, including installing a video demultiplexer matching the new video multiplexer at video node location LB153, DS-1 modems, RS232 expanders, 4-wire audio cards, connecting wires and cables, and incidentals required to make the installed equipment at the Los Angeles Airport (LAX) Hub building fully operational, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in system testing and documentation, as specified in the Standard Specification, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for technical support required from various communication equipment manufacturers and for arranging for a qualified technician employed by these manufacturers, or their representatives, for the purpose of system turn-on, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per meter for communication conduit (bridge) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing fiberglass conduit, including excavation, and placing sand and slurry backfill, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for sprinkler control conduit (bridge) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sprinkler control conduit (bridge), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum prices paid for changeable message sign at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in changeable message sign at various locations, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for fiber distribution unit shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fiber distribution unit, including connecting and terminating cables in various new and existing field elements, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for fiber optic traffic modem shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fiber optic traffic modem (FOTM), including connecting and terminating cables in various new and existing field elements, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

### SECTION 11-1. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE

Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Asphalt Concrete (Type A).

### SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE

#### 39-1 GENERAL

##### 39-1.01 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist in designing an asphalt concrete mixture which meets the permanent deformation and fatigue requirements, defining the quality requirements of the aggregates, asphalt binder and asphalt concrete mixture for use in the Contractor's quality control and the Engineer's verification efforts in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," and with "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

In addition, this work shall consist of furnishing and mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a central mixing plant, transporting, spreading and compacting the mixture, and furnishing and placing pavement reinforcing fabric, in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and with "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be responsible for developing an asphalt concrete mixture that meets permanent deformation and fatigue standards that were used in the mechanistic-empirical structural section design used for this roadway. The Contractor shall be responsible for defining the aggregate grading, asphalt content, stability and laboratory air voids target values that will be required to meet the deformation and fatigue standards.

The Contractor shall be responsible for controlling the quality of the asphalt concrete product entering the work, including aggregate, asphalt binder, additives, and asphalt concrete mixture; for controlling the quality of the work performed, including mix design, and mixing, transporting, spreading, and compacting the asphalt concrete; for controlling the quality of the finished roadway surface; and for developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control program. The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the asphalt concrete and the work performed.

The inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the workmanship and the asphalt concrete shall conform to this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be in conformance with the requirements of this Section 11-1 and with California Test 125. Sample preparation for permanent deformation and fatigue testing shall be performed using the procedure outlined in the procedure, LLP-AC1, "Sample Preparation and Testing for LA710 – Long-Life Asphalt Concrete," available at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmlab.htm>. Testing for the permanent deformation and fatigue shall be performed using AASHTO TP7-94 modified and AASHTO TP8-94 modified, respectively, as included in the testing procedure, LLP-AC1, "Sample Preparation and Testing for LA710 – Long-Life Asphalt Concrete," available at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmlab.htm>.

Testing shall be performed using California Tests unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or this Section 11-1.

Testing for permanent deformation and fatigue testing shall be performed by one of the following laboratories:

1. Department of Civil Engineering  
North Carolina State University  
P.O. Box 7908  
208 Mann Hall  
North Yarborough Dr.  
Raleigh, NC 27695-7908  
Contact: Dr. Akhtar Tayehali  
Phone: (919) 515-7611
2. National Center for Asphalt Technology  
Auburn University  
277 Technology Parkway  
Auburn University, AL 36830  
Contact: Mr. Timothy W. Vollar  
Phone: (334) 844-6228

3. Department of Civil Engineering, 258  
University of Nevada  
Reno, NV 89557  
Contact: Dr. Peter Sebaaly  
Phone: (775) 784-6565
4. The Asphalt Institute  
P.O. Box 14052  
Lexington, KY 40512-4052  
Contact: Mr. R. Michael Anderson  
Phone: (859) 288-4984
5. Texas Transportation Institute  
CE/TTI Building, Room 503F  
3136 TAMU  
College Station, TX 77843-3136  
Contact: Dr. Amy Epps Martin  
Phone: (979) 862-1750

No more than 30 days following award of this project, the Contractor's project manager, project engineer, superintendent and foreman; the asphalt concrete producer, the asphalt concrete paver, and the quality control managers and laboratory supervisors from all testing firms performing mix design, performance testing and quality control testing shall attend a mandatory partnering meeting with the Engineer and his designees to discuss asphalt concrete mix design, asphalt concrete testing, and asphalt concrete placement. All parties shall be present. If a party can not attend this mandatory meeting at the time scheduled, the meeting will be delayed until such time as all parties can be present, or the meeting will be repeated with all parties present.

This meeting shall be in addition to the prepaving conference. The meeting may be an extension of the prepaving conference and shall be conducted at a location convenient for both the Contractor and the Engineer. The Contractor and the Engineer shall mutually agree to the meeting site. If necessary, the Contractor shall pay for the cost of the meeting site.

This meeting shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and these specifications.

Asphalt concrete is designated as Type A. The type and location of asphalt concrete will be shown on the plans or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

## **39-2 MATERIALS**

### **39-2.01 ASPHALTS**

Asphalt binder grade PG 64-16 and PG 70-10 shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. PBA Grade 6a(modified) asphalt binder shall conform to the requirements in "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions. Locations of the types of binders to be used in the asphalt concretes shall be as shown on the plans.

Liquid asphalt for prime coat shall conform to the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications and shall be the grade designated by the contract item or conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions.

Paving asphalt for paint binder (tack coat) shall be Grade PG 64-16 or Grade PG 70-10 or PBA Grade 6a(modified), unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be Grade PG 64-16 or PBA Grade 6a(modified), unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Changes in asphalt binder sources shall be considered a change in mix design and shall require a new mix design proposal before work can proceed.

### **39-2.02 AGGREGATE**

Aggregate and combined aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," for the asphalt concrete types and sizes conforming to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

Aggregates shall be clean and free from decomposed or organic materials and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate is material retained on the 4.75-mm sieve, fine aggregate is material passing the 4.75-mm sieve, and supplemental fine aggregate is added fine material passing the 600- $\mu$ m sieve, including, but not limited to, lime, cement and stored fines

from dust collectors. Fractured faces of the aggregate shall be obtained by crushing. Fine aggregate shall not contain more than 10 percent of natural (non-manufactured) sand by mass of the total aggregate.

The Contractor shall design an asphalt concrete mixture which meets the requirements of Table 39-3A, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Performance Requirements," using a blend of aggregates with a 25-mm maximum nominal size. The target value for the percent passing each designated sieve size for the aggregate blend used in the proposed asphalt concrete mix design shall be determined by the Contractor. It is advised that the Contractor may want to consider aggregate gradings that fall within the "Target Value Limits" of following:

Table 39-1 - AGGREGATE GRADATION  
(Advisory)  
Type A Asphalt Concrete  
Percentage Passing

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
25-mm	100
19-mm	93 - 100
12.5-mm	75 - 85
9.5-mm	60 - 71
4.75-mm	37 - 50
2.36-mm	26 - 35
1.18-mm	23 - 32
600- $\mu$ m	16 - 24
300- $\mu$ m	12 - 18
75- $\mu$ m *	3 - 7

\* The percent passing the 75- $\mu$ m sieve shall be reported to the first decimal place (tenths).

For each asphalt concrete mix proposed to be used, the Contractor shall submit a plot of the gradation of the aggregate on a Federal Highway Administration 0.45-power gradation chart. It is recommended that the proposed aggregate gradation should not vary from the low limit on one sieve size to the high limit on the adjacent sieve size, or vice versa, and should be free of any "sand hump." A sand hump is defined as a deviation of more than 3 percent upward from a straight line drawn from the origin of a 0.45-power gradation chart to the point at which the gradation line crosses the 4.75-mm sieve line.

During asphalt concrete production, aggregate gradation shall be within the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Conformance with the grading requirements shall be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portions of the aggregate or between the blends of the different aggregates. The percent passing the 75- $\mu$ m sieve shall be reported to the first decimal place (tenths).

The combined aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements prior to the addition of the asphalt binder:

Table 39-2 – AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS  
Asphalt Concrete

Quality	Test	Quality Requirement
Percent of Crushed Particles <sup>1</sup> (Min.) Coarse Aggregate Fine Aggregate (Passing 4.75 mm, Retained on 2.36 mm)	CT 205 <sup>2</sup>	98% 98%
Fine Aggregate Angularity <sup>1</sup> (Min.)	AASHTO T304 Method A	45%
Los Angeles Rattler <sup>1</sup> Loss at 100 Rev. (Max.) Loss at 500 Rev. (Max.)	CT 211	10% 45%
Sand Equivalent <sup>1</sup> (Min.)	CT 217	50
Cleanness Value <sup>1</sup> (Min.)	CT 227	57
K <sub>C</sub> Factor (Max.)	CT 303	1.7
K <sub>f</sub> Factor (Max.)	CT 303	1.7

Notes:

1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
2. The last sentence of the third paragraph in Section D, "Test Procedure," of CT 205 is modified to read: "Any particle having two or more fresh mechanically fractured faces shall be considered a crushed particle."

Changes in aggregate source shall be considered a change in mix design and shall require a new mix design proposal before work can proceed.

### 39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE

The Contractor shall determine the aggregate gradings and asphalt content of the asphalt concrete mixture in accordance with the requirements of these special provisions. Guidance regarding the procedure that is recommended for asphalt concrete mixture development can be found in procedure, LLP-AC1, "Sample Preparation and Testing for LA710 – Long-Life Asphalt concrete," available at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmlab.htm>.

The asphalt concrete mixture, composed of the proposed aggregate blend and the proposed asphalt binder content shall conform to the following performance requirements:

Table 39-3A - ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Design Parameters	Test Method	Requirement
Permanent Deformation (min.) PBA6a(modified) <sup>2</sup>	AASHTO TP7-94 modified <sup>1</sup>	275,000 stress repetitions <sup>3,4</sup>
PG 70-10 <sup>2</sup>		55,000 stress repetitions <sup>3,4</sup>
Fatigue (Min.) PBA6a(modified) <sup>5,6</sup>	AASHTO TP8-94 modified <sup>1</sup>	950,000 repetitions <sup>4,8</sup> 8,000,000 repetitions <sup>4,9</sup>
PG 70-10 <sup>5,7</sup>		50,000 repetitions <sup>4,8</sup> 2,000,000 repetitions <sup>4,9</sup>

Notes:

- 1 Included in the testing procedure, LLP-AC1, "Sample Preparation and testing for LA-710 – Long-Life Asphalt Concrete," available at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmlab.htm>.
- 2 At proposed asphalt binder content and with mix compacted to 3%+/-0.3% air voids
- 3 In repeated simple shear test at constant height (RSST-CH) at a temperature of 50° C
- 4 Minimum test value from tests on 3 specimens
- 5 At proposed asphalt binder content and with mix compacted to 6%+/-0.3% air voids (determined using AASHTO 209 (Method A))

- 6 At proposed asphalt binder content, minimum stiffness at 20° C and a 10 Hz load frequency must be equal to or greater than 1000 MPa. At proposed asphalt binder content, minimum stiffness at 30° C and a 10 Hz load frequency must be equal to or greater than 300 MPa.
- 7 At proposed asphalt binder content and 6%+/-0.3% laboratory air voids (determined using AASHTO 209, Method A), minimum stiffness at 20° C and a 10 Hz load frequency must be equal to or greater than 6200 MPa. At proposed asphalt binder content plus 0.5 percent and 3%+/-0.3% laboratory air voids (determined using AASHTO 209, Method A), minimum stiffness at 20° C and 10 Hz load frequency must be equal to or greater than 6800 MPa.
- 8 At  $400 \times 10^{-6}$  mm/mm. Min. test value from tests on 3 specimens. Results shall be reported for this strain level but may be obtained by extrapolation. Minimum number of repetitions required prior to extrapolation defined within test procedure.
- 9 At  $200 \times 10^{-6}$  mm/mm. Min. test value from tests on 3 specimens. Results shall be reported for this strain level but may be obtained by extrapolation. Minimum number of repetitions required prior to extrapolation defined within test procedure.

The Contractor shall design an asphalt concrete mixture that meets the requirements of Table 39-3A, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Performance Requirements," and shall report the stability and laboratory percent air voids target values to the Engineer. During production and placement, asphalt concrete shall conform to the requirements of Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

Table 39-3B – CONTRACTOR REPORTED ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE TARGET VALUES

Design Parameters	Test Method	Requirement <sup>1</sup>	Recommended
Hveem Stabilometer Value <sup>2,3</sup> (Min.) PBA6a(modified)	CT 366	TV <sub>S1</sub> <sup>4</sup> TV <sub>S2</sub> <sup>5</sup>	37 35
PG 70-10		TV <sub>S3</sub> <sup>4</sup> TV <sub>S4</sub> <sup>5</sup>	37 35
Laboratory Percent Air Voids <sup>2,6</sup> PBA6a(modified) PG 70-10 PG 70-10 (rich bottom)	CT 367	TV <sub>AV1</sub> TV <sub>AV2</sub> TV <sub>AV3</sub>	3 - 5 3 - 5 2 - 4
Voids in Mineral Aggregate (Min.)	LP-2 <sup>7</sup>	TV <sub>VMA</sub>	13%
Voids Filled with Asphalt	LP-3 <sup>7</sup>	TV <sub>VFA</sub>	65% - 75%
Dust Proportion	LP-4 <sup>7</sup>	TV <sub>DP</sub>	0.6 – 1.2
Swell Max. <sup>8</sup> (mm)	CT 305	---	0.76
REPORT ONLY			
Hveem Stabilometer Value <sup>2</sup> (Min.)  PG 70-10 (rich bottom)	CT366	TV <sub>S5</sub> <sup>3</sup> TV <sub>S6</sub> <sup>4</sup>	Note 3 Note 4

- Notes: 1 The Contractor shall establish and report the requirements using the asphalt concrete mixture that meets the performance requirements of Table 39-3A, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Performance Requirements". Contractor established requirements shall be used for target values in quality control and process control.
3. Sets of 3 briquettes (from a single split sample) must be prepared and tested separately for each stability determination.
- 3 If the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points, the results shall be reported and all briquettes shall be discarded.. A new set of 3 briquettes shall be fabricated and tested for each failed stability determination.
- 4 Do not modify CT304
- 5 Perform CT304, and then apply an additional 500 tamping blows at 3400kPa at 60° C.
- 6 For evaluation of air voids, use CT 309 to measure theoretical maximum specific gravity (Rice) in lieu of calculating maximum specific gravity in CT 367. Determine the theoretical maximum specific gravity once for a single split sample. For bulk specific gravity, reported value shall be the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
- 7 Procedure located at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpm.htm>
- 8 Measured at Mix Design only.
- 9 For PG 70-10 (rich bottom), the recommended minimum voids in mineral aggregate is 12%.

The Contractor shall test the proposed asphalt concrete mixture using the proposed grading and asphalt binder content. Samples to be used for stability and air voids shall be prepared as outlined in CT 304.

During production and placement, the asphalt concrete mixture shall conform to the requirements of Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Changes in cold feed or hot bin proportions to conform to the aggregate grading requirements shall not be considered changes in the mix design.

Multiple plants will be allowed only if the asphalt concrete mix from multiple plants to a single location and lift is from a single approved mix design.

Whenever asphalt concrete production has been suspended for longer than 30 days, the Contractor, on the first day of resumption of production, shall sample and test the asphalt concrete to demonstrate conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3B, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

The target value for asphalt content may be changed by as much as  $\pm 0.2$  percent during the production start-up evaluation specified in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 or after production start-up evaluation and before the first day of regular production with the Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall demonstrate that asphalt concrete that has been produced through the plant using the modified target value for asphalt content is in conformance with this Section 11-1 by submitting test results for samples obtained from the first 500 tonnes of production. During construction, stability and percent air voids shall be determined using 3 briquettes constructed from a single sample taken from 4 locations across the mat in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.

Changes from one mix design to another shall not be made during the progress of the work, unless approved by the Engineer. Changes in target asphalt content (other than those allowed during the start-up evaluation process), source, or in aggregate grading target values or aggregate sources shall be considered to be a change in the asphalt concrete mixture and shall require a new mix design proposal. Adjustment to dials at the plant to achieve the target asphalt content in the field is allowed and shall not be considered as a change in the asphalt concrete mixture. Changes in the asphalt content or aggregate grading target values approved by the Engineer will not be applied retroactively for acceptance or payment.

**39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC**

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**39-3 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW**

**39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL**

The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used at least 14 days prior to production of that asphalt concrete mixture. A laboratory (or laboratories) whose proficiency has been reviewed and qualified in conformance with the Department's Independent Assurance Program shall prepare the asphalt concrete mix design, except the laboratory performing testing for permanent deformation and fatigue. Aggregate quality and asphalt concrete mix design test results shall be no more than one year old when production of the asphalt concrete mixture starts. For projects of more than one year's duration, asphalt concrete may be produced using the asphalt concrete mix design that was reviewed and accepted at the start of the project provided the asphalt concrete mixture continues to conform to the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

The Contractor shall submit a mix design letter that contains test results indicating compliance for permanent deformation and fatigue value. The mix design letter shall also indicate the target values proposed for gradation, asphalt content, and percent air voids. This submittal shall include test results for aggregate and asphalt mixture quality; plots of the combined gradings showing the production tolerances; plots of unit weight, stability, and percent air voids versus asphalt content for the asphalt contents considered in the design process. In addition, this submittal shall include test results for stability, percent air voids, and swell for 3 briquettes constructed using the submitted aggregate and asphalt blended at the proposed target values for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used.

The Contractor shall submit the following for each asphalt concrete mixture proposed:

A. Aggregate and mineral filler:

1. Target values for percent passing each sieve size for the aggregate blend;
2. Results of tests for aggregate quality requirements;
3. Source of each aggregate to be used, including producer, location and California Mine Identification number;
4. Percentage of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used;
5. Gradation of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used; and
6. Samples of the combined aggregate obtained in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the pugmill or drier-drum mixer, samples of each aggregate storage bin, or samples from stockpiles that are representative of the aggregate to be used. Minimum sample sizes shall be as follows:

60 kg of each coarse aggregate;
40 kg of each fine aggregate; and
5 kg of each supplemental fine aggregate.

B. Asphalt binder:

1. Asphalt binder source and target value;
2. Four one-liter samples of the asphalt binder (modified binders shall be canned in cylindrical shaped can with an open top, friction lid);
3. Results of the asphalt binder quality tests conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications;
4. Certificate of compliance from the asphalt binder supplier certifying conformance with the requirements of the requirements for the type and grade of binder; and
5. Material Safety Data Sheets.

The proposed asphalt concrete mix design submittal will be considered complete only when the mix design letter, test results, plots, and samples have been received by the Engineer.

### **39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

The Engineer will review the proposed aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture for conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The proposed asphalt concrete mixture will be reviewed at the proposed target value for asphalt content blended with "as-received" aggregate in conformance with the requirements of California Test 304. The Engineer will have 14 days to review each submittal of a proposed mix design. Production of asphalt concrete shall not begin until written notification has been received from the Engineer that the aggregates and proposed mix design meet the quality requirements of this Section 11-1. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review of the proposed asphalt concrete mixture, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of Standard Specification.

The Engineer will reject a proposed asphalt concrete mixture that, during review, fails to meet the quality requirements of Table 39-2, "Aggregate Quality Requirements," Table 39-3A, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Performance Requirements," and Table 39-3B, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall resubmit a mix design letter providing new test results, plots, and material samples.

Disagreements in mix design review shall be resolved in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall use a mix design on the project only after the Engineer concurs that the aggregate and asphalt concrete represented by the proposed mix design conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will review one proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete type and aggregate size from each plant proposed for use on this project at the State's expense. Costs for additional reviews due to failure to conform to the quality requirements of this Section 11-1 and for reviewing other proposed asphalt concrete mix designs will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor. The cost for each review will be \$1,500. Costs for reviewing changes in a mix design that are initiated by the Engineer will be waived. Contractor's re-testing due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Costs for reviewing mix designs not used in this project will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

## **39-4 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

### **39-4.01 GENERAL**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of the asphalt concrete entering into the work and of the work performed. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of asphalt concrete or ingredients procured from subcontractors or vendors. A quality control system shall be established, maintained, and modified, if needed, that will provide assurance that materials and completed work conform to contract requirements.

At least 14 days prior to the start of production of asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall submit a written Quality Control Plan. At the request of the Engineer or the Contractor, the Contractor shall discuss the Quality Control Plan with the Engineer.

### **39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN**

The Quality Control Plan shall describe the organization and procedures that will be used to administer the quality control system including the procedures used to control the production process, the procedures used to determine when changes to the production process are needed, procedures used to determine the quantity of asphalt concrete having stability values below the action limit, and the procedures proposed to be used to implement the required changes. The Quality Control Plan shall meet the minimum standards set forth in the Department's "Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement," available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the Quality Control Plan. Approval of the Quality Control Plan does not imply a warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of asphalt concrete that complies with this Section 11-1. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate such compliance.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the Quality Control Plan, including compliance with the plan and plan modifications. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible to the Contractor, shall have the authority to make decisions concerning quality of the work or product, and shall be present on the project during paving. Except in cases of emergency and with the approval of the Engineer, the Quality Control Manager cannot be a foreman, member of the production or paving crew, an inspector or tester on this project during pavement production and placement.

The Quality Control Plan shall identify personnel, equipment and documentation required for a complete inspection, sampling and testing program. The Quality Control Plan shall include, but not be limited to, a list of inspectors, samplers and testers, their duties, their qualifications, if required, and their experience if no qualification is required. The Contractor shall update the list, when there is a change of inspectors, samplers and testers, their duties, or need for re-qualification. The Quality Control Plan shall also list the name and location of laboratories that shall be providing information to the Engineer, the testers who conducted the tests and their qualifications and the name of the Laboratory Quality Control Manager responsible for oversight of the testing program. It shall also show examples of the test result forms (if different from those in the Department's "Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement,"), the roadway and plant inspection forms, the Quality Control Manager's daily summary form, and the compliance charts. It shall include the method by which random sampling shall be determined, a list of the testing and sampling equipment to be used and the current calibration dates and calibration charts, and copies of nuclear gage licenses.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualification of a testing consultant to be an Independent Third Party in dispute resolution. By mutual agreement during dispute resolution, the Independent Third Party may be a District Independent Assurance Representative, the testing consultant or both. The proficiency of the testing consultant shall be reviewed and qualified in conformance with the requirements of the Department's Independent Assurance Program before the test consultant participates in dispute resolution. Attention is directed to Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

The Quality Control Plan may be modified as work progresses. A supplement shall be submitted whenever there are changes to quality control procedures or personnel. Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not resume or continue until the Engineer has approved revisions to the Quality Control Plan or quality control personnel.

### **39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING**

The Contractor shall perform process and quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that asphalt concrete production and placement conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1. Staffing for process and quality control shall meet the minimum requirements outlined in the Department's "Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement."

The Contractor shall retain for inspection all records generated as part of the Contractor Quality Control, inspection, sampling, and testing for a period not less than 3 years.

Process and quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during the asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that asphalt concrete conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

A roadway inspector shall be provided while asphalt concrete paving operations are in progress. The roadway inspector shall ensure that asphalt concrete placement conforms to industry standards and to the spreading, compacting, and finishing requirements of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the Quality Control Plan. Plant inspection shall be performed as necessary to maintain control of the asphalt concrete production.

Minimum sampling and testing requirements for process and quality control are specified in Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be statistically based and random.

During production start-up evaluation, the Contractor shall sample and test in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

A testing laboratory and personnel shall be provided for the performance of process and quality control testing. The Engineer shall have unrestricted access to mix design, sampling, and testing.

The proficiency of testing laboratories and sampling and testing personnel shall be reviewed and qualified by the Department's Independent Assurance Representative before providing services to the project. Inspectors shall meet the standards set forth in the Department's "Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement."

**39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL**

Process control sampling and testing shall be performed and control shall be exercised to ensure that asphalt concrete production conforms to this Section 11-1.

Minimum process control sampling and testing shall be performed in compliance with Table 39-4.

**Table 39-4 - Minimum Process Control Requirements**

Quality Characteristic	Action Limit	Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling	Reporting Time Allowance
Sand Equivalent (Minimum)	50	CT 217	One sample per 2500 tonnes Not less than 1 sample per day	Batch plant - from hot bins or	24 hours
		See note 1			
Percent of Crushed Particles (Minimum.) Coarse Aggregate	98%	CT 205	Not less than 1 sample per day	Drum Plant - from cold feed	24 hours
	Fine Aggregate (Passing 4.75-mm, Retained on 2.36-mm) 98%				
Moisture (Maximum)	0.5%	CT 370	One sample for each 500 tonnes, 2 per day minimum.	Mat behind paver	24 hours
Hveem Stabilometer –(Min.) PBA6a(modified)	TV <sub>S1</sub> <sup>2</sup> TV <sub>S2</sub> <sup>3</sup>	CT 366	Sample at least once per 500 tonnes	Mat behind paver	36 hours
		See notes 1, 3, 4, 6	See Note 7 For minimum testing schedule		
PG 70-10	TV <sub>S3</sub> <sup>2</sup> TV <sub>S4</sub> <sup>3</sup>				
<b>REPORT ONLY</b>					
Hveem Stabilometer –(Min.) PG 70-10 (rich bottom)	TV <sub>S5</sub> <sup>2</sup> TV <sub>S6</sub> <sup>3</sup>	CT 366	Sample at least once per 500 tonnes	Mat behind paver	36 hours
		See notes 1, 3, 4, 6	See Note 7 For minimum testing schedule		
Laboratory Percent Air Voids PBA6a(modified)	TV <sub>AV1</sub> TV <sub>AV2</sub>	CT 367	See Note 7 For minimum Sampling and testing schedule	Mat behind paver	36 hours
		See Notes 1, 4, 8			
PG 70-10 PG 70-10 (rich bottom)	TV <sub>AV3</sub>				

- Notes:
1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 test results.  
Samples used for the 3 tests to be averaged shall be from a single split sample.
  2. Do not modify CT304
  3. Perform CT304, and then apply an additional 500 tamping blows at 3400kPa at 60° C.
  4. Sets of 3 briquettes must be prepared and tested separately for each stability determination.
  5. Briquettes shall be fabricated from a single, combined sample obtained from at least 4 locations across the mat behind the paver in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.
  6. If the range of stabilities for the three briquettes is more than 12 points, the results shall be reported and all briquettes shall be discarded. A new set of 3 briquettes shall be obtained before the end of the following shift of paving and tested per Table 39-3 for each failed stability determination.
  7. Asphalt concrete will be sampled each 500 tonnes. Each type of asphalt concrete shall be tested each day the first 5 days (or at least once per 2000 tonnes of production) and testing may be decreased to one per each 5000 tonnes thereafter unless stability falls below the action limit. Samples shall be retained to define limits of problem areas should the stability fall below the action limit.  
When stability falls below the action limit, testing will be increased to one test for each of the first 2000 tonnes and may be decreased to one per each 5000 tonnes thereafter.  
Each asphalt concrete type being produced and placed shall be sampled and tested at least once per 55-hour window if the quantity is less than 2000 or 5000 tonnes as it applies to the interval.  
The sequence of the first 5 test results shall not be broken by more than 7 days of non-production.
  8. Use CT 308A for determination of bulk specific gravity and CT 309 for maximum theoretical specific gravity

The process control test results shall be plotted on specification compliance charts indicating the action limits for the quality characteristic. When one test result falls below the action limit for an individual measurement, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, take corrective action, and sample and test within the next 500 tonnes of production.

#### **39-4.04A Suspension of Production Due to Non-Compliance with Process Control Requirements**

When 2 consecutive test results for sand equivalent, percent crushed particles or stability fall below the action limit, the Contractor shall suspend production, notify the Engineer, and take corrective action.

When 2 consecutive test results for stability are greater than 10 below the target value shown in Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, the asphalt concrete represented by the results shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

When asphalt concrete production has been suspended due to failure to comply with process control requirements, it will be necessary to construct a temporary roadway to allow safe passage of traffic on the roadway at the required time. This temporary roadway will be removed and replaced with asphalt concrete that meets the requirements of these specifications at the Contractor's expense at a time agreed to by the Engineer.

The materials and methods for construction of the temporary roadway shall be chosen by the Contractor and submitted for the Engineer's approval in the Quality Control Plan.

The temporary roadway shall be maintained and later removed as a first order of work when the Contractor has demonstrated that asphalt concrete can be produced and placed in conformance with the requirements of these specifications.

Asphalt concrete shall be produced and placed at a location approved by the Engineer to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1. Production shall begin only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance.

#### **39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

Quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that the asphalt concrete product conforms to the requirements in this Section 11-1. Sampling for testing to be reported to the Engineer shall be performed at the minimum frequency specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture shall be obtained and split. One split portion of each sample shall be used for quality control testing and the other portion shall be reserved for possible retest during dispute resolution in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. Quality control samples shall be stored in a location listed in the Quality Control Plan until disposal has been approved by the Engineer.

Whenever the Contractor obtains random samples of asphalt concrete during asphalt concrete placement for determination of maximum theoretical density, the Contractor shall split the samples into 4 portions. The Contractor shall retain 1 portion for determination of maximum theoretical density and 3 portions shall be delivered to the Engineer. The Contractor shall report when the sample is used for determination of maximum theoretical density. The Engineer will store the other three portions for dispute resolution if needed and other usage.

The Contractor shall obtain a one-liter sample of the asphalt binder in conformance with Section 39-7.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of this Section 11-1 for each day of asphalt concrete production. Modified binders shall be canned in one-liter, cylindrical shaped cans with open top, friction lids. The Contractor shall send the sample containers accompanied by a completed Sample Identification Card, Form TL-101, to the Transportation Laboratory at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819 on a weekly basis. A copy of Form TL-101 and appropriate shipping documents shall be attached to the daily report of inspection.

When test results for a single quality characteristic deviate beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 the Contractor shall take corrective action and shall bring the asphalt concrete within the specification limits. The corrective action taken shall be documented in the records of inspection in conformance with Section 39-4.06B, "Records of Inspection and Testing," of this Section 11-1. When a single quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Test Requirements," of this Section 11-1, the Contractor shall suspend production, shall notify the Engineer, and shall take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed and the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 shall be used to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall start only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance. When an individual quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the specification limits and production of asphalt concrete has been suspended, the lot shall be terminated.

### **39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS**

The Contractor shall record sampling and testing results for both process control and for quality control on forms provided in the Department's "Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement" or on forms approved by the Engineer. Complete testing records shall be maintained and posted in the Contractor's laboratory. Models of forms that are different from those in the Department's "Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement," locations of postings, and times and means of submissions shall be provided in the Quality Control Plan.

For every 5000 tonnes of asphalt concrete produced, the Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the process and quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program "ACPay" available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

Compliance charts and inspection and testing records, except stability test results used for process control, shall be submitted within 24 hours after completion of that shift of asphalt concrete production. If the record is incomplete or in error, a copy of the record will be returned with the deficiencies noted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall correct deficiencies and return the updated record by the start of the following working day. When errors or omissions in the inspection or testing records repeatedly occur, asphalt concrete production and placement shall be suspended and the procedures by which the records are produced shall be corrected before production and placement will be restarted.

#### **39-4.06A Compliance Charts**

The Contractor shall develop and maintain time linear specification compliance charts. The compliance charts shall identify the project, test number, test parameter, applicable upper and lower specification limits, and test results.

Compliance charts shall be kept current and shall be posted at a location designated in the Quality Control Plan. Compliance charts shall be updated each day of asphalt concrete production, and up-to-date copies shall be included in the submittals to the Engineer of each day's test results.

#### **39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing**

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Construction Daily Record of Inspection," on forms provided in the Department's "Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement." A form shall be submitted for inspection at the plant and at the roadway.

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" on a form provided in the Department's "Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement." Plant and roadway inspection forms documenting the day's plant production and roadway placement shall be completed. Deviations from the specifications or the Contractor's regular practice shall be listed and explained. Individual inspection forms shall be signed by the inspector and initialed by the Quality Control Manager and attached to the summary at submittal. Test forms documenting test results shall be complete, signed by the tester, checked and initialed by the Quality Control Manager, and attached to the summary at submittal. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Engineer within 48 hours when requested.

The "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" shall include the following certification signed by the Quality Control Manager:

It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests or calculations documented herein comply with the requirements of the contract and the standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as a part of this record.

## **39-5 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE**

### **39-5.01 GENERAL**

The Engineer will assure conformance to contract specifications by review of the Contractor's mix design proposal, by inspection of the Contractor's procedures, by oversight of the Contractor's quality control inspection and records, by splitting and testing samples with the Contractor during evaluation of the plant production start-up and the nuclear density test strip, and by independent verification sampling and testing of the asphalt concrete and aggregates during asphalt concrete production.

The Contractor may witness assurance sampling and testing. However, the Engineer will not be required to notify the Contractor of anticipated sampling schedules or locations and will not delay sampling or testing if the Contractor is unable to attend. The Contractor shall not use samples taken for assurance testing for testing and submittal as a quality control test result.

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with copies of the assurance test results not more than 2 working days after receipt of the results. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Contractor within 2 working days when requested.

The Engineer may test the asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture to determine conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," whenever an asphalt concrete mixture or ingredient appears defective or inconsistent or whenever a test result indicates a change in the characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture or an ingredient. Asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete that does not conform to this Section 11-1 will be rejected in conformance with Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor, when directed by the Engineer, shall obtain representative samples of the asphalt concrete mixture or ingredients that appear defective or inconsistent. The samples shall be split into 4 portions. The Contractor shall retain 1 portion for testing if the Contractor chooses and 3 portions shall be delivered to the Engineer. The asphalt concrete or ingredient need not be sampled if the Contractor elects to remove and replace the asphalt concrete, at the Contractor's expense, or if the Contractor uses a method of correcting the situation that has been approved by the Engineer. Test results from these additional samples shall not be used as a basis for a calculated pay factor.

### **39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION**

Independent of the Contractor's quality control testing, the Engineer will obtain random samples of the aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture and test for in-place density.

Samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete will be obtained during asphalt concrete production and placement, and will be mixed and split into at least 4 portions. One of the split portions will be tested by the Engineer and used to verify quality control test results, one portion will be provided to the Contractor, and 2 portions will be reserved and stored for testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will test for material quality characteristics specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be at a frequency of not less than 10 percent of the minimum quality control sampling and testing frequency and will be performed in conformance with the test methods specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be performed using the same test methods used for quality control testing.

During production start-up evaluation, the Engineer will witness the sampling of asphalt concrete and aggregates and will perform tests on the materials in conformance with Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

### **39-5.03 VERIFICATION**

The Engineer will determine the acceptability of the quality control test results by using the *t*-test for sample means to test whether or not the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results and verification test results for each indexed quality characteristic will be used in the verification process.

The  $t$ -value of the group of test data to be verified is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{|\bar{X}_c - \bar{X}_v|}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

- $n_c$  = Number of Contractor's quality control tests (minimum of 2 required)
- $n_v$  = Number of Verification tests (minimum of 1 required)
- $\bar{X}_c$  = Mean of the Contractor's quality control tests
- $\bar{X}_v$  = Mean of the Verification tests
- $S_p$  = Pooled standard deviation  
(When  $n_v = 1$ ,  $S_p = S_c$ )
- $S_c$  = Standard deviation of the Contractor's quality control tests
- $S_v$  = Standard deviation of the Verification tests (when  $n_v > 1$ )

The comparison of quality control test results and verification test results will be considered at a level of significance of  $\alpha = 0.01$ . Compute  $t$  using the equation above and compare to the critical  $t$ -value,  $t_{crit}$ , from the following table:

Table 39-5 - CRITICAL  $t$ -VALUE FOR VERIFICATION OF QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

degrees of freedom ( $n_c+n_v-2$ )	$t_{crit}$ (for $\alpha = 0.01$ )	degrees of freedom ( $n_c+n_v-2$ )	$t_{crit}$ (for $\alpha = 0.01$ )
1	63.657	18	2.878
2	9.925	19	2.861
3	5.841	20	2.845
4	4.604	21	2.831
5	4.032	22	2.819
6	3.707	23	2.807
7	3.499	24	2.797
8	3.355	25	2.787
9	3.250	26	2.779
10	3.169	27	2.771
11	3.106	28	2.763
12	3.055	29	2.756
13	3.012	30	2.750
14	2.977	40	2.704
15	2.947	60	2.660
16	2.921	120	2.617
17	2.898	8	2.576

Quality control test results are verified if the  $t$ -value computed is less than or equal to  $t_{crit}$  ( $t = t_{crit}$ ). If the quality control test results of any asphalt quality characteristics are not verified by the  $t$ -value comparison, then the difference between the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are compared with an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results are not verified if the difference between the means exceeds the allowable testing difference. The allowable testing difference in means, attributable to normal test variation, is determined as follows:

$$d_{\bar{x}} = 2S_r \left[ \frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v} \right]^{1/2}$$

Where:

- $d_x$  = Allowable difference between means
- $S_r$  = Precision Index for the test method from Table 39-6
- $n_c$  = Number of Contractor's quality control tests (minimum of 2 required)
- $n_v$  = Number of Verification tests (minimum of 1 required)

Table 39-6 – PRECISION INDEX

Quality	California Test	Precision Index
Sand Equivalent (min.)	217	8
Hveem Stabilometer Value (min.)	366	6.6
Percent Air Voids <sup>1</sup>	367	1.6
Asphalt Content	379	0.23%
	382	0.18%
Gradation	202	
19 or 12.5 mm		0.9%
9.5 mm		2.4%
4.75 mm		2.0%
2.36 mm		1.4%
600 μm		1.1%
75 μm		0.7%
Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density	375	0.88%
Maximum Theoretical Density	309	0.03 g/cc

Note 1: Air voids will be tested only during the Production Start Up Evaluation.

If quality control test results of any asphalt quality characteristics are not verified, the Contractor will be notified of the difference. The Engineer will sample asphalt concrete production at a more frequent interval. At the discretion and responsibility of the Contractor, the Contractor can continue the production provided both means of quality control test results and verification test results for all asphalt quality characteristics are within the specification limits of Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," for that quality characteristic. Resolution of the problem shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

### 39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

#### 39-6.01 GENERAL

The Contractor and the Engineer shall work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve differences that may arise from a disagreement regarding test result comparisons.

Should the results of the testing fail to meet the criteria of the stage at which the disagreement arose, production shall be suspended or continued conditionally as specified in section 39-5.03 of this section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." If suspended, production shall not start or resume nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the Engineer is assured that the asphalt concrete conforms to this Section 11-1.

When the Engineer and the Contractor, together or separately, are unable to determine the source of error, an Independent Third Party shall act as witness and referee.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process meets the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall be modified as necessary. New test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new

test results shall be substituted. If split samples are not available and re-testing is not possible, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced or placed prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process fails to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the State. The Engineer's sampling and testing program will be modified as necessary. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. Contractor's re-testing due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of delays or errors in the Engineer's testing, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

In disagreements, if both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes have failed to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1 or if the cause cannot be determined, each party will bear the costs related to their own review. When appropriate, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing programs shall be modified as necessary, split samples of the Contractor's quality control samples or the Engineer's verification samples shall be re-tested, and the new quality control test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples of aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture from the Contractor's testing are not available where re-testing is required, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

### **39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW**

During the asphalt concrete mix design review, if the Engineer's review does not verify compliance of one or more of the aggregate or the asphalt concrete mixture qualities with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and Engineer's review does not reveal the source of conflict, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Testing to resolve the dispute in results for the mix design shall be performed using samples that were obtained and split while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Review of sample preparation and testing will be performed at both the Contractor's and the Engineer's laboratory on a portion of the split material while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. The resulting mix design shall be used for production.

### **39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION**

When the Contractor's and Engineer's test results during production start-up fail to meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and the Engineer's review does not resolve the differences, the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party using the 2 remaining portions of the split samples. If necessary, a 250-tonne to 500-tonne quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed at a location agreed to by the Engineer to provide asphalt concrete and ingredients for sampling and testing for the Independent Third Party review.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete in question. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the first trial quantity.

Production shall not start nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the test results meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," of this Section 11-1.

### **39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION**

When it is determined that the quality control test results could not be verified, both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories will be made available for witnessing. Calculations and results will be made available for review.

If an error in the quality control sampling or testing is detected during the Contractor's or the Engineer's review, the Contractor shall either recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using the reserved split portions of the quality control samples. These new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the verification sampling or testing is detected, the Engineer will recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using a reserved split portion of the verification samples. Using the new test results, the Engineer will verify the quality control test results as specified in Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1.

When the verification test results do not verify the quality control test results 3 consecutive times, both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testers shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party while sampling, splitting, and testing samples from the production unit or from the mat. The Contractor may produce and place up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete to provide materials and sampling opportunities. Production and placement of asphalt concrete will be suspended until the Independent Third Party has completed the review of the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing and resolved the differences.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the quality control samples. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest a split portion of the verification samples. When the error has been detected and corrected, production shall resume and the services of the Independent Third Party will be discontinued.

If a problem is not identified during the Independent Third Party review, the Independent Third Party shall be retained for the duration of the project or until a problem has been identified. Until all asphalt concrete has been produced and placed, the Contractor shall sample and split quality control samples in the presence of the Independent Third Party. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor in conformance with the intervals specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, and the other portion shall be delivered to the Engineer by the Independent Third Party. The Engineer will test at least one of every 5 of the split samples for verification purposes. A new lot will be designated for asphalt concrete produced since the Independent Third Party was consulted. The pay factor for this lot will be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work. The pay factor for the lot of asphalt concrete which brought about the dispute resolution shall be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work.

## **39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS**

### **39-7.01 STORAGE**

The Contractor shall store the aggregate for asphalt concrete so that separately sized aggregates will not be intermingled and shall store asphalt binder so that different grades of asphalt will not be intermingled. Aggregate that has been intermingled with aggregate of another size shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced with aggregate of specified grading.

When the Contractor adds supplemental fine aggregate, each supplemental fine aggregate used shall be stored separately and kept thoroughly dry.

The measurement and storage provisions of this Section shall not apply to the dust collected in skimmers and expansion chambers (knock-out boxes) or to the dust collected in centrifugal (cyclone) collectors. Dust from these collectors may be returned to the aggregate without being measured or stored separately, provided the dust is returned uniformly at a point in advance of the sampling device in batch-mixing plants or is returned at or before mixing in continuous mixing plants.

Aggregate and asphalt binder shall be stored in conformance with the following requirements.

#### **39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage**

Material shall be fed from storage with a mechanical feeder. Before being fed to the drier, aggregate shall be separated into 3 or more sizes and stored separately.

#### **39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage**

Aggregate for asphalt concrete to be mixed in batch mixing plants shall be stored, after being dried, in conformance with the following requirements:

1. Aggregates for asphalt concrete shall be separated into 3 or more sizes.

2. After the aggregate is separated, each size shall be stored in a separate bin, and shall be recombined in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-7.03A, "Proportioning for Batch Mixing," of this Section 11-1 in order to conform to the gradings specified in Section 39-2, "Materials," of this Section 11-1. Storage bins shall be provided with chutes to prevent overflow into adjacent bins.

### **39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage**

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete shall be stored in heated tanks.

A suitable sampling device shall be provided in asphalt feed lines connecting plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall consist of a valve with a nominal diameter between 12 mm and 19 mm, constructed in such a manner that a one-liter sample may be slowly withdrawn during plant operations. The valve shall be maintained in good condition and, if the valve fails to function properly, the valve shall be replaced. The sampling device shall be readily accessible and in an area free of dangerous obstructions and shall be between 610 mm and 760 mm above the platform. A drainage receptacle shall be provided for flushing the device prior to sampling.

The discharge end of the asphalt binder circulating pipe shall be maintained below the surface of the asphalt binder in the storage tank to prevent discharging hot asphalt binder into open air.

A temperature sensing device shall be installed in the asphalt feed line. The device shall measure the temperature of the asphalt and shall be accurate to 5°C increments. An automatic, continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the asphalt temperature during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

### **39-7.02 DRYING**

Aggregate shall be fed directly to a drier-drum mixer or to a drier at a uniform rate.

Aggregate shall be dried such that, at the time of spreading, the moisture content of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 0.5 percent and the minimum and maximum asphalt concrete mixture temperatures are not exceeded. Moisture content will be determined in conformity with the requirements of California Test 370.

The drier or drier-drum mixer shall be provided with a device that senses the temperature of the material leaving the drier or the drier-drum mixer. The temperature-sensing device shall be accurate to the nearest 5°C. The indicator shall be located and maintained at the point where the proportioning operations are controlled. An automatic continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the temperatures during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

The burner used for heating the aggregate shall achieve complete combustion of the fuel.

### **39-7.03 PROPORTIONING**

Proportioning shall be either by hot-feed control or cold-feed control. Hot-feed control and cold-feed control indicate the location of the measuring devices or controls.

The Contractor's mixing equipment shall be equipped with a suitable, safe sampling device that will provide a sample, representative of actual production, of the aggregate being incorporated into the asphalt concrete. The delivery point of samples shall be safe and convenient. When samples are taken from a location above ground level, a means shall be provided for lowering the aggregate samples to the ground.

#### **39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing**

When the Contractor elects to use batch mixing equipment, each aggregate hot storage bin shall be equipped with a sampling device that will provide a sample of the aggregate discharged into the weigh hopper.

Fine material collected in dust control systems, other than centrifugal collectors or knock-out boxes, shall be considered to be supplemental fine aggregate. When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by mass.

A sampling device for supplemental fine aggregate shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the weigh hopper.

#### **39-7.03A(1) Batching Tolerances**

Aggregate and asphalt shall be proportioned by mass as follows:

- A. The zero tolerance for aggregate scales shall be 0.5-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate. The zero tolerance for separate scales for weighing supplemental fine aggregate or asphalt binder shall be 0.05-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate.
- B. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the indicated mass of material drawn from storage shall not vary from the pre-selected scale setting as defined by target values of the approved mix design by more than the following percentages of the total batch mass of the aggregate:
  1. Aggregate shall be within one percent, except that when supplemental fine aggregate is used and is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the draft of aggregate drawn immediately before the supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
  2. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.

Adjustment to dials at the plant to achieve the target asphalt content in field is allowed and shall not be considered as a change in the asphalt concrete mixture. The asphalt binder shall be measured by a tank scale.

### **39-7.03A(2) Automatic Controls**

Batch proportioning shall be by an automatic plant controller. The proportioning devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning materials for one batch shall be a single operation of a switch or starter.

Proportioning devices shall be of a type in which materials discharged from the several bins are controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The batching devices shall be so interlocked that no new batch may be started until weigh hoppers are empty, the scales are at zero, and the discharge gates are closed. The means of withdrawal from the bins and of discharge from the weigh box shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge onto a given scale at one time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited therein. In addition, automatic proportioning devices shall be interlocked so that the weighing cycle will be interrupted whenever the amount of material drawn from storage varies from the pre-selected amount by more than the tolerances specified in this Section 11-1. Whenever the weighing cycle is interrupted, that specific batch shall not be used in the work unless it can be manually adjusted to meet the specified tolerances based on the total mass of the batch. When partial batches are batched, the interlock tolerances, except the zero tolerance, shall apply to the total mass of aggregate in the partial batch.

Proportioning devices shall be operated so that all mass increments required for a batch are preset at the same time. Controls shall be designed so that these settings may be changed without delay and the order of discharge from the several bins can be changed.

Proportioning controls shall be equipped with the means for inspection of the interlock tolerance settings. Instructions for performing the inspection shall be available at the point of operation.

The necessary means shall be provided to check the mass of various proportioned amounts on a separate vehicle scale located at the plant site.

### **39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing**

Asphalt binder shall be introduced into the mixer through a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The asphalt meter shall automatically compensate for changes in the asphalt temperature, unless the meter is the mass flow, coriolis effect, type. The system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of binder proportionate with the delivery of aggregate. During a day's run, the temperature of asphalt binder shall not vary more than 30°C. The meter and lines shall be heated and insulated. The binder storage shall be equipped with a device for automatic plant cut-off when the level of binder is lowered sufficiently to expose the pump suction line.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by a method that uniformly feeds the material within 2 percent of the required amount. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be discharged from the proportioning device directly into the mixer.

The supplemental fine aggregate proportioning system shall function with a degree of accuracy such that, when operated between 30 percent and 100 percent of maximum operating capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 15-minute runs. For the 3 individual 15-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The fine material collected in dust control systems may be returned to the aggregate production stream without proportioning if returned at a rate commensurate with overall plant production, and if returned at or before the mixer. A return rate of less than 100 percent of the collection rate shall be metered as specified above for supplemental fine aggregate.

The asphalt feeder, each of the aggregate feeders, the supplemental fine aggregate feeder, if used, and the combined aggregate feeder shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined while the plant is in full operation.

The combined aggregate shall be weighed using a belt scale. The belt scale shall be of such accuracy that, when the plant is operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of belt capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 3-minute runs. For the 3 individual 3-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass. Meters used for proportioning at the continuous mixing AC plants shall be accurate to within 0.5 percent of the test load for an average of three test runs provided no individual error exceeds 1.0 percent.

The actual mass of material delivered for proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a vehicle scale located at the plant site conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The vehicle scale shall be error checked within 24 hours of checking the plant's proportioning devices. The plant shall be equipped so that this accuracy check can be made prior to the first production operation for a project and at other times when requested by the Engineer.

The belt scale for the combined aggregate, the proportioning devices for supplemental fine aggregate, if used, and the asphalt proportioning meter shall be interlocked so that the rates of feed of the aggregates and asphalt will be adjusted automatically (at all production rates and production rate changes) to maintain the asphalt ratio (kilograms of asphalt per 100 kg of dry aggregate including supplemental fine aggregate, if used) designated in the mix design in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-2.03, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture," of this Section 11-1. The plant shall not be operated unless this automatic system is functioning and in good working condition.

Asphalt meters and aggregate belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and asphalt shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of asphalt and aggregate. Meters and scales shall be equipped with resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of asphalt and aggregate introduced into the asphalt concrete mixture can be determined. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate within one percent when compared directly. The asphalt cement totalizer shall not register when the asphalt metering system is not delivering material to the mixer.

The bin or bins containing the fine aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate, if used, shall be equipped with vibrating units or other equipment that will prevent hang-up of material while the plant is operating. Each belt feeder shall be equipped with a device to monitor the depth of aggregate between the troughing rollers. The device for monitoring depth of aggregate shall automatically shut down the plant whenever the depth of aggregate is less than 70 percent of the target depth. To avoid erroneous shut down by normal fluctuations, a delay between sensing less than 70 percent flow and shutdown of the plant will be permitted, as determined by the Engineer, at the time of the initial California Test 109. A second device shall be located either in the stream of aggregate beyond the belt or where it will monitor movement of the belt by detecting revolutions of the tail pulley on the belt feeder. The device for monitoring no-flow or belt movement, as the case may be, shall stop the plant automatically and immediately when there is no flow. The plant shall not be operated unless both low-flow and no-flow monitoring devices are in good working condition and functioning properly.

For continuous pugmill mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the mixer.

For drier-drum mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the drier-drum mixer.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, a sampling device shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the proportioning device for the supplemental fine aggregate.

#### **39-7.04 (BLANK)**

#### **39-7.05 MIXING**

Aggregate, supplemental fine aggregate, and asphalt binder shall be mixed in a batch mixer, continuous mixing pugmill mixer, or continuous mixing drier-drum. The charge in a batch mixer, or the rate of feed to a continuous mixer, shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments.

Asphalt binder shall be at a temperature of not less than 120°C or more than 190°C when added to the aggregate.

The temperature of the aggregate before adding the binder shall not be more than 165°C.

##### **39-7.05A Batch Mixing**

When asphalt concrete is produced by batch mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with a sufficient number of paddles of a type and arrangement so as to produce a properly mixed batch.

The binder shall be introduced uniformly into the mixer along the center of the mixer parallel to the mixer shafts, or by pressure spraying. When a pan is used, it shall be equipped with movable vanes in order that the flow of binder may be

directed across the width of the pan, as desired. The vanes shall be equipped with a means for quick adjustment, and a positive lock to prevent shifting.

The mixer platform shall be of ample size to provide safe and convenient access to the mixer and other equipment. The mixer housing and weighbox housing shall be equipped with gates of ample size to permit ready sampling of the discharge of aggregate from each of the plant bins and from each feed line or surge tank of supplemental fine aggregate, if used. The Contractor shall provide a sampling device capable of delivering a representative sample of sufficient size to permit the required tests.

The mixer shall be equipped with a timing device that will indicate by a definite audible or visual signal the expiration of the mixing period. The device shall measure the time of mixing within 2 seconds.

The time of mixing a batch shall begin on the charging stroke of the weighhopper dumping mechanism and shall end when discharge is started. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced. The time of mixing shall be not less than 30 seconds.

An interval timer shall control the time of mixing. The interval timer shall be interlocked so that the mixer cannot be discharged until the materials have been mixed for the full amount of time specified.

### **39-7.05B Continuous Mixing**

Continuous mixing plants shall utilize pugmill or drier-drum mixers.

When asphalt concrete is produced by pugmill mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with paddles of a type and arrangement to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to the asphalt concrete mixture to produce properly mixed asphalt concrete. The combined aggregate shall be fed directly from the drier to the mixer at a uniform and controlled rate.

Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced at the discharge point from the mixer.

The temperature of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 165°C upon discharge from the mixer.

The mixer shall discharge into a storage silo with a capacity of not less than that specified in Section 39-7.06, "Asphalt Concrete Storage," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall provide a means of diverting the flow of asphalt concrete away from the silo to prevent incompletely mixed portions of the asphalt concrete mixture from entering the silo.

### **39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE**

When asphalt concrete is stored, it shall be stored only in silos. Asphalt concrete shall not be stockpiled. The minimum quantity of asphalt concrete in a silo during mixing shall be 18 tonnes except for the period immediately following a shut-down of the plant of 2 hours or more. A means shall be provided to indicate that storage in each silo is being maintained as required.

Storage silos shall be equipped with a surge-batcher sized to hold a minimum of 1800 kg of material. A surge-batcher consists of equipment placed at the top of the storage silo that catches the continuous delivery of the completed asphalt concrete mix and changes it to individual batch delivery to prevent the segregation of product ingredients as the completed asphalt concrete mix is placed into storage. The surge-batcher shall be center loading and shall be constructed to prevent material buildup. Rotary chutes shall not be used as surge-batchers.

The surge-batcher shall be independent and distinct from conveyors or chutes used to collect or direct the completed asphalt concrete mixture being discharged into storage silos and shall be the last device to handle the material before it enters the silo. Multiple storage silos shall be served by an individual surge-batcher for each silo. Material handling shall be free of oblique movement between the highest elevation (conveyor outfall) and subsequent placement in the silo. Discharge gates on surge-batchers shall be automatic in operation and shall discharge only after a minimum of 1800 kg of material has been collected and shall close before the last collected material leaves the device. Discharge gate design shall prevent the deflection of material during the opening and closing operation.

Asphalt concrete stored in excess of 18 hours shall not be used in the work. Asphalt concrete mixture containing hardened lumps shall not be used. A storage facility that contained the material with the hardened lumps shall not be used for further storage until the cause of the lumps is corrected.

### **39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS**

Plants, including commercial plants, that produce asphalt concrete subject to these specifications shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01F, "Air Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be equipped with a wet-tube dust washer or equal and other devices that will reduce the dust emission to the degree that adjacent property is not damaged. The washer and other equipment shall function efficiently when the plant is in operation.

During production, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on belts, conveyors, hoppers, or hauling equipment.

Plants shall be equipped with an inspection dock constructed so that a quality control technician or inspector standing on the dock can inspect the completed asphalt concrete mixture and take samples, as necessary, from the hauling vehicle before the vehicle leaves the plant site. This inspection dock shall allow the hauling vehicle to pull alongside and shall meet applicable safety requirements of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Haul vehicle drivers shall be instructed to stop at the dock whenever a quality control technician or inspector is on the dock and to remain there until directed to leave by that individual.

**39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC**

**39-8.01 SUBGRADE**

Immediately prior to applying prime coat or paint binder (tack coat), or immediately prior to placing the asphalt concrete when a prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) is not required, the subgrade to receive asphalt concrete shall conform to the compaction requirement and elevation tolerances specified for the material involved and shall be free of loose or extraneous material. If the asphalt concrete is to be placed on an existing base or pavement that was not constructed as part of the contract, the surface shall be cleaned by sweeping, flushing or other means to remove loose particles of paving, dirt, and other extraneous material immediately before applying the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat).

**39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT)**

A prime coat of liquid asphalt shall be applied to the areas to be surfaced when there is a contract item for the work or when the work is required in "Asphalt Concrete" in "General," of these special provisions.

Prime coat shall be applied only to those areas designated by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at the approximate total rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate and number of applications will be determined by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at a temperature conforming to the range of temperatures specified in Section 93-1.03, "Mixing and Applying," of the Standard Specifications for distributor application of the grade of liquid asphalt being used.

A paint binder (tack coat) of asphaltic emulsion shall be furnished and applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications and shall be applied to vertical surfaces of existing pavement, curbs, gutters, and construction joints in the surfacing against which additional material is to be placed, to a pavement to be surfaced, and to other surfaces designated in "Asphalt Concrete" "General," of these special provisions.

Paint binder (tack coat) of asphaltic emulsion shall be applied in one application at a rate of from 0.10-L to 0.45-L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate of application will be determined by the Engineer.

At the Contractor's option, paving asphalt may be used for paint binder (tack coat) instead of asphaltic emulsion. The paving asphalt shall be applied at a temperature of not less than 140°C or more than 175°C, and to all existing pavement surfaces to be paved and between each layer of asphalt concrete, except when eliminated by the Engineer.

Paint binder (tack coat) of paving asphalt shall be applied in the liter per square meter range limits specified for the surfaces to receive asphalt concrete in the table below. The exact application rate within the range will be determined by the Engineer.

Application Rates for Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)	
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Paving Asphalt L/m <sup>2</sup>
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.05 – 0.10
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.10 – 0.25

Prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in advance of placing the surfacing only as far as shall be approved by the Engineer. When asphaltic emulsion is used as a paint binder (tack coat), the asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the asphaltic emulsion has cured.

Immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete, additional prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied as directed by the Engineer to areas where the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) has been damaged. Loose or extraneous material shall be removed and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC**

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be placed on existing pavement to be surfaced or between layers of asphalt concrete when such work is shown on the plans, or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" these special provisions, or ordered by the Engineer.

Immediately prior to placing binder, pavement reinforcing fabric, and asphalt concrete surfacing, the pavement shall be cleaned of loose and extraneous materials such as, but not limited to, vegetation, sand, dirt, gravel and water.

Before placing the pavement reinforcing fabric, a binder of paving asphalt Grade 70-10 shall be applied uniformly to the surface to receive the pavement reinforcing fabric at a rate of not less than 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be placed in areas of conform tapers when the thickness of the overlying asphalt concrete will be 40 mm or less. When pavement reinforcing fabric is placed in areas of conform tapers the binder shall be spread at the approximate rate of 1.4 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer. The binder shall be applied to a width equal to the width of the fabric mat plus 75 mm on each side.

Asphaltic emulsion shall not be substituted for paving asphalt binder for pavement reinforcing fabric.

Before applying binder, large cracks, spalls, and depressions in existing pavement shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer and, if not included in the item, the repair work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

The pavement reinforcing fabric shall be aligned and placed with no wrinkles that lap. The test for lapping shall be made by gathering together the pavement reinforcing fabric in a wrinkle. If the height of the doubled portion of extra fabric is 15 mm or more, the fabric shall be cut to remove the wrinkle, then lapped in the direction of paving. Lap in excess of 50 mm shall be removed.

If manual laydown methods are used, the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be unrolled, aligned, and placed in increments of approximately 9 m.

Adjacent borders of the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm. The preceding roll shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm over the following roll in the direction of paving at ends of rolls or at a break. At pavement reinforcing fabric overlays, both the binder and the fabric shall overlap previously placed fabric by the same amount.

Seating of the pavement reinforcing fabric with rolling equipment after placing will be permitted. Turning of the paving machine and other vehicles shall be gradual and kept to a minimum to avoid damage to the fabric.

A small quantity of asphalt concrete, to be determined by the Engineer, may be spread over the pavement reinforcing fabric immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete surfacing in order to prevent fabric from being damaged by construction equipment.

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be exposed to public traffic, Contractor's equipment or elements that will damage the fabric prior to placement of asphalt concrete surfacing, as determined by the Engineer. Public access cross traffic may be allowed to cross the fabric under traffic control after the Contractor has placed a small quantity of asphalt concrete over the fabric.

Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto the pavement reinforcing fabric or distorting the fabric during seating of the fabric with rolling equipment. If necessary to protect the pavement reinforcing fabric, exposed binder material may be covered lightly with sand.

## **39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT**

### **39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT**

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled mechanical spreading and finishing equipment provided with a screed or strike-off assembly capable of distributing the material to not less than the full width of a traffic lane unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Screed action shall include cutting, crowding or other practical action that is effective on the asphalt concrete mixture without tearing, shoving or gouging and that produces a surface texture of uniform appearance. The screed shall be adjustable to the required section and thickness. The screed shall be provided with a suitable full width compacting device. Pavers that leave ridges, indentations or other marks in the surface shall not be used unless the ridges, indentations or marks are eliminated by rolling or prevented by adjustment in the operation.

When end dump haul vehicles are used, the asphalt paver shall operate independently of the vehicle being unloaded or shall be capable of propelling the vehicle being unloaded. The load of the haul vehicle shall be limited to that which will insure satisfactory spreading. While being unloaded, the haul vehicle shall be in contact with the machine and the brakes on the haul vehicle shall not be depended upon to maintain contact between the vehicle and the machine.

No portion of the mass of hauling or loading equipment, other than the connection, shall be supported by the asphalt paver. No vibrations or other motions of the loader that could have a detrimental effect on the riding quality of the completed pavement shall be transmitted to the paver.

When asphalt concrete is placed directly upon asphalt treated permeable base, the asphalt concrete shall be placed in a manner and with equipment that will not disturb or displace the asphalt treated permeable base.

### 39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

A sufficient number of rollers shall be provided to obtain the specified compaction and surface finish required by this Section 11-1. Rollers shall be sized to achieve the required results.

Rollers shall be equipped with pads and water systems that prevent sticking of the asphalt concrete mixtures to the pneumatic or steel-tired wheels. A parting agent that will not damage the asphalt concrete mixture may be used to aid in preventing the asphalt concrete mixture from sticking to the wheels.

## 39-10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING

### 39-10.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asphalt concrete shall be handled, spread, and compacted in a manner which is in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Asphalt concrete shall be placed in such a manner that cracking, shoving, and displacement will be avoided.

Asphalt concrete shall be placed only when the ambient temperature is above 10°C.

Asphalt concrete shall not be placed when the underlying layer or surface is frozen or not dry or when weather conditions will prevent proper handling, finishing or compaction of the mixture.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread and compacted in the layers and thicknesses indicated in the following table:

Asphalt Concrete Layers and Thickness

Total Thickness Shown on the Plans*	Minimum Number of Layers	Top Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		Next Lower Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		All Other Lower Layers Thickness (Millimeters)	
		Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
75 mm or less	1	----	-----	----	----	----	----
76 through 89 mm	2	35	45	35	45	----	----
90 through 135 mm	2	45	60	45	75	—	—
136 mm or more	**	45	60	45	75	45	120

Notes:

\*When pavement reinforcing fabric is shown to be placed between layers of asphalt concrete, the thickness of asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be considered to be the "Total Thickness Shown on the Plans" for the purpose of spreading and compacting the asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric.

\*\*At least 3 layers if total thickness is more than 135 mm and less than 255 mm. At least 4 layers if total thickness is 255 mm or more.

A layer shall not be placed over a layer that exceeds 75 mm in compacted thickness until the temperature of the layer being covered is less than 70°C at mid-depth unless approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete to be placed on shoulders, and on other areas off the traveled way having a width of 1.50 m or more, shall be spread in the same manner as specified above.

The completed mixture shall be deposited on the roadbed at a uniform quantity per linear meter, as necessary to provide the required compacted thickness without resorting to spotting, picking-up or otherwise shifting the mixture. During transporting, spreading and compacting, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on trucks, spreaders or compactors in contact with the asphalt concrete.

Segregation shall be avoided. Surfacing shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Asphalt concrete containing hardened lumps shall not be used.

Longitudinal joints in the top layer of asphalt concrete shall correspond with the edges of planned traffic lanes. Longitudinal joints in other layers shall be offset not less than 150 mm alternately each side of the edges of traffic lanes.

Unless otherwise provided herein or approved by the Engineer, the top layer of asphalt concrete for shoulders, tapers, transitions, road connections, private drives, curve widenings, chain control lanes, turnouts, left-turn pockets, and other areas shall not be spread before the top layer of asphalt concrete for the adjoining through lane has been spread and compacted. At locations where the number of lanes is changed, the top layer for the through lanes shall be paved first. When existing pavement is to be surfaced and the specified thickness of asphalt concrete to be spread and compacted on the existing pavement is 75 mm or less, the shoulders or other adjoining areas may be spread simultaneously with the through lane provided the completed surfacing conforms to the requirement of this Section 11-1. Tracks or wheels of spreading equipment shall not be operated on the top layer of asphalt concrete until final compaction has been completed.

At those locations shown on the plans, as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in "General," of these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be tapered or feathered to conform to existing surfacing or to other highway and non-highway facilities.

At locations where the asphalt concrete is to be placed over areas inaccessible to spreading and rolling equipment, the asphalt concrete shall be spread by practical means to obtain the specified results and shall be compacted thoroughly to the required lines, grades, and cross sections by means of pneumatic tampers or by other methods that will produce the same degree of compaction as pneumatic tampers.

### **39-10.02 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS**

The Contractor shall demonstrate that the proposed asphalt concrete mixture is being produced and placed on the roadway in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The production start-up evaluation shall demonstrate that the aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture conform to the requirements of Table 39-3B, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 when produced using the plant proposed for this project. The nuclear density test strip serves to provide the Contractor with a location to develop a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the Contractor's and Engineer's nuclear density gage readings taken from the same locations on the test strip and for the Contractor to demonstrate the ability to achieve a minimum density of 92.0 percent and a maximum density of 97.0 percent of maximum theoretical density.

Production start-up evaluation and the nuclear density test strip may be constructed separately or at the same time to serve both purposes. Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project.

Should the test results or testing program fail to meet these criteria, production will be suspended and the Contractor shall resolve the problem in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

Attention is directed to longitudinal and transverse construction joint requirements specified in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

Test data used for the production start up evaluation and the nuclear gage test strips shall not be included with the test data used for acceptance of the work in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

A production start-up evaluation and a nuclear density test strip shall be used when production of asphalt concrete has been resumed following a suspension of production due to unsatisfactory material quality as specified in Section 39-4.04, "Contractor Process Control," Section 39-4.05, "Contractor Quality Control," and Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work" of this Section 11-1.

#### **39-10.02A Production Start-Up Evaluation**

Before or on the first day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall produce a trial quantity of between 250 tonnes and 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to demonstrate that asphalt concrete produced for this project conforms to the quality characteristics of this Section 11-1. The location of the production start-up evaluation shall be approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete shall be produced by production procedures intended for the entire project. Production of asphalt concrete shall stop after placement of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete. Asphalt concrete production and placement may resume after the quality characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture have been tested and found to be in conformance with the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall randomly obtain 3 aggregate samples from the plant and 3 asphalt concrete mixture samples from the mat behind the paver. Each sample from the plant shall be split into 4 portions and each sample from the mat shall be split into 4 portions. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor and one portion of each sample shall be provided to the Engineer for testing. The remaining portions shall be delivered to the Engineer and stored for dispute resolution should the test results not conform to this Section 11-1. The Contractor and the Engineer shall evaluate the samples for conformance to the requirements for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The percent air voids of the asphalt concrete mixture shall be within  $\pm 1.0$  percent of the percent air voids designated in the Contractor's mix design.

The trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be accepted if:

- A. Not more than 3 of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and Engineer's samples for quality characteristics indexed 2, 3, 4, and 5 in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.
- B. Not more than one of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and the Engineer's samples for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids or critical start-up characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.

If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the conditions above, corrective action shall be taken, and a new trial quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed and evaluated in conformance with the provisions in this section to demonstrate conformance. If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the requirements above, then the trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be rejected.

The testing program will be considered adequate only if the average of the Contractor's test results and the average of the Engineer's test results for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are within the calculated allowable testing difference using the Precision Index designated in Table 39-6, "Precision Index," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall not proceed to regular production until the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation" have been met. At the request of the Contractor, the Engineer may elect to leave the asphalt concrete which does not meet the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A in place if mitigation at the Contractor's expense can be agreed to. If this quantity of asphalt concrete is left in place, the Contractor will be paid 75 percent of the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete.

### **39-10.02B Nuclear Density Test Strip**

On the first day of placement of each layer of asphalt concrete the Contractor shall place a test strip in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 modified to use maximum theoretical density (Rice method) in accordance with California Test 309 in lieu of test maximum density (TMD) as provided in Part 5, "Determining Test Maximum Density." The purpose of the test strip is to determine a correlation (conversion factor) between densities of cores taken from the test strip and the nuclear density gage readings taken at the core locations and to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete can be placed and compacted to the standards of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project. The location for the nuclear density test strip shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall place nuclear density test strips until conditions of the test method and this Section 11-1 have been met. The requirements of this section and the test method shall apply for the correlation of each nuclear density gage that is used to determine percent of maximum theoretical density for this project. Percent of maximum theoretical density results will not be accepted if they have been determined using a nuclear gage that has not been correlated using a test strip. A nuclear density test strip shall be required when the nuclear gage(s) used in the project is replaced, modified, repaired or recalibrated.

Asphalt concrete in test strips may be left in place under the following conditions:

- A. If the test strip density is equal to or greater than 92.0 percent and less than 97.0 percent of maximum theoretical density, the Contractor will be paid at the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete..
- B. If the test strip density is less than 92.0 percent but greater than 90.0 percent of maximum theoretical density, the Contractor will be paid at 50 percent of the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete. A new test strip will be required, and mitigation measures shall be at Contractor's expense.

Asphalt concrete in test strips will be rejected when the density for the test strip is less than 90.0 percent or greater than 97.0 percent of maximum theoretical density. Production and placement shall not begin until the Contractor has demonstrated the ability to achieve a density of 92.0 percent to 97.0 percent of maximum theoretical density in conformance with the provisions of these special provisions.

A new test strip will not be required for layers of AC placed over previously placed and tested layers (as part of this contract) when the thickness of the composite section of previously placed asphalt concrete is greater than 75 mm and the composite section has the same asphalt quality characteristics. When this situation occurs, use the conversion factor from the previously placed underlying section.

### **39-10.03 SPREADING**

Layers shall be spread with an asphalt paver, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer. Asphalt pavers shall be operated in such a manner as to insure continuous and uniform movement of the paver.

In advance of spreading asphalt concrete over an existing base, surfacing or bridge deck, if there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling) or if ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete shall be spread by mechanical means that will produce a uniform smoothness and texture. Asphalt concrete (leveling) shall include, but not be limited to, the filling and leveling of irregularities and ruts. Asphalt concrete used to change the cross slope or profile of an existing surface shall not be considered as asphalt concrete (leveling).

Tack coat (paint binder) shall be applied to each layer in advance of spreading the next layer.

Before placing the top layer adjacent to cold transverse construction joints, the joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face on a neat line. Transverse joints shall be tested with a 3.6-m  $\pm$  0.06-m straightedge and shall be cut back for surface smoothness as required in conformance with Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," of this Section 11-1. Connections to existing surfacing shall be feathered to conform to the requirements for smoothness. Longitudinal joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face and on a neat line if the edges of the previously laid surfacing are, in the opinion of the Engineer, in such a condition that the quality of the completed joint will be affected.

#### **39-10.04 COMPACTING**

Compacting equipment shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-9.02, "Compacting Equipment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Rolling shall commence at the lower edge and shall progress toward the highest portion. When compacting layers that exceed 75 mm in compacted thickness, rolling shall commence at the center and shall progress outwards. No rolling will be permitted after the asphalt concrete temperature is below 60°C.

Asphalt concrete shall be compacted to a minimum density of 92.0 percent and a maximum density of 97.0 percent of maximum theoretical density and shall be finished to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the plans. In-place density of asphalt concrete will be determined prior to opening the pavement to public traffic.

Percent of maximum theoretical density shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 modified to use maximum theoretical density in accordance with California Test 309 in lieu of test maximum density (TMD) as provided in Part 5, "Determining Test Maximum Density." Test locations will be established for asphalt concrete areas to be tested, as specified in California Test 375. If the Contractor compacts the asphalt concrete in any form or quantity after sites for testing have been chosen in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 or after California Test 375 has begun, the quality control tester shall choose a new set of random numbers for locating test sites.

Asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be compacted by a method approved by the Engineer.

Upon completion of rolling operations, if ordered by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be cooled by applying water. Applying water shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. Ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the asphalt concrete by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other suitable means. The use of equipment that leaves ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks in the asphalt concrete shall be discontinued.

When a straightedge 3.6 m  $\pm$  0.06m long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline, the surface shall not vary more than 3-mm from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than 6 mm are present when tested with a straightedge 3.6 m  $\pm$  0.06-m long in a direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a 3.6-m traffic lane.

Pavement within 15 m of a structure or approach slab shall conform to the smoothness tolerances specified in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications.

### **39-11 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

#### **39-11.01 GENERAL**

The Engineer shall select the procedure used to determine the quantities of asphalt concrete for acceptance and payment determination in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control test results that have been verified shall form the basis for statistical evaluation of the work in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1. The quality requirements on which statistical evaluation will be based are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

Work determined to be in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 will be accepted and paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete and may be subject to compensation adjustment in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1.

Work that is not in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 may be rejected by the Engineer and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

When there are fewer than 5 verified quality control tests, the work will be accepted or rejected based on whether the individual test results meet the quality requirements specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Pay Factor Determination," of this Section 11-1 shall not apply.

Aggregates, asphalt binder, and asphalt concrete mixtures that do not conform to this Section 11-1 shall not be used.

The Engineer may reject a quantity of material that is determined to be defective based on visual inspection or noncompliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1.

### **39-11.02 STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR**

Statistical evaluation of the work shall be used to verify the Contractor's quality control test results to determine compliance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

#### **39-11.02A General**

The quality characteristics to be evaluated and the specification limits are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Asphalt content, aggregate gradation (600- $\mu$ m and 75- $\mu$ m sieves), and percent of maximum theoretical density shall be considered for purposes of this Section 11-1 to be critical quality characteristics.

A lot represents the total quantity of asphalt concrete placed. More than one lot will occur if changes in the target values, material sources or mix design are requested by the Contractor and made in conformance with this Section 11-1 or if production of asphalt concrete is suspended due to unsatisfactory performance. However, asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not to be included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips by rolled-in indentations shall be considered as a separate lot from other asphalt concrete. In addition, a new lot may be designated by the Engineer if the production and placement have been suspended for longer than 30 days due to seasonal suspension of phases of work.

A minimum of 5 samples shall be required to perform a statistical evaluation. The maximum obtainable pay factor with the 5 samples shall be 1.01. A minimum of 8 samples shall be required to obtain a pay factor of 1.05. If the sampling frequencies and quantity of work would otherwise result in fewer than 8 samples, the Contractor may submit a written request to increase the sampling frequency to provide a minimum of 8 samples. The request shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

The lot will be accepted and a final pay factor determined when the Contractor's sampling, inspection, and test results are completed, have been submitted and evaluated, and the Engineer has visually inspected the pavement. Quality control test results shall be verified using the *t*-test in conformance with the provisions of Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1 before the results will be used in considering the acceptance of asphalt concrete.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is greater than 0.90, the lot will be accepted, provided the lowest single pay factor is not within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1. If the lowest single pay factor is within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, the lot will be terminated and the representative quantity of asphalt concrete within the lot will be rejected. Rejected asphalt concrete shall be removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense and the quantity of rejected asphalt concrete will be determined by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer for verification and approval.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is less than 0.90, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, "Production Start - Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," as specified in Section 39-10.02, 39-10.02A and 39-10.02B, shall be used to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

If a pay factor for a critical quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 is less than 0.90 for the lot or is within the rejection range for the last 5 tests, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, "Production Start - Up Evaluation or a Nuclear Density Test Strip," as specified in section 39-10.02, 39-10.02A and 39-10.02B, shall be used to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

Defective asphalt concrete may be voluntarily removed and replaced with new asphalt concrete to avoid a low pay factor. Tests representing rejected and removed material shall not be included in the pay factor calculations. New material will be sampled, tested, and evaluated in conformance with this Section 11-1.

#### **39-11.02B Statistical Evaluation**

The Variability-Unknown/Standard Deviation Method will be used to determine the estimated percentage of the lot that is outside specification limits. The number of significant figures used in the calculations will be in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation R-11, Absolute Method.

The estimated percentage of work that is outside of the specification limits for each quality characteristic will be determined as follows:

1. Calculate the arithmetic mean ( $\bar{X}$ ) of the test values;

$$\bar{X} = \frac{\sum X}{n}$$

where:  $\sum X$  = summation of  $x$  = individual test values  $n$  = total number of test values  
 2. Calculate the standard deviation

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n(\sum x^2) - (\sum X)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

(s); where:  $\sum(x^2)$  = summation of the squares of individual test values  $(x)^2$  = summation of the individual test values squared  
 3. Calculate the upper quality index

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \bar{X}}{s}$$

( $Q_u$ ); where: USL = upper specification limit  
 $s$  = standard deviation  
 $\bar{X}$  = arithmetic mean

(Note: The USL is equal to the upper specification limit or the target value plus the production tolerance.)

4. Calculate the lower quality index ( $Q_L$ );

$$Q_L = \frac{\bar{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

LSL = lower specification limit or target value minus production tolerance  
 $s$  = standard deviation  
 $\bar{X}$  = arithmetic mean

5. From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine  $P_U$  ;

where:

$P_U$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.  
 ( $P_U = 0$ , when USL is not specified.)

6. From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine  $P_L$  ;

where:

$P_L$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.  
 ( $P_L = 0$ , when LSL is not specified.)

7. Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, Percent Defective;

$$\text{Percent Defective} = P_U + P_L$$

where:

$P_U$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL  
 $P_L$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL

8. Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for each quality characteristic listed for acceptance.

### 39-11.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment

The pay factor and compensation adjustment for a lot will be determined as follows:

1. From Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, determine the pay factor for each quality characteristic, ( $PF_{QC}$ ), using the total number of test result values and the total estimated percentage outside the specification limits ( $P_U + P_L$ ) from Step 7 in Section 39-11.02B, "Statistical Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.
2. The pay factor for the lot is a composite of single pay factors determined for each quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The following formula is used:

$$PF_C = \sum_{i=1}^8 w_i PF_{QC_i}$$

where:

$PF_C$  = the composite pay factor for the lot, calculated to 2 decimal places

$PF_{QC}$  = the pay factor for the individual quality characteristic, calculated to 2 decimal places

$w$  = the weighting factor listed in Table 39-9, and

$i$  = the quality characteristic index number in Table 39-9.

3. Payment to the Contractor for the lot of asphalt concrete will be subject to a compensation adjustment. The Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF) will be determined as follows:

$$CAF = PF_C - 1$$

4. The amount of the compensation adjustment will be calculated as the product of:
  - a. the Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF)
  - b. the total tonnes represented in the lot, and
  - c. the contract price paid per tonne for the item of asphalt concrete involved.

If the compensation adjustment is a negative value, the compensation adjustment will be deducted from moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. If the compensation adjustment is a positive value, the compensation adjustment will be added to moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Table 39-7.—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P <sub>U</sub> and/or P <sub>L</sub>	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Upper Quality Index Q <sub>U</sub> or Lower Quality Index Q <sub>L</sub>												
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66

Table continues below

Table 39-7 (cont.).—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P <sub>U</sub> and/or P <sub>L</sub>	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Upper Quality Index Q <sub>U</sub> or Lower Quality Index Q <sub>L</sub>												
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Notes:

1. If the value of Q<sub>U</sub> or Q<sub>L</sub> does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
2. If Q<sub>U</sub> or Q<sub>L</sub> are negative values, P<sub>U</sub> or P<sub>L</sub> is equal to 100 minus the table value for P<sub>U</sub> or P<sub>L</sub>.

Table 39-8.—PAY FACTOR

Pay Factor	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Maximum Allowable Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits for A Given Pay Factor ( $P_U + P_L$ )												
1.05				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
Reject	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41

Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above

## Notes:

- To obtain a pay factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.
- The maximum obtainable pay factor is 1.05 (with a minimum of 8 test values).

Table 39-9.—MINIMUM QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Index (i)	Quality Characteristic	Specification Limits	Weighting Factor (w)	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling
1	<b>Asphalt Content</b> <sup>2,3</sup>	TV ± 0.30% <sup>1</sup>	0.30	379 or 382	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	Mat behind paver
2	<b>Gradation</b> 19 or 12.5 mm	TV ± 5.0	0.01	202	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof	Batch Plant - from hot bins
3	9.5 mm	TV ± 6.0	0.01		Not less than one sample per day	Drum Plant - from cold feed
4	4.75 mm	TV ± 7.0	0.05			
5	2.36 mm	TV ± 5.0	0.05			
6	600 µm <sup>2,3</sup>	TV ± 4.0	0.08			
7	75 µm <sup>2,3</sup>	TV ± 2.0	0.10			
8	<b>Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density</b> <sup>2,4</sup>	92.0% Min. 97.0% Max	0.40	375	One sample per 500 Tonnes, or part thereof	Finished mat after final rolling
	Maximum Theoretical density			309	Not less than one test per day	Mat behind paver
9	<b>Mix Moisture Content</b>	= 0.5%		370	One sample per 1000 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	
	<b>Asphalt and Mix Temperature</b>	120°C to 190°C (Asphalt) =165°C (Mix)			Continuous using an automated recording device	Plant

Notes:

1. TV = Target Value from Contractor's proposed mix design.
2. Quality characteristics 1, 6, 7, and 8 are defined as critical quality characteristics in the verification testing process.
3. Quality characteristics 1, 6, and 7 are defined as critical start-up characteristics in the Production Start-Up Evaluation.
4. CT 375, "Density of Asphalt Concrete Using a Nuclear Gage" modified to use maximum theoretical density (Rice Method) in accordance with CT 309 in lieu of test maximum density (TMD) as provided in Part 5, "Determining Test Maximum Density."

### 39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### 39-12.01 MEASUREMENT

Asphalt concrete will be measured by mass. The quantity to be paid for will be the combined mass of the mixture for the various types of asphalt concrete, as designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

The mass of the materials will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Quantities of paving asphalt, liquid asphalt, and asphaltic emulsion to be paid for as contract items of work will be determined in conformance with the methods provided in Section 92, "Asphalts," Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, as the case may be.

When recorded batch masses are printed automatically, these masses may be used for determining pay quantities provided the following requirements are complied with:

- A. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate mass per batch shall be printed. When supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total batch mass of aggregate shall include the supplemental fine aggregate.
- B. The total bitumen mass per batch shall be printed.
- C. Zero-tolerance mass shall be printed prior to weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch of each truckload.
- D. The time, date, mix number, load number, and truck identification shall be correlated with the load slip.
- E. A copy of the recorded batch masses shall be certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.

Pavement reinforcing fabric will be measured and paid for by the square meter for the actual pavement area covered.

### **39-12.02 PAYMENT**

Asphalt concrete placed in the work, unless otherwise specified, will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

Compensation adjustment for asphalt concrete will be in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), quantities of asphalt concrete placed for leveling will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete (leveling). When there is no contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), and leveling is ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete so used will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

For asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips the percent of maximum theoretical density provisions of Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1, shall not apply. In the computation of the composite pay factor ( $PF_C$ ) for the lot composed of this asphalt concrete, an individual pay factor of 1.0 for the percent of maximum theoretical density ( $PF_{QC8}$ ) shall be used.

Full compensation for the Contractor's Quality Control Plan, including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in developing, implementing, modifying, and fulfilling the requirements of the Quality Control Plan shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submission of results shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Quantities of pavement reinforcing fabric placed and paving asphalt applied as a binder for the pavement reinforcing fabric will be paid for at the contract price per square meter for pavement reinforcing fabric and per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric). Full compensation for furnishing and spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, if necessary, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Small quantities of asphalt concrete placed on pavement reinforcing fabric to prevent the fabric from being displaced by construction equipment or to allow public traffic to cross over the fabric shall be considered as part of the layer of asphalt concrete to be placed over the fabric and will be measured and paid for by the tonne as asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

When there is a contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat), the quantity of prime coat will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for the designated grade of liquid asphalt (prime coat). When there is no contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat) and the special provisions require the application of a prime coat, full compensation for furnishing and applying the prime coat shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

When there is a contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), the quantity of asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt used as tack coat (paint binder) will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder). When there is no contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), full compensation for furnishing and applying tack coat (paint binder) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Fog seal coat will be paid for as provided in Section 37-1, "Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for an increase or decrease in the quantities of tack coat (paint binder) or fog seal coat required, regardless of the reason for such increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the items of paint binder or fog seal coat.

The above contract prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing asphalt concrete, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **SECTION 11-2. ASPHALTS**

Asphalt shall conform to the provisions in this Section 11-2, "Asphalts." Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

## **SECTION 92: ASPHALTS**

### **92-1.01 DESCRIPTION**

Asphalt shall consist of refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt, prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt shall be:

- A. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin.
- B. Free from water.
- C. Homogeneous.

### **92-1.02 MATERIALS**

#### **92-1.02(A) GENERAL**

The Contractor shall furnish asphalt in conformance with the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmcoc.htm>.

The Contractor shall ensure the safe transportation, storage, use, and disposal of asphalt.

The Contractor shall prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

#### **92-1.02(B) GRADES**

Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder shall conform to the following:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification				
		Grade				
		PG 58-22 <sup>a</sup>	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % <sup>b</sup>	T44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, <sup>c</sup> Maximum, Pa·s	T316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	58 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	70 1.00
RTFO Test <sup>e</sup> , Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T240	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	58 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	70 2.20
Ductility at 25°C Minimum, cm	T51	75	75	75	75	75
PAV <sup>f</sup> Aging, Temperature, °C	R28	100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	22 <sup>d</sup> 5000	31 <sup>d</sup> 5000	28 <sup>d</sup> 5000	22 <sup>d</sup> 5000	34 <sup>d</sup> 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, MPa Minimum M-value	T313	-12 300 0.300	0 300 0.300	-6 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	0 300 0.300

Notes:

- For use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
- The Engineer will waive this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- The Engineer will waive this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G\*/sin(delta) shall remain 5000 kPa maximum.
- "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2827.
- "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

Performance based asphalt (PBA) binder shall conform to the following:

Performance Based Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification			
		Grade			
		PBA 6a	PBA 6a(mod)	PBA 6b	PBA 7
Absolute Viscosity (60°C), Pa·s(x10 <sup>-1</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> Original Binder, Minimum RTFO Test Aged Residue <sup>b</sup> , Minimum	T202	2000 5000	2000 5000	2000 5000	1100 3000
Kinematic Viscosity (135°C), m <sup>2</sup> /s(x10 <sup>-6</sup> ) Original Binder, Maximum RTFO Test Aged Residue, Minimum	T201	2000 275	2000 275	2000 275	2000 275
Absolute Viscosity Ratio (60°C), Maximum RTFO Test Visc./Orig. Visc.	—	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C Original Binder, Minimum	T48	232	232	232	232
Mass Loss After RTFO Test, %	T240	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % <sup>c</sup> Original Binder, Minimum	T44	Report	Report	Report	Report
Ductility (25°C, 5 cm/min), cm RTFO Test Aged Residue <sup>b</sup> , Minimum	T51	60	60	60	75
On RTFO Test Aged Residue, °C 1 to 10 rad/sec: SSD <sup>e</sup> ≥ 0 and Phase Angle (at 1 rad/sec) < 72°	f	—	35	—	—
On Residue from: PAV <sup>g</sup> at temp., °C Or Residue from Tilt Oven <sup>f</sup> (@113°C), hours	R28	100 36	100 36	100 36	110 72
<sup>e</sup> SSD ≥ -115(SSV)-50.6, °C	f	—	—	—	25
Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, MPa Minimum M-value	T313	-24 300 0.300	-24 300 0.300	-30 300 0.300	-6 300 0.300

Notes:

- a. Absolute viscosity (60°C) will be determined at one sec<sup>-1</sup> using ASTM Designation: D 4957 with Asphalt Institute vacuum capillary viscometers.
- b. "RTFO Test Aged Residue" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO Test), AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2827.
- c. There is no requirement; however results of the test shall be part of the copy of test results furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.
- d. "Residue from Tilt Oven " means the asphalt obtained using California Test 374, Method B, "Method for Determining Asphalt Durability Using the California Tilt-Oven Durability Test."
- e. "SSD" means Shear Susceptibility of Delta; "SSV" means Shear Susceptibility of Viscosity.
- f. California Test 381.
- g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

**92-1.02(C) SAMPLING**

The Contractor shall provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall be accessible between 600 and 750 mm above the platform. The Contractor shall provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.

The sampling device shall include a valve:

- A. With a diameter between 10 and 20 mm.
- B. Manufactured in a manner that a one-liter sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations.
- C. Maintained in good condition.

The Contractor shall replace failed valves.

In the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall take 2 one-liter samples per operating day. The Contractor shall provide round friction top containers with one-liter capacity for storing samples.

**92-1.03 APPLYING ASPHALT**

Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall heat and apply asphalt in conformance with the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

The Contractor shall apply paving asphalt at a temperature between 120°and 190°C. The Engineer will determine the exact temperature of paving asphalt.

**92-1.04 MEASUREMENT**

If asphalt is paid as a contract work item on a mass basis, the Department will measure asphalt by the tonne under the provisions for determining the mass for payment of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalt."

The Engineer will determine the mass of asphalt from volumetric measurements if the Contractor:

- A. Uses partial loads of asphalt.
- B. Uses asphalt at locations other than a mixing plant and no suitable scales are available within 35 km.
- C. Delivers asphalt meeting either of the following:
  - 1. In calibrated trucks and each tank is accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card.
  - 2. In trucks equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the time of delivery and equipped with a vehicle tank meter meeting Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," for weighing, measuring, and metering devices.

If the Contractor furnishes asphalt concrete from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Department will determine the amount of asphalt from volumetric measurements by measuring the amount in the tank at the start and the end of the project provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card. The Engineer will determine pay quantities in conformance with the following:

- A. Before converting the volume to mass, the Engineer will reduce the volume measured to that which the asphalt would occupy at 15°C.
- B. The Engineer will use the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," and the following table:

Average Mass and Volumes of Paving Asphalt

Grade	Liters per Tonne at 15°C	Grams per Liter at 15°C
PG 58-22	981	1020
PG 64-10	981	1020
PG 64-16	981	1020
PG 64-28	981	1020
PG 70-10	981	1020
PBA 6a	981	1020
PBA 6a (mod)	981	1020
PBA 6b	981	1020
PBA 7	981	1020

**SECTION 12. (BLANK)**

**SECTION 13. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD**

**13-1.01 GENERAL**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the tracks and right of way of the Metro Blue Line and UPRR property, hereinafter referred to as "Railroad," at the following locations within the limits of the project.

Construction will take place above the tracks at the following location:

Salt Lake Avenue Overhead – Bridge No. 53-0829 at PM 18.74 UPRR

There are also railroads within the limits of the project at the following locations, although the tracks are above the construction area:

Dominguez Street Underpass – Bridge No. 53-0816 at PM 10.28 UPRR  
LACT Access Road Overcrossing – Bridge No. 53-028 at PM 10.31 Blue Line  
COTA Underpass – Bridge No. 53-2731 at PM 10.32 Blue Line  
Southgate Underpass – Bridge No. 53-0832 at PM 18.74 UPRR

In accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to Railroad track, structure, embankment, and appurtenances thereto and to Railroad equipment operating on such track, resulting from operations.

The Contractor shall not allow personnel or equipment on Railroad right of way at track levels.

The Contractor shall conduct operations in a manner that prevents debris or other material from falling on the tracks and right of way of the Railroad.

**SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

**GENERAL.**—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer," "SHA resident engineer," or "authorized representative of the SHA," such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

**PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.**—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of \$10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

**NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.**—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

**PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.**—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture \_\_\_\_\_
2. Address of joint venture \_\_\_\_\_
3. Phone number of joint venture \_\_\_\_\_
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
  - a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
5. Nature of the joint venture's business \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).  
  - a. Profit and loss sharing.
  - b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
  - c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

a. Financial decisions \_\_\_\_\_

b. Management decisions, such as:

(1) Estimating \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Marketing and sales \_\_\_\_\_

(3) Hiring and firing of management personnel \_\_\_\_\_

(4) Purchasing of major items or supplies \_\_\_\_\_

c. Supervision of field operations \_\_\_\_\_

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

**Affidavit**

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

_____ Name of Firm	_____ Name of Firm
_____ Signature	_____ Signature
_____ Name	_____ Name
_____ Title	_____ Title
_____ Date	_____ Date

Date \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_

County of \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, before me appeared (Name) \_\_\_\_\_, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) \_\_\_\_\_ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public \_\_\_\_\_

Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

[Seal]

Date \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_

County of \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, before me appeared (Name) \_\_\_\_\_ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) \_\_\_\_\_ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public \_\_\_\_\_

Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

[Seal]

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

**I. GENERAL**

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

Section I, paragraph 2;  
Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;  
Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. Selection of Labor - During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
  - a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
  - b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
  - a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
  - b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
  - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
  - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
  - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
  - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
  - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
  - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
  - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
  - c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.
8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.
    - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
    - b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
    - c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
  9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.
    - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
      - (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
      - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
      - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
      - (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.
    - b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

- a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.
- b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).
- c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

- a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.
- b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.
- c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**2. Classification:**

- a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.
- b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
  - (2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;
  - (3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and
  - (4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.
- c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

**3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

- a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.
- b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

**4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

- a. Apprentices:

- (1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- (2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
- (3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.
- (4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

- (1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.
- (2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

- (4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. **Helpers:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. **Violation:**

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. **Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

## V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

### 1. **Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

### 2. **Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.
- d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
  - (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

- e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### **VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR**

- 1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:
  - a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
  - b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
  - c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
- 2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

#### **VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).
  - a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
  - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

#### **VIII. SAFETY - ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

#### **IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

##### **Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects**

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

### **1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

- f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions:**

- a. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
  - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
  - (2) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
  - (4) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
  - c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
  - d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
  - e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
  - f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
  - g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
  - h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
  - i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
4. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**
- a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
  - b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## **XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
  - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS**

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

**CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA**

		<b>Goal (Percent)</b>
<b>174</b>	<b>Redding, CA:</b> Non-SMSA Counties CA Lassen; CA Modoc; CA Plumas; CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	6.8
<b>175</b>	<b>Eureka, CA</b> Non-SMSA Counties CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	6.6
<b>176</b>	<b>San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:</b> SMSA Counties: 7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA CA Monterey. 7360 San Francisco-Oakland CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo. 7400 San Jose, CA CA Santa Clara. 7485 Santa Cruz, CA. CA Santa Cruz. 7500 Santa Rosa, CA CA Sonoma. 8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA CA Napa; CA Solano Non-SMSA Counties CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	28.9 25.6 19.6 14.9 9.1 17.1 23.2
<b>177</b>	<b>Sacramento, CA:</b> SMSA Counties: 6920 Sacramento, CA CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo. Non-SMSA Counties CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	16.1 14.3
<b>178</b>	<b>Stockton-Modesto, CA:</b> SMSA Counties: 5170 Modesto, CA CA Stanislaus. 8120 Stockton, CA CA San Joaquin. Non-SMSA Counties CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa; CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	12.3 24.3 19.8

	<b>Goal (Percent)</b>
<b>179 Fresno-Bakersfield, CA</b>	
SMSA Counties:	
0680 Bakersfield, CA CA Kern.	19.1
2840 Fresno, CA CA Fresno.	26.1
Non-SMSA Counties CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	23.6
<b>180 Los Angeles, CA:</b>	
SMSA Counties:	
0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA CA Orange.	11.9
4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA CA Los Angeles.	28.3
6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA CA Ventura.	21.5
6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA. CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	19.0
7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA CA Santa Barbara.	19.7
Non-SMSA Counties CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	24.6
<b>181 San Diego, CA:</b>	
SMSA Counties	
7320 San Diego, CA. CA San Diego.	16.9
Non-SMSA Counties CA Imperial.	18.2

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.